



---

# Records of Early English Drama

---

## CHESTER

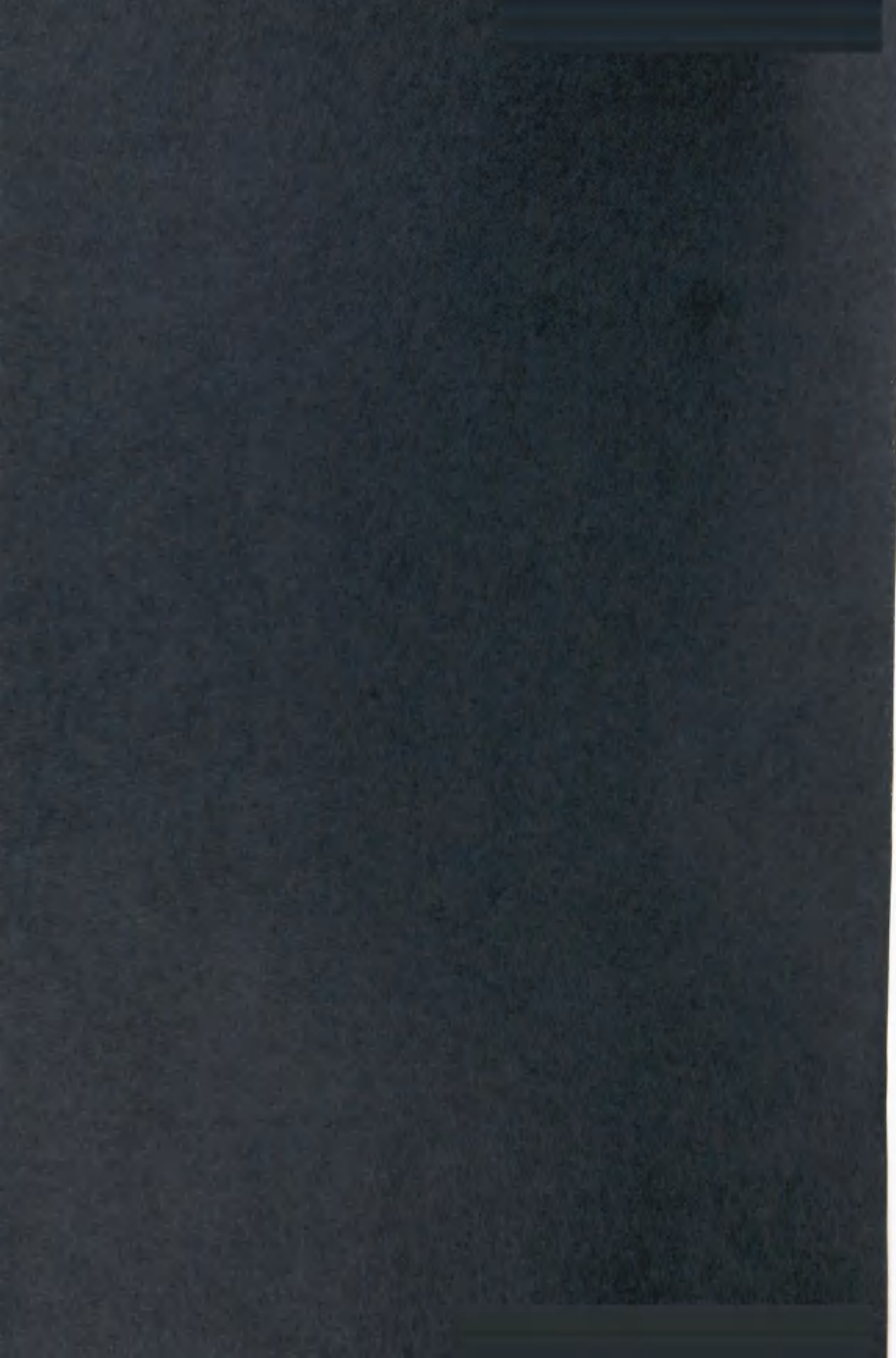
---

PLEASE RETURN TO  
RECORDS OF EARLY ENGLISH DRAMA  
150 CHARLES STREET WEST  
TORONTO, ONT. M5S 1K9.  
ATTN:SALLY-BETH MACLEAN  
416-585-4504









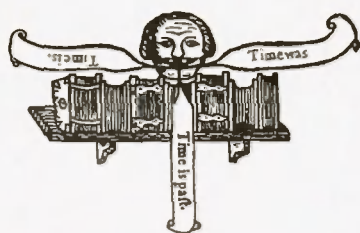
RECORDS OF EARLY ENGLISH DRAMA

Records of Early English Drama  
150 Charles Street West  
Toronto, Ontario, Canada  
M5S 1K9

---

# Records of Early English Drama

---



---

# CHESTER

EDITED BY LAWRENCE M. CLOPPER

---

Introduction

The Records

Appendixes

Translations

End-notes

Glossaries

Index

UNIVERSITY OF TORONTO PRESS

TORONTO BUFFALO

---



For my mother, my sister, and Pegram

© University of Toronto Press 1979

Toronto Buffalo London

Printed in Canada

Published in Great Britain by Manchester University Press

---

Library of Congress Cataloging in Publication Data

Main entry under title:

Chester.

(Records of Early English Drama)

Bibliography: p.

Includes index.

1. Performing arts – England – Chester – History – Sources.  
2. English drama – England – Chester – History and criticism –  
Sources. 3. Chester plays. 4. Chester, Eng. – History –  
Sources. I. Clopper, Lawrence M., 1941- II. Series.

PN2596.C48C4            790.2'09427'14            79.16420

ISBN 0-8020-5460-9

---

MS Harley 2073 f 88 reproduced by permission of the British Library.

The map on p lxxiii reproduced from Braun & Hogenberg's *Civitates  
Orbis Terrarum*, by permission of Theatrum Orbis Terrarum B.V.

The research and typesetting costs of

Records of Early English Drama have been underwritten by the  
Social Sciences and Humanities Research Council of Canada.

---

# Contents

ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS	vii	TRANSLATIONS	
INTRODUCTION		The Records	491
The Documents	xi	Appendix 1	507
Dramatic and Ceremonial Activity	li	Appendix 2	509
Editorial Procedures	lxi	END-NOTES	511
Notes	lxvi	GLOSSARIES	
SELECT BIBLIOGRAPHY	lxviii	Abbreviations	534
MAP	lxxiii	Introduction	535
THE RECORDS	1	Latin	537
SYMBOLS	2	Anglo-Norman	541
APPENDIXES		English	543
1 Undated Entries	469	INDEX	557
2 Printed Documents	484		

---

# Records of Early English Drama

The aim of Records of Early English Drama (REED) is to find, transcribe, and publish external evidence of dramatic, ceremonial, and minstrel activity in Great Britain before 1642.

## EXECUTIVE COMMITTEE

JOANNA DUTKA University of Toronto  
DAVID GALLOWAY University of New Brunswick  
R.W. INGRAM University of British Columbia  
ALEXANDRA F. JOHNSTON University of Toronto EXECUTIVE EDITOR  
STANLEY J. KAHRL Ohio State University  
IAN LANCASHIRE University of Toronto  
PETER MEREDITH Leeds University  
A.G.R. PETTI University of Calgary  
PRUDENCE TRACY University of Toronto Press

## EDITORIAL ADVISORY BOARD

HERBERT BERRY University of Saskatchewan  
DAVID BEVINGTON University of Chicago  
A.C. CAWLEY Leeds University  
L.M. CLOPPER Indiana University  
NORMAN DAVIS Merton College, Oxford  
RICHARD PROUDFOOT King's College, London  
JOHN WASSON Washington State University

---

# Acknowledgements

There are many people whose aid and comfort, knowledge and expertise have helped to bring this project to completion. Professor Martin Stevens, my dissertation advisor, has remained a constant source of help and encouragement over the last ten years. Mr Richard Proudfoot and Professor A.C. Cawley supported my efforts at a critical point before the REED project was formed, and Professor Cawley gave a lot of his time to an earlier version of this publication. Professor Robert M. Lumiansky and Dr David Mills have traded information with me, read versions of my commentaries on the documents, and allowed me to read the commentary that they will be publishing in their notes to the *Chester Mystery Cycle* (EETS).

Initially it had been my intention to restrict my work to the records of dramatic performances prior to 1575, the year that the religious cycle was suppressed. When the collection was moved to the REED project, it was necessary to enlarge its scope and to extend the closing date to 1642. Unfortunately, not all of the guidelines for REED were made – nor could they have been made – at the beginning of the project; consequently, there were later changes that I could not undertake to meet entirely by myself.

The Editorial Advisory Board had determined that the series would not publish annual expenditures that remained the same over a period of time; instead, it would publish sample entries and note the remainder. At the suggestion of the outside assessors, and after discussion with the Board, it was decided that all of these entries should be printed even if they were repetitious. The only records at Chester which were affected were the guild expenditures on the Midsummer Watch and Show, records which often ran for fifty years with little change. In order to meet our deadline for copy, Dr Cameron Louis transcribed some of these duplicate entries from xeroxes and then I checked them: records of the Coopers (1618-42), Innkeepers (1584-90, 1592-1603), Mercers (1608-41), and Cordwainers (1578-98, 1599-1615, 1616-41). In England he transcribed the records of the Glovers (1632-41) and Joiners (1579-1642) and the entries in the Tabley House manuscripts and the 'Collectanea Devana'. The latter were checked on the site by Dr Richard Green, who also transcribed several new items turned up through REED bibliographical searching. These entries were then checked against the xeroxes at the REED office or by myself: PRO SP/60/9 and STAC 8/156/22, BL Lansdowne 213, and the Painters' Minute Book.



Dr Bella Schauman checked the majority of the editor's transcriptions against xeroxes and microfilms. Dr Louis checked and resolved in Chester the readings of those entries which could not be photographed, and he and Dr Green completed the manuscript descriptions (foliations, measurements, etc). Dr Schauman and Dr Louis saved the editor from many an error; the accuracy that we hope we have achieved, therefore, is a result of our co-operative efforts.

Some documents claimed the time and expertise of a number of scholars. My colleague, Professor Robert Lewis, helped me with the Coopers' Latin document of 1422. Dr Schauman provided the translations for most of the Latin entries, the remainder being done by Miss Abigail Young. The Anglo-Norman text was established with the help of Professor Alfred David, Dr Louis, Dr Lynette Muir, Mr Peter Meredith, and Professor Brian Merrilees. Miss Young made the translation.

Mr Todd Heather prepared the concordances for the Glossaries and Index. Dr Louis prepared the English Glossary and Miss Young the Latin and Anglo-Norman Glossaries. Mr William Edwards checked the Anglo-Norman Glossary for us. Mr Heather compiled the references to persons and places and the editor extracted the subject headings for the Index. Dr Sally-Beth MacLean put the Index in its final form.

The archivists, guildsmen, and other holders of records were always generous with their time and records. Mrs Elizabeth Berry and Miss Annette Kennett, her successor at the City Archives, bore the heaviest load, but were always helpful in locating records. Miss Kennett, in particular, patiently brought records back into the Archives during the years that our guidelines were changed, and she organized and oversaw the photographing of an enormous number of the documents. Miss Kennett, Mr Simon Harrison, who also helped us with our transcriptions, and the staff of the Archives made every effort to meet our needs even though it was obvious that their normal duties were enough to keep them fully occupied. The staff at the Archives, I should add, has been particularly gracious and friendly through the years.

Some of the guild documents have been deposited with the City Archives, but many of these records remain in guild hands or have been placed in the Guildhall Museum. I would like to thank all of the companies that have made their records available: in particular, Mr Peter Lowe, secretary to the Museum Committee of the Freeman and Guilds and Mr H. Fearnall, formerly president, for their help in making the records housed in the Guildhall available; the Barber-Surgeons' Company; Mr S.K. Tushingham of the Beerbrewers' Company; Mr K.H. Gerrard of the Butchers' Company; Mr R.J. Williams of the Cappers, Pinners, Wire drawers, and Linendrapers' Company; Mr A. Edwards of the Coopers' Company; Mr F.L. Adams of the Cordwainers and Shoemakers' Company; Mr W.H. Brown of the Wet and Dry Glovers' Company; the Goldsmiths' Company; Mr N.T. Smith of the Innkeepers' Company; Mr K.E. Jones of the Joiners, Carvers, and Turners' Company; the late Mr Fred Parry of the Mercers, Ironmongers, Grocers, and Apothecaries' Company; Mr Hugh Swinnerton of the Painters, Glaziers, Embroiderers, and Stationers' Company; and Mr P.N. Formstone of the Smiths, Cutlers, and Plumbers' Company.



Mr Brian C. Redwood and his staff at the Cheshire Record Office answered many of our queries, gave us assistance in locating records, and made it possible for us to see the manuscripts in the possession of Col. Leicester-Warren, Tabley House. Canon C.E. Jarman and Canon K.M. Maltby, the present librarian of the Cathedral, helped us with the records from the Dean and Chapter. Mr M.R. Perkins, the curator of Special Collections, answered our queries about the Liverpool 'Breviary'.

Records of Early English Drama is particularly fortunate to have Professor Alexandra Johnston as its executive editor and to have many very skilled and knowledgeable persons associated with her. Professor Ian Lancashire can find things that others have missed; he is responsible for adding many items to the rather short initial bibliography, and I am very grateful to him for finding the 'lost' 'Breviary' that is now at Liverpool University. Dr Sally-Beth MacLean has very capably discharged her duties as volume editor; without her eye for detail there would be many points of confusion as well as inconsistencies in the text. She has sent me many a long list of queries, all of which, I hope, have been answered; most important, the text could not have reached its final clean state without her continuous advice. Miss Carolyn Jackson had the unenviable task of typing many of the transcriptions and of setting the final text. She has done this with a considerable degree of accuracy and great patience.

I would also like to thank Miss Prudence Tracy, our liaison with the University of Toronto Press, for her many helpful suggestions over the last four years, and Mr Will Rueter, Miss Jackson, and Dr MacLean for their work on the text design. Dr Helen Wallis and E.J. Huddy, of the British Library, helped with our map. Dr Mary Blackstone did some bibliographical checking for us.

We wish to thank the following institutions for permission to publish extracts from the manuscripts in their possession: the Trustees of the British Library; the Cheshire Record Office; the Chester City Archives; the Dean and Chapter, Chester Cathedral; the Sydney Jones Library, University of Liverpool; Massey College, University of Toronto; and the Public Record Office.

Research of this kind is very expensive; therefore, I am grateful to those agencies that have helped to pay the costs over the years: the National Endowment for the Humanities for a Summer Fellowship, 1972; the American Council of Learned Societies for a Grant-in-Aid, 1974; the American Philosophical Society for a Grant-in-Aid, 1975; the National Endowment for the Humanities for a Research Grant, 1976-7; and the Social Sciences and Humanities Research Council of Canada for its Negotiated Grant. The NEH Research Grant was awarded to help cover costs that could not be met by REED's major underwriter, the SSHRCC. My own institution, Indiana University, provided some typing services.

Finally, Pegram, my wife, has shared most of the ups and downs as this manuscript edged toward its final destiny. I want to thank her for her support and help and patience during my absences of self and mind.



---

# The Documents

## Original Manuscripts

The city of Chester has retained large quantities of records, most of which do not antedate the mid-sixteenth century. These include the common assembly's ordinances, official papers of the mayor, the city treasurers' reports, records of the various courts, and miscellaneous papers such as petitions and letters to and from the mayor and council.

Chester is also fortunate in having many medieval guilds still active, and some of these have documents relevant to this collection which reach back to the early fifteenth century; however, the majority of the records do not antedate the last quarter of the sixteenth century. The guild account books usually record receipts and disbursements; company books and minute books record guild ordinances and admissions to the fraternity, although the former of these may also include accounts. There are also some early charters and other miscellaneous papers.

Pre-Reformation ecclesiastical records are almost entirely lacking and most are fragmentary, if they exist at all, until fairly late in the sixteenth century. The most important ecclesiastical documents for this collection are the treasurers' reports for the dean and chapter of Chester Cathedral and the churchwardens' accounts for various churches in the city.

## CIVIC RECORDS

### *Assembly Books*

Chester, City Archives, AB/1; 1532-1624; Latin and English; paper; ii+382+ii; 400mm x 285mm (340mm x 215mm), 45 long lines; modern rebinding in 8s, each leaf preserved between silk; modern foliation (first 6 leaves lettered A-G, then foliation begins); little ornamentation, initial words of orders written in bold; yellow vellum cover on cardboard, title on spine.

Chester, City Archives, AB/2; 1624-84; Latin and English; paper; i+214+i; 545mm x 280mm (390mm x 210mm), number of lines variable; modern rebinding in 8s, each leaf preserved between

silk; modern foliation; little ornamentation; yellow cloth cover on cardboard with white vellum on spine and corners.

The Assembly Books are the official record of the city council and contain the texts of the council's orders. They may also include the resolutions of disputes over customary practices or economic agreements, an occasional rental of city lands, and other related matter.

The first Assembly Book is dated in the manuscript description to 1532-1624, but it is probable that the book was not copied before 1567-8. The first orders begin on f 60 and are dated to Henry Gee's term in 1539-40; Gee's orders continue to f 83, but earlier ones are mixed in with them. There is also a city rental (ff 53-7) from Henry Gee's first term, 1533-4, and this probably accounts for the early date on the manuscript even though there are still earlier orders in it.

More significant for the dating of the MS is the List of Mayors which forms part of the prefatory matter. The List begins with John Arnewaye's term, which is dated 1326 (f 11), and continues in the same hand to 1567-8. Subsequent entries include descriptions of the boundaries of the city, the names and descriptions of the streets (ff 33v-5; copied by Rogers into his Breviaries), and other related matter. The jumbled sequence of orders suggests that the Assembly Book was compiled from the debris of an earlier book or from loose records, and that the prefatory material was added by an antiquarian who either copied the List of Mayors from another source or compiled it himself and who copied or wrote the descriptions of the city's wards, streets, and liberties, which became the staple of all later antiquarian descriptions of the city.

The Assembly Book is similar to but not identical with the one copied into Harley 2150. The most important difference is that AB/1 does not include any Banns for the plays; if it was copied as late as 1567-8, then it is possible that the Early Banns were omitted because they had been superseded by the Late Banns, or, if AB/1 was copied in the late 1570s, because the plays had ceased to be performed.

### *Assembly Files*

Chester, City Archives, A/F/1-24; 1407-1642; Latin and English; paper; loose sheets in varying quantities and sizes; modern pencil foliation; various inks, unbound except for A/F/1 which has a modern red buckram binding, the leaves of which have been preserved between silk. Only A/F/24 has been calendared. The following have been examined; however, it should be noted that not all years are accounted for within the dates given: (♦ indicates extracts in our volume)

♦A/F/1	1407-1535	A/F/4	1576-99	A/F/7	1605-8
♦A/F/2	1536-86	A/F/5	1599-1602	♦A/F/8	1608-10
♦A/F/3	1570-6	A/F/6	1602-3	A/F/9	1610-12



♦A/F/10 1613-18	A/F/15 1629-30	A/F/20 1635-6
A/F/11 1619-23	A/F/16 1630-1	A/F/21 1638-9
A/F/12 1625-6	A/F/17 1632-3	A/F/22 1639-40
A/F/13 1627-8	A/F/18 1633-4	A/F/23 1640-1
A/F/14 1628-9	A/F/19 1634-5	A/F/24 1641-2

The files contain odd notes and papers of attendance at council meetings, rough minutes by the clerk, drafts of fair minutes which might be used as entries in the Assembly Books, election notes, and copies and originals of mayors' orders. In the seventeenth century, petitions to the mayor, aldermen, and assembly are included in these bundles but are not numbered as A/P (Assembly Petitions) as they were in the sixteenth century.

### *Mayors' Books*

Chester, City Archives, M/B/1-34; 1392-1652; Latin and English; paper; number of leaves varies; length varies from 213mm to 350mm, width from 180mm to 225mm (M/B/12 has some leaves as large as 420mm x 315mm; text area variable throughout); each volume contains from 1 to 12 mayors' books; collation difficult: some fragmentary, many inserts and excisions; early books are foliated continuously within the volume, but in the later ones each book has a separate foliation; all volumes repaired and rebound 1935-40; only M/B/1-8 and M/B/28a calendared. The following have been examined:

- ♦M/B/1 1392-3; 1393-4; 1397-8; 1398-9♦
- M/B/2 1401-2; 1404-5; 1405-6; 1407-8; 1409-10; 1410-11; 1412-13
- M/B/3 1414-15; 1415-16; 1417-18; 1418-19; 1419-20; 1420-1
- M/B/4 1432-3; 1433-4; 1448-9; 1449-50; 1451-3; 1453-4
- ♦M/B/5 1454-5; 1458-9; 1459-60; 1461-3; 1466-7; 1467-8; 1468-9; 1469-70; 1470-1; 1471-2; 1472-3; 1473-4; 1474-5♦; 1475-6
- ♦M/B/6 1475-6; 1476-7; 1477-8; 1483-4♦; 1484-5; 1486-7; 1487-8; 1488-9
- M/B/7 1486-7; 1488-9; 1490-1; 1493-4
- M/B/8 1494-5; 1495-6; 1496-7; 1498-9; 1499-1500
- M/B/9 1500-1; 1501-2; 1502-3; 1503-4; 1504-5; 1506-7; 1507-8
- M/B/10 1508-9
- M/B/11 1510-11; 1511-12; 1512-13; 1515-16; 1518-19
- ♦M/B/12 1520-1♦; 1523-4; 1524-5; 1525-6; 1526-7; 1527-8; 1530-1; 1531-2; 1532-3; 1533-4; 1537-8
- M/B/13 1536-7; 1538-9; 1539-40; 1540-1; 1541-2
- M/B/14 1541-2; 1542-3; 1543-4; 1544-5; 1545-6
- M/B/15 1546-7; 1547-8; 1549-51; 1551-2
- M/B/16 1551-2; 1552-3
- M/B/17 1553-4; 1554-5; 1555-6



- M/B/18 1558-9; 1561-2  
 ♦M/B/19 1562-3; 1564-5; 1566-7; 1567-8♦  
 M/B/20 1568-70; 1570-1; 1571-2  
 ♦M/B/21 1572-3; 1573-4; 1575-6♦  
 ♦M/B/22 1578-9; 1579-80♦; 1580-1; 1581-2  
 M/B/23 1582-3; 1583-4  
 M/B/24 1584-5; 1586-7; 1587-8; 1588-9  
 ♦M/B/25 1589-90; 1590-1♦; 1591-2  
 M/B/26 1592-3; 1593-4; 1594-5; 1595-6  
 ♦M/B/27 1596-7; 1597-8; 1598-9♦  
 M/B/28 1599-1600; 1603-4; 1604-5; 1605-6  
 M/B/29 1606-7; 1607-8; 1608-9; 1609-10; 1612-13  
 ♦M/B/30 1613-14♦; 1614-15; 1615-16  
 M/B/31 1617-18; 1622-3; 1623-4; 1624-5  
 M/B/32 1626-7; 1628-9; 1630-1  
 M/B/33 1633-4; 1634-5; 1635-6; 1636-7  
 M/B/34 1641-2; 1642-3; 1643-4; 1644-5; 1645-6; 1646-7; 1647-8; 1648-9; 1649-50; 1650-1;  
 1651-2

Before M/B/5, the books were day to day notebooks of the mayors and sheriffs. Otherwise, the books primarily contain portmote court pleas with some crownmote court pleas. These legal entries, however, do not usually state the nature of the crime, but merely bind the individual over to appear in court. There are also some admissions to the freedom of the city, lists of aldermen, a few assembly orders, and an occasional settlement of a dispute. The formulaic matters – indictments, admissions to freedom – are in Latin; orders, indentures, and other public matters are in English. Many of these books are little more than fragments and debris; others are too faded to be legible.

### *Mayors' Letters*

Chester, City Archives, Great Letter Book, M/L/2; 1599-1650; English; paper (1 parchment leaf, pp 115-16; sheets of varying sizes attached to leaves of a modern bound volume; modern pagination; bound in white leather; contains letters 168-323.

The letters are to and from the mayor and the council on every conceivable matter.

### *Assembly Petitions*

Chester, City Archives, A/P/1-2; 1533-98; English; paper; loose sheets in varying quantities and sizes; modern pencil numeration; various inks.

The collection goes back at least as far as Randle Holme I. Most of the petitions are

addressed to the mayor, aldermen, sheriffs, and common council. A/P/2 is two originally separate files of assembly petitions presented to William Aldersey and Richard Rathbone, 1595 and 1598 respectively. The petitions were originally part of the Assembly Files.

### *Treasurers' Account Rolls*

Chester, City Archives, TAR/1/1-3/49; c 1436-1642; Latin, English, and Anglo-Norman; parchment; rolls vary from a single roll made up of serially attached skins to 8 membranes attached at the top; various sizes, the longest being about 8000mm x 180mm (TAR/1/18) and the shortest being 1 gathering of 4 membranes measuring 300mm x 95mm. The following rolls were examined:

TAR/1/1	c 1436	Illegible; rental
TAR/1/2	1460-2	Rental
TAR/1/3	1468-9	Partially illegible; rental
♦TAR/1/4	1472	Rental
TAR/1/5a	c 1493-7	Partially illegible; rental
TAR/1/5b	1507-8	Rental
TAR/1/5c	1507-8	Duplicate of part of TAR/1/5b; rental
♦TAR/1/6	c Henry VII	Partially illegible; rental
TAR/1/7	1547-58	Illegible; rental
♦TAR/1/8	1554	Partially illegible at each end; rental and accounts
♦TAR/1/9	1555-6	Rental and accounts
♦TAR/1/10	1558-9	Rental and accounts
♦TAR/1/11	1563-4	Rental and accounts
♦TAR/1/12	1564-5	Incomplete at beginning; partially illegible; rental and accounts
♦TAR/1/13	1568-9	Rental and accounts
♦TAR/1/14	1571-2	Rental and accounts
♦TAR/1/15	1574-5	Rental and accounts
♦TAR/1/16	1576-7	Rental and accounts
♦TAR/1/17	1587-8	Accounts
♦TAR/1/18	1588-9	Rental and accounts
♦TAR/1/19	1589-90	Rental and accounts
♦TAR/1/20	1590-1	Rental and accounts
♦TAR/1/21	1591-2	Rental and accounts
♦TAR/1/22	1593-4	Partially faded; rental and accounts
♦TAR/2/23	1603-4	Rental and accounts
♦TAR/2/24	1607-8	Mostly faded and illegible; rental and accounts
TAR/2/25	1609-10	Partially illegible; receipts only
♦TAR/2/26	1610-11	Accounts partially illegible; rental and accounts
♦TAR/2/27	1611-12	Fragmentary and damaged; part of a rental down to letter 'K' and payments
♦TAR/2/28	1612-13	Payments partially illegible; rental and payments

TAR/2/29	1613	Rental only
♦TAR/2/30	1613-14	Rental and payments
TAR/2/31	1614-15	Rental and payments
TAR/2/32	1615-16	Rental only
♦TAR/2/33	1616-17	Partially illegible; payments
TAR/2/34	1616-17	Rental only
♦TAR/2/35	1617-18	Payments
TAR/2/36	1618-19	Rental only
♦TAR/2/37	1618-19	Payments
TAR/2/38	1619-20	Rental only
♦TAR/2/39	1619-20	Payments
TAR/2/40	1620-1	Rental only
TAR/2/41	Undated	Three illegible fragments
♦TAR/3/42	1622-3	Rental and payments
♦TAR/3/43	1625-6	Rental and payments
♦TAR/3/44	1626-7	Rental and payments
TAR/3/45	1632-3	Summary of city accounts; accounts of sheriffs
TAR/3/46	1636-7	Rental
♦TAR/3/47	1638-9	Rental and payments
♦TAR/3/48	1640-1	Incomplete
♦TAR/3/49	1641-2	Payments partially illegible; rental and payments

The Treasurers' Account Rolls usually include the receipts from city rentals and other sources of incomes and disbursements. Among the rentals are some for carriage houses. Annual disbursements might include those for morris dancers, the mayor's mount, the dragons and other beasts for Midsummer Show, and the minstrels and waits.

Harley 2158 See ANTIQUARIAN COLLECTIONS (p xlvii)

Harley 2173 See ANTIQUARIAN COLLECTIONS (p xlix)

### *Portmote Court Rolls; Pentice and Portmote Court Rolls*

Chester, City Archives, M/R/4/85; 1428-30 and [1431/2]; Anglo-Norman and Latin; parchment; 1 membrane; 840mm x 295mm (730mm x 265mm); written continuously on both sides; no decoration. The roll is marked on the outside MR 85 and is listed in the Archives' card file as F/R/85; however, in the modern bound indexes, it is listed as M/R/4/85.

These sets of rolls are fragmentary, sporadic in date, frequently illegible, and too numerous to read systematically in the time available. Morris located the entry listed above, but my examination of a few of the rolls leads me to believe that they are unlikely to furnish evidence of dramatic activity. Furthermore, the port-

mote court entries in the Mayors' Books form a kind of index to the rolls and there seem to be no references to dramatic activity among these entries. The references to plays which do appear in the Mayors' Books are recorded in full in English, and this suggests that play matters would normally be decided by the mayor and council rather than in the courts.

### *Corporation Lease Book*

Chester, City Archives, CHB/3; 1574-1705; English and Latin; paper; ii+261+ii; 420mm x 240mm (405mm x 210mm), average 55 long lines; gathered in 8s, leaves repaired on all sides; modern pencil and ink foliation; initial words of entries often in bold; modern green leather binding; title on spine. Some documents are dated as early as 1507-8; consequently, the date on the spine might refer to the time of compilation.

The book is primarily a lease book which contains copies of grants, leases, bonds, and documents setting up various charities in the city; in addition, it contains Savage's letter to the council and its reply, some articles of incorporation of companies, and other stray items. At the beginning, documents are copied out in full in the language of the original, but towards the end, they are replaced by shortened entries in English.

### *Miscellaneous*

London, PRO, CHES 2/149; 1476-8; Latin and English; paper; 11 membranes attached at top; length varies from 665mm to 850mm (510mm to 665mm), width 285mm (220mm to 230mm), number of lines variable; some membranes written continuously, some written from top on both sides; no decoration.

London, PRO, CHES 2/151; 1479; Latin, English, and Anglo-Norman; paper (parchment covers); 6 membranes attached at top; length varies from 570mm to 820mm (295mm to 760mm), width from 290mm to 295mm (230mm to 250mm), number of lines variable; written continuously; no decoration.

London, PRO, CHES 2/166; 1495-6; Latin and English; paper (parchment cover); 5 membranes attached at top; length varies from 660mm to 790mm (585mm to 635mm), width 280mm (240mm to 250mm), number of lines variable; written continuously; no decoration.

These PRO documents transfer to local officials the Duttons' privilege to hold the Minstrels' Court. During the Dutton heir's minority, the Minstrels' Court resided in the crown prince as earl of Chester.

London, PRO, SP/60/9; 1540; English; paper (2 parchment leaves, ff 170, 242, bound in); i+275+i;



average 310mm x 100mm (text area variable); collation impossible, leaves mounted on binding strips; 6 foliation systems, including modern complete stamped foliation; little decoration; modern binding (front flyleaf and attached f 1 detached from spine).

London, PRO, STAC 8/156/22; 1616; English with Latin dating; parchment; 2 sheets with identifying label stitched through both; smaller sheet: 118mm x 320mm (70mm x 280mm), larger sheet: 490mm x 635mm (450mm x 605mm); written on one side only; no decoration.

London, BL, Lansdowne 213, 'A relation of a short survey of 26 counties ...', ff 319-50; (early 17th century); English; paper; iii+445+iii; 275mm x 170mm (average text area 225mm x 125mm); collation impossible; modern pencil foliation replacing 2 contemporary foliations (one by individual sections); no decoration; modern binding.

## GUILD RECORDS

NB: Records not designated as being in a public repository remain in the possession of the guilds in Chester.

Barber Surgeons' Company, Company Book; 1606-98; English; paper; i+170+i; 335mm x 220mm (315mm x 190mm), average 50 ruled long lines; collation irregular; modern foliation; no decoration; vellum binding.

Beerbrewers' Company, Company Book; City Archives, G3/2; 1606-38; English; paper; iii+162+i; 185mm x 290mm (text area variable); collation irregular (1 leaf torn out); 17th century foliation (ff 1-22, 7 omitted) and modern (ff 25-38, 31 repeated), final 126 leaves unfoliated (except ff 105v, 119, 123, 128, 130, 135 in modern pencil); original vellum binding.

Butchers' Company, Company Book; 1656-1812; English; paper; ii+257; 305mm x 190mm (text area variable); mostly gathered in 8s; modern ink foliation; original leather binding.

Cappers, Pinners, Wire drawers, and Linendrapers' Company, Order Book; 1588-20th century; English; paper; 150 leaves; 285mm x 195mm (235mm x 125mm), average 30 long lines; collation irregular (7 leaves missing); unfoliated; no decoration; original vellum binding.

Coopers' Company, Account Book I; 1568-1617; English; paper, 150 leaves; 305mm x 210mm (280mm x 180mm), average 32 long lines; collation irregular (8 leaves missing, 1 inserted); unfoliated; no decoration; modern paper cover.

Coopers' Company, Company Book II; 1617-50; English; paper 132 leaves; 290mm x 195mm (285mm x 140mm), 38 long lines, collation irregular (4 leaves torn out, several fragmentary); unfoliated; no decoration; original vellum binding.



Coopers' Company, Loose Papers; English and Latin; paper; varying sizes; unnumbered; kept in a folder in the stewards' chest.

Drawers of Dee's Company, Company Book; City Archives, G10/1; 1572-1712; English; paper; 57 leaves; 290mm x 195mm (text area variable); gathered in 6s; 18th century pagination (first 6 leaves unpaginated); no decoration; modern binding. Badly water-damaged, many pages illegible, each leaf repaired with silk. Except for the prefatory remarks, the book seems to date from c 1597. Most of the accounts between 1623-4 (p 52) and 1641-2 (p 56) are missing.

Glovers' Company, Company Book; 1629-1948; English; parchment (first 11 leaves) and paper; ii+565; 340mm x 215mm (text area variable); gathered in 16s; 17th century ink foliation (first 40 leaves), 19th century ink pagination (first 262 leaves), rest of MS unnumbered and mostly blank; no decoration; original leather binding with tooled design.

Goldsmiths' Company, Minute Book; City Archives, G12/1; 1573-1702; English; parchment; viii+48; 265mm x 220mm (200mm x 155mm), 35 ruled long lines; mostly gathered in 6s (10 leaves missing); modern pencil pagination; no decoration; 18th century binding with tooled leather, the back cover bears the date '1723' and the front '1523', but the '5' shows marks of having been either repaired or added over another number.

Innkeepers' Company, Account Book; 1583-1603; English; paper; iii+60+iii; 320mm x 215mm (text area variable); collation irregular; modern pencil foliation; no decoration; entire volume has been rebound and repaired folio by folio with silk, original leather cover over new boards.

Innkeepers' Company, Company Book; 1571-1902; English; paper; 146 leaves; 270mm x 200mm (text area variable); mostly gathered in 12s (2 leaves missing); unfoliated; no decoration; original vellum binding. The book dates from about 1625 when the early orders were copied.

Joiners, Carvers, and Turners' Company, Company Book; City Archives, G14/1; 1576-1756; English; paper; 354 leaves; 415mm x 280mm (text area variable); collation irregular (2 leaves missing); modern foliation; no decoration; modern binding. The first 13 folios contain orders and oaths dated 1576-91.

Joiners, Carvers, and Turners' Company, Minute Book; City Archives, G14/2; 1615-1726; English; paper; i+432; 290mm x 190mm (text area variable); 32 long lines; mostly gathered in 12s (1 leaf missing); paginated; no decoration; original vellum binding.

Mercers, Ironmongers, Grocers, and Apothecaries' Company, Company Book; 1606-67; English; paper; ii+498+ii; 290mm x 185mm (235mm x 155mm), 42 long lines; mostly gathered in 7s and 8s (many leaves torn out); modern pencil pagination; no decoration; original brown leather binding.

Painters, Glaziers, Embroiderers, and Stationers' Company, Account Book I; 1567-1619; English; paper; ii+157+ii; 290mm x 195mm (280mm x 170mm), 32 long lines; gathered in 12s; unfoliated; red ink used in members lists and for initial words; 17th century leather binding.

Painters, Glaziers, Embroiderers, and Stationers' Company, Account Book II; 1620-1706; English; paper except for an initial vellum gathering of 4 and a second of 5 folios which contain copies of orders; 264 leaves; 290mm x 185mm (280mm x 150mm); gathered in 16s; unfoliated; no decoration; original leather binding dated 1621.

Painters, Glaziers, Embroiderers, and Stationers' Company, Minute Book; City Archives, CR63/2/131; 1624-51; English; paper; i+88+i; 190mm x 150mm (text area variable); gathered in 4s; unfoliated; no decoration; rebound in plain brown suede covers, possibly 19th century.

Saddlers and Curriers' Company, Charter; London, PRO, CHES 2/144; 1471-2; Latin and English; paper; 9 membranes attached at top; length varies from 780mm to 860mm (705mm to 720mm), width varies from 285mm to 290mm (235mm), number of lines variable; some membranes written continuously, some from top on both sides; no decoration.

Cordwainers and Shoemakers' Company, Account Book I; City Archives, G/8/2; 1547-98; English; paper, iv+124+iii; 295mm x 210mm (280mm x 155mm), 34 long lines; mostly gathered in 12s (1 leaf missing); modern pencil foliation; no decoration; original vellum binding.

Cordwainers and Shoemakers' Company, Account Book II; City Archives, G/8/3; 1598-1615; English; paper; 100 leaves; 290mm x 185mm (275mm x 170mm); collation irregular (ff 33-4 inserted bifolium); modern pencil foliation; no decoration; original vellum binding.

Cordwainers and Shoemakers' Company, Account Book III; City Archives, G/8/4; 1615-61; English; paper; 260 leaves; 290mm x 190mm (280mm x 155mm); gathered in 6s; modern pencil foliation; no decoration; original vellum binding, front cover and end leaves torn, back cover missing.

Cordwainers and Shoemakers' Company, Waste Book; City Archives, G/8/8; 1639-44; English; paper; 33 leaves; 310mm x 200mm (300mm x 190mm); collation irregular; unfoliated; no decoration; covers and last 2 leaves missing.

The Waste Book contains notes of expenditures, minutes at meetings, and other data which are entered in Account Book III, G/8/4; therefore, no entries were transcribed from this volume.

Smiths, Cutlers, and Plumbers' Company, Account Book I; in BL, Harley 2054, ff 14v-27.

See the description of MS under ANTIQUARIAN COLLECTIONS (pp xlv-xlvi).

Smiths, Cutlers, and Plumbers' Company, Account Book II; 1637-1902; English; paper; ii+428; 505mm x 200mm (text area variable); gathered in 6s; modern ink foliation and pencil pagination; no decoration; original leather binding, now coming apart.

There is no strict division of material in any of these categories: minute books generally contain only orders, admissions to freedom, and apprenticeships; account books only receipts and disbursements; but company books may combine the two.

### *Unavailable Guild Records*

Cappers, Pinners, Wiredrawers, and Linendrapers' Company, Order Book, 1587-1607.  
Merchant Drapers' Company, Company Book, 1637-1877.  
Saddlers and Curriers' Company, Company Book, 1640-1950.

### ECCLESIASTICAL RECORDS

London, PRO, S.C.6/Henry VIII/7384; 1539-41; Latin; paper (parchment covers); 82 membranes attached at top; length varies from 685mm to 830mm, width 285mm, 65 lines average; written on both sides of membrane; elaborated headings mark divisions; mb 1 badly faded.

The document contains a list of Carmelite properties seized at the dissolution.

Chester, Cathedral, Dean and Chapter, Treasurers' Accounts, Vols I-IV; 1541-1644; English and Latin; paper; number of leaves varies from 176 to 225; length varies from 295mm to 310mm, width from 200mm to 210mm (text area variable), 32 long lines; collation irregular (except Vol III, mostly gathered in 16s); modern pencil pagination (Vol II, older incomplete pencil pagination also); no decoration; Vol I rebound in 19th century leaf by leaf in red leather, Vols II-IV bound in green cloth covers on cardboard with titles on brown leather spines and in fair condition, damp-stains, many mutilated pages.

The Cathedral accounts are not continuous and some have been misdated in modern times. The accounts in the first two volumes are fragmentary and rather jumbled, but many of them are dated by regnal year or include a date in the expenditures. The accounts in the last two volumes are more systematic and divide the year into four segments: from the feast of St Katherine to the Nativity; from the Nativity to the Annunciation; from the Annunciation to the feast of St Michael; and from the feast of St Michael to that of St Katherine. The following are the extant accounts:

#### I Treasurers' Accounts, 1542-59

1 1541-2

3 1545-6

2 1542-3

♦4 1544-5

- |           |            |
|-----------|------------|
| ◆5 1544-5 | 8 1550-1   |
| 6 1546-7  | ◆9 1555-6  |
| 7 1547-8  | ◆10 1558-9 |

## II Treasurers' Accounts, 1561-84

- |           |                      |
|-----------|----------------------|
| 1 1561-2  | 7 1575-6             |
| 2 1562-3  | 8 1576-7 (?) Jumbled |
| 3 1566-7  | 9 1577-8             |
| ◆4 1567-8 | 10 1578-9            |
| 5 1574-5  | ◆11 1582-3           |
| ◆6 1571-2 |                      |

## III Treasurers' Accounts, 1584-1610

- |   |             |
|---|-------------|
| ◆1 1584 (St Katherine to Annunciation only) |             |
| ◆2 1589-90                                  | ◆7 1604-5   |
| ◆3 1590-1                                   | 8 1605-6    |
| ◆4 1591-2                                   | ◆9 1606-7   |
| ◆5 1596-7                                   | ◆10 1607-8  |
| ◆6 1601-2                                   | ◆11 1609-10 |

## IV Treasurers' Accounts, 1611-44

- |            |                     |
|------------|---------------------|
| ◆1 1611-12 | ◆7 1626-7           |
| ◆2 1612-13 | ◆8 1627-8           |
| ◆3 1614-15 | ◆9 1630-1           |
| ◆4 1617-18 | ◆10 1637-8          |
| ◆5 1622-3  | ◆11 1638-9 Fragment |
| 6 1625-6   | ◆12 1641-2          |

## St Mary's-on-the-Hill Parish, Churchwardens' Accounts

Chester, Cheshire Record Office, Castle, P/20/13/1; 1536-1689; English, paper; 397 leaves; 385mm x 150mm (375mm x 120mm); mostly gathered in 20s; unfoliated (except first 3 leaves, foliated in ink); no decoration; original leather binding. Holme made excerpts from these accounts in Harley 1994.

## St Michael's Parish, Register

Chester, Cheshire Record Office, Castle, P/65/8/1; 1558-1678; English; paper; 386 leaves; 2 volumes bound together, first volume 300mm x 200mm, second volume 315mm x 195mm (text areas variable); collation irregular; modern pencil foliation (Vol I only, 1-205); no decoration; 17th century leather binding over wooden boards.



**St Oswald's Parish, Churchwardens' Accounts**

Chester, Cheshire Record Office, Castle, P/29/7/1; 1575-1629; English; paper; i+47+i; 305mm x 200mm (text area variable); collation irregular; modern foliation; no decoration; modern rebinding. The MS is a 17th century transcription probably made by Randle Holme while he was churchwarden of St Oswald's.

**St Oswald's Parish, Vestry Book**

Chester, Cheshire Record Office, Castle, P/29/7/2; 1607-20; English; paper; ii+320+ii; 295mm x 190mm (text area variable); collation irregular (2 leaves missing); original pagination; no decoration; original leather binding. Contains part of P/29/7/1.

**Trinity Parish, Churchwardens' Accounts**

In Harley 2177, ff 20v-53.

See the MS description under ANTIQUARIAN COLLECTIONS (pp xlix-l).

The Cathedral records and the churchwardens' accounts include receipts and disbursements; the parish records include accounts, but may also contain lists of church officers, minutes of meetings, and other matters.

**Antiquarian Manuscripts**

In addition to the original documents, there are numerous antiquarian copies from all of the categories named above; however, the general rule seems to be that if an antiquarian copy exists, then the original has disappeared. Since there are only a few instances in which both the original and a copy have survived and can be studied together, the modern scholar may wonder whether he can depend upon the accuracy of the records. Curiously enough, antiquarians can be trusted because they were uncritical transmitters of documents rather than synthesizers of materials; nevertheless, we can only assume that the documents they transmitted were copied accurately, not that the information in the document is accurate. This qualification might seem to undermine the trustworthiness of antiquarian documents except for the fact that there has to be a reason for the document to have existed in the first place, and thus we can trust it to some degree.

Antiquarian activity in Chester was quite strong as early as the sixteenth century and to it we owe the preservation of the Whitsun play texts and the history of their performance, as well as records of other ceremonial and quasi-dramatic activity. Many of these antiquarian productions had their roots not in amateur dilettantism but in a concern to preserve the city's history and to maintain its liberties and customs. Perhaps the earliest documents are the Lists of Mayors and Sheriffs, which undertook to establish the antiquity of the city's liberties and to fix the succession of mayors; to these, in later years, were added chronicles or notes of the



significant events in the city's history.

By the end of the century, several antiquarians were at work. Archdeacon Robert Rogers had begun collecting materials for his history of the city but left it uncompleted at his death in 1595; nevertheless, the 'Breviary', which was finished by his son, David, was ascribed to the archdeacon by all the seventeenth-century antiquarians who made use of it. In 1594, Mayor William Aldersey issued a more accurate List of Mayors based on documentary evidence in his and the city's possession; his calendar, furthermore, was the first to place the establishment of the city's liberties in the thirteenth rather than the fourteenth century. George Bellin, the scribe, until 1622, for the Coopers, the Mercers, and the Shoemakers, transcribed and emended Lists of Mayors and copied two of the play manuscripts and the Coopers' pageant, as well as numerous other documents. In the seventeenth century, David Rogers and Randle Holme II continued the antiquarian work begun by members of their families.

David Rogers is known solely for his completion of Archdeacon Rogers' 'Breviary'. Between 1609 and about 1637, he produced five copies of four different versions of the 'Breviary'. Since the first three and a half chapters of each version are substantially the same, whereas the sections in Chapter IV on the city's plays and customs vary considerably, and whereas the lists of bishops, royal charters, and the like are brought up to David's own day, we may surmise that Archdeacon Rogers produced the early chapters and the early parts of the lists more or less in the form that we have them, and that David produced or augmented the latter sections of the volume. In the title of the last version, David says that he compiled the 'Breviary' from notes left by his father, and since some of the descriptions of the city's customs (eg, the homages to the Drapers), are clearly drawn from extant documents like the Assembly Book, we may surmise that David based his descriptions on notes taken by the archdeacon from records in the possession of the city. David, of course, may have copied some of these records himself, but besides his statement about having used his father's notes, he also implies that he did his work away from Chester and therefore may not have had the access to the records that his father did while resident at Chester Cathedral.

The four Randle Holmes are Chester's greatest transmitters of antiquarian material. All were members of the Painters' company and became prominent in the governance of the city, in addition to their involvement in church and guild affairs. They were also heralds, and by far the greatest amount of material that they produced is genealogical records. Although the middle two seem to have been most active, as a group they were responsible for producing or collecting over two hundred volumes of material dealing with Chester, an immense collection of manuscripts which now forms MSS 1920-2277 in the Harley collection. However, the only one of the four who seems to have produced records relevant to the present collection is Randle Holme II, active from the 1630s into the 1660s. Like his father, he seems to have been involved in preparing the city's ancient or standard each year, in helping

to revive the city's giants and other creatures for the Midsummer Show, in preparing many of the guilds' standards for the Midsummer Watch, and in performing other tasks associated with his craft. He was also a churchwarden of St Oswald's. He was a very active scribe, who copied, collected, and sometimes annotated every type of record which is relevant to this collection.

Holme seems to be a trustworthy scribe. There are only two antiquarian documents for which the originals still survive and both of these were transcribed by Holme. One is part of the churchwardens' accounts for St Oswald's and the other is a copy of the Painters' Charter. In the first instance, Holme is copying documents in a secretary hand similar to his own and from the same period; in the second, he is copying a court hand from a hundred years before. In both instances, he is totally reliable: in many cases he will copy the same spelling, abbreviations, contractions, and the like, but in others he may make minor spelling variations, expand an ampersand, contract an 'and', or make other similar expansions and contractions. In any event, these minor alterations need not undermine our confidence in the accuracy of the large quantity of records that he was responsible for transmitting.

Although we can be reasonably confident of Holme's accuracy, we cannot be assured of that of other scribes; consequently, it is necessary that we try to make some distinctions about the kinds of records extant and their degree of accuracy. The documents least likely to be transmitted inaccurately are those which simply require the copying of an original text. Among these are guild and churchwardens' accounts of expenditure, ordinances of the city council, and letters and petitions to the mayor and city council. Of course, it is possible for a scribe to make an error in transcription and evidentiary cases ideally should be built either on several bits of the same kind of evidence or on uncontaminated evidence from original sources; in any event, scholars who use these primary antiquarian records should remain sceptical of them and not build their cases on unique references which could be erroneous.

Once a primary antiquarian document of this type has been assimilated into some other kind of production, then we are confronted with a different problem of accuracy. While forgeries of primary documents do take place, it is difficult to imagine that a scribe would sit down and invent lists of expenditure for a guild or an ordinance for the city. The same is not the case for a 'history', for histories, whether consciously or piously, are often fabricated. For example, the antiquarians of Chester piously produced a catalogue of mayors which began with John Arnewaye in 1328. When the Whitsun plays came under attack, the antiquarians claimed that the plays started in Arnewaye's term of office and were produced over a three-day period at Whitsuntide even though we know that, if the plays existed at all in 1328, they were produced on Corpus Christi Day alone. The fraud was partially exposed by Mayor William Aldersey, who claimed that extant documents showed the first mayor to be Sir Walter Lynnett in the time of Henry III and that Arnewaye was mayor from about 1278 to 1288, a fact documented by extant charters; moreover,



Aldersey dropped all references to the invention of the plays from the List he issued in 1594.

Earlier Mayors Lists seem to have had a wider circulation than the Aldersey List, but we know that the Aldersey List got to other antiquarians even if it did not always have the desired results. For example, in the first three versions of the 'Breviary', David Rogers says that the plays were initiated by the first mayor of Chester about 1328, but in the last two versions he says that they were initiated in the first year of Arnewaye's term about 1328. From another note in the second version, it is clear that David came across the information that Arnewaye was not the first mayor; nevertheless he retained the incorrect date of Arnewaye's term and passed on the tradition that Arnewaye invented the Whitsun Plays.

This tradition is an easily recognized fabrication – although no one questioned the story before this century – and F.M. Salter has provided a plausible explanation for how the story came about.<sup>1</sup> But some antiquarian statements may seem to be fabrications when they are not, or they may be too hastily dismissed as nonsense on the grounds that they are self-contradictory. For example, David Rogers does not always pay enough attention to the documents he is transmitting to eliminate the contradictions. In his description of the plays, he says that there are twenty-four pageants and then he appends a list of twenty-five. Salter used this discrepancy as an illustration of David's untrustworthiness without noting that the Late Banns say that the cycle contains twenty-four pageants – David's source for the first statement – whereas the List of Companies and their parts, which circulated as an independent document, lists twenty-five – David's second source.<sup>2</sup> The differences in computation depend on whether one counts the Coopers' and Ironmongers' plays as one (as does MS H) or two (as do the four group MSS HmABR).<sup>3</sup> The point is not that David is inconsistent or inaccurate but that he copied two traditions, each of which happens to be accurate within certain limits.

The antiquarians' failure to examine critically the documents that they were transmitting tends to undermine our confidence in the antiquarians' statements; nevertheless, when used with caution, antiquarian materials can be relied upon precisely because the antiquarians were uncritical. One is struck by the fact that the Chester antiquarians almost always copied what they saw even if it did not make sense or if it contradicted something else that they had copied. If an antiquarian merely transmits what he sees, then it is likely that a document has been transmitted without error from its moment of origin to the time that the antiquarian makes his copy. This does not mean, unfortunately, that the facts of the document are true or that they are correctly interpreted, but it does mean that the antiquarian has probably reported it accurately in the main. Rather than dismiss such evidence, the scholar should attempt to ascertain whether there is any truth in the statements despite their possible contradictions. As we have seen, David Rogers' statements about the number of pageants in the play cycle are not so much inaccuracies as a confusion of two different phenomena from two different sources. Similarly,

historical reconstructions of the development of the cycle plays are often inaccurate because scholars depend on antiquarians' dates; it is possible for the date to be wrong but for the event associated with it to have happened nonetheless. These antiquarian records, therefore, may seem confused and contradictory, but they may be able to tell us something about Chester's early history.

Although antiquarian evidence can be used to great effect, it would be foolish to rely on it in the same manner that one relies on original documents; consequently, all antiquarian records in this volume are noted in the margin by the letters 'A' (for Antiquarian Compilation) or 'AC' (for Antiquarian Collection). Clearly, original documents should have priority as evidence; antiquarian transcripts of accounts, ordinances, and the like have a high priority also, but they may contain inaccuracies; and antiquarian 'histories' are least trustworthy at face value, but may contain accurate data from a variety of sources which may be accepted as evidence, particularly if it can be substantiated by external or circumstantial evidence.

#### ANTIQUARIAN COMPILATIONS

Antiquarian Compilations are volumes which have been given some form, such as a history, list of mayors, and the like. The Compilations have been further divided into the Rogers' Breviaries, the Lists of Mayors and Sheriffs, and Miscellaneous.

##### *The Breviaries of Archdeacon and David Rogers*

Chester, City Archives, unnumbered MS; 1609; English; vi+123+iv; 290mm x 185mm (260mm x 140mm), 35 long lines; gathered irregularly, most leaves have catchwords; modern pencil foliation; no decoration; modern cardboard binding, green leather on corners and spine, title on spine.

#### Relevant Contents

Title, 'To the Reader', and, in Chapter IV, the order of entries is: the Shoemakers', Saddlers', and Married Persons' Homages to the Drapers, the Whitsun Plays, the Late Banns, the List of Companies and their Parts, the Midsummer Show, the Sheriffs' Breakfast, and, in Chapter VIII, a note on John Arnewaye and Randolph Higden.

#### Provenance

The provenance is uncertain before the mid-nineteenth century. The inscription on the flyleaf indicates that the volume was in the possession of George Wilbraham of Delamere House, Cheshire, in 1849, and it was still reported to be there in 1874.<sup>4</sup> It is not clear when it entered the City Archives. Mrs Elizabeth Berry, former archivist at Chester, reported to me that the volume was not in the list of corporation records compiled by Fergusson Irvine in 1906, but that the volume was rebound by Mr Lamacraft in October 1938. Since there is no reference to the volume in the corporation minutes between 1906 and 1938, where other gifts and purchases are recorded, it is possible either that Irvine overlooked it or that it was acquired between

these dates but not entered in the minutes.

London, BL, Harley 1944; c 1619; English; paper, i+117+i; 200mm x 145mm (approximately 200mm x 120mm), 43 long lines; leaves pasted singly on modern binding strips; modern pencil foliation, correcting older ink foliation which runs 1-129 (f 3 - end flyleaf; missing 61-7, 71, 107, 114, 126); coloured drawings of coats of arms; red leather BL binding on boards, title on spine; some damp-stained leaves.

#### Relevant Contents

Identical with the preceding entry.

#### Provenance

The volume apparently entered the Holme collection in the seventeenth century and remained there until it was incorporated with the rest into the Harley collection.

Chester, Cheshire Record Office, DCC 19; c 1619; English; paper, iii+125+ii; 180mm x 140mm (165mm x 110mm), 26 long lines; mostly gathered in 8s and 12s (2 leaves missing); ink foliation; no decoration; modern white vellum cover, title on spine.

#### Relevant Contents

The MS revises the title, omits the 'To the Reader' and the Late Banns, and adds new sections on the St George's Day Race and the Christmas Watches. The order of entries is as follows: the Shoemakers', Saddlers', and Married Persons' Homages to the Drapers (minor revisions with additional material at the end), the Sheriffs' Breakfast (revised), the St George's Day Race (1609 version), the Midsummer Show (revised), the Christmas Watches, the Whitsun Plays (revised), the List of Companies and their Parts, and, in Chapter VIII, a note on Arnewaye and Higden (revised).

#### Provenance

According to the Cheshire Record Office calendar of the Crewe (Cowper) collection, the volume was a part of the Cowper collection accumulated by Dr William Cowper of Overlegh (1701-67), an antiquarian and mayor of Chester. The collection remained at Overlegh until c 1816 when Charles Cholmondeley inherited it and removed it to Conover. The MS was reported to be in the Cholmondeley collection in 1876 and was sold along with the remainder of the collection c 1898.<sup>5</sup> The volume was purchased by the Cheshire Record Office in August 1950 from the executors of Lady Annabel Crewe.

London, BL, Harley 1948; c 1624; English; paper, i+151+i; 193mm x 146mm (165mm x 116mm), 30 long lines; collation irregular (2 leaves missing); modern pencil foliation correcting older ink numbers which run 1-15 (ff 3-17), 1-136 (ff 18-150), missing 7, 128, 134; no decoration; brown cloth BL binding on boards, brown leather spine and corners, title on spine; some damp stains.



### Relevant Contents

The MS revises the title, but otherwise follows CRO in omitting the preface and Late Banns. It is almost the same as CRO throughout the initial entries, except for some revision and rearrangement at the end of the section on the Homages to the Drapers. The MS continues with, in order, the Sheriffs' Breakfast (revised), the Christmas Watches (revised), the Midsummer Show (revised), the St George's Day Race (1623 version), the Whitsun Plays (revised), the List of Companies and their Parts, and omits the note at the end of Chapter VIII on Arnewaye and Higden.

### Provenance

The provenance is the same as that of Harley 1944.

Liverpool, Liverpool University MS 23.5; c 1637; English; paper; 126 leaves; 285mm x 185mm (260mm x 155mm), 45-50 long lines; mostly gathered in 6s and 8s (1 leaf missing, final gathering almost torn away completely), catchwords on recto and verso of all folios; modern pencil foliation (last 27 leaves unnumbered); 17th century vellum binding, title on cover.

### Relevant Contents

The MS revises the title and omits the preface, the Late Banns, the Christmas Watches, and the Midsummer Show. It nearly duplicates the Chester Archives MS and Harley 1944 in the entry on the Homages to the Drapers, except that it contains the poem from the CRO MS at the beginning, even while omitting the continuations which appear in both the CRO MS and Harley 1948. It continues with the Sheriffs' Breakfast (revised), the St George's Day Race (revised 1623 version), the Whitsun Plays (revised), and the List of Companies and their Parts.

### Provenance

The Revs Samuel and Daniel Lysons printed their *Magna Britannia* in 1810 and said that the manuscript was in the possession of William Nichols of Chester; however, Mr M.R. Perkin, Curator of Special Collections at Liverpool University, reported to me that the bookplate says that Earwaker sold this and other volumes from George Folliott's collection at Stanley Place, Chester, on 1 August 1810. There can be no question that the volume used by the Lysons is the same as the Folliott volume; consequently, they must have seen the book when it belonged to Nichols and it must have passed shortly afterward to Folliott, who then sold it in 1810, or they must have learned that it had been recently sold to Nichols as they were seeing their book through the press. In 1930, the volume was sold by B. Halliday of Leicester to an unnamed person interested in the history of Cheshire.<sup>6</sup> The volume disappeared until it was reported in the HMC Reports as a new acquisition by the University of Liverpool.<sup>7</sup>

### Dates of Composition

The Chester Archives unnumbered MS is undoubtedly the earliest of the five copies; it is dated and signed by 'D. Rogers' in the upper left-hand corner of the title page and at the end of the preface, '3 Iuly 1609'. On f 87, at the end of Chapter VII which deals with the earls of Chester, there is a reference in the last entry to 'this presente yeare 1610' and another signature, 'D Rogers; desember 1610'. These signatures and several references in the text indicate that David Rogers made the copy between July 1609 and December 1610. The text has been written in brown ink; however, there are numerous corrections and deletions in black ink, again in David's hand, and there are additions, in black ink, to the lists of earls, bishops, and deans which bring the material up to the year 1619. There are abundant numbers of blank pages at the end of each chapter and at intervals throughout the text, which suggest that David left space for later additions.

BL Harley 1944 seems to have been transcribed directly from the corrected Chester Archives copy. The note on the title plate, now almost obliterated, and the signature at the end of the preface merely give the date '1609'; however, most of Harley 1944, including the updated lists, is written in the same brown ink and would appear to have been written at one time in 1619 or thereafter.

More significantly, the short black lines which appear periodically indicate stopping places in the process of making the Harley 1944 copy. Four of the six marks in the Banns section, for example, occur at a place corresponding to the end of one page and the beginning of another in Harley 1944. The black line in the Chester MS at:

- a) f 18v 'This matter he ...' begins f 22v in Harley 1944
- b) f 19 'If the same ...' occurs on f 22v
- c) f 19v 'This worthie ...' begins f 23
- d) f 20 'The appearinge ...' begins f 23v
- e) f 21 'The Skynners ...' occurs on f 24
- f) f 21v 'And not god ...' begins f 25

The marks at b) and e) do not correspond to the beginning of a page in Harley 1944. The marks at a), d), and f) appear within the page in Chester but correspond to the beginning of a page in Harley. The other mark, c), is at the top of the page in both Chester and Harley. In addition, some words crossed through in black ink in Chester are omitted in Harley. These facts suggest that, although there are a few additions in the Harley version, the MS was copied directly from Chester; consequently, the two are almost identical.

It should be noted that the blank pages have been drastically reduced and now occur only at the end of chapters in Harley. It is probable, therefore, that David prepared this copy as a presentation copy sometime in 1619.

The Cheshire Record Office MS DCC 19 also seems to have been made by David

in 1619 or shortly thereafter; however, there have been several alterations in the text, which indicate, along with the omission of the preface, that David has begun to produce the 'Breviary' in his own right rather than simply transmitting his father's incomplete version. The last date in the original hand and ink is in the final entry in the list of bishops (ff 69v-70), where David mentions that John Bridgeman was made a bishop on 13 June 1619. The 1609 version of the St George's Day Race indicates that David has not heard about the alterations made in the Race in 1623; that is, it is clear from statements that David makes in the text that he is not living in Chester and that he only receives reports about things that have occurred there. The distance between David and Chester probably accounts for his failure to include anything at all about the St George's Day Race and the Show (1610) in the Chester Archives and Harley 1944 copies, even though the latter of these was made in 1619 or thereabouts. The CRO copy must have been made after 1619 but probably could not have been made much after 1623.

Much of the material has been revised and David has enlarged the earlier versions. The addition of the proclamations and more information about the Sheriffs' Breakfast and the features of the Midsummer Show, and the revision of the note on Arnewaye, all indicate that David came into possession of new documents which would have included, at the least, Mayor Aldersey's List of Mayors (1594) and other antiquarian notes.

The Harley 1948 MS was probably made in 1624. It must have been made after 1623 because David says that he has heard about the 'new alteration' in the St George's Day Race; moreover, he refers twice to King James I 'that now is' (ff 52, 126) and to Lord Cary, deputy of Ireland, 'at this present 1624'. All the entries except that for the Whitsun Plays have been expanded or newly added; the play entry has been reduced.

The Liverpool University MS 23.5 is clearly the latest in date. Not only is David's usually tight and clear secretary hand loose, elongated, and shaky – suggesting that of an older man – but this MS contains a revision of the entry on the 1623 St George's Day Race and is the first version of the 'Breviary' to indicate that David knew how much the Saddlers' bell weighed. Although the last bishop whose term he knew was Bridgeman's in 1619 and the last earl is from the reign of James I, the last mayor listed in the main hand is Thomas Throp, 1637, and the MS may be dated to this year.

David's failure to revise the lists of bishops and earls is further evidence that he was not resident in Chester and that he did not have much more information than he did at the time that he made the CRO copy. David probably dropped the section on the Midsummer Show because he knew that it had been suppressed earlier in the century. He seems to be unaware of its revival in the late 1620s, and since he makes no distinction between the Show and the Watch, the latter of which we know to have been continued throughout the period, he must have deleted the entire Midsummer entry on the assumption that it had been totally suppressed. The



expanded List of Mayors, however, indicates that David got a revised list, just as he had suggested in his statements in Chapter VIII in the CRO MS. The weight of the evidence suggests that David made this copy about 1637, but that he had not received much new information since he made the CRO copy.

### Authorship

David Rogers' contemporaries and succeeding generations of antiquarians associated the 'Breviary' with the Archdeacon Robert Rogers who died about 1595. This attribution arises quite naturally from the titles of the CRO, Harley 1948 and Liverpool MSS, and from the preface in the Chester Archives MS and Harley 1944. The preface and the Liverpool title indicate that at the time of his death, Archdeacon Rogers left a collection of material on Chester which was largely or wholly un-assembled and that David put together the material and subsequently added to, deleted from, and otherwise revised it. The question remains of what David did with his father's material and how much of the composition can be said to be his.

The evidence for authorship is laid out elsewhere; however, further study of the MSS has convinced me that a strong case can be made that David revised each version of the 'Breviary' from his father's notes rather than from preceding versions and that David was largely responsible for transmitting materials derived from sources in the sixteenth century.<sup>8</sup> It is clear that much of the material that David transmitted was collected by his father. Most of the first four chapters of the 'Breviary' are written from a third-person point of view, that is, David tells us what his father wrote down. In addition, the entry on the Homages to the Drapers recalls the language of the extant ordinance of 1540 which altered the customs. Similarly, the statement about Henry Hardware and the suppression of the Midsummer Show is derived from the note in the Mayors Lists, the description of the city streets can be found in the Assembly Book, and the remarks about the authorship of the plays and the riding of the Banns echo the title and prefatory section of the Late Banns, especially those of the Bellin copy in Harley 2013 (dated 1600).<sup>9</sup>

The arrangement of the entries and the collations suggests that except for Harley 1944, subsequent Breviaries were not copied from their immediate predecessors; in other words, each new version or edition was taken from the same sources rather than from each other. For example, the Liverpool MS seems to have greater affinities with the CRO MS than with Harley 1948, its immediate predecessor. Although the Liverpool copy revises the sections on the Sheriffs' Breakfast, the St George's Day Race, and the Whitsun Plays, it follows the order of the CRO MS except that it omits the sections on the Midsummer Show and the Christmas Watches; therefore, it may have been revised from the CRO copy or from Archdeacon Rogers' notes. The collations support a general agreement of the CRO and Liverpool MSS against Harley 1948: see the collation notes to p 234, ll 4-5; p 234, l 16; p 235, l 11; p 235, l 17; p 237, l 4 (1st variant); p 237, ll 11-18. However, since the CRO copy and Harley 1948 agree against the Liverpool MS in one instance (p 237, l 1), and since

the CRO copy omits material in three places which is included in the Liverpool MS (notes to p 236, ll 2-3; p 236, ll 4-5 (1st variant); p 237, l 4 (2nd variant)), it seems impossible for the Liverpool copy to have been revised directly from the CRO MS. Furthermore, there are two variants in the 'List of Companies and their Parts' which confirm that David made the CRO and Liverpool copies from his notes rather than the latter from the former. The Chester Archives and CRO MSS call the Shearmen's play the 'prophetes before ye day of Dome' whereas Harley 1948, Liverpool MS, and the Early Banns use 'afore' (note to p 251, l 23). Furthermore, the Early Banns and Liverpool alone use 'be' instead of 'weare' in the statements about the divisions of the plays into segments (notes to p 250, l 1 (3rd variant); p 251, l 6). These variants suggest either that David had two different copies of the List of Companies, or more probably, that he changed the older forms 'afore' and 'be' when he copied some, but not all, of the Breviaries. In any event, the variants suggest that the Liverpool version was copied directly neither from the CRO MS nor from Harley 1948, and the number of revisions in the CRO MS indicates that it was not copied from the Chester Archives MS or Harley 1944; consequently, there seems to be a break between the first two copies and the last three, none of which seem to have been taken from either of the first two.

In the title to the Liverpool copy, David says that the 'Breviary' was collected by his father, but that it was 'in scatered notes' and 'Reduced in to these Chapters followinge' by his son, David. If this were the case for the Liverpool MS, then it may also have been the case for the Chester Archives and CRO MSS and Harley 1948. Furthermore, David's procedure of returning to his notes may account for the similarities in phraseology in many of the descriptions at the same time that it explains the discrepancies between accounts. For example, in the early Breviaries David says that the pageant carts had six wheels, but in the later ones that they had four. The Chester Archives copy uses the roman numeral 'vj', which could be a reversal of 'iv'; when David copied Harley 1944 from the Chester Archives MS, he converted the number into an arabic '6'. However, when he wrote the CRO MS, Harley 1948, the Liverpool MS, he used arabic '4'; therefore, it seems unlikely that he copied the last three Breviaries from the Chester Archives MS or Harley 1944, but rather that he returned to his original which must have had 'iv'. Similarly, if David returned to his notes each time that he made a 'Breviary', then we can account for the vehement attack on the plays in the two earliest and the last copies and the total absence of any antagonism in the two intervening copies: his source must have contained the attacks which he did not always copy.

The revisions tell us something about the extent of David's responsibility for the content of the entries. Some entries remain almost unchanged through the entire series of editions; for example, the main body of the entry on the Homages to the Drapers is almost identical in each version of the 'Breviary', and the description is obviously derived directly or through some intermediary from the 1540 ordinance. Other entries change because the custom changed (eg, the St George's Day Race);



still others are altered in order to reduce them to some coherent shape.

The revisions of the Whitsun Play entry suggest that David attempted to make the entry more orderly and that he had more than one source available to him. A comparison of Chester Archives and Liverpool MSS illustrates the greater degree of order and the regrettable succinctness of the Liverpool over the Chester Archives copy: in the Liverpool MS, one sentence is devoted to the maker of the plays, their matter, the time they were first set out, the actors, the time of year they were played, and the manner of performance, and a few sentences to the places where they were performed. The Chester Archives version contains much of the same material but is more disorganized. David tells us about the author, the first performance, the manner of performance (rather awkwardly), the riding of the Banns, the time of performance, and the places of performance along with some comments on keeping the pageants moving. Then he returns to the description of the pageant (again awkwardly), then repeats some details about keeping the pageants moving, and repeats the places of performance, but with an additional place, and then gives more commentary on keeping the pageants moving. The repetition with variation of the playing places suggests that David had more than one source; in addition, the variation in the descriptions of the pageant cart in the four versions combined with a similarity in phrasing in some of the descriptions of the mode of processional presentation suggest that David had a variety of sources which he used in some versions and not in others, or that he was condensing each time from a larger body of notes.

Since some material remains unchanged and can be traced to extant documents, and since some entries like the Whitsun Play entry contain phraseology which can be traced to extant documents, and since David says that he was working with 'scattered notes', we can assume that David had a body of material originally dating from the sixteenth century which he amended or enlarged when a custom was changed, or when he received more information through a new List of Mayors or the like. The variety of description in the Whitsun Play entries suggests that he may have had more than one description of the route and the pageant carts; most of the other information can be traced to the Late Banns. It is probable, therefore, that most of the material in the Breviaries was written or collected by Archdeacon Rogers and that David arranged it into chapters and revised it four times from the archdeacon's notes and additional information which David received from time to time.

There is the possibility that there was an earlier version of Rogers' 'Breviary' which circulated under the title 'An Abridgement of many Collections ... gathered by that Reuerend Dyvine Master Robert Rogers ... devided into Seauen Chapters' (Harley 2133; CRO: DCC 11). The Harley MS contains a Mayors List which is written in one hand until 1622 and continued in another until 1635; CRO: DCC 11 is in one hand to 1635 and thus may be a copy of the Harley MS. Both MSS post-date David Rogers' first three copies of the 'Breviary' and could be an abridgement of one of them; however, the Breviaries and these MSS differ at a number of points.

Neither of the two MSS contains the word 'Breuary' in its title, even though the title otherwise recalls those of the later Breviaries. Secondly, the Breviaries always have eleven chapters, but these versions are said to have seven when, in fact, they only have four. Their final chapter includes information on the first building of the churches, the erection of the monastery, and the succession of the abbots, bishops, and deans; in other words, the chapter is unified in its focus on ecclesiastical matters. In the Rogers' Breviaries, the sections on the customs and plays are lumped together into Chapter IV along with the building of the parish churches, but the successions of abbots, bishops, and deans are put in subsequent chapters. Harley 2133 and CRO: DCC 11 do not refer to the plays at all; on the other hand, it is odd that David put the section on the plays and customs in the chapter on the building of the parish churches when the other chapters are unified by subject matter, and when he reserved Chapter XI specifically, he said, for those things which could not aptly be placed in earlier chapters.

Harley 2125, ff 76-87v, contains a similar collection of material bearing the title 'The Antiquity, of the Anciente and famous city of Chester, with many notes collected by some experienced in authors of great antiquitie' (note the similarity to the title of the Chester Archives MS and Harley 1944). This version also ends with the history of the churches of Chester and Randle Holme added immediately afterwards: 'here followed the whittson playes verbatyn as in liber S 201 begining (...) Theis be the Craftes etc.' The *incipit*, in fact, does not come from the beginning of any of the extant play texts, but it is the beginning of the Early Banns entry. Holme's note suggests that the collection entitled 'Antiquity' and attributed to a group of anonymous authors may have provided the model for David's including the play section in with the history of the churches (except that David used the Late rather than the Early Banns). Furthermore, this collection may ultimately have derived from some document like the White Book of the Pentice or the exemplar of the book in Harley 2150 which contains the Early Banns; there are similarities between the material which comes before the Early Banns, that at the beginning of these 'Antiquity' collections and the prefatory material in the Assembly Book.

There are a number of MSS which go under the 'Antiquity' title (Bodleian Top Cheshire e-11 [1646]; Add. 11335 [1725]; Add. 29780 [18th century]; Stowe 811 [18th century]). These collections are attributed to an anonymous group of authors and contain many of the same entries as the Breviaries but in a different order. Significantly, the List of Companies and their Parts in the Whitsun Plays, the only reference to the plays, either follows the section on the churches or is included under the chapter entitled 'Of ye first buyldinge of this Cittie of Chester & of the destroyinge of the same' (Bodleian MS). Stowe 811, in fact, says on f 2 that the material is derived from Rogers.

There are also two other MSS which go under the related title 'Briefe notes of the Antiquitye of the famose Cittye of Chester' (Harley 2125; Add. 29779), both of which can be dated to about 1622 and are in George Bellin's hand. The Bellin



collection contains many of the same entries in almost the same order as the Breviaries except that they omit the customs and plays and put the earls earlier in the collection than does David Rogers. They include a 'List of Companies' after those sections devoted to the bishops and deans; in other words, they follow the basic pattern of the 'Antiquity' volumes in placing the play reference after the religious material.

Since all of these volumes were produced after David had written the first three copies of the 'Breviary', it is not possible to rule out their indebtedness to the Breviaries; nevertheless, it should be noted that the arrangement of material is different in most cases, and in all cases, including the Bellin collections, the content in the entries differs in numerous details in arrangement and thus could not have been taken directly from Rogers alone. Furthermore, Harley 2133, CRO: DCC 11, Bodleian Top Cheshire e-11, Add. 11335, Add. 29780, Harley 2125, and Add. 29779 all contain Mayors Lists which begin with Lynnett rather than Arnewaye (though the starting dates in the last two MSS differ from the others), whereas David's Breviaries have Lists that begin with Arnewaye. This suggests the possibility that Mayor Aldersey copied his Mayors List (dated 1594) in with these collections and that they circulated separately from David's augmented Breviaries. Aldersey could have obtained a copy of the uncompleted Rogers collection from the archdeacon, or the collection could have been among the archdeacon's sources and some of them came to be identified as his after the Breviaries came into circulation and the antiquarians noted the similarities between the two.

Further study might reveal the relationships which obtain between these MSS, the Breviaries, the Assembly Book, the White Book of the Pentice, the Harley 2150 book, and other early histories like Smith and Webb's *Vale-Royall*, but such a study will be hampered by the antiquarians' practice of copying from one another, of trading material around, and of copying material which itself might have been copied and altered once before. If there were an earlier version of the 'Breviary' or if Archdeacon Rogers simply pirated his collection and some features of its organization from those going under the titles of 'Antiquity' or 'Briefe notes', we need not change our judgement of the authorship of the 'Breviary', since the existence of these MSS compilations would only confirm that the archdeacon transmitted his material from sixteenth-century sources and that his son augmented it from materials collected by his father but not entered into the archdeacon's original version.

### *Lists of Mayors and Sheriffs*

Not all of the MSS listed below are simply Lists of Mayors; the Lists are often contained within antiquarian histories of Chester, most of which are directly descended from Archdeacon Rogers' 'Breviary' or its predecessor. Some contain the List of Companies and their Parts in the Whitsun Plays, but they have no other descriptions of dramatic activity than those entered in the Mayors Lists.

#### Mayors List 1

London, BL, Harley 1046, List of Mayors and Sheriffs, ff 159v-65; 17th century; English; paper;

ii+242+iii; 287mm x 185mm (text area variable), some double columns; leaves pasted on new binding strips and gathered in 8s; modern pencil foliation, correcting older ink foliation; modern dark brown cloth binding on boards with black leather corners and spine.

Harley 1046 is a book of genealogies except for the List of Mayors. The catalogue begins with John Arnewaye's term in 1320 and concludes with the 1586 entry.

#### Mayors List 2

London, BL, Harley 1944, ff 67-100. I.

See the MS description for Rogers' 'Breviary' (p xxviii). The List begins with Arnewaye's term in 1328 and is continued in the same hand until c 1637; however, some of these last entries may have been later additions.

#### Mayors List 3

London, BL, Harley 2057, 'The maiors of chester. the charters of ye Citty with other thinges about ye same'; 17th century; English and Latin; paper; ii+171+iii; 307mm x 194mm (text area variable); leaves restored and rebound as singles; modern pencil foliation, correcting older ink; no decoration; BL binding, brown leather on corners and spine, title on spine.

The list is attributed to Aldersey; it begins with Lynnett in 1241 and continues in the same hand until 1601.

#### Mayors List 4

London, BL, Harley 2105, 'seuerall things concenterge the citty of Chester'; early 17th century; English and Latin; paper; ii+296+iii; size of leaves variable (largest 310mm x 200mm, smallest 225mm x 140mm); single leaves attached to modern binding strips; modern pencil foliation; older ink foliation (260-550), ff 3-246; no decoration; BL binding with red leather on spine and corners, title on spine.

The List is a fragment which begins with the twenty-first mayor in 1348 and ends with 1580 (ff 87-97). From 1569 to the end, the entries are in various hands.

#### Mayors Lists 5-7

London, BL, Harley 2125, 'WW Maiors of Chester': List of Mayors and Sheriffs I (ff 23-58), List of Mayors and Sheriffs II (ff 90-157v), List of Mayors and Sheriffs III (ff 173-95); 17th century; English; paper ii+195+iii; 307mm x 217mm (300mm x 143mm), 45 long lines; single sheets bound together; modern pencil foliation correcting older ink numbers; dark red leather BL binding on boards, title on spine; some damage from dampness.

The first List (ML 5) is dated 1622 and Randle Holme, who made a number of annotations on it, says that it is George Bellin's catalogue; it is probably Bellin's hand. The List begins with Lynnett but assigns his term to 1317; it is in one hand to

1623 (f 58) and is continued to 1650 in a second hand (f 74). The second List (ML 6) is derived from an Aldersey exemplar which begins in 1257. The List is in one hand to 1650 (ff 90-157v; probably Randle Holme's) and continued in another to 1705 (ff 158-72). List III (ML 7) is similar to List II but contains little more than the mayors' names and only a single reference to the plays. It was transcribed by Randle Holme and goes only to 1616 (ff 173-95).

#### Mayors List 8

London, BL, Harley 2133, 'Mayors of Chester ...'; List of Mayors and Sheriffs, ff 10-68v; 17th century; English; paper; 90 leaves; 297mm x 190mm (text area variable); gathered in 8s; modern pencil foliation; 17th century brown leather binding on boards, now loose, with clasp marks.

ML 8 contains two Lists. List I begins with Lynnett in 1241 (f 10) and continues to 1622 in the same hand; however, the List was apparently started in 1615-16 (see f 47v where the numbering of years is reversed to 'tyme expired'), continued by the same scribe until 1622, and then continued by another scribe to 1635. List II, ff 59-68v, simply enrolls the mayors from Lynnett in 1240 to 1509 and then says that all catalogues agree after that point. List I to 1622 is mostly in Holme's hand and List II is entirely in his hand.

#### Mayors List 9

London, BL, Additional 11335, William Aldersey, 'Antiquitie of the Most Famous Citty of Chester'; c 1724; English; paper; iii+86+ii; 315mm x 205mm (310mm x 175mm), 40 long lines; mostly gathered in 8s (11 leaves missing); modern pencil foliation (single unnumbered leaf between ff 34-5); modern brown leather binding, title on spine.

The MS contains a List of Memorable Events which begins with 1275 and stops at 1645; the reference in the 1642 entry to King Charles 'that now is' suggests the List was originally compiled in this year.

#### Mayors List 10

London, BL, Additional 29777, List of Mayors and Sheriffs; late 16th century; English; parchment; 14 membranes attached serially; length varies from 250mm to 840mm, width 205mm, number of ruled lines variable; written on one side only; occasional use of red ink, elaborated initials; end of roll faded.

The List begins with Arnewaye's term in 1326; the roll is torn off in the middle of the 1584 entry.

#### Mayors List 11

London, BL, Additional 29779, 'Briefe Notes of Antiquitye'; 17th century; English; paper; ii+63+ii; 289mm x 221mm (280mm x 170mm), 25 long lines; single leaves attached to modern



binding; modern pencil foliation; modern leather binding on boards, title on spine.

The List begins with Lynnett in 1318 and is in the hand of List I in Harley 2125, ie, probably George Bellin's.

#### Mayors List 12

London, BL, Additional 29780, 'Antiquitie'; 18th century; English; paper; 189 leaves; 335mm x 205mm (298mm x 160mm); mostly gathered in 8s; modern ink foliation; multicoloured patterned binding with leather spine and corners, title on spine.

The List of Mayors begins with Lynnett in 1241 (f 93) and is attributed to Aldersey. On ff 113-71 there is a List of Memorable Events in Chester similar to that in Add. 11335 but continued by the scribe to 1771.

#### Mayors List 13

London, BL, Additional 39925, 'Antiquitie'; late 16th century hand (latest date 1583), with additions in early 17th century hand (to 1623) and continued to 1634; English; paper; iii+170+iii; 335mm x 215mm (285mm x 140mm), 45 long lines; gathered in 8s; modern pencil foliation (3 unnumbered blanks after f 31); no decoration; brown morocco leather, title on spine.

The MS contains an Aldersey List which begins with Lynnett in 1317 (f 12) and continues to 1634.

#### Mayors List 14

London, BL, Stowe 811, 'Antiquitie'; 18th century; English and Latin; paper; ii+114+ii; 330mm x 205mm (315mm x 180mm); gathered in 8s; modern pencil foliation (2 unnumbered blanks between ff 72-3, 4 unnumbered blanks between ff 77-8, 3 unnumbered blanks between ff 80-1); no decoration; 18th century brown leather binding on boards, gold frame design on covers and spine, title on spine.

The MS is in the same hand as Add. 11335 and contains some of the same material. The List is an Aldersey List and begins with Lynnett in 1241.

#### Mayors List 15

Chester, Cheshire Record Office, DLT/B 37 (Tabley Liber N); 1644; English; paper; 123 leaves; 185mm x 150mm (170mm x 120mm), 38-40 long lines; mostly gathered in 16s and 20s; modern pencil foliation; no decoration; 17th century vellum binding, title on spine.

The List begins with Lynnett in 1241 and is in the same hand to 1644.

#### Mayors List 16

Chester, City Archives, P/Cowper [1956] 'Collectanea Devana', Vol I; c 1763; English with a few

Latin entries; paper; iii+233+vi (with some loose unnumbered leaves inserted); 322mm x 204mm (293mm x 168mm); gathered in 12s; modern numbering; no decoration; very worn brown rough calf binding c 80-100 years old, almost illegible title on spine.

The List begins with Lynnett (1242) and was continued by Cowper up to 1758.

Mayors List 17

Toronto, Massey College MS; 1618, with additions in another hand 1617 to 1639; English with a few Latin entries; paper; 170 leaves (126 blanks); 292mm x 195mm (277mm x 165mm); mostly gathered in 12s (1 leaf missing between ff 35-6, ff 105-6 partially torn out; several blanks excised at end); unfoliated; no decoration; 17th century vellum binding on boards.

The MS was purchased in May, 1967 for Massey College Library by Professor Douglas Lochhead from Thomas Crowe Antiquarian Bookseller in Norwich. The List begins with Lynnett in 1241 and continues in one hand to 1616. The title page says that the List was copied by William Ince in 1618.

*Mayors Lists without Relevant Entries*

Mayors List 18

Chester, City Archives, AB/1.

See the MS description for Assembly Books (p xi). The List begins with Arnewaye in 1326 and continues in the same hand to 1567-8.

Mayors List 19

Chester, City Archives, unnumbered MS.

See the MS description for Rogers' 'Breviary' above (p xxvii). The List begins with Arnewaye in 1320 which Rogers later corrected to 1328. The List continues in his hand to 1618, although the entries for 1615-18 seem to be later additions.

Mayors List 20

London, BL, Harley 1948.

See the MS description for Rogers' 'Breviary' above (p xxviii). The List begins with Arnewaye in 1328 and is continued by Rogers until 1637.

Mayors List 21

London, BL, Harley 1989, 'The Antiquity's: the Earles, the Bishops, Mariors, etc. of the Citty of Chester': List of Mayors and Sheriffs, ff 93-8; 17th century; English; paper; iii+98+iv; 296mm x 193mm (280mm x 135mm), 40 long lines; collation irregular; modern pencil and ink foliation;

brown cloth BL binding on boards, reddish-brown leather on corners and spine, title on spine.

The List is a fragment which begins with Lynnett in 1241 and stops at 1303.

Mayors List 22

London, BL, Harley 2133, List II (ff 59-68v).

The List was transcribed by Randle Holme and resembles ML 7.

Mayors List 23

Liverpool, Liverpool University MS 23.5.

See the MS description for Rogers' 'Breviary' above (p xxix).

*Additional Lists*

The following Lists were consulted, but since they had only a few entries and these the most common, they have been omitted from the volume.

Cheshire Record Office MSS:

Mayors List 24

DCC 1. The MS is an 18th century copy and contains a List which begins with Arnewaye in 1328 (f 12) and continues to 1633.

Mayors List 25

DCC 3. The List begins with Lynnett in 1242 (f 22) and continues to 1646.

Mayors List 26

DCC 11. The List begins with Lynnett in 1241 and continues in the same hand to about 1635.

John Rylands Library, Manchester:

Mayors List 27

MS 202. The Hassall Commonplace Book (1591) contains a list which begins with Arnewaye in 1326 and is continued in the same hand to 1602.

The calendars of mayors and sheriffs are among the earliest antiquarian documents of Chester. Though some exist simply as lists, most of the calendars also include notes on important events in the city's history.

There are two principal groups of calendars, those which record Sir John Arnewaye and those which cite Sir Walter Lynnett as the first mayor. These can be further subdivided according to the year assigned to the first mayor's term. The

earliest Lists are probably those from the Assembly Book (AB/1), Add. 29777 (ML 10), and John Rylands MS 202 (ML 27), all of which list Arnewaye's first term in 1326. Of these the Assembly Book's List is probably the earliest and can be dated to 1567-8, but it is possible that the Harley 1046 List (ML 1) antedates these three (it begins Arnewaye's term in 1320). In any event, David Rogers had a copy of a List corresponding to Harley 1046, but he altered the date from 1320 to 1328 in the Chester Archives 'Breviary' and retained that date in Harley 1944 (ML 2) and Harley 1948 (ML 20), despite the fact that in the CRO 'Breviary', ff 110v-11v, he says that he is aware that most Lists begin with Arnewaye's term in 1329.

Mayor William Aldersey published a new List in 1594 in order to correct the mistaken chronology and to restore Sir Walter Lynnett to his place as the first mayor. The Aldersey Lists were compiled, he tells us in his preface (Add. 29780, f 93), from documents in his own and the city's possession, and thus the List can be regarded as fairly authoritative. Unfortunately, the Aldersey Lists also have the fewest references to dramatic and ceremonial activity, presumably because their author did not make entries for which there was no documentary evidence.

There seem to be three versions of Aldersey's List:

- 1) Additional 39925, an early seventeenth-century copy, begins with Lynnett in 1317 and this List is undoubtedly the source for George Bellin's Lists in Harley 2125 (ML 5) and Add. 29779 (ML 11), both of which are dated 1622.
- 2) Harley 2125 (ML 6), and the List at the end of the Liverpool copy of the 'Breviary' (ML 23) begin with Lynnett in 1257.
- 3) Harley 2057 (ML 3), Harley 2133 (ML 8), Add. 29780 (ML 12), CRO: DLT/B 37 (ML 15), Harley 1989 (ML 21), CRO: DCC 3 (ML 25), and CRO: DCC 11 (ML 26) begin with Lynnett in 1241 or 1242.

It is probable, therefore, that Aldersey's List went through three phases: first he added Lynnett to the old Lists which had started with Arnewaye in the 1320s; then he moved Lynnett back to 1257 and Arnewaye to the 1260-70s; and finally, he settled on 1241 as the first of Lynnett's terms.

There are also some compilations attributed to Aldersey (eg, Stowe 811, Add. 11335, Add. 29780) which contain a List of Memorable Events which usually starts about 1275. Since these Lists say that the last performance of the plays took place in 1572, it seems likely that they represent an antiquarian compilation begun by Aldersey sometime before 1575 and thus they antedate the List of 1594. The information in these Lists is sometimes off by several years and often disagrees with the Aldersey Mayors Lists which follow in the same MSS, eg, in Add. 29780 and Stowe 811.

Within the two groups of Lists, there are two distinct methods of dating mayoral



terms: the smaller group, made up of Harley 1046, 2057, 2105, and John Rylands MS 202, places the mayor's name under the year in which the majority of his term was served, while the remainder list the mayor's name under the year of his accession. The mayors were elected on the Friday after Saint Denis' Day in October and their terms ran from the fall of one year to the fall of the next (Harley 2009, f 27). Since some of the antiquarians and some modern scholars have not observed this distinction in the dating of terms, errors have crept into our histories. For example, David Rogers says that the last performance of the plays occurred in 1574 rather than 1575 because that is the date of John Savage's term in his *List of Mayors*. Similarly, Gardiner postulated twice as many performances of the plays as there actually were because he conflated Add. 29777, which uses one dating method, with Chambers' list of dates from other sources.<sup>11</sup> In this volume, the two methods are conflated in order to reflect the actual term of the mayor's office; consequently, there may be some discrepancies between the date cited in the antiquarian entry and the date assigned the entry by the editor. These differences are explained in the notes.

### Dating the Entries

Since the antiquarians used two different methods of dating terms and since they tended to say that an event occurred in the year placed beside the mayor's name, it is possible for there to be errors in the dating of specific incidents. Many of these errors are easily resolved by conflating the two dating methods into a single chronology and then adjusting the chronology according to external evidence. This technique is sufficient to resolve almost all the discrepancies in the entries after the middle of the sixteenth century.

The discrepancies up to that time cannot always be so easily resolved because the chronology of the mayors before the sixteenth century is not absolutely certain and because external evidence is often lacking; consequently, there is the problem of deciding whether a mayor's name has been assigned to the right year, and then whether an event associated with his name belongs to his term, or whether it drifted into his term as a result of the different methods of dating terms, or whether it belongs to that year but not that mayor. For example, most Lists associate the invention of the Midsummer Show and a performance of a play before Prince Arthur with the term of Richard Goodman and date both events to 1498. Some Lists place Goodman's term in 1497-8 and others in 1498-9, the latter of which is correct. Almost universally, however, the visit of Arthur is said to have occurred on 4 August 1498 or on 14 August 14 Henry VII. This is clearly impossible since Goodman did not become mayor until November 1498; therefore, the visit either did not occur during his term or it should be dated to 4 August 1499. The problem is complicated by the fact that the Midsummer Show could have begun in 1498 before Goodman came into office and the visit could have occurred in 1500 and been listed under the succeeding mayor's term which began in 1499; thus, both events could have occurred

during terms contiguous to Goodman's but could have ended up associated with his terms if an antiquarian had copied the entries from two Lists using two different methods of dating terms.

Fortunately, events seem to have been associated with a mayor's name rather than a date, therefore, I have followed the general rule of dating an entry according to the mayor's known term rather than according to the MS date where these disagree. This procedure is defensible because in those cases where there is external evidence, there is almost a perfect correlation between events and the mayors' names, whereas there are often errors in dating the mayors' terms. In addition, I have retained the association between a mayor and an event assigned to him even when this means moving the event to a different point in the chronology. The reader, therefore, should be aware that the dates of events for which there is no external evidence could be inaccurate and he should consult the notes in order to determine if the MSS give a different date or mayor than the one assigned by the editor. For ease of reference, the editor has inserted the mayor's name in parentheses at the beginning of each entry.

### Selecting the Entries

The first List of Harley 2125 was written by Bellin and annotated by Holme from other Lists; consequently, I have given it priority. Otherwise, entries are selected individually on the basis of their content: those which provide the most details or which contain significant variants have been reproduced fully no matter what List they may appear in. Entries which are similar in language but which contain less information are noted only. No attempt has been made to collate the variants since the relationships between the Lists are too complex to allow the establishment of a copy text and the listing of variants; moreover, since all the variant entries are substantively available in the printed text, it did not seem necessary to record minor and accidental variations.

### *Miscellaneous*

Chester, Cheshire Record Office, DLT/B 3 (Tabley Liber C); 17th century; English and Latin; paper; ii+368+ii; 280mm x 185mm (255mm x 140mm), average 45 long lines; gathered in 10s; 17th century ink foliation (Part I, ff 1-53; Part II, ff 11-326); some coloured drawings of arms; 17th century brown leather binding, one clasp and hinge of another.

The MS contains Sir Peter Leycester's collections on Bucklow Hundred in Cheshire which he published in his *Historical Antiquities*.

### ANTIQUARIAN COLLECTIONS

Antiquarian Collections are manuscripts which contain material from a variety of

sources but which, unlike Antiquarian Compilations, have no form. The contents of these volumes are so miscellaneous that, with a few exceptions, they have not been given here. For further information, see descriptions in the BL Harley and Additional MSS catalogues.

London, BL, Harley 1968, 'Deeds and Leases'; 17th century; English and Latin; paper; i+38+ii; 360mm x 230mm (320mm x 170mm), 43 long lines; single sheets pasted to modern strips; modern pencil foliation, old ink foliation (540-76) on ff 2-38; some drawings of seals; BL binding with red leather on corners and spine, title on spine.

London, BL, Harley 1989.

See the MS description of ML 21 (pp xl-xli).

London, BL, Harley 1994, 'Church matters & other things concerninge Abbyes nuneryes & Religious houses'; 17th century; English and Latin; paper, some parchment (ff 33-8, 92-9, 156); vii+324+viii; size of leaves variable (largest 406mm x 300mm, smallest 75mm x 120mm); single sheets bound together; modern pencil foliation, older ink foliation (261-572), f 4 - first flyleaf; some ink drawings of seals; BL board binding with brown leather on corners and spine, title on spine. The MS is in Randle Holme's hand.

The churchwardens' accounts for St Mary's, 1537-1639, which begin on f 40, are extant in CRO: P/20/13/1.

London, BL, Harley 1996, 'Notes of severall companyes in Chester', etc; 17th century; English and Latin; paper; ii+283+iii; size of leaves variable (largest 406mm x 290mm, smallest 90mm x 200mm); mostly single leaves attached to binding strips; modern pencil foliation, ink foliation runs from 732 on f 1; no decoration; BL binding with red leather on corners and spine, title on spine.

Mostly antiquarian notes; however, the Cappers' petition, f 120, is original.

London, BL, Harley 2009, 'Charters and Privileges of the County and City of Chester'; 17th century; English and Latin; paper; i+69+ii; 382mm x 272mm (361mm x 191mm), 68 long lines; single leaves attached to 10mm binding strips bound together (some bifolia); recent pencil foliation correcting older ink; no decoration; BL binding with red leather on corners and spine. The MS is in Randle Holme's hand.

Beginning on f 37 are notes of records remaining at the Exchequer of Chester from Richard II's time.

London, BL, Harley 2054, 'notes & chartres, with seuerall things which concerne the Companyes



and occupations within the citty of chester'; 1514-1699; English and Latin; paper; 101 leaves; size of leaves variable (largest 310mm x 200mm, smallest 65mm x 250mm); mostly single leaves attached to modern binding strips; modern pencil foliation, older pencil foliation (65-181) on f 3 to last unnumbered blank (2 unnumbered blanks between ff 57-8, 1 unnumbered blank between ff 62-3 and f 101-first flyleaf); sporadic drawings of seals; BL binding with dark red leather on corners and spine. Mostly in Randle Holme's hand.

London, BL, Harley 2057.

See the MS description under Mayors List 3 (p xxxvii).

London, BL, Harley 2065, 'Inquisitions from Henry III to Edward IV'; 17th century; Latin; paper; iii+184+ii; 380mm x 230mm (360mm x 170mm), 52 long lines; mostly single leaves bound together (ff 27, 59 interleaved); modern pencil foliation, earlier ink foliation (1-143, 195-7) ff 22-171, 174; no decoration; BL board binding with dark red leather on corners and spine, title on spine.

London, BL, Harley 2104, 'Notes, Charters, and other things concerning the Companys within the City of Chester'; 17th century; English and Latin; paper; iii+220+iv; 320mm x 195mm (text area variable); mostly single leaves bound together; modern pencil foliation correcting earlier ink foliation; no decoration; brown leather BL binding, title on spine.

London, BL, Harley 2124; 1607; English; paper with vellum flyleaves; ii+142+ii; 190mm x 300mm maximum (text area variable); leaves usually pasted in pairs on modern binding strips (2 leaves missing); modern arabic foliation and 17th century ink foliation (roman numerals, i-lviii; ff 59-62 mis-numbered lxi-lxiv, f 63 to the end numbered in arabic by scribe); no decoration; bound in tan leather, cover embossed with coat of arms of Earl of Oxford, title in gold letters on spine.

The MS is one of the play texts, but the only item of interest to this volume of records is the antiquarian note on the flyleaf.

London, BL, Harley 2150, 'Deedes & customes with other notes conserning the Citty of Chester'; 16th-17th century; English and Latin; paper; ii+219+ii; size of leaves variable (typically 305mm x 192mm); mostly single sheets bound together; modern pencil foliation, ink foliation (307-87) ff 3-83; no decoration; red leather BL binding, title on spine.

Among the miscellaneous items in this MS, most of which were copied by Randle Holme, is a sixteenth-century copy of a book similar to parts of the Assembly Book (AB/1). This book, which contains the Early Banns, has also had additional material inserted into it by Randle Holme. On the basis of the handwriting, I estimate that the book may have been copied as late as the 1570s; however, it could not have been copied before 1555-6 because the order banning Christmas Breakfasts and mumming is in the same sixteenth-century hand as the majority



of the document.

The arrangement of entries in Harley 2150 is roughly the same as that in the Assembly Book: Gable Rents (ff 82-3), the city wards (83v-4), some materials from the terms of mayors Gee and Hope (ff 84v-5v), the Early Banns (85v-8v), the city rental for 1533-4 (ff 88v-93v), and then a series of orders commencing with those for Henry Gee, 1539-40, but mixing in earlier ones. The Assembly Book contains some prefatory matter, including an Arnewaye List of Mayors (f 11) which continues in the same hand to 1567-8. Subsequent entries include a description of the meres and boundaries of the city (ff 32-3), the names of the streets (ff 33v-5; copied by Rogers into his Breviaries), a description of the wards (ff 36-7), the Gable Rents (ff 38-40), the fees for various officials (to f 49), the calling of the Christmas Watch (f 52), the rental for 1533-4 (ff 53-7), the City Charter (ff 58-9), and the orders which commence with Mayor Gee in 1539-40. The differences between the two make it apparent that one could not have been copied from the other; it is likely, therefore, that both were copied from one exemplar, which was in a state of disorder, or that they were copied from different exemplars, both of which were near-duplicate copies and were perhaps kept in different places for safety.

We know that the exemplar of Harley 2150 or a copy of it existed as late as the seventeenth century because Randle Holme made additional entries from a book he called the White Book of the Pentice. This White Book could not be the extant Assembly Book, whose original cover was white, because it does not contain the Early Banns and because the folio references which Holme marks in the margin of Harley 2150 do not correspond to AB/1. Since Holme indicates that some portions of the Early Banns had been erased in the book, then we can surmise that Harley 2150 was made after 1555-6 and that its exemplar was discarded and superseded by the present Assembly Book which seems to have been compiled about 1567-8. We can also surmise that the Early Banns were omitted from AB/1 because they had been superseded by the Late Banns.<sup>12</sup>

London, BL, Harley 2158, 'The accountes of the murrengers & Treasurers of the Citty of chester'; early 17th century; English and Latin; paper; ii+255+ii; 302mm x 211mm (text area variable), 40 long lines; gathered irregularly; modern pencil foliation correcting older ink foliation, ff 101-348 (40 unnumbered blanks between ff 1-2, 1 unnumbered blank between ff 10-11, 80-1, 27 unnumbered blanks between ff 11-12, 76 unnumbered blanks between ff 66-7); no decoration; 17th century brown leather binding on boards, now coming apart, title on spine.

This MS contains Holme's transcriptions of the Muragers' Accounts, 1617-54 (ff 2-10v), City Treasurers' Accounts, c 1431-84 (ff 31-66), City Treasurers' Accounts, 1632-44 (ff 67-110), and, in another hand, the city's rental for 1621 (ff 12-30v). The Muragers made an annual payment of two shillings to the Drapers, but since it is nowhere clear what the fee was for, and since Holme notes by the 1620 entry that

it is the first time that he has found the entry '& how it Cometh quere', I have not transcribed the accounts. I have transcribed all the guild references in the city rentals even though some of these may not be for carriage house rentals.

The seventeenth-century City Treasurers' Accounts are routine, but the earlier ones from the fifteenth century call for some comment. Randle Holme, who probably numbered the rolls, says that he transcribed them from a group of old rolls which were much decayed and disordered. The dates, as a consequence, are uncertain to some extent: sometimes he seems to have estimated the date on the basis of the entries; at other times he could apparently read the mayor's name or the regnal year or both. I have given the regnal year and the mayor's name whenever Holme notes them; in addition, I have reported the other comments he made about the rolls from which I have taken extracts. In some cases, several different rolls are ascribed to the same years: these may be duplicates, or rolls of unpaid rents (arrearages), in which case they may be dated either to the term in which the rents were not paid or to the subsequent term in which the arrearage roll was drawn up. In other cases, the date of the regnal year and that of the mayoral term contradict one another; however, in all of these cases, the discrepancy arises because the roll was dated to the regnal year in which it was drawn up but refers to a previous term. Since the rolls are not in strict chronological order, I have listed them by roll number and included Holme's notes on the dates:

Roll 1	ff 31-1v	10-15 Henry VI
Roll 2	ff 31v-2	14 Henry VI, John Walsh, mayor 1435-6
Roll 3	ff 32-2v	12 Henry VI, Thomas Wotton, 1433-4; 13 Henry VI, arrearages, Adam Wotton, 1434-5; 14 Henry VI, arrearages, John Walsh, 1435-6
Roll 4	ff 32v-3	10 Henry VI, Richard Massey, 1431-2
◆Roll 5	ff 33-4v	9-20 Henry VI, 1430-42; extracts from 16 Henry VI, Richard Massey, 1437-8; 17 Henry VI, Richard Weston, 1438-9; 18 Henry VI, Nicholas Daniel, 1439-40; 19 Henry VI, John Pilkington, 1440-1; 20 Henry VI, 1441-2
◆Roll 6	ff 34v-5	17-20 Henry VI, 1438-42
◆Roll 7	ff 35-5v	20 Henry VI, H. Woodcock, 1441-2; 21 Henry VI, John Flynt, 1442-3
◆Roll 8	f 35v	19 Henry VI, arrearages, John Pilkington, 1440-1
◆Roll 9	ff 36-7	'Ed 4 tyme & part of H7', on the basis of the hand and the names in the rental; said to be 'a bundle of Rentalls both broke & obscure'.
◆Roll 10	f 37	'before 9 Roll'.
Roll 11	ff 37v-8	no date; said to be much decayed
Roll 12	f 38v	no date; Pentice charges
◆Roll 13	ff 39-40	7 Edward IV, John Southworth, 1467-8; said to agree with Roll 11
◆Roll 14	ff 40-1	Henry VII's reign on the basis of the names
Roll 15	f 41v	4 Edward III, 1464-5; St Mary's Guild receipts
Roll 16	ff 42-2v	16 Henry VI, Richard Massey, 1437-8

- ◆Roll 17 ff 43-3v Henry VI, 'about later end H6 & E4'
- Roll 18 ff 44-4v 30-3 Henry VI, 1451-5
- ◆Roll 19 ff 44v-7v 3 Edward IV, arrearages, 1463-4, from Robert Bruyn, 1462-3
- ◆Roll 20 ff 48-9v 30 Henry VI and 1 Edward IV, John Southworth's second term, 1459-60; for arrearages which would account for the regnal date, 1460-1
- ff 49-9v 2 Edward IV, Robert Bruyn, 1462-3
- Roll 21 ff 49v-50 4 Edward IV, Robert Rogerson, 1463-4; probably arrearages made up in 1464-5
- ◆Roll 22 ff 50-1 3 Edward IV, Robert Rogerson, 1463-4; 5 Edward IV, Richard Rainford, 1465-6; 6 Edward IV, William Lely, 1466-7. The roll is said to be so torn and damaged by wet that little could be discerned.
- Roll 23 f 51 no date; said to be indecipherable
- ◆Roll 24 ff 51v-2v 7 Edward IV, John Southworth, 1467-8
- Roll 25 f 52v 8 Edward IV, John Dedwood, 1468-9
- Roll 26 ff 53-3v 9 Edward IV, Thomas Kent, 1469-70
- ◆Roll 27 ff 54-4v 8-10 Edward IV; also noted 10 Edward IV, Thomas Kent, 1469-70
- ◆Roll 28 ff 55-5v 12 Edward IV, John Spencer, 1472-3
- ◆Roll 29 ff 56-6v 9-14 Edward IV, 1469-75; arrearages from: 9 Edward IV, for John Dedwood, 1468-9; 12 Edward IV, for John Spencer, 1472-3; 13 Edward IV, for William Whitemore, 1473-4
- ◆Roll 30 ff 57-8 16 Edward IV, Hugh Massey, 1476-7
- Roll 31 ff 58-9v various to 18 Edward IV
- Roll 32 ff 59v-60 15-17 Edward IV, 1475-8
- ◆Roll 33 ff 60v-1 17 Edward IV, John Southworth, 1477-8
- ◆Roll 34 ff 61v-2v 19-21 Edward IV, arrearages, 1479-82
- ◆Roll 35 ff 63-5 18-20 Edward IV, 1478-81
- Roll 36 ff 65v-6 22 Edward IV, arrearages, 1482-3

London, BL, Harley 2172, 'Deeds leases for fee farm leases'; 17th century; English; paper; ii+193+i; 283mm x 187mm (267mm x 145mm), 48 long lines; gatherings irregular; ink pagination (94 unnumbered blanks, first 3 leaves foliated 1-3, followed by 1 unnumbered blank, 96 paginated leaves); no decoration; 17th century brown leather binding on boards, title on spine.

London, BL, Harley 2173, 'What Writtings & Deeds are in the Maior's, Tresurer's & seuerall other chests & Desks in the pentice of the city of chester'; early 17th century; English and Latin; paper; iii+125+vi; 290mm x 193mm (280mm x 130mm), 48 long lines; mostly gathered in 8s; ff 1\*-5\* modern pencil, ff 1-119 ink foliation (1 unnumbered blank, f 77\* follows f 77); BL binding, brown leather on spine and corners, title on spine. Mostly in Randle Holme's hand.

London, BL, Harley 2177, 'A copy of the Regester Booke of Trinity Church in Chester copied by me Randall Holme Alderman and Iustice of peace 1653'; 1653; English; paper; i+108+i; 286mm



## 1 / THE DOCUMENTS

x 184mm (265mm x 139mm), 48 long lines; single sheets bound together; modern pencil foliation and older ink foliation which runs 1-165 (f 3-end flyleaf, missing 7, 15, 19-22, 71-2, 81-3, 103, 105-12, 117-35, 137-42, 145-60, misplaced leaf 119 now first flyleaf); no decoration; red leather BL binding, title on spine.

London, BL, Additional 9442, 'Lyson's topographical Collections: Cheshire'; 19th century; English; paper (with some paste-ons); i+350+ii; 320mm x 240mm (written area variable); collection of mostly single papers bound together with some bifolia; modern pencil foliation (1 unnumbered blank following f 349); no decoration; modern brown board BL binding, red leather on spine and corners.

BL: Add. MSS 9441-3 contain the Lysons brothers' notes for their *Magna Britannia*; the notes are on bits of paper of various sizes pasted onto the leaves of the bound volume. Add. MS 9442 contains the Newhall Proclamation from Harley 2124 (f 264), the Late Banns from Harley 2013 (f 266 and following), and on ff 295-5v extracts from Rogers' 'Breviary'. The texts and the title, which they published in *Magna Britannia*, p 584, note u, are the same as those in Liverpool University MS 23.5. The Lysons brothers said that this MS belonged to William Nichols of Chester.

London, BL, Additional 16179, 'Extracts from the Registers and other documents of the city of Chester ...'; 18th century; English; paper; i+90+i; 316mm x 196mm (299mm x 159mm), 30 long lines; gathered irregularly; modern pencil foliation (first 3 leaves unnumbered); no decoration; dappled brown binding with leather on corners and spine.



---

# Dramatic and Ceremonial Activity

## Ceremonial Activity

Two of Chester's earliest customs came about as a result of attacks by the Welsh on or in the vicinity of the city. The annual Christmas Watch is supposed to have started in the time of William the Conqueror. David Rogers reports that the Welsh, being the barbarians that they were, were so incensed by the peace enjoyed by the Normans during Christmas that they attacked the city. Subsequently, an annual watch, instituted for a three day period, required that the possessors of lands descended from lands held by the Normans provide armoured watchmen at the Christmas season. Although Rogers asserts that the watch was intended to protect the city from thieves, unruly persons, and the like, it seems equally clear that it provided an occasion for the ceremonial procession of the mayor and his attendants through the city and the enjoyment of the odd drink or bite of food.

A later attack on Randle Blundevill, earl of Chester (1181-1232), resulted in the custom of licensing the minstrels of Chester.<sup>13</sup> The earl is supposed to have been besieged by the Welsh in Rhuddlan Castle during the reign of King John. He sent his constable to Chester during the Midsummer Fair to bring aid; the constable, however, was only able to find 'a tumultuous Rout of Fiddlers, Players, Coblers, debauched persons, both Men and Women', who not only came to the earl's aid, but succeeded in frightening off the Welsh. As a reward, the earl gave the constable power over the minstrels, shoemakers, and harlots of Chester, a feudal obligation which was subsequently passed on to the Dutton family and which resulted in the annual licensing of the minstrels in Chester at Midsummer. The Duttons' rights over the minstrels were recognized by the crown and Elizabeth's Rogue Law specifically exempted the Chester minstrels from its provisions.<sup>14</sup>

Of more obscure origin are the homages at Shrovetide which the Merchant Drapers received from the Shoemakers, Saddlers, and recently married couples. The earliest references to the homages are contained in Mayor Gee's ordinance of 1540 which altered these ancient customs; this document, however, appears to commingle two separate actions. The document has a long preamble extolling the virtues of archery and it would appear that the intent is to recommend archery as a substitute for the

old homages; however, the document completely ignores archery and goes on to substitute a foot race for the Shoemakers' football game and a horse race for the Saddlers' homage, and to add the presentation of glaives or arrows of silver by married persons. It is possible that the disquisition on archery is either a preamble to an earlier amendment of the Drapers' homages, or that it was part of the document which instituted the Sheriffs' Breakfast Shoot in 1511-12, but which was joined to Mayor Gee's ordinance when the Assembly Book was newly copied from the debris of an older book. In any event, the only connection between archery and the Drapers' homages is the presentation of silver arrows by the Shoemakers and married persons. These homages continued until a disagreement between the Shoemakers and Saddlers in the early seventeenth century caused a series of actions to be taken one against the other over who was to have precedence in making the homages. The conflict was ultimately resolved by the mayor and council in 1626, when the council agreed that the Shoemakers were to be called before the Saddlers; in addition, the council stated the obligations of each guild and entered the proclamations in the Assembly Book.

Although the ordinance does not offer any explanation, it is possible to make some suppositions about the origin of these customs. It is probable that the homage of the married persons is a later addition to the custom because they are not mentioned in the preamble to the 1540 ordinance and because they do not enter into the seventeenth century dispute. Furthermore, since the council in 1626 examined the precepts of the Shoemakers' and Saddlers' companies and decided that the Shoemakers ought to have precedence, we can surmise that the Shoemakers had some kind of priority over the Saddlers. It is possible, therefore, that the custom arose as a consequence of the Shoemakers and Saddlers separating themselves from the guild-merchant. Originally, the guild-merchant was composed only of merchants; other companies were formed by a royal grant of a charter, or, in the sixteenth century, by the city's grant of a charter. The homages to the Merchant Drapers, therefore, may be token obligations made as a consequence of the Shoemakers and Saddlers being recognized as guilds separate from the guild-merchant.

Mayor Gee's rationale for altering the customs is a humanist one: for unruly games he would substitute profitable exercises. According to chroniclers and antiquarians, the Shoemakers' football game had become so harmful and injurious to the participants that it was thought better to substitute a footrace.

The Midsummer Show is said to have begun during the mayoralty of Richard Goodman in 1499. Unfortunately, we know virtually nothing about the Show until 1564, when we have an agreement between Thomas Poole and Robert Hallwood and the city to provide dragons and elephants for the city; nevertheless, it is probably not mere coincidence that the city should institute a show to coincide with the licensing of the minstrels and the Midsummer Fair. All of these activities could not help but increase the attractiveness – and the profit – of the Fair. The Midsummer Show seems to have included morris dancers and several large animals, the dragon,

the elephant, the mayor's mount, and in later years, camels, antelopes, and the like – all provided by the city – and riders provided by individual guilds. Many guilds rode with characters from the cycle plays; thus, the Painters rode with their angels on stilts, the Smiths with Simeon, the Shoemakers with Mary Magdalene and occasionally Judas, the Innkeepers with their alewife and her devils. This latter group is intriguing, for it is believed that the alewife scene in the Harrowing of Hell remains from an older stratum of the cycle, and it would appear that they may be related to some kind of folk custom.<sup>15</sup> The Innkeepers' records suggest that they are part of an activity called 'cuppes and canes', in which the woman, atop a horse, carries a quantity of crockery which the devil breaks with his cane.

Some of these shows – like the Butchers' devil in his feathers, the naked boys, and the giants – raised the religious zeal of Henry Hardware, who suppressed them all in 1600 or earlier; however, subsequent mayors sometimes revived them. The mayor in 1602 is said to have revived the giants, and the Linendrapers that year ordered Balaam and his ass to go in the show. In 1623, the city paid for the giants and other animals, and in 1627 executed an agreement for their production similar to that made in 1564. The characters from the plays, however, were phased out of the show as the plays came under attack, and most did not appear at all in the seventeenth century; thus, the Coopers, Shoemakers, and Smiths had a child ride for them by 1572 and thereafter. The Painters had a child by 1574, but the angel went on stilts periodically until 1594; the Innholders had the woman and devils in addition to their child in 1583-5, 1589, and 1591-6, but not thereafter.

During the life of the Whitsun Play cycle, according to David Rogers, the guilds of the city used to ride the Banns on St George's Day. There is no evidence that any other kind of activity occurred on that day until 1610, when a former sheriff, Robert Amery, instituted the St George's Day Race; to initiate the custom, he also produced a Triumph in honour of the Prince of Wales. The records indicate that the race was run annually thereafter, but there are no records of subsequent dramatic performances.

## Dramatic Activity

### THE WHITSUN PLAYS

The antiquarians of Chester promoted the belief that the Whitsun Plays were begun in the early fourteenth century, but the evidence refutes itself.<sup>16</sup> The fifteenth-century documents indicate that a play was performed on Corpus Christi Day, but there are no references to the Whitsun Plays before 1519-20. We can be sure that a play was being performed by 1422 on Corpus Christi Day because there was a dispute in that year between the Coopers and Ironmongers over their responsibilities for the Scourging and Crucifixion. Furthermore, the fifteenth-century records indicate that this play was significantly different from the later Whitsun Plays, for it was performed on one day and in one place – St John's, outside the east wall of



the city – at the conclusion of a procession from St Mary's-on-the-Hill, located near the Castle in the southwest corner of the city.

It is probable that the plays were not performed at Whitsuntide before 1519, and that it was sometime between 1519 and 1531 that the plays began to be performed processionally over a three day period. The Old Testament sequence of the cycle seems to have been considerably expanded during this period, and the expansion suggests that the old Corpus Christi Play was a Passion play rather than a complete cycle like those preserved at York and in the Towneley manuscript. The cycle continued to be revised and expanded into the 1540s and the clergy apparently continued to perform a play at Corpus Christi until about 1548. During the reign of Edward, perhaps in 1548, the clergy's Corpus Christi Play was suppressed and there were some alterations in the cycle, the most documented of which is the suppression of the Bakers' Last Supper and the production of a Shoemakers' play which included the meeting of Christ with Mary and Martha, the Last Supper, and the captivity of Christ. With the accession of Mary, some of these suppressed plays may have re-entered the cycle, or the cycle was rewritten, or both. In any event, new Banns were written for the cycle which included references to new play material; these Banns were later revised to include even more new play material; and the texts of the plays, as well as the guild expenditures, indicate that the text continued to be revised and altered up to and including the performance in 1575.

That there was a performance in 1575 is remarkable in itself, for the archbishop of York had forbidden the performance in 1572. It is clear that the plays had come under attack within the city before the performances of 1572 and 1575, the first times that there was any interference from outside the city. The performance schedule in the 1560s and 1570s was erratic – plays were performed only in 1561, 1567, 1568, 1572, and 1575 – and Henry Hardware, for example, did not allow a performance of the plays in his first mayoral term in 1559-60. But the opposition was curiously divided, as the events of 1572 indicate. In that year, Mayor John Hankey decided on a performance of the plays and was successful in getting the council to agree to it. Some parties obviously objected and asked that the archbishop intercede to stop the performance. It is not clear who initiated the request, but we cannot conclude that the religious establishment alone attempted to halt the plays because the dean and chapter of Chester Cathedral paid for the construction of a mansion over Abbey Gates and provided beer to the players as they had done at the previous performance in 1568. It is probable that citizens like Henry Hardware and members of the ecclesiastical establishment, the bishop, possibly, together appealed to the archbishop. In any event, the archbishop attempted to halt the performance, but his 'Inhibition' came too late.

A majority of the council must have believed that the archbishop did not have jurisdiction over the performance of the plays in the city and they voted to produce the cycle in 1575. Nevertheless, the mayor and council were not so naive as to believe that everything could be done as it had been in the past; consequently,



they moved the performance to Midsummer, produced it on one day rather than three, and in only one place in the city rather than the accustomed four or five. The play was very likely performed before the mayor at High Cross, his usual viewing place, and certainly was not performed before the Abbey Gates, outside which the Midsummer Fair was held. Despite the city's measures – and this apparently included rewriting some of the plays – the archbishop would not condone the performance and had John Arnewaye called to London to appear before the privy council. Unfortunately, no record remains of Arnewaye's appearance before the privy council, and he may, in fact, never have appeared at all. He wrote to the city council to request a certificate that the council and not he alone had ordered the plays, and Henry Hardware, who was then mayor, was honourable enough to send the certificate stating that both Arnewaye and Hankey had acted with the consent of the council. Apparently, this shared 'guilt' satisfied the government, or the city's charter prevented any further action against the mayor. Nevertheless, the message was clear and the plays were never performed in Chester again, except for one performance of the *Shepherds* before the Lord Strange and other notables in 1577-8.

#### CONDITIONS OF PERFORMANCE

The twelve guild accounts of expenditure give us a fairly detailed picture of the sequence of events leading up to the performance of the Whitsun Plays.<sup>17</sup> Though the mayor and council were the final arbiters of whether to produce the plays, the companies apparently could petition for a performance by submitting a 'bill' to the mayor. When the decision was favourable, the companies began to ready their materials and to practise their parts. Their first but least difficult task was to ride the Banns. The guilds participated in a yearly procession at Midsummer whenever the Whitsun Plays were not performed; consequently, they could anticipate the demand for costumes and horses for the character who rode with them and be ready to ride in procession by St George's Day, the time David Rogers claims was set aside for the Banns. If the route for the Banns was the same as that for the Midsummer Show, the companies assembled at the Bars outside Eastgate, where the crier read the Banns and called forth the guilds. The route then took them past the prisons at North Gate and at the Castle, where they contributed money to the prisoners. The liberties of the city extended beyond the walls, but by passing through the major streets and by coming to each of the gates, the guildsmen would thereby reconfirm the city's boundaries and freedoms.

This ceremonial function concluded, the companies would begin to prepare their plays by copying and handing out parts ('parcells'), holding trials for roles, and rehearsing from one to three times before their general rehearsal. The mayor, at least in later years, saw all the plays at some point, but whether he visited each separately or saw them as a group is uncertain.

The actors who can be identified are not professionals, but members of the guilds; for example, of the four actors in the 1572 Coopers' account, Hugh Gillam and

Richard Kalle appear in the freemen's rolls;<sup>18</sup> John Stynson is probably the Coopers' alderman, for it was to his house that they retired each Midsummer Eve; Thomas Marser is unknown, but in 1575 apparently, the Coopers desired his performance enough to spend two pence 'apon Thomas marser to get him to play'. Should an actor forget his lines, he could be prompted by the bearer of the 'Regenall'.

Each guild owned or rented a carriage which was used for the principal acting area at each stop. The Vintners, Goldsmiths, and Dyers were able to share a pageant because they performed on Monday, Tuesday, and Wednesday, respectively; their sharing of the wagon was, perhaps, facilitated by the fact that each of their plays centred on a tyrant figure who would require a palace.<sup>19</sup> The Coopers, Skinners, and Painters also shared a pageant, but the similarity between set designs is not immediately apparent. There is evidence of painted backdrops and the decoration of the pageant as a whole; a *locus*, however, may have been denoted largely by a single feature. For example, the Smiths paid for a 'fane', perhaps a simple arched canopy with a top to indicate that the building was a temple rather than a church.

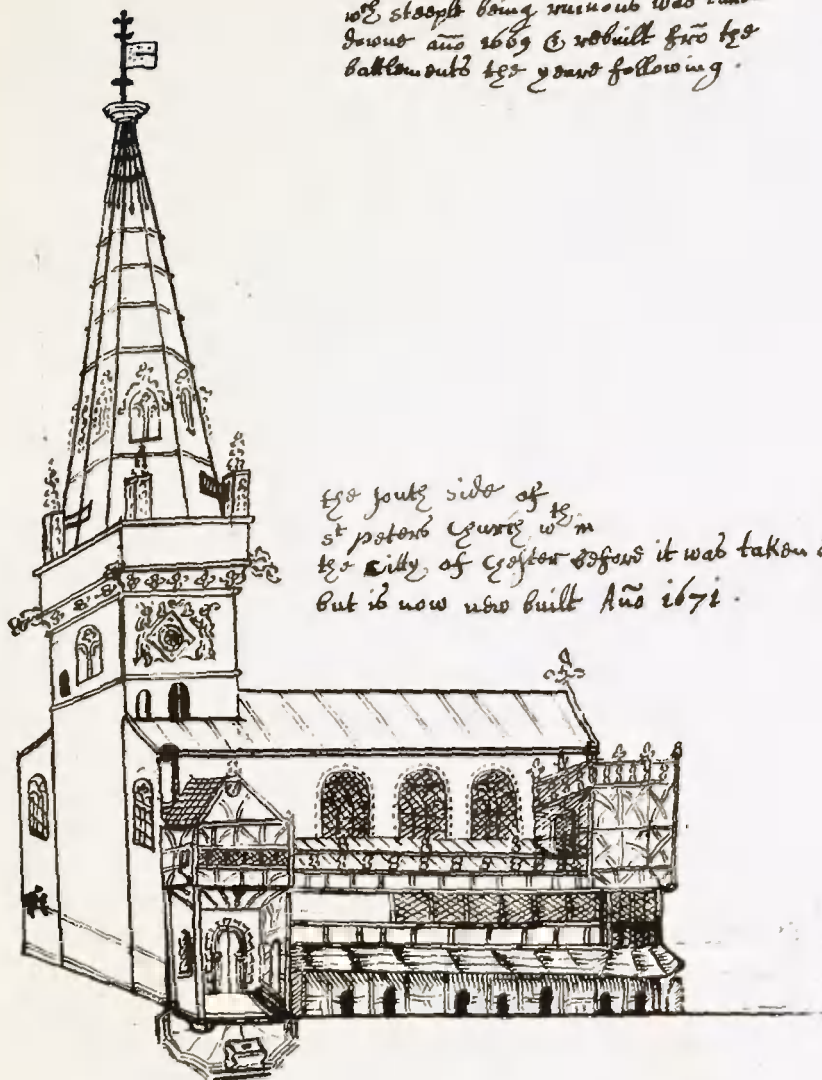
As part of the preparation for the plays, the guilds had to take their carts out of storage and assemble them. They might require the work of a wright to put the wheels on and to put the pageant on the undercarriage. In addition, they might require the services of the Painters and Weavers for decorating the cart. After the performance was concluded, the guild dismantled their cart and stored it in their carriage house.

David Rogers says that the carts were open on the top, and it is likely that this means that the sides were opened – as opposed to the closed undercarriage – so that the audience could see into the cart. Some carriages may have had more elaborate roofs than others if, as in the Tailors' play, there was an ascension. However, not all carriages would have been constructed in the same way; for example, the Noah play calls for a unique pageant, and both the Fall of Lucifer and the Doomsday pageant seem to call for a two-tiered cart.<sup>20</sup>

The stage directions and the accounts demonstrate that the action was not restricted to the pageant wagon. Some plays call for the use of live animals in the playing area and the guild accounts substantiate the practice.<sup>21</sup> In 1568, the Painters 'payd for mete for the asse', 'payd towardes the fecchyng of him', and 'payd for horsse brede to harvyes [one of the shepherds'] horse'. In 1550, the Shoemakers 'payd ffor dressyng of the chauernes & ffor ye as' and 'payd ... the lade for leyding the as' in the Entry into Jerusalem. Some of the animals mentioned in the stage directions may have been constructed (Balaam's ass, for example), and since the Midsummer Show had camels, it is possible that the beasts of the magi were camels rather than horses.

On the day of the performance, the guild may have assembled for breakfast and the dressing of their players before they went to the first station at Abbey Gates. David Rogers indicates that they then proceeded to the Pentice at High Cross – the centre of the city where the four streets intersect – and then into Watergate and

the height of the steeple from the  
 foundation to the base 44 yards  
 the steeple being ruinous was taken  
 downe anno 1669 & rebuilt from the  
 battlements the year following.



the south side of  
 the stone church was  
 the city of Exeter before it was taken down  
 but is now new built Anno 1671.



Bridge Streets where, possibly, they performed at the Watergate and Bridgegate. We can be reasonably sure that this itinerary is correct since the players were in the habit of taking refreshment as they went along; thus, the dean and chapter provided beer for the players at Abbey Gates, and the Smiths had bread in Northgate Street and drink in Watergate Street in 1554, and beer in Bridge Street in 1572. The route follows the natural terrain of the city; at no time are the seven to nine 'pouters' of the carriage required to push it uphill. There is a slight decline from Northgate down to High Cross, but the street remains fairly level from there to Watergate. There is a sharp decline from Watergate to Bridgegate no matter which route is taken, but if the pageants went through the lanes, as Rogers states, then they may have taken a more circuitous but less steep route from Watergate to Bridgegate by way of the Castle. The carriages which were to be used again on the following day could then have been wheeled out Newgate and up to Northgate Street by way of the Eastgate without going up any steep inclines. At the end of the performance, the guild again assembled for refreshment and the undressing of their players.

#### OTHER DRAMATIC ACTIVITY

The Whitsun Plays were not the only drama in Chester. Although most of the ecclesiastical records prior to the Reformation have disappeared, it is likely that there were liturgical performances in the city. In post-Reformation times, there are records for attending the sepulchre at Easter from the 1530s into the 1540s at St Mary's; Trinity Church kept a sepulchre up to Edward's reign, revived it in the 1550s, and used it until about 1560; St Michael's lists a sepulchre in its inventories from 1550 to 1565; and the dean and chapter of Chester Cathedral paid a Palm Sunday prophet in 1544, 1556, and 1559. Since the entries do not specify that dramatic activity occurred, it must be borne in mind that these references may be to regular liturgical practices rather than to liturgical dramas. The chapter was not averse to seeing secular drama; they entertained the queen's players twice in 1589 and again in 1592, the same year that they heard the earl of Essex's musicians.

The city did not take an adverse stand against plays until late in the sixteenth century. In 1429, there was a performance of a St George's Play; in 1529-30, an 'Enterlude named kinge Roberte of Scissill'; in 1564, an extravagant triumph of the history of Aeneas and Dido; and, in 1588-9, the 'storey of Kinge Ebrauk'. But it was inevitable that antagonism towards the Whitsun Plays should result in the suppression or control of other dramatic activity. In 1596, the city council passed an ordinance which forbade plays and bull-baits within the city, but lest the city become known for being miserly, it allowed the mayor to reward travelling players of the queen with twenty shillings and other noblemen's troupes with six shillings and eight pence. In 1602, it was the ill fortune of Francis Coffin and his troupe to enter Chester when drama was in disfavour and to run into a mayor who knew that Coffin's warrant had been revoked; yet in 1606, the Lord Harforth's men apparently had the foresight to ask the earl of Derby to send a letter to the mayor



of Chester on their behalf that they might play in the city.

Apparently the city relented in their decision to ban players altogether, for in 1615 they made another ordinance which only sought to ban performances of players' 'obscene and vnlawfull Plaies or tragedies' from the Common Hall at night. The ordinance is rather curious since it at first implies that the council finds the performance of plays inappropriate in the Common Hall – that is, they seem to object less to the plays than to the performance of them in the Hall. They go on to restrict the playing of tragedies and comedies 'or anie other Plaie by what name soever they shall terme hit' to the daytime, on the grounds that apprentices have been resorting to innhouses to see plays and there waste their masters' substance. Clearly, these ordinances were often ignored; for example, the 1596 ban against bull-baits did not stop the mayor's annual bull-bait for, in 1621, two guilds caused such an affray at the bull-bait that the mayor broke his staff over one guildsman's head in an effort to stop the riot, and later commanded that the two guilds involved undertake the expense of another bull-bait.

### Minstrels

In addition to the licensing of the minstrels, which occurred once a year, there were numerous occasions on which minstrels appeared before the citizens of Chester. In 1540, the city ordered that the city waitsmen or musicians were to perform every Sunday, Monday, Tuesday, Thursday, and Saturday in the evening and every Monday, Thursday, and Saturday in the morning. The city gave the waitsmen new gowns each year and in some years paid them to play before the morris dancers at Midsummer.

One of the most prominent waits was George Calley, who was admitted to the freedom of the city without making payment in 1608, and who petitioned to become the city wait in 1613 when the former waits had strangely disappeared. In addition to performing for the city, Calley taught music and dancing and performed at private functions. When Calley was made the city wait, he and his company were entrusted with the city's instruments, a double curtal and a tenor cornet; otherwise, the waits were expected to provide their own instruments, as the dispute in 1591 between Christopher Burton and the other waits against Alice Williams, widow of one of the waits, demonstrates.

Minstrels seem to have been present at every ceremonial and social function in the city. The guilds hired minstrels on their election days, meetings, dinners, and drinkings, on feast days like Corpus Christi when there was a procession, and on other holidays. In addition, many guilds employed minstrels in the Whitsun Plays: of the twelve accounts of expenditure for the plays, ten include payments to minstrels, the Coopers' guild alone not hiring any for their pageant of the Scourging. The dean and chapter of Chester Cathedral hired minstrels for their dinner on audit day and in 1592 entertained the earl of Essex's musicians. Although most music

seems to have been presented by local minstrels, the Smiths and Shoemakers paid the baron of Kinderton's minstrels to entertain them in 1557. In any event, the citizens of Chester could hear the waits almost daily and were entertained by music whenever they went to plays and other shows, dinners or meetings, or gathered for social functions.

## Conclusion

The city's dramatic and ceremonial activity seems to have peaked in the early decades of the sixteenth century and to have declined thereafter; indeed, by the end of the century, it seems to have lost most of its variety. The Midsummer Show is said to have begun in 1499 and, with the exception of periods in the late sixteenth and early seventeenth centuries, ran until the 1670s; the Sheriffs' Breakfast Shoot began in 1511-12; and the cycle plays, which had been performed on Corpus Christi Day in the fifteenth century, were moved to Whitsuntide about 1519, and the cycle grew considerably between that time and the 1530s. In addition, the city seems to have responded to the new humanist climate and altered many of its customs in 1540 so that they would have more 'profitable uses'. Lastly, the city responded to the shifting religious climate of the day, now supporting the performance of the Whitsun Plays, now repudiating them, until the plays were eventually suppressed in 1575. The new attitudes in religion, however, affected more than just the plays; Mayor Henry Hardware, for example, in 1600, forbade the appearance of the devil in his feathers, the naked boys, 'God in strings', and other parts of the Midsummer Show. Although some of these 'shows' were reinstated by subsequent mayors, they eventually were superseded by more modestly dressed children who rode through the city with guild representatives. By 1642, most of the local play production seems to have ceased and severe restrictions had been placed on travelling companies; in addition, most of the ancient customs had either been suppressed altogether or superseded by customs which might be less offensive to a wider group of people.

---

# Editorial Procedures

## Dating the Documents

Some documents in the original are dated Old Style, some by regnal year, some by mayoral term, and some by saints' days or moveable feasts. In order to arrange the documents in chronological order, the editor has converted all dates to modern usage. Events which occur on an annual basis or which are part of a regular accounting year are included within the dates of the accounting year (eg, the Shoemakers' expenditures for Midsummer fall within their accounting year, 11 November - 10 November), and, wherever precise dates within the accounting year are known, these are given in an editorial parenthesis. Documents which record unique events are dated according to the day, month, and year wherever that is possible.

The dating of most of the documents is straightforward; however, some documents are not clearly dated in the MSS and these are discussed in the End-notes. The reader should also see earlier discussions in The Documents section for the dating of the early rentals in Harley 2158 (pp xlviiii-xlix), the Rogers' Breviaries (pp xxx-xxxii), and the Lists of Mayors and Sheriffs (pp xliiii-xliv).

## Chronology

The chronology begins after Midsummer and runs through the following Midsummer. The majority of the Chester records are excerpts from the annual accounts of the guilds, the city, and the churches. Since none of these accounting years corresponds to the beginning of the modern year, it has been necessary to base the chronology on a system of double dates (eg, 1475-6). The second desideratum is that expenditures for the same event appear as close to each other as possible; consequently, the chronology begins after the Midsummer Show rather than at the beginning of the modern year.

There are several impediments to beginning the chronology with 1 January. Many of the guild accounts, for example, contain expenditures for minstrels which cannot be assigned precise dates; all that might be said is that a minstrel was hired sometime between the beginning of the accounting year and some other event which can be



dated. In order to preserve some sense of the order of expenditure and in order to maintain a guild's total annual expenditure in one entry, it was thought desirable to enter a guild's account under the day that the guild began its accounting year. When the editor tried to arrange these entries under a single-year chronology beginning in January (eg, January - December 1475 rather than Midsummer 1475 - Midsummer 1476), it was discovered that guilds that began their year before Midsummer showed their expenditure under the year that payment was made (eg, 1475), but those that began their year after Midsummer included expenditures of a year later (eg, 1476) under the preceding year (eg, 1475). This dislocation seemed potentially confusing; therefore, entries taken from documents which observe annual cycles are arranged in the following sequence:

Drawers of Dee begin on 30 June  
 Smiths, Cutlers, and Plumbers begin in July  
 Innkeepers begin in August  
 Painters, Glaziers, Embroiderers, and Stationers begin on 18 October  
 Coopers begin on 20 November until 1589 when they shift their accounting year to 13 January  
 City Treasurers' Accounts begin in November  
 Lists of Mayors begin in November  
 Cordwainers and Shoemakers begin on 11 November  
 Beerbrewers begin on 23 November  
 Glovers begin on 5 January  
 Coopers begin on 13 January after 1589  
 Joiners, Carvers, and Turners begin on 25 March  
 Churchwardens' Accounts begin at Easter  
 Mercers, Ironmongers, Grocers, and Apothecaries begin in May

(Note that some of these begin on the same day each year; others begin on moveable feasts and are dated accordingly in the individual entries.) The effect of this arrangement is to place, for example, all of the expenditures for Midsummer for the same year under one double date; that is, the Drawers of Dee's, Painters', City Treasurers', Cordwainers', Beerbrewers', Coopers', and Mercers' expenditures for Midsummer in 1623 all appear under the heading 1622-3.

This chronology is maintained with the following exceptions and additions:

- 1) Entries which are not part of any annual accounting cycle are inserted between the appropriate dates in the chronology; for example, the Linendrapers' petition of 13 February 1619 appears under the year 1618-19 and between the entry for the Coopers (13 January) and that for the Mercers (7 May).
- 2) The Dean and Chapter of Chester Cathedral have four accounting periods

and entries from these records are inserted into the chronology according to each accounting period rather than according to an annual cycle:

St Katherine's to the Nativity (25 November - 25 December)  
 The Nativity to the Annunciation (25 December - 25 March)  
 The Annunciation to St Michael's (25 March - 29 September)  
 St Michael's to St Katherine's (29 September - 25 November)

- 3) Some of the guilds kept their Whitsun Play accounts separate from their regular accounts; in these few instances, the Whitsun accounts are entered separately from the regular accounts in the chronology.

The other exceptions are early entries from the Lists of Mayors. Since it is impossible to determine if the entries were originally assigned to the year of accession or the year of the majority of the mayor's term, it was decided to list these few entries under the date stated in the MS. Furthermore, in the case of the first several entries, those for 1269 and 1270 and those for 1328 and 1329, there is some question whether these should be regarded as two separate entries or as two versions of the same entry which had been assigned to different years because the manuscripts' predecessors had used different methods of dating mayoral terms; in addition, some MSS contain both entries, and it seemed desirable to maintain all these as separate entries rather than to lump them together under one double date.

## Layout

Each document is preceded by a heading with year, MS identification, and folio or page number; antiquarian MSS are noted in the margin as either Antiquarian Compilations (A) or Antiquarian Collections (AC); an editorial sub-heading, within parentheses, gives, when available, the day and month of the event or the day and month on which the accounting year began, and, in the Lists of Mayors, the name of the mayor within whose term the event occurred. Italics indicate information supplied by the editor. When documents from different MSS appear under the same year, they follow the sequence established in the chronology above (pp lxi-lxiii), except for the undated documents in Appendix 1 which follow the order of MSS in The Documents section.

The editor has attempted to preserve the general layout of the MS originals. Headings, marginalia, and account totals are printed in the position in which they appear in the MSS. Right-hand marginalia have had to be set in the left margin of the text, but this transposition is indicated by the symbol ®. The lineation of the original has not been retained in the continuous prose passages.

Where two or more copies of the same document survive, the editor has chosen a base text and collated significant variants at the foot of the page. In all collations,

differences in capitalization, form of abbreviation, word-division, and punctuation have been omitted. Collations have not been provided for all the entries in the Lists of Mayors and Sheriffs because all entries which substantively vary in content are printed separately; for further information, see the statement at the end of the MSS descriptions of the Lists (p xlv).




Dittography, emendations, and scribal errors are noted at the foot of the page. Also noted at the foot of the page are readings made by earlier editors of words and phrases which are now obliterated. Peculiarities of MSS (such as decay or damage that affect the reading), scribal idiosyncracies, and problems of dating and provenance are discussed more extensively in the End-notes.


## Punctuation

The punctuation of the MSS has been retained. Virgules have been indicated as / and //. MS braces and line fillers have not been reproduced.

## Spelling, Capitalization, and Expansion

The spelling of the original has been preserved, as has the capitalization. 'ff' has been retained for 'F'; 'I/J' have been uniformly transcribed as 'I'. It has been difficult at times to distinguish between Randle Holme's capital and lower case 'c' and 's' when he uses the modern forms. The size of some of these clearly indicates that he intended them to be capitals, whereas at other times they are definitely lower case; unfortunately, he also seems to have a median size, and the editor has simply had to guess whether they were closer to capitals or lower case letters. Holme also uses older capital forms and these are always transcribed as capitals regardless of their size. Ornamental or very large capitals in all MSS have been transcribed as regular capitals.

Abbreviated words have been expanded according to scribal practice, with italics to indicate letters supplied. Where there is insufficient evidence in the MS to judge individual scribal spelling habits, abbreviations in Latin have been expanded to standard classical forms, in Anglo-Norman to modern French, and in English to modern British forms. Abbreviations still in common use (eg, 'Mr', 'li', 's', 'd', 'lb', 'etc' or '&c', and 'viz') and ones cumbersome to expand, such as those typical of weights and measures ('ob'), have been retained. 'xp' and 'Xp' have been expanded as 'christ' and 'Christ'; 'Ihs' has been expanded as 'Iesus'. The sign  has been consistently expanded as 'es' even when, in the sixteenth- and seventeenth-century records, it follows 'e'. Otiose flourishes such as  and  have been ignored.

Randle Holme and David Rogers consistently follow the practice of using the  symbol for 'per', 'pre', 'par', and 'pri'. A similar usage appears in the Assembly Books in the document dated 21 November 1575. In these cases, the editor has expanded the abbreviation according to the scribe's practice rather than expanding



the symbol as 'per'.

English words in Latin passages have not been declined. Place names, personal names, and surnames have only been expanded to normal spelling when the scribe indicates abbreviation. All superlineated letters have been lowered to the line except when they are used with numerals (eg, x<sup>o</sup>, xxiii<sup>j</sup><sup>ti</sup>).

# Notes

- 1 Salter, *MDC*, 37.
- 2 Salter, *MDC*, 57; for further discussion of the point see Clopper, 'The Rogers' Description of the Chester Plays,' 74-5.
- 3 The MS designations are the standard reference symbols for the five play MSS; see the introduction to Lumiansky and Mills' edition, *The Chester Mystery Cycle*, I, ix.
- 4 Alfred J. Horwood, 'The Manuscripts of G.F. Wilbraham, Esq., of Delamere House, co. Chester,' *Fourth Report of the Royal Commission on Historical Manuscripts. Part I. Report and Appendix* (London, 1874), 416.
- 5 Alfred J. Horwood, 'The Manuscripts of Reginald Cholmondeley, Esq., of Condoover Hall, Shropshire,' 338.
- 6 R. Stewart-Brown, 'Annals of Chester,' *Cheshire Sheaf*, 3rd series, 27 (1930), 50.
- 7 The Royal Commission on Historical Manuscripts, *Accessions to Repositories and Reports added to the National Register of Archives 1974* (London, 1976), 8.
- 8 For fuller discussion of authorship, see Clopper, 'The Rogers' Description of the Chester Plays.'
- 9 For the three points, see, respectively, ML 2, ff 90-90v (pp 197-8) and ML 5, f 45v (p 198); AB/1, ff 33v-5; and Salter, 'The Banns of the Chester Plays,' *RES*, 16 (1940), 142-8, or Hermann Deimling (ed), *The Chester Plays*, EETS Extra Series, 62 (1892), 2-9.
- 10 The entries from this MS were published in a series of notes by W. Fergusson Irvine, 'The Annals of Chester.'
- 11 *Mysteries' End. An Investigation of the Last Days of the Medieval Religious Stage*. Yale Studies in English, 103 (New Haven, 1946), 79.
- 12 For further discussion of the document, see the note to the Early Banns entry (pp 517-18); W.W. Greg, *The Trial and Flagellation with Other Studies in the Chester Cycle*, 123-9; Clopper, 'The History and Development of the Chester Cycle'; the Lumiansky and Mills' notes on the plays in their forthcoming second volume of *The Chester Mystery Cycle*.
- 13 Reported in Sir Peter Leycester's *Historical Antiquities* (see Appendix 2, pp 486-9) and in CRO: DLT/B3, pp 461-6.

- 14 39 Elizabeth, cap 4: Among others, the law defines as vagabonds common players of interludes and minstrels, but it specifies that it is not intended to disinherit John Dutton of Dutton '... in allowing Minstrels within the Countie Palantine of Chester ... for the gouernment of Minstrels there, and keeping a Court yerely for that purpose ...,' *A Kalender, or Table comprehending the effect of all the Statutes ...*, Fardinando Pulton (ed), (London, 1606; STC 9547), 406, 408.
- 15 R.M. Lumiansky, 'Comedy and Theme in the Chester *Harrowing of Hell*,' *Tulane Studies in English*, 10 (1960), 5-12.
- 16 For a fuller discussion of the history and development of the cycle, see Lumiansky and Mills' discussion of the documents in Volume II of their *Chester Mystery Cycle*, and Clopper, 'History and Development.'
- 17 The details which follow are extracted from the twelve extant guild accounts: Cordwainers and Shoemakers (1550), Smiths, Cutlers, and Plumbers (1554, 1561, 1567, 1568, 1572, 1575), Painters, Glaziers, Embroiderers, and Stationers (1568, 1572, 1575), and Coopers (1572, 1575).
- 18 J.H.E. Bennett (ed), *The Rolls of the Freemen of the City of Chester. Part I. 1392-1700*. The Record Society for the Publication of Original Documents Relating to Lancashire and Cheshire, 51 (London, 1906), 21, 24.
- 19 Salter, 'The Banns of the Chester Plays,' 16 (1940), 3-4; *MDC*, 58-60; Clopper, 'History and Development,' 222-3.
- 20 Such a cart is feasible, as is demonstrated by the description of the hell cart in the Digby Mary Magdalene, *The Digby Plays*, F.J. Furnivall (ed), p 67, l 357.
- 21 See the stage directions at IV.1; V.95, 199; VIII.48, 112; XIV.224; and in the H MS at VI.440; and the dialogue at VI.282 and X.274.



---

# Select Bibliography

This short-list includes books and articles with first-hand transcriptions of primary documents. No attempt has been made to list all works cited in the Introduction, textual footnotes, and End-notes.

- Anon. 'A Brief Abstract of the Proceedings of the Society,' [1864-72], *Chester and North Wales Architectural, Archaeological, and Historic Society Journal*, 3, part 12 (1885), 439-554 (see T. Hughes' report, 496-501).
- 'A Company of Players,' *The Cheshire Sheaf*, 3rd series, 59 (1964), 40-1.
- B., J.C. 'A Play at Chester in 1529,' *The Cheshire Sheaf*, 3rd series, 10 (1913), 96-7.
- Bennett, J.H.E. 'The Grey Friars of Chester,' *Chester and North Wales Architectural, Archaeological, and Historic Society Journal*, NS 24 (1921-2), 5-80.
- 'The White Friars of Chester,' *Chester and North Wales Architectural, Archaeological, and Historic Society Journal*, NS 31 (1935), 5-54.
- Beresford, Rev J.R. 'The Churchwarden's Accounts of Holy Trinity, Chester, 1532 to 1633,' *Chester and North Wales Architectural, Archaeological, and Historic Society Journal*, NS 38 (1951), 95-172.
- Bland, D.S. 'The Chester Mystery Plays,' *The Cheshire Round*, 1 (1967), 232-9.
- Boulton, Helen E. (ed and intro). *The Chester Mystery Plays* (Chester, 1962).
- Bridge, Joseph C. 'Items of Expenditure from the 16th Century Accounts of the Painters, Glaziers, Embroiderers, and Stationers' Company, with special reference to the "Shepherds' Play",' *Chester and North Wales Architectural, Archaeological, and Historic Society Journal*, NS 20 (1914), 153-91.
- 'The Chester Miracle Plays; some facts concerning them, and the supposed authorship of Ralph Higden,' *Chester and North Wales Architectural, Archaeological, and Historic Society Journal*, NS 9 (1903), 59-98.
- 'The Organists of Chester Cathedral. Part I. 1541 to 1644,' *Chester and North Wales Architectural, Archaeological, and Historic Society Journal*, NS 19 (1913), 63-90.
- Broadbent, R.J. 'Annals of the Chester Stage, From the earliest period to the end of the Theatre Royal by Letters Patent (1854).' Transcript in the Liverpool Public Library.

- Brown, Arthur. 'A Tradition of the Chester Plays,' *London Mediaeval Studies*, 2, part I (1951), 68-72.
- Burne, R.V.H. 'Chester Cathedral in the Reigns of Mary and Elizabeth,' *Chester and North Wales Architectural, Archaeological, and Historic Society Journal*, NS 38 (1951), 49-94.
- 'The Founding of Chester Cathedral,' *Chester and North Wales Architectural, Archaeological, and Historic Society Journal*, NS 37 (1948-9), 37-68.
  - *The Monks of Chester. The History of St Werburgh's Abbey* (London, 1962).
- C., M. 'Chester Treasurers' Accounts 1612-1619,' *The Cheshire Sheaf*, 4th series, 6 (1974), 28-45.
- Chambers, E.K. *The Mediaeval Stage*. 2 vols (London, 1903).
- Clopper, Lawrence M. 'The Chester Plays: Frequency of Performance,' *TS*, 14 (1973), 46-58.
- 'The History and Development of the Chester Cycle,' *MP*, 75 (1978), 219-46.
  - 'The Rogers' Description of the Chester Plays,' *LeedsSE*, NS 7 (1974), 63-94.
  - 'The Staging of the Medieval Plays of Chester: A Response,' *TN*, 28 (1974), 65-70.
- Collier, John Payne. 'The Widkirk, Chester, and Coventry Miracle Plays,' *The History of English Dramatic Poetry to the time of Shakespeare: and annals of the stage to the Restoration* (London, 1831), Vol II, 155-229.
- Davis, Ruth Brant. 'The Scheduling of the Chester Cycle Plays,' *TN*, 27 (1972-3), 49-67.
- Earwaker, J.P. 'The Ancient Parish Books of the Church of St. Mary-on-the-Hill, Chester,' *Chester and North Wales Architectural, Archaeological, and Historic Society Journal*, NS 2 (1888), 132-48.
- *The History of the Church and Parish of St. Mary-on-the-Hill, Chester, together with an Account of the New Church of S. Mary-without-the-Walls*. Rupert H. Morris (ed) (London, 1898).
- Editor. 'Lawsuit about the River Dee Fishery,' *The Cheshire Sheaf*, 1st series, 1 (1879), 319-20.
- 'St. Nicholas' Chapel, Chester,' *Chester and North Wales Architectural, Archaeological, and Historic Society Journal*, 2, part 5 (1858 for 1856-7), 20.
- F., H. 'Midsummer Eve and the Watch,' *The Cheshire Sheaf*, 1st series, 1 (1879), 245.
- Farrall, Laurence Meakin (ed). *Parish Register of the Holy & Undivided Trinity in the City of Chester, 1532-1837* (Chester, 1914).
- Furnivall, F.J. (ed). *The Digby Mysteries*. The New Shakspere Society, Series VII, No. 1 (London, 1882). See 'Appendix to Forewords. Notes on the Chester Plays and Midsummer Watch, from Harleian MSS. 1944, 1948, 2125, &c.,' xviii-xxix.
- Greg, W.W. (ed). *The Trial & Flagellation with Other Studies in the Chester Cycle*. The Malone Society Studies (Oxford University Press, 1935).
- Groombridge, Margaret J. 'The City Gilds of Chester,' *Chester and North Wales Architectural, Archaeological, and Historic Society Journal*, NS 39 (1953), 93-108.
- Halliwell, James Orchard (ed). *Palatine Garland: Being A Selection of Ballads and*

- Fragments, Supplementary to The Palatine Anthology* (London, 1850).
- Horwood, Alfred J. 'The Manuscripts of Reginald Cholmondeley, Esq., of Condover Hall, Shropshire,' *Fifth Report of the Royal Commission on Historical Manuscripts*. Part I. Report and Appendix (London, 1876), 333-60.
- Hughes, Thomas. 'Midsummer Show,' *The Cheshire Sheaf*, 1st series, 1 (1879), 243-5.
- 'On the Inns and Taverns of Chester, Past and Present. Part I.,' *Chester and North Wales Architectural, Archaeological, and Historic Society Journal*, 2, part 5 (1858 for 1856-7), 91-110.
  - 'St. George's Day at Chester,' *The Cheshire Sheaf*, 1st series, 1 (1879), 204-5.
  - 'The Chester Stationers' Company and Midsummer Show,' *The Cheshire Sheaf*, 1st series, 3 (1883), 46-7.
  - 'The Joiners', Carvers', and Turners' Company, Chester,' *The Cheshire Sheaf*, 1st series, 4 (1884), 163-4.
  - 'The Lord of Misrule,' *The Cheshire Sheaf*, 1st series, 1 (1879), 355-6.
  - 'The Whitsun Plays,' *The Cheshire Sheaf*, 1st series, 1 (1879), 230-1.
- Irvine, W. Fergusson. 'The Annals of Chester,' *The Cheshire Sheaf*, 3rd series, 29 (1934), 1-2, 7-8, 11, 13, 15, 17, 20-6, 29, 40, 72-7, 79; 30 (1935), 2-4, 7-10, 13-14, 16-17, 19, 23-5, 30, 32, 34, 38, 39-40, 42-5, 47, 49-54, 57, 59-60, 64, 65-6, 68, 72, 73, 75, 77-8, 81, 83, 87-8, 90, 92, 95, 98, 99-100.
- Jeaffreson, John Cordy. 'The Manuscripts of the Corporation of the City of Chester,' *Eighth Report of the Royal Commission on Historical Manuscripts*. Report and Appendix. Part I (London, 1881), 355-403.
- Legg, L.G. Wickham (ed). *A Relation of A Short Survey of 26 Counties Observed in a seven weeks Journey begun on August 11, 1634 By a Captain, a Lieutenant, and an Ancient All three of the Military Company in Norwich* (Oxford and London, 1904).
- Leycester, Sir Peter. *Historical Antiquities, in two books. The First Treating in General of Great-Brettain and Ireland. The Second Containing Particular Remarks concerning Cheshire* (London, 1673).
- Lumiansky, R.M. and David Mills (eds). *The Chester Mystery Cycle*. Vol I, EETS Supplementary Series, 3 (London, 1974). Vol II (forthcoming) will contain texts of key documents with a commentary.
- Lysons, Rev Daniel, and Samuel. *Magna Britannia; being a Concise Topographical Account of the Several Counties of Great Britain* (London, 1810), Vol II, ii.
- M., R. 'Christmas Breakfasts and Mummers at Chester, in 1556,' *The Cheshire Sheaf*, 1st series, 1 (1879), 354.
- Marshall, John. 'The Chester Whitsun Plays: Dating of Post-Reformation Performances from the Smiths' Accounts,' *LeedsSE*, 9 (1977, for 1976 and 1977), 51-61.
- Morris, Rupert H. *Chester in the Plantagenet and Tudor Reigns* (Chester, [1894?]).



- Nelson, Alan H. *The Medieval English Stage: Corpus Christi Pageants and Plays* (Chicago and London, 1974).
- Ormerod, George. *The History of the County Palatine and City of Chester; compiled from original evidences in public offices, the Harleian and Cottonian Mss., Parochial Registers, Private Muniments, unpublished ms. collections of successive Cheshire antiquaries, and a personal survey of every township in the county: incorporated with a republication of King's Vale Royal, and Leycester's Cheshire Antiquities*. 3 vols (London, 1819), 2nd ed, Thomas Helsby (rev), 3 vols (London, [1875]-82).
- P., L. and W.F.I. 'The Annals of Chester,' *The Cheshire Sheaf*, 3rd series, 8 (1910), 79, 84, 86-9, 94-6; 9 (1912), 5, 7, 9, 12, 14-15, 17, 20, 22, 24, 26, 29, 32-4, 36, 41, 42-3, 44, 47, 55-6, 58-61, 63, 65, 68, 71, 73.
- Salter, F.M. *Mediaeval Drama in Chester* (Toronto, 1955).
- 'The Banns of the Chester Plays,' *RES*, 15 (1939, 432-57; 16(1940), 1-17, 137-48.
  - 'The "Trial and Flagellation": a new manuscript,' *The Trial & Flagellation with Other Studies in the Chester Cycle*, W.W. Greg (ed), The Malone Society Studies (Oxford University Press, 1935), 1-73.
- Sharp, Thomas. *A Dissertation on the Pageants or Dramatic Mysteries Anciently performed at Coventry, by the trading companies of that city; chiefly with reference to the vehicle, characters, and dresses of the actors. Compiled in a great degree, from sources hitherto unexplored. To which are added, the Pageant of the Shearmen & Taylors' Company, and other municipal entertainments of a public nature* (Coventry, 1825; rpt Wakefield, 1973).
- Simpson, Frank. *Chester City Guilds: the Barber-Surgeons' Company, Chester* (Chester, 1911).
- 'The City Gilds of Chester: The Bricklayers' Company,' *Chester and North Wales Architectural, Archaeological, and Historic Society Journal*, NS 22 (1918), 55-90.
  - 'The City Gilds of Chester: The Skinners and Feltmakers' Company,' *Chester and North Wales Architectural, Archaeological, and Historic Society Journal*, NS 21 (1915), 77-149.
  - 'The City Gilds of Chester: The Smiths' Cutlers', and Plumbers' Company,' *Chester and North Wales Architectural, Archaeological, and Historic Society Journal*, NS 20 (1914), 5-121.
  - 'The City Gilds or Companies of Chester, with special reference to that of the Barber-Surgeons,' *Chester and North Wales Architectural, Archaeological, and Historic Society Journal*, NS 18 (1911), 98-203.
- Smith, William, and William Webb. *The Vale-Royall of England. Or, The County Palatine of Chester Illustrated* (London, 1656).
- T., G. 'Christmas Watch at Chester,' *The Cheshire Sheaf*, 1st series 1 (1878), 135.
- Taylor, Henry. 'The Chester City Companies,' *Chester and North Wales Architectural, Archaeological, and Historic Society Journal*, NS 5 (1893-5), 16-27.

Wickham, Glynne. *Early English Stages, 1300 to 1660*. Volume One 1300 to 1576 (London, 1959).

Z.z 'Ancient Cheshire Games (circ. 1630),' *N&Q*, 2nd series, 2 (1856), 487.







RECORDS OF EARLY ENGLISH DRAMA

---

# Symbols

A	Antiquarian Compilation
AC	Antiquarian Collection
BL	British Library
C	Chester
CC	Chester Cathedral
CCA	Chester City Archives
CRO	Cheshire Record Office
MDC	<i>Mediaeval Drama in Chester</i>
ML	Mayors List
PRO	Public Record Office
RH II	Randle Holme II
*	(after folio, page, or membrane number) see end-note(s)
◆	MS excerpted
Ⓜ	right-hand marginalia
†	marginalia too long for the left-hand margin
...	ellipsis
<...>	damaged, lost, or obliterated letters
[ ]	cancellations, deletions, erasures
(blank)	blank spaces in the original where writing might be expected
• •	letters or words added by different or later hand
ˆ ˆ	interlineations originally inserted above the line
˘ ˘	interlineations originally inserted below the line
^	MS caret
	change of folio, page, or membrane in passages of continuous prose

NB: The chronology begins after Midsummer (24 June) and runs through the following Midsummer.



# The Records

1268-9

- A *Mayors List 9* BL: Add. 11335  
f 22v\* (*Whitsun*) *John Arnewaye*

...  
The old and Antient Whitson playes played in this city of Chester 5  
were first made Englished and published by one Randall Higden  
a monke of Chester Abbey, and sett forth and played at, and by  
the Citizens of chester charge In the time of Sir Iohn Arneway  
Knight, and Major of Chester Anno 1268 the last time they were  
played was Anno Domini 1571 mr Iohn Hankey then Major of 10  
Chester.

...

1269-70

- A *Mayors List 6* BL: Harley 2125 15  
f 91v\* (*Whitsun*) *John Arnewaye*

...  
In this yeare Whitson playes were invented in Chester by one  
Rondoll Higden a monke in the Abby of Chester, and afterwards  
set forth in action at the cost and charges of the cittizens which 20  
was great charges, and note yat this monke was a pious man, and  
a great writer in yat Abby as his bookes yet shew, in great  
devotion he and discretion he published ye storie of ye bible, yat  
ye simple in their owne language might undestand. /

...

25

•Randle monke  
of Chester dyed  
31 E 3 1357  
which is longe  
after & this is  
not he•

## 1327-8

- A *Mayors List 5* BL: Harley 2125  
f 23v\* (*Whitsun*) *John Arnewaye*

The whitson playes . first made by one don Randall °heggenett° 5  
A moonke, of Chester Abbey °who was thrise at Rome before he  
could obtayn leaue of the pope to haue them in the English  
Tonge°

...

10

## 1328-9

- A *Mayors List 11* BL: Add. 29779  
f 11v\* (*Whitsun*) *John Arnewaye*

...

The whtson playes, invented and made by A worthye man. Called 15  
[don] Randall heggnett °higgden° °Amonke of Chester Abbey

...

- A *Mayors List 2* BL: Harley 1944  
f 67 (*Whitsun*) *John Arnewaye*

20

...

The whitson playes Inuented, in Chester, by one Rondoll Higden  
a monke in Chester abbaye. /

...

25

- A *Mayors List 5* BL: Harley 2125  
f 23v (*Whitsun*) *John Arnewaye*

...

The Whitson playes . played openlye . in pageantes by the  
Cittizins of Chester . in whitson weeke 30

...

## 1397-8

- A *Mayors List 6* BL: Harley 2125  
f 100\* (*Christmas*) *John de Capenhurst*

35

...

christmas watch & 24 senior or Aldermen named . 25 . 271.

...

5 / °[heggenett]° in RH II's band

6-8 / °who ... Tonge° in RH II's band

16 / °[higgden]° in RH II's band

29 / openlye BL Add. 29779, f 11v, inserts three dayes after openlye

1398-9

*Mayors' Books* CCA: M/B/1

ff 55v-6\* (30 May)

*Inquisicio capta apud Cestriam coram Vicecomitibus Cestrie die* 5  
*Veneris in Crastino corporis christi Anno regni regis Ricardi*  
*secundi xxij<sup>do</sup> per sacramentum Ricardi de draycote Iohannis le*  
*Glouer henrici le coruyser Willelmi Mody Iohannis Russell*  
*Portour Willelmi de hulfeld couper Iohannis Chirche coruyser*  
*Ricardi short shippemon Andree le ffremmon Roberti de Thenwall* 10  
*skynner Willelmi le Taylliour & Ricardi del halgh Iuratores*  
*dicunt super sacramentum suum quod Willelmus de Wybunbure*  
*senior henricus de ffelday Webster Thomas Bragot Webster*  
*Willelmus de Stretton Walker Thomas le Challoner de*  
*Estegatestrete Thomas de Brymstath heuster Ricardus de* 15  
*Werburton Webster Willelmus Cay Challoner Rogerus le Challoner*  
*de fforgastrete hugo de Thurstanton Weuer Ricardus del hope*  
*Weuer henricus huntebach Willelmus Shagh Webster Ricardus*  
*Whyt Walker Willelmus Butt heuster Ricardus Byrne Webster*  
*Iohannes le Erle Challoner Ricardus Gardeyn Walker Willelmus* 20  
*Bryn Walker Willelmus Porter Walker Ricardus de hale Willelmus*  
*Thomassone heuster Iohannes howell Webster hugo Bargeyn*  
*hugo de Legh Iohannes de Ince senior Daudid Broun Webster*  
*Iohannes mair Walker [Iohannes de Berkeswell senior] Willelmus*  
*le Shermon Nicholaus le Shermon Iohannes le Shermon Thomas* 25  
*Iakes Shermon Iohannes de Shottum Shermon [hugo de Aston*  
*Challoner] Iohannes le challoner de SeinctIoneslone Willelmus le*  
*challoner [cr(...)]rins le Challoner Iohannes le Smyth Webster*  
*Ricardus Getegode Webster Willelmus haslore Webster Thomas le*  
*Spencer Walker henricus Denys Webster Iohannes le Webster* 30  
*de Castellane Symon le Webster de Hawardyn Iohannes [de*  
*Bromley] de ffrodesham Willelmus Capemaker & plures*  
*alij Magistri textores venerunt vi & armis cum Polaxes baculis*  
*premitis baslardis & alijs diuersis armituris cogitacione premeditata*  
*die Iouis in festo corporis christi Anno regni regis Ricardi secundi* 35  
*xxij<sup>do</sup> exopposito ecclesiam Beati Petri cestrie pariter congregati*  
*insultum fecerunt Willelmo de Wybunbure Iuniori Thome del*  
*Dame & alijs conplurimis seruientibus suis vocatis Iournaymen in*  
*magnam affraiam tocius populli Ciuitatis contra pacem domini*  
*Regis dicunt quod non sunt culpabiles et die Iouis proximo post* 40



*festum Apostolorum Petri & Pauli (...)o proximo sequenti  
compertum fuit per Inquisitionem captam quod Thomas Bragot  
Ricardus Whyte Ricardus de Werberton (...)illelmus le Chaloner  
Iohannes le Chaloner Iohannes Howell Willelmus de Stretton  
Hugo Bargayne (...)hannes le Smyth Webster & Willelmus* 5  
*Cadewalleshened non sunt culpabiles de insultu predicto set  
(...)cunt quod sunt culpabiles de affraia predicta. Ideo consumatum  
est &c. |*

*Item dicunt quod Willelmus de Wybunbure Iunior henricus* 10  
*Penkyth Walker Iohannes de Merton Iohannes de hull Weuer  
Ricardus le Spencer Weuer Iohannes Thomasson Weuer Robertus  
de Derbyshyre Walker Thomas del Dame Weuer Ricardus Stubbok  
Challoner Iohannes Chestre Iunior Henricus Bragot Iohannes  
de Sucton Weuer Willelmus le Smyth Weuer Iohannes de Acton* 15  
*Weuer Reginaldus de Merford Rogerus Pyme Iohannes de holand  
Willelmus Wodewarde seruiens Ricardi de hale Thomas Werforde  
Iohannes Dernak Weuer Thomas del Mosse Rogerus seruiens  
Ricardi de hale Robertus seruiens Willelmi Porter Edwardus  
Brounsworde Bellyn seruiens Willelmi Shawe henricus Bragot* 20  
*Hugo Bragot [Willelmus] Nicholaus Ricardus & Daud seruiens  
Ricardi Whyt [Iohannes de londesdale] Thomas de Byrchomley  
Iohannes de hale Iunior , Daud de Moldesdale [Thomas le  
Sheuacre Challoner] Iohannes de Chestre senior Willelmus &  
Robertus seruiens seruiens Thome de Brymstath Iohannes* 25  
*Gredyn Daud seruiens henrici Penkyth Willelmus Kydde seruiens  
Willelmi Porter Walker Willelmus le Wodewarde seruiens Ricardi  
de hale Iohannes Skelo seruiens Daud Broun*

1421-2 30

*Coopers' Records C: Loose papers \**

*(20 April)*

*Memorandum quod discordia & lis suborte fuerunt inter les* 35  
*Irenmongers Ciuitatis Cestrie ex vna parte & Carpentarios eiusdem  
Ciuitatis ex altera parte vtrum vna pars aut alia haberet omnes les  
fflecchers , Bowers , Stringers , Coupers & Turnours eiusdem  
Ciuitatis ad ipsos auxiliandum in luso Corporis christi eiusdem  
Ciuitatis Tandem ex assensu vtriusque partis in pleno Portmoto* 40  
*tento apud Cestriam die lune proxima post Clausum Pasche Anno  
regni Regis Henrici quinti post conquestum decimo coram  
Iohanne hope maiore Ciuitatis predictae Inquisicio capta fuit ad*

sciendum veritatem de materijs predictis vtrum vni parti aut alteri (<.....>gi deberent nec ne videlicet per sacramentum Iohannis de hatton senioris . Willelmi hope . Ricardi Weston . Alexandri Hennebury . Ade de Wotton . Iohannis de hatton iunioris . Roberti Wolley Ricardi Lynakre . Willelmi de Pykton Thome de hellesby Iohannis William & Ricardi Thomworth . Iuratorum . Qui dicunt super sacramentum suum quod predicti (<.....>chers . Bowers . Stringers Coupers & Turnours non debent nec tenentur ludere nec esse participes cum vna parte nec cum alia des Irenmongers siue Carpentarijs predictis in Paginis suis lusi Corporis christi predicti set dicunt quod tenentur sustentare per semet ipsos Paginam suam propriam eiusdem lusi videlicet de fflagellacione Corporis christi cum suis pertinentijs secundum Originale inde factum vsque ad Crucifixionem eiusdem Iesu christi prout in dicto Originale continetur . et quod predicti Irenmongers debent Sustentare lusum de Crucifixione vt predictum (<.....>stus (<..>us & predicti Carpentarij Paginam suam secundum Originale predictum In cuius rei testimonium huic presenti Inquisicioni predictus Maior sigillum officij sui Maioratus predicti apponi fecit . datum die & Anno predictis

1429-30

*Portmote Court Rolls CCA: M/R/4/85*

mb 1\* (19 May)

...  
 Placita portmoti Ciuitatis Cestrie tenta apud Cestriam coram Iohanne Walssh maiore dicte Ciuitatis die lune proximo post festum sancti dunstani anno regni regis henrici sexti post conquestum otta (<...>  
 plait a remembrer qe le lvyndy proschein apres le fest de saint dunstan lan de regne nostre tressouerein sieur le Roy henry sisme puis le conquest septyme deuant Iohn le Walssh Mair de la Citee de Cestre lez viscountz & xxiiij aldermen de dit Citee: de lassent agrement & bone volunte de Richard de hawardyn & Richard de Broghford Seneschalles dez artes de Weuers Walkers Chaloners & shermen de la dit Citee sur vne peticioun en plein Portemote faitz par lez ditz Maier viscountz (<..> xxiiij aldermen (<...> ordeigne fust estable & assentira durer perpetaute qe chescun persone de quele astate ou condicion qil qe ascun dez ditz artes vse ou occup(<...> denz le dit Citee soit contributory (<...> ou face

paier tout (...) des quele il est ou serra assesse *par* lez seneschalles  
 dez ditz artes *pur* le temps esteauntz de paier A lez costages &  
 expenses (...) lueir de *nostre* dame sancte marie & de corpus  
 christi & al Iwe de Corpus christi & a lun & lautre de eux a toutz  
 & achescun fe(...) quil auendra le dit lumier estre porte ou le dit 5  
 Iwe estre fait & *qe* celui *qi* ne voiet la *somme* a quele il est  
 assesse *par* lez ditz seneschalles paier deinz moyse (...) le dit  
 assesse *fiat* qil encourge le forfa(...) payne de xiiij s iiij d  
 Cestassauoir vj s viij d a lez viscountz de dit Citee *pur* le temps  
 esteauntz & vj s viij d a lez (...) demesne lez artes *qe* *pur* le temps 10  
*serrount* & le dit some destre leue *par* distresse Et *qe* bene lite si  
 bene as ditz viscountz *pur* lez vj s viij d *qi* a eux apprendra (...)  
 ditz seneschalles *pur* lez vj s viij d *qi* a eux apprendra & (...) *pur*  
 lez ditz *sommes* issint assesse a distrendre chescun *persone* *qi* le  
 dit *somme* issait sur luy assesse (...) de voier ou paier refuse la dit 15  
 distresse a chescun fortz *qe* le dit cas de nonn paument auiendra  
 danere & tener irreplenisable (...) toutz ioures En temoignage de  
 quele Mose' (...) ordenance stabissement & agrement endente &  
 enrolle si bien le dit mair *pur* lui lez ditz "viscountz" & xxiiij  
 aldermen le seal del office de Mairlt (...) lez ditz (...) seneschalles 20  
*pur* eux & toutz lez artificers dez artes susditz leur seales ount  
 mys done a Cestre iour & lan susditz

...

## 1430-1

25

A *Mayors List 5* BL: Harley 2125  
 f 27v\* (23 April) Robert Hope

...

in this yeare was St georges playes playd in chester

30

## 1437-8

AC *City Treasurers' Accounts* BL: Harley 2158  
 f 33v (November)

...

Senescallus del Mercers *pro* redditu de shipyate viij d 35

...

## 1438-9

AC *City Treasurers' Accounts* BL: Harley 2158  
 f 33v\* (November)

40

...

senescallis [pistor] piscatorum cestrie *pro* quadam

parcell terre vj d

...

## 1439-40

AC *City Treasurers' Accounts* BL: Harley 2158 5  
f 33v (*November*)

...

senescallis sissor Cestrie pro quadam parcell terre vj d

senescallis piscator pro quadam parcell terre vj d

...

10

## 1440-1

AC *City Treasurers' Accounts* BL: Harley 2158  
f 34 (*November*)

...

senescallis sissor cestrie pro quadam parcell terre vj d 15

...

f 35v (*Arrearages*)

...

piscator Cestrie pro quadam parcell terre (blank) 20

...

## 1441-2

AC *City Treasurers' Accounts* BL: Harley 2158 25  
f 34v\* (*November*)

...

Sissor cestrie pro parcell terre vj d

...

piscator Cestrie pro parcell terre vj d 30

Senescallis mercers pro parcell terre in shipgate viij d

...

f 35

... Senescall le mercers viij d 35

1, 8, 9, 16, 21, 28, 30, 31 / parcell for parcella

8, 16 / sissor for sissorum

21, 30 / piscator for piscatoribus

9 / piscator for piscatorum

28 / Sissor for Sissoribus



## 1442-3

AC *City Treasurers' Accounts* BL: Harley 2158  
f 35v (*November*)

...

Senescallis le mercers *pro redditu suo* viij d 5

...

## 1453-4

A *Mayors List 5* BL: Harley 2125  
f 29\* (*November*) *Nicholas Daniel*

10

In this yeare queene Margrett \* 'wife to H 6'° Came to Chester  
vpon progresse: with manye greate Lordes and Ladyes with her  
They were Graciouslye Received . by the mayor & Cittizins

...

15

## 1462-3

AC *Bakers' Charter* BL: Harley 2054  
f 36v\*

Whitson plays ... & to be redy to pay for the Costes & expences of the play and  
light of Corpus Christi as oft tymes as it shall be asseset by the  
same stuards for the tyme being ... 20

AC *City Treasurers' Accounts* BL: Harley 2158  
f 49v (*November*) (*Arrearages*)

25

...

marchants of chester iij d

...

30

## 1463-4

AC *City Treasurers' Accounts* BL: Harley 2158  
f 44v (*November*) (*Arrearages*)

...

the mercers of chester iij d 35

...

## 1465-6

AC *City Treasurers' Accounts* BL: Harley 2158  
f 51\* (November) (Arrearages)

...  
mercatores Ciuitatis Cestrie (blank) 5  
drapers Ciuitatis Cestrie pro (blank) (blank)  
no more diserned

...

## 1466-7

AC *City Treasurers' Accounts* BL: Harley 2158  
f 51\* (November) (Arrearages)

...  
Mercatores Ciuitatis pro mansion Carriagij sui (blank) 15  
...

## 1467-8

AC *City Treasurers' Accounts* BL: Harley 2158  
f 39\* (November)

...  
senescallis Tellarie Ciuitatis Cestrie pro gardino iuxta 20  
Truantshole 4d

...

f 39v 25

Northgate strete 7 E 4

...  
senescallis de le shermen pro Aysiamen Carragij sui iiij d 30  
...

f 40

Watergate strete

...  
Apronarijs Meronarijs pro Aysiamen Caragij ibidem 35  
pannarijs pro Consilio vj d  
viiij d

...

@ ante  
mercatoribus

14 / mansion for mansione  
29 / Aysiamen for Aysiamen

21 / Tellarie for Sellarie

f 52

...

Watergatestrete

...

mercatoribus Ciuitatis pro vna vacua placea *ibidem* viij d 5

...

f 52v

...

drapers Ciuitatis Cestrie pro quadam Asyament viij d 10

mercatoribus Ciuitatis pro quadam aysiamment ad Caragium viij d

...

*Coopers' Records* C: Loose Papers  
(12 March)

15

This script & composicion made by all the maistres & brederin of  
the craft of ffleccers & Bowers Within the Cite of Chester ...  
Also that euery maistire & iourneman . shalbe contributorie to 20  
pay for the Sustentacion & fortheraunce of the light of Corpus  
christi. And othire charges that shall to the playe . of Corpus  
christi & othire charges belongyng therto . opon payn of xiiij s  
iiij d to be leuyed by . way of distresse or enprisonment . of the  
person that so offendys or levy of his godys by the styward of 25  
the seid Craftes atte their eleccion. And that euery person that  
shall be made . brothire in any of the seid Craftz . shall paye atte  
his entre . to the sustentacion of the seid light & othire charges  
xxvj s viij d & that noo person be receyuyd . to the seid  
brethirhode in noon othire wyse . nor any Apprentice . to be 30  
take by any maistire of any of the seid Craftes vnto any of the  
same Craftz but for terme of vij yeres or above & not vndir  
opon payn of brekyng of the othes aforerehersyd. And forfeiture  
of xl s to theyre *companyes* box to be kept & leuyed to the  
perfourmyng & vpholdyng of their light & othire charges in the 35  
fourme aforesyd ...

1469-70

AC *City Treasurers' Accounts* BL: Harley 2158  
f 56 (November) (Arrearages)

... pannarijs Cestrie 4d ...

5

1470-1

AC *City Treasurers' Accounts* BL: Harley 2158  
f 54v\* (November) (Arrearages)

...  
pannarijs Ciuitatis Cestrie

(blank)

10

1471-2

*Treasurers' Account Rolls* CCA: TAR/1/4  
mb 1d\* (November)

15

...  
Watergatestrete

De Mercatoribus Ciuitate Cestrie pro vna vacua placea *ibidem* vj d

20

...

*Saddlers' Charter* PRO: CHES 2/144  
mb 7 (8 March)

25

*Littere patentes*  
*Sellatorum*  
*Ciuitatis Cestrie*

Edwardus dei gracia Rex Anglie & ffrancie & Dominus Hibernie  
Omnibus ad quos presentes littere peruenerint salutem Sciatis  
quod cum nobis sit intimatum per nostros dilectos Subditos  
Ricardum Sadiller & henricum Ellome Senescallos Ricardum  
Ellome Iohannem yong Ricardum yong & henricum yong  
aldermannos & inhabitantes Magistros & occupatores artis &  
occupacionis Sellatorum infra ciuitatem nostram cestrie qualiter  
per inordinatos intrusiones erecciones & occupaciones eiusdem  
Artis infra ciuitatem nostram predictam per forincecas personas  
& populorum de irrigimine obstinate disposicionis eos non  
confirmando ad supportanda onera & custus ludi & pagine  
occupatoribus eiusdem Artis & Ciuitatis Assignata pcellis ludi  
& luminis corporis christi in honore eiusdem per occupatores  
eiusdem Artis & occupacionis in Ciuitate predicta Annuatim

30

35

20 / Ciuitate for Ciuitatis

33 / inordinatos for inordinatas

37 / pcellis for parcellis, *brevigraph omitted MS*38 / corporis for corporis, *brevigraph omitted MS*



sustinendis & custodiendis nec multimoda alia onera annuatim  
 ordinata in honore dei & ciuitatis nostre *predicte per eosdem*  
 artifices infra ciuitatem nostram *predictam sustentata & sic*  
 nostri subditi *predicti grauiter* sunt deteriorati & ita depauperati  
 de bonis suis quod ipsi eadem onera continuare non possunt nec 5  
 ea in tempore futuro sustinere . *absque fauore* . & remedio  
 nostris in ea parte Nos igitur intimam consideracionem ad  
 premissa . habentes de gracia nostra speciali concessimus prefatis  
 Subditis nostris Senescallis Aldermannis & inhabitantibus  
 magistris & occupatoribus eiusdem artis & occupacionis 10  
 Sellatorum & Successoribus suis Senescallis Aldermannis &  
 inhabitantibus magistris & occupatoribus eiusdem artis &  
 occupacionis Sellatorum infra Ciuitatem nostram Cestrie tempore  
 futuro existentibus quod nulla persona neque persone de cetero  
 durante termino quadraginta Annorum proxime sequentium 15  
 intrabit aut intrabunt eriget aut erigent nec occupabit aut  
 occupabunt *predictam* artem & occupacionem Sellatorum infra  
 dictam ciuitatem nostram nec *in* aliquo loco ffranchesis  
 eiusdem *absque* voluntate assensu licencia & agreamento  
 Subditorum nostrorum *predictorum* & eorum Successorum 20  
 Senescallorum Aldermannorum magistrorum & occupatorum  
 eiusdem artis Sellatorum vel maioris partis illorum infra *predictam*  
 Ciuitatem nostram inhabitantium sub pena forisfacture Centum  
 solidorum cuiuslibet persone sic facientis tociens quociens ipse  
*absque* tali licencia intrabit eriget vel occupabit *predictam* artem 25  
 vel occupacionem *absque* voluntate assensu licencia & agremento  
 supradictorum medietate eorundem Centum solidorum nobis  
 heredibus & Successoribus nostris forisfacienda . altera vero  
 medietate eorundem Centum solidorum forisfacienda prefatis  
 Senescallis Aldermannis Magistris & occupatoribus eiusdem Artis 30  
 & occupacionis Sellatorum infra Ciuitatem nostram *predictam*  
 pro tempore existentibus ad sustentacionem pagine luminis &  
 ludi ante dicti & per nostros Vicecomites Ciuitatis nostre *predicte*  
 pro tempore existentes leuanda . Et in super de ampliori gracia  
 nostra concessimus prefatis Subditis & eorum Successoribus 35  
 Senescallis Aldermannis Magistris & occupatoribus dicte artis  
 Sellatorum in ciuitate *predicta* & ffranchesia eiusdem posterim  
 inhabitantibus quod liceat eis infuturo tociens quociens eis de  
 necessario ordinare facere & componere inter semetipsos decebit  
 tales ordinationes & constituciones custodiendas infra & inter 40

Senescallos Aldermannos Magistros & occupatores eiusdem artis  
 infra dictam Ciuitatem prout pro oportunitate ordinate  
 sustentacionis Pagine ludi artis & occupacionis *predictorum*  
*Sellatorum* infra Ciuitatem *predictam* & ffranchesiam eiusdem  
 beneficialius prouidere poterit In cuius rei testimonium has 5  
*litteras nostras fieri fecimus patentes* Teste me ipso apud Cestram  
 viij die Marcij Anno regni nostri duodecimo

per breue de privato sigillo &  
 de data auctoritate *parliamenti* 10

## 1472-3

AC *City Treasurers' Accounts* BL: Harley 2158  
 f 55v (*November*)

... 15

Watergatestrete

...

Mercatoribus Ciuitatis Cestrie pro vacua placa *ibidem* vj d

...

panniparijs Ciuitatis Cestrie pro aysament viij d 20

...

f 56v (*Arrearages*)

... Mercatoribus Ciuitatis pro vacua placea vj d ... pannarijs  
 Ciuitatis pro Aysiament viij d ...

25

## 1473-4

AC *City Treasurers' Accounts* BL: Harley 2158  
 f 56v (*November*) (*Arrearages*)

...

mercatores Cestrie 30

...

pannarijs Cestrie viij d

...

35

## 1474-5

*Mayors' Books* CCA: M/B/5  
 f 216\* (*3 September*)

Memorandum <...> ther hath ben on Corpus day <...> reign of kyng 40

20 / aysament for aysamento

25 / Aysiament for Aysiamento

Edward the ffourth (...) and contraversies betwix the bowers & the ffletchers of the Cety of Chester on that on *partie* and the Cowpers of the said cety on that other *partie* ffor the beryng and goyng in *procession* With thaire lightes on the said day which seidez parties haue agreit thaym & ichon of thaym to abide 5  
*perfourme* & obeie such ordenaunce dome & awarde as Iohn Sotheworth Squyer Maire of the Cety aforesaid Shulde make theryn Wherupon the said maire the iij<sup>de</sup> day of the monyth of September of the said *Corpus* day ye next ensuyng hath herde the grevaunce & compleyntes of aither of the saides parties by 10  
gode *Deliberacion* And the said Maire by the Advice of dyvers of his breder hath ordenet demed & awerdet the saides parties to be gode ffrendes of & for all the *premyssez* Also he hath ordenet & awardet that the saides cowpers & thaire Successors Cowpers of ye said Cety from hensforth shall bere thaire Lightes yerely 15  
iij lightez on that on side ye pauement and iij on that *opposite* from saint maire kirke opon ye hill of ye Cety aforesaid vnto the Colage of Seint Iohanne next before the lights of the saides ffletchers & bowers And the (...) & (...)chers evenly to bere thaire lightes (...)ides Cowpers by the said Award in ye (...) Yeven the 20  
thridde day of *September* on the (...) aforesaid /.

## 1476-7

- AC *City Treasurers' Accounts* BL: Harley 2158  
f 58 (*November*) 25

Watergate street

...  
mercatoribus Ciuitatis Cestrie pro vacua placea ter etc. vj d  
... 30  
panniparijs ciuitatis parete pro Aysiament viij d  
...

- A *Mayors List 5* BL: Harley 2125  
f 30\* (*Christmas*) John Southworth 35

by others  
about christmas · In this yeare prince Edwarde ° 'sonne to K Ed' ° Came to

19 / (...): *Morris*, said Bowers  
20 / (...)ides: *Morris*, next to the saide  
29 / ter for terre  
31 / Aysiament for Aysiamento  
37 / ° 'sonne to K Ed' ° in RH II's hand

19 / (...)chers: *Morris*, Fletchers  
21 / (...): *Morris*, yere  
31 / parete for pariete (?)  
37 / *marginalia* in RH II's hand

Chester at Christmas 'in hugh massys tyme'

...

*Minstrels' Court* PRO: CHES 2/149

mb 11 (23 June)

5

Comissio Abbatis  
Cestrie &  
Aliorum pro  
vna Curia  
histrionum  
Cestris tenenda

Edwardus &c. Omnibus ad quos presentes *littere* peruenerint  
Salutem Sciatis quod nos de fidelitate circumspeccione & industria  
dilectorum & fidelium nostrorum Ricardi abbatis Monasterij  
Sancte Werburge Cestrie hugonis Mascy Maioris Ciuitatis nostre  
Cestrie & Magistri Willelmi Thomas plenarie confidentes  
constituimus & ordinauimus ipsos Abbatem Maiorem & Willelmum  
Senescallos nostros coniunctim & diuisim ad vnam Curiam  
histrionum Cestris in Ciuitate *predicta* hac vice tantum tenendam  
iam in manibus nostris existentem *ratione* minoris etatis laurencij  
filij & heredis Rogeri de Dutton nuper domini de Dutton iam  
defuncti Et ad facienda & exercenda omnia que ad officium  
Senescalcie *predicte* hac vice pertinent faciendum Et ideo vobis  
mandamus quod eisdem abbati Maiori & Willelmo in omnibus  
que ad officium *predictum* hac vice pertinent faciendum  
intendentes sitis auxiliantes fortificantes & per omnia  
respondentes In cuius rei & Teste me ipso apud Cestriam xxiiij  
die Iunij anno regni dicti principis nostri decimo septimo

10

15

20

1477-8

25

AC *City Treasurers' Accounts* BL: Harley 2158  
f 61 (November)

...

Watergate strete

...

mercatoribus ciuitatis cestrie  
pannarijs eiusdem ciuitatis

30

...

held all places & rents  
as Roll 30 ante

35

1478-9

*Minstrels' Court* PRO: CHES 2/151

mb 5d\* (23 June)

...

Edwardus Primogenitus Edwardi quarti Regis anglie & ffrancie

40



& Domini Hibernie Princeps Wallie Dux Cornubie & Comes  
 Cestris Omnibus ad quos presentes littere peruenerint Salutem  
 Sciatis quod nos de fidelitate circumspeccione & industria  
 dilectorum & fidelium nostrorum Ricardi Soderen Episcopi  
 abbatis Monasterij Sancte Werburge Cestrie Roberti Natervile 5  
 Maioris Ciuitatis nostre Cestrie & Petri Dutton Senioris plenarie  
 confidentes constituimus & ordinauimus ipsos Episcopum  
 Maiorem & Petrum Senescallos nostros coniunctim & diuisim ad  
 vnam Curiam histrionum Cestris in Ciuitate predicta hac vice  
 tantum tenendam iam in manibus nostris existentem ratione 10  
 minoris etatis laurencij filij & heredis Rogeri de Dutton nuper  
 domini de Dutton iam defuncti Et ad facienda & excercenda  
 omnia que ad officium Senoscalcie predicte hac vice pertinent  
 faciendum Et ideo vobis mandamus quod eisdem Episcopo  
 Maiori & petro in omnibus que ad officium predictum hac vice 15  
 pertinent faciendum intendentes sitis auxiliantes fortificantes &  
 per omnia respondentes In cuius rei testimonium has litteras  
 nostras fieri fecimus patentes Teste me ipso apud Cestriam  
 xxij die Iunij anno regni dicti principis nostri decimo nono  
 20

## 1479-81

AC *City Treasurers' Accounts* BL: Harley 2158  
 f 62 (November)

... 25  
 the marchants of chester de vnus vacue place terre in grayfrere  
 lane pro Carriagio suo 2 years vnpayd 19.20 Edward 4 xij d  
 the drapers of the Citty de redditu alterne shope place terre in  
 grayfrere lane pro carragio suo 2 years 19.20 Edward 4 xvj d  
 ... 30

f 64v (Arrearages)

...  
 mercatores ciuitatis 2 years 19 20 Edward 4 xij d  
 pannarijs ciuitatis 2 yeares xvj d 35  
 ...

## 1480-3

AC *City Treasurers' Accounts* BL: Harley 2158  
f 63v (November)

...  
Tho Rokley & Io smyth senescallis arte sellario infra Ciuitatis 5  
Cestrie pro quodam Aysiamen Cariagij sui iiij d

f 64

... 10  
mercere ciuitatis cestrie pro placea terre pro aysiamen Cariagij  
sui 3 yeare xvij d  
pannarie Ciuitatis pro redditu alterius placie pro Cariagij sui  
3 years ij s  
... 15

## 1481-2

AC *City Treasurers' Accounts* BL: Harley 2158  
f 62v\* (November) (Arrearages)

...  
marchants of chester for Carrage howse vj d  
drapers of Citty for like viij d  
... 25

f 65

...  
marchants 21 Edward 4 owe vj d  
drapers viij d  
... 30

## 1482-3

AC *City Treasurers' Accounts* BL: Harley 2158  
f 65 (November) (Arrearages)

... marchants vj d drapers viij d  
... 35

## 1483-4

*Mayors' Books* CCA: M/B/6

f 72\* (November)

...

Memorandum Ricardi Benet mynstrelli de pace gerenda Ricardo 5  
 Dalby & Henrico Dalby vsque proximum Portmotum Ciuitatis  
 Cestrie apud Cestriam tenendum proximum futurum & tunc &c.  
 videlicet Thomas Dedwode Iohannes Rithebon Edwardus Dolby  
 sub pena xl li.

...

Memorandum Ricardi Dalby de pace gerenda Ricardo Benet & 10  
 Elisabeth seruienti eius vsque proximum Portmotum proximum  
 futurum &c. videlicet Radulphus Hunt Thomas Trver & Thomas  
 pena xl li.

15

## 1489-90

A *Mayors List 1* BL: Harley 1046

f 161v\* (November) Rafe Davenport

...

This yeare St Peters Steeple was pointed, & by ye Parson & 20  
 others a goose was eaten upon ye top thereof and part Cast into  
 ye 4 streetes

...

A *Mayors List 5* BL: Harley 2125

f 31\* (November) Rafe Davenport

...

the Asumption of our lady was playd at the high Crosse befor 25  
 the lord strange

...

30

A *Mayors List 10* BL: Add. 29777

item 163\* (November) Rafe Davenport

...

In this yeare the Assumption of our Ladye was plaid in the 35  
 Bridgestrete of Chester before my Lorde Strange

...

## 1495-6

*Minstrels' Court* PRO: CHES 2/166

mb 3 (24 June)

...

Arthurus &c. Omnibus ad quos presentes littere peruenerint 40

Comissio Maioris Cestrie [& Aliorum] pro vna Curia histrionum Cestris tenenda

Salutem. Sciatis quod nos de fidelitate circumspeccione & industria dilectorum & fidelium nostrorum Ricardi Werehall Maioris Ciuitatis Cestrie Wyllelmi Tatton & hamonis hassall plenarie confidentes constituimus & ordinauimus ipsos Maiorem. Wyllelimum & hamonem Senescallos nostros coniunctim & diuisim, ad vnam Curiam histrionum Cestris in Ciuitate predicta hac vice tantum tenendam tempore mortis Rogeri Dutton Armigeri, iam defuncti in manibus nostris existentem & de nobis tenetur per seruicium militare Et ad facienda & excercenda omnia que ad officium Senescalcie predicte hac vice pertinent ffaciendum Et ideo vobis mandamus quod eisdem Maiori Wyllelmo & hamoni in omnibus que ad officium predictum hac vice pertinent ffaciendum intendentes sitis auxiliantes fortificantes & per omnia respondentes In cuius rei &c. Teste me ipso apud Cestriam xxiiij die Iunij anno regni dicti principis nostri vndecimo

...

## 1498-9

- A. *Mayors List 3* BL: Harley 2057  
f 26v\* (November) Richard Goodman 20

midsomer wach began

In this yeare it apeareth the watch on Midsomer even begonn, ... prince Arthur came to Chester about the fourth day of August, the Assumpcion °purificaton° of our Ladie played before the prince at the Abbay gate, °& high Crosse°

whitson plays

25

- A. *Mayors List 5* BL: Harley 2125  
f 32\* (November) Richard Goodman

...

In this yeare the Northsyde of the pentise in this cittye was new buylded / prince Aurther came to this cittye °3 August 14 H 7° beinge of the age of 14. yeares, and the Storie of the Assumption of our Ladye was played at the abbey gates and [nere to] °at° the heigh crosse ...

°This yeare the wach on midsomer Eue was first sett out & begonn°

...

24 / °purificaton° in RH II's hand

25 / °& ... Crosse° in RH II's hand

31-2 / °3 ... H 7° in RH II's hand

34 / [nere to] °at° cancellation and addition by RH II

35-6 / °This ... begonn° in RH II's hand



- A *Mayors List 9* BL: Add. 11335  
f 23 (November) Richard Goodman

...

The Watch or Midsummer shoue began anno Domini 1498 mr Richard Goodman then Major. ... prince Arthur elder brother to King Henry the 8 came to Chester, the 4 of August, the Assumption play was played before him at the Abbey gates the 25 of august the prince made the Major Esquire, and the 19 of September he departed this citty.

5

...

10

- AC *Smiths, Cutlers, and Plumbers' Records* C: Account Book II  
f 1v\* (August-September)

Thomas Edyar Smith to Prince Arthur, beinge att the Castle of Chester, in the xiiij<sup>th</sup> yeare of the Raigne of Henrie the Seaventh his ffather, then beinge Kinge of England, And att the same tyme Prince Arthur gave vnto the sayed Edyar, a Crowned of Silver guilt, A Hammer with horshoe and Pincers the Armes of Smiths to them and their Successors fforever. /

15

20

## 1499-1500

- AC *List of Guilds* BL: Harley 2104  
f 4\*

25

Drapers  
Draheres of dee  
barburs  
Wry3tus  
Wynteners  
Marcers  
goldsm[y]  
goldsm[y]thus and masons  
Smythus  
bucherus  
glouers  
Coruiseurs and barkers  
Baxters  
fflecherus and Cowpers  
hyrunnunggers  
Cokus  
Tapsters and hostlers

30

35

40

Skynners  
 Sadelers  
 Talyers  
 ffychemungers  
 þe Wyfus of þe town assumpcion beate marie  
 Scheremen  
 Heusters  
 Weuers & Walkers

5

## 1511-12

10

- A *Mayors List 9* BL: Add. 11335  
 f 23\* (November) Thomas Smith

...  
 The shooteing on Black munday upon the Roodee in Easter  
 Weeke for a breakfast, by the sherriffes of this citty called calves  
 head & bacon, began first Anno Domini 1511 mr Thomas Smith  
 major, Hugh clarke and Charles Eaton then sherriffes

15

## 1514-15

20

- Assembly Files* CCA: A/F/1  
 f 5\* (May-November)

...  
 Tempore Iohannis Rathbone Maioris Anno Regni Regis  
 Henrici octauī Septimo

25

ales weddinges  
 offrynges

It is ordred by Iohn Rathbone Maire of the Citie of Chestr &  
 his brethern the x[.]iiijti With the holl Counseill of the said  
 Citie for diuerse consideracions & causez profitable theym  
 movyng that no maner person ner persons inhabityng within the  
 said Citie shall not go ner gedder no compayny out of the said  
 Citie into the Countrey nother to prest making walshe weddynges  
 ner ales opon the payn [of] to h[.]n or theym that doith  
 so godder x s & of hym or theym that therto so goith vj s viij d  
 as oft as they so offend & their bodiez to Ward there to remayn  
 dv[.]ng the mairez pleasure

30

35

## 1515-16

- A *Mayors List 5* BL: Harley 2125  
 f 33v\* (November) Thomas Smith

40

...  
 the shepards play & the Assumption of our lady was played

in St Iohns churchyard

...

1520-1

*Mayors' Books* CCA: M/B/12

5

f 24v\* (4 February)

quarto die ffebruarij Anno xij henrici octau

This Indenture made the iiij<sup>th</sup> daye of ffebruary in the xij<sup>th</sup> 10  
 yere of the Reigne . of kyng the eight Betwene Richard laye .  
 & Edward Taillir Stuardes of Thoccupacion of ffounders &  
 pewtrers *within* the Citie of Chester opon the oon partie And  
 Richard Taillir Smyth & Richard Anderton Stuardes of  
 thoccupacion of Smythes *within* the Citie of Chester opon that 15  
 other partie. Witnessith that the seides Stuardes & all their holle  
 occupacion Apon A-Semble made & Comunycacion had betwene  
 the seides occupacions for the wele . and goode Zele . of the  
 same . byn fully condecendet and agreid In *manner & forme*  
 foloyng That is to witte from hensfourthe the *said* Stuardes of 20  
 thoccupacions of ffounders & pewtrers for the tyme beyng to  
 Receyue the Incomes & forfeetes of all suche *personnes* that will  
*cum* in to . the seid occupacion of ffounders & peutrers & be of  
 their Brotherhod the Stuardes of thoccupacion of Smythes . in  
 nowise to intromedill ne haue eny thyng to do therwith And in 25  
 like wise the Stuardes of thoccupacion of Smythes . to Receyue  
 the Incomes . & forfeetes of all suche *personnes* . as will *cum* in to  
 the seid occupacion of Smythes . and be . of their Brotherhod  
 the . Stuardes of thoccupacion of ffounders and pewtrers . in  
 nowise intromedelyng ne hauyng eny thyng to do therwith Also 30  
 the Stuardes of thoccupacion of ffounders & pewtrers . as the  
 Stuardes of thoccupacion of Smythes aforseid byn fully  
 condecendet & agreid to berre & drawe . to whitson playe &  
 Corpus christi light & to bere to the fyndyng of the preste .  
 of Seynt loye Chapell and all other Costes as they of olde tyme . 35  
 haue donne . & vsed Also the Stuardes of thoccupacion of  
 ffounders & pewtrers . in the name of all their holle occupacion  
 as the [Str] Stuardes of thoccupacion of Smythes . in all the  
 holle name of their occupacion byn fully condecendet & agreid  
 That the Stuardes of aither occupacion for the tyme beyng shall 40

euery yere in the ffeste of Seynt loye or within viij dayes . the  
 seid ffeste of Seynt love Imediatly foloyng yefe afore the  
 Stuardes of thoccupacion & iiij aldermen of the seid occupacion  
 A Iuste & a true accompte . of almaner Incomes & forfeates by  
 theym Receyuet duryng the tyme . they stonde Stuardes So that 5  
 upon the seid accompte had the prophetes therof shall groo buto  
 the prophetes of Seynt loye Chapell upon the payne of theym  
 that contrarye to this agrement to forfeate to the same vse fyve  
 poundes of leyfull money of Englund In witnesse wherof to these  
 Indentures . the Stuardes of aither of the seides Craftes in the 10  
 name of their occupacion enterchaungably haue sette their  
 Sealles These beyng witnesse Thomas Smyth Maire of the Citie  
 of Chester Thomas Colburne & Cristofer Werinyham Shirreffes  
 of the [same] Citie aforeseid & mony other Yeuen at the Citie  
 of Chester aforsed the daye & yere aboue rehersed 15

1523-4

AC *Cappers' Petition* BL: Harley 1996  
 f 120\*

To the right worshipffull & ffull discrete  
 Daud Myddelton Maire of the Citie of Chester  
 And his Cobrethren & Aldermen of the same

Humbly shewen vnto your gode Maystershippes your pouer 25  
 supplyauntes & besechers the Cappers of this Citie that where  
 as they of late tyme by the right worshipffull Thomas Smythe in  
 tyme of hys Mairealtie were onerated & charged to bryng forth  
 A playe concernynge the store of kynge balak & Balam the  
 proffet / And at the same tyme by the sayd Thomas Smythe & 30  
 hys Cobrethren it was promysed that where as your saydes  
 pouer supplyauntes ffonde theyme grevyde & gretely hurtyd and  
 impoueryshed / by reason / that not only the Mercers of the  
 Sayde Citie but as well dyuerse others occupacions of the same  
 Citie / do dayly occupye their sayd occupacion as well in 35  
 reteyllynge of cowrse wares vnder the price of xvj of the dossen  
 as aboue / And as yet no reformacion therof can be had / All  
 thaghe they therfore haue made greate instance & request as well  
 to your Maystership now in your tyme of mayrealte as to others  
 your predecessors as is aforesayd It may please your gode 40  
 Maystershipps considerynge the greate & importable hurtes &  
 hyndraunces of your saydes pouer supplyauntes whiche be but



verrey pouer men & haue no thyng to lyve by but their sayd  
 occupacion / other to see for due & lauffull reformation of the  
 premysses or elles to exonerate & discharge theyme of & for the  
 bryngynge forthe of the sayd playe / Wheof they wolde be right  
 sorye / yf the meanes myght be fonde that they myght be halle 5  
 to brynge it forthe / And the remedye therof lyethe myche in  
 your maystershippes if it wolde please you of your godenes to  
 putte your "gode" wyllez & myndes thervnto / ffor the ffull &  
 holle myndes & consentes of all & euery your saydes besechers  
 is now & at all tymes to come shall be to brynge forthe their 10  
 sayd playe And that in their best manner to the [worship]  
 pleasure of god worship of Mayster Maire & this Citie Wherefore  
 they beseche you of your charite other to se for the reformation  
 of the premysses / or elles to take no displeasure with theyme if  
 they for lakke of habilitie do not brynge forthe their sayd play / 15  
 And this at the reuerence of god and they shall daylye praye to  
 god for you &c.

## 1529-30

- A *Mayors List 8* BL: Harley 2133 20  
 f 39\* (November) Henry Radford

...

The play of Robert of Cicell was plaied at the high Crosse

...

25

- A *Mayors List 10* BL: Add. 29777  
 item 204\* (November) Henry Radford

...

In this yeare an Enterlude named kinge Roberte of Scissill was  
 playde at the highe Crosse in Chester ...

30

## 1531-2

- Assembly Files* CCA: A/F/1  
 f 11\* (14 August)

35

M<...>orandum that the xiiij<sup>th</sup> day of August in the xxii <...> kyng  
 henry the eight It was condescended & agreed befor <...> of the  
 Citie of Chestr in the Pentice of the same Citie <...> William  
 Bexwik Stiwardez of the occupacion of vynteners Withi<...>  
 kettell & Thomas hasilwall Stiwardez of the occupacion of <...>

40

of thone *partie* & Iohn Treuour goldsmyth Stiward of  
thoccupac(...) Wosewall Stiward of the occupacion of mason  
within the Citi(...) thother *partie* in forme folowyng That is to  
witt The *saides* S(...) & diers for theym & their Successours be  
agreid & graunten by these *presentes* (...) Stiwardez of 5  
Goldsmythez & masons & their Successours from hensforth shall  
occupie & pecible enioy frome tyme to tyme the Cariage nowe  
of the (...) Vynteners & Diers to & for the plaiez of the *saides*  
Goldsmythes & masons & (...) Successours to be plaied at  
Whitsontide to *serue* theym for their *saides* (...) when & as oft 10  
as nede shall require without eny lett of the *saides* (...) of  
Vynteners & Diers or their Successours ffor whiche Cariage so in  
*manner* (...) Abouesaid to the *saides* Stiwardez of Goldsmythes  
& masons & their Su(...) graunted to & for their *saidez* plaiez  
frome tyme to tyme as is afor(...) *saides* Stiwardez of goldsmythez 15  
& masons [from] for theymselvf & th(...) ben agreid couenaunten  
& graunten by these *presentes* to content (...) cause to be paid  
vnto the *saides* Stiwardez of Vynteners & Diers (...) sterling at  
the makyng herof / And from hensforth yerely (...) fynd kepe &  
susteyn the Thrid *parte* of all & euery *reparacion* (...) necessariez 20  
belongyng or in eny wise apperteynyng to the same (...) shall  
require & also to content & pay or cause to be paid yerely from  
the thrid *part* of all the *rentes* due or to be due for the house  
wher(...) said Cariage now standeth or hereafter shall stand

25

*Assembly Files* CCA: A/F/1  
f 12\*

The *proclamacion* for the plaies newly made by William Newhall  
(...) pentice the first yere of his entre 30

fforasm(...) as of old tyme not only for the Augmentacion &  
incred (...) faith of o (...) auyour iesu Crist & to exort the myndes  
of the common people (...) doctryne th(...)f but also for the  
commenwelth & prosperitie of this Citie a play (...) & diuerse 35  
stor(...) of the bible begynnyng with the creacion & fall of

A/F/1, f 12 *missing readings supplied from BL: Harley 2013, f 1:*

30 / (...): clarke of the

32 / fforasm(...): for as much

33 / (...): of the holy & Catholick

33 / o (...) auyour: our Sauour

34 / (...): to good deuotion & holsome

34 / th(...)f: therof

35 / (...): & declaration

36 / stor(...): storyes

Lucifer & endy <...> iugement of th<...> world to be declared &  
 plaied in the Witsonweke was devised & m <...> henry ffraunses  
 °somtyme° monk of this °dissolued° monesty who obteyned  
 & gate of Clement then beyng <...> daiez of par<...> & of the  
 Busshop of Chester at that tyme beyng xlti daiez of pardon 5  
 g <...> thensforth <...> euery person resortyng in pecible manner  
 with gode devocion to here & se the s <...> frome tyme to tyme  
 asoft as they shalbe plaied within this Citie °[And that euery  
 person <...> disturbyng the same plaiez in eny manner wise to be  
 accursed by thauctoritie of the s<...> pope cleme<...> bulles vnto 10  
 suche tyme as he or they be absolued therof]° / Whiche plaiez  
 were d<...> to the honour of god by Iohn arneway then mair of  
 this Citie of chester & his brethern & holl cominal<...> therof to  
 be bro<...> forthe declared & plaied at the Costes & charge of  
 the craftes men & occupacons of <...> said Citi<...> whiche hitherunto 15  
 haue from tyme to tyme vsed & performed the same accordin<...>  
 Wherefore Maister mair in the kyngez name straitly chargeth  
 & commaundeth that euery person & <...> of what esta<...> degre  
 or condicion so euer he <...> they be resortyng to the said plaiez  
 do vse th<...> pecible witho <...> akyng eny assault affrey or 20  
 other disturbans wherby the same <...> shalbe disturbed & that no  
 manner person or persons who so euer he or they be do vse or  
 we <...> Vnlauffull wepons within the precynct of the said Citie  
 duryng the tyme of the said p<...> °[not only opon payn of  
 cursyng by thauctoritie of the said Pope Clement bulles but also]° 25  
 opon payn of enprisonment of their bodiez & makyng fyne to  
 the kyng at maister mairis pleasure <...> god saue the kyng &  
 maister mair &c.  
 per me W Newhall factum tempore  
 Willelmo Sneyde draper secundo tempore 30  
 sui maioraltatis

A/F/1, f 12 to l 25, *missing readings supplied from BL: Harley 2013, f 1:*

1 / endy <...>: ending with the generall	1 / th<...>: the
2 / m <...>: made by one Sir	4 / <...>: bushop of rome a iooo
4 / par<...>: pardon	6 / g <...>: graunted from
6 / <...>: to	7 / s <...>: sayd playes
9 / <...>: or persons	10 / s<...>: sayd
10 / cleme<...>: clemants	12 / d<...>: deuised
13 / cominal<...>: cominalty	14 / bro<...>: brought
15 / <...>: the	16 / accordin<...>: accordingly
18 / <...>: persons	18 / esta<...>: estate
19 / <...>: or	20 / th<...>: themselues
20 / witho <...> akyng: without making	21 / <...>: playes
23 / we <...>: weare any	24 / p<...>: play

AC *Trinity Churchwardens' Accounts* BL: Harley 2177  
f 19v\* (*Lands given to the church*)

...  
Imprimis a howse in the Greyfrerys lane lying next to the grey  
frers gate except 2 howses to put Charyches in. 5

1533-4

*Assembly Books* CCA: AB/1

f 53v (*November*) (*Northgate Street*) 10

...  
The occupacion of smeythys for A place to sett ther Carage  
adioynng to the Shermen vnder the Walles nygh vnto A toure  
Cauled the Dyllys towre iiij d  
The occupacion of the Shermem for A place to set ther 15  
Carage iiij d  
...

f 55 (*Love Lane*)

... 20  
The occupacion of tailliores for a Cariage house iiij d  
...  
The occupacion of the Sadlers for a place called truanter hole  
by yere iiij d  
... 25

f 56v (*Grey Friars Lane*)

...  
The occupacion of the drapers for a certen place to bild a house  
on which they put ther Cariage in nyghe to ye yate of the ffreres 30  
minores by yere viij d  
The occupacion of the mercers for a certen place to bild A house  
on in the which the put ther caryage vj d  
... 35

1534-5

AC *Painters, Glaziers, Embroiderers, and Stationers' Charter*

BL: Harley 2054

f 87v\*

... & for as much as þe seuerall crafts arts & facultis of Painters  
Glassiers Imbrauderers & Stationeres haue by thesse humbel 40



petecion desired þat þe might bee incorpured into one body by  
 grant vnder þe citty seale / It also appereinge to vs þat þe haue  
 bine tyme out of minde one Brotherhood for the costs & Expences  
 of þe plae of þe shepperds Wach with þe Angells hyme &  
 likewayes for otherr layinge out conserninge þe wellferr &  
 prosperetie of þe saide citty // It is therfore ordered & declarred  
 bie iointe consent of vs þe Maior Aldermen & common consell  
 þat þe saide Painters Glassiers Imbrauderreres & Stationers &  
 therre sucesors from hence forth & foreuer shalbee taken &  
 reputed as one speciall company of þe said citty ...

AC *Trinity Churchwardens' Accounts* BL: Harley 2177  
 f 20v (28 March)

...  
 rec of mr bomvell of the gift of his wife a fyne napkyn of Calico  
 cloth trelyd with silk to Couer the Crosse in ye sepulcre  
 ...

1535-6  
*St Mary's Churchwardens' Accounts* CRO: P/20/13/1  
 f 2v (16 April)

...  
 Item payd for ij cordys to the pascall ij d  
 Item payd for naylys pynes and [the thred] Thred to Heng 25  
 the sepulcur ij d

1536-7  
*St Mary's Churchwardens' Accounts* CRO: P/20/13/1  
 f 4 (1 April)

...  
 Item for naylis thred And pynnys Agaynist Ester j d ob  
 ...

1537-8  
*St Mary's Churchwardens' Accounts* CRO: P/20/13/1  
 f 5\* (21 April)

...  
 Item for sowyng the [chur] churche clothis Agaynist the  
 Ester ij d 40  
 Item for a Corde to the vayle cloth j d  
 Item for Naylis & pynnys to the sepulcer j d

Item for a torche agaynist palme sonday ij s

...  
Item for paynting of adam & Eve with a paxe ij d

...

5

1538-9

*Carriage House, Property of the Carmelite Friars*

PRO: S.C.6 / Henry VIII / 7384

mb 82\*

...  
Redditus domus Carpentarij ibidem pro Pagentibus suis  
imponendis (blank) ...

10

*St Mary's Churchwardens' Accounts* CRO: P/20/13/1

f 6v

15

...  
Item for naylis & pynnis to the sepulcer j d

Item for a corde Vnto the vayle ij d

...

20

1539-40

AC *Early Banns* BL: Harley 2150

ff 85v-8v\*

...  
These be the craftys of the Citie the whiche craftys bere the  
charge of the pagyns in pley of corpus christi [pena] °pena°  
x li. & °were the Auntient whitson playes in chester sett out at  
the charges of theis occupations yearly playd on munday Tewesday  
& wensday in whitson weeke beinge first Inuented & putt into  
English by Rand Higden a monck of chester Abby°

25

30

Barkers or tanners	the falling of lacyfer	
Drapers and hosiers	the creacion of the world	
Drawers of dee & waterleders	Noy and his Ship	
Barbers ° wax ° chandlers	Abram & Isack	35
and leches °or Surgions°		
Cappers wyerdrawers & pynners	kyng balac & balame with moysez	
wright slaters tylers dowbers	Natiuitie of our Lord	
& thacchors		40

Paynters brotheres & glasiours	the Shepards offeryng	
Vynters & marchauntes	king herod & the mount	
	victoriall	
Mercers & spycers	iiij kinges of Colyn °Colon°	

5

These ix playes ° ^ and pagents ° Aboue written  
be plaid on the fyrst day

Goldsmythys & masons	the sleying of the children of Isarell °by ^ Herod°	10
Smythes ffurbours °, furbisher, [or cutlers] ° & pewters	purificacion of our Lady	
Bochers	the pynacle with the woman of canany	
glauers & parchement makers	the rising of Lasare from deth to lyff	15
Corvesers °or showmakers°	the comyng of crist to Ierusalem	
Bakers & mylners	cristes monday where he sat with his Appostles	20
Bowers fflecchers stryngers cowpers & turners /	Scorgyng of cryst	
Ironmongers and ropers	crusyfyng of [god] °Christ°	
Cokes tapsters & hostellers °& Inkeepers°	the harowyng of hell	25

Theze ix playes ° ^ or pagents ° Aboue writen  
be plaid upon the second day /

Skynners cardmakers hatters	the resurrecon	30
poynters & gyrdlers /		
Sadlers ffusters	castell of Amyas °Emaus° & the Appostles	
Tailers	Assencion of crist /	
fflesshe mongers	whitsonday the making of the crede	35
Shermen	profettys Afore the day of dome	

hewsters & belfounders  
Weyuers & walkers

Antecrist  
domez day

plaid Appon the thrid ⁊

5

On corpus christi day the collegis and prestys bryng forth A play  
at the Assentement of the Maire /

Prouided Alwais that it is at the libertie and pleasure of the  
mair *with* the counsell of his bretheryn to Alter or Assigne any  
of the occupacons Aboue writen [Aboue] to any play or pagent 10  
as they shall think necessary or conuenient /

ffor asmyche as of old tyme not only for the Augmentacion &  
inresse of the holy and catholyk ffaith of our sauour cryst Iesu  
and to exhort the myndes of the comen peple to gud deuocion  
and holsom doctryne ther of but Also for the comen welth and 15  
prosperitie of this Citie A play and declaracion of many and  
dyuers stories of the bible begynnyng *with* the creacion & fall of  
lucifer & endyng *with* the generall Iugement of the world to be  
declared & playde now in this whison weke / whiche playes were  
deuised to the honour of god by Iohn Arneway sometyme Maire 20  
of this Citie of Chestr & his bretheryn & holl comynaltie therof  
to be brought forth declared and plaid at the costys of the  
craftys men and occupacons of the said Citie whiche herunto  
haue from tyme to tyme vsyd and performed the same  
Accordingly / wherfore mr Mair in the kinges name straitly 25  
chargith and comaundyth that euery person and persons of what  
astate degree or condicion so euer he or they be resorting to the  
said playes do vse theym selff peceably without making any  
Assault Afrey or other disturbans wherby the same playes  
shalbe disturbed & that no manner person or persons who euer 30  
he or they be do vse or weyre eny vnlafulfull vepans *within* the  
precinct of the said Citie duryng the tyme of the said playes  
Apon payne of imprisonment of their bodies and making  
fyne to the king at Maisters Maires pleasure / <sup>^</sup>and god saue  
the kyng mr mair Mayre etc / • 35



The comen bannes to be *proclaymed* & Ryddon *with*  
the stewardys of *euery* occupacion

Lordinges Royall and Reuerentt  
Louely ladies that here be lentt 5  
Souereigne Citizins hether am I sent  
A message for to say /

I pray you all that be *present*  
That you will here *with* good intent 10  
And lett your eares to be lent  
Hertffull I you pray

Our wurshipffull mair of this Citie  
with all this Royall *cominaltie* 15  
Solem pagens ordent hath he  
At the fest of whitsonday tyde

how *euery* craft in his decree  
bryng forth their playes Solemplye 20  
I shall declare you brefely  
yf ye will Abyde A while |

•Tanners• The *worshipffull* tanners of theis towne 25  
Bryng forth the heuenly mancion  
Thorders of Angellz and theire creacion  
According done to the best  
And when thangellz be made so clere  
Then folowyth the falling of lucifere 30  
To bryng forth this play *with* good chere  
The tanners be full prest

•Drapers &  
hosiers• You wurshipffull men of the draperye 35  
loke that paradyce be all redye  
Prepare also the mappa mundi  
Adam and eke eve

•waterleaders and  
drawers of dee• The water leders and drawers of dee 40  
loke that noyes shipp be sett on hie

that you lett not the storye  
And then shall you well cheue

- |   |  |                              |
|---|--|------------------------------|
| •Barbursurgions<br>and Tallow<br>chandlers• | The barbers and wax chaundlers also that day<br>of the patriarche you shall play<br>Abram that putt was to Assay<br>To sley Isack his sonne  | 5                            |
| •Cappers and<br>linnen drapers•             | The cappers & pynners forth shall bryng<br>balack that fears and mightie kyng<br>And balam on An Asse sytting<br>Loke that this be done  | 10                           |
| •wryghts and<br>slaters•                    | youe wrightys and slaters wilbe fayne<br>bryng forth your cariage of marie myld quene<br>And of octavyan so cruell and kene<br>And also of Sybell the sage<br>for fynding of that Royall thing<br>I graunt you all the blessing<br>of the high imperiall king<br>Both the maister and his page | 15<br><br><br><br><br><br>20 |
| •Paynters<br>Imbrautherers<br>& glasiars•   | Paynters glasiars & broderers in fere<br>Haue taken on theym <i>with</i> full good chere<br>That the Sheppardes play then shall appere<br>And that with right good wyll  | 25                           |
| •marchants and<br>vinteners [and]•          | °The vynteners then as doth befall<br>bringe forth the 3 kings Royall<br>of Colyn or pagent memoryall<br>and worthy to appere<br>there shall you see how thos kyngs all<br>Came bouldly into the hall<br>before Herald proude in paulle<br>of Crysts byrth to heare                            | 30<br><br><br><br><br><br>35 |
| •marcers•                                   | The mercers worshipffull of degre<br>the presentation that haue yee<br>hit fallyth best for your see   |                              |

by right reason & skyle  
 of caryage I haue no doubt  
 both within and also without  
 it shall be deckyd yat all the Rowte  
 full gladly on it shall be to loke  
 with sondry Cullors it shall shine  
 of veluit satten & damaske fyne  
 Taffyta Sersnett of poppyngee grene

5

•Goldsmyths  
 and masons•

The gouldsmyths then full soone will hye  
 & massons theyre Craft to magnyfye  
 theis 2 Crafts will them applye  
 theyre worshipp for to wyne  
 how herode king of Galalye  
 for that Intent Cryst to distrye  
 Slew the Inosents most Cruely  
 of tow yers & within

10

15

•Smyths furbors  
 and Pewterers•

Semely Smythis also in Syght  
 a louely Caryage the will dyght  
 Candilmas dey for soth it hyght  
 the find it with good will

20

•Butchers•

The butchers pagend shall not be myst  
 how Satan temped our Sauyours Cryst  
 it is an history of the best  
 as wittneseth the gospell

25

•glouers•

Nedys must I rehers the glouer  
 the giue me gloues and gay gere  
 the find the Toumbe of Lazarey  
 that pagend cometh next

30

•Coruiseurs or  
 Showmakers•

also the Coruesers with all their myght  
 the fynde a full fayre syght  
 Ierusalem their Caryage hyght  
 for so sayth the text

35

•Bakers and  
 milners•

and the bakers also be dene  
 the find the Maunday as I wene

40

it is a Carriage full well besene  
as then it shall appeare |

•Coupers Stringers flechers Bowyers and Turners Ironmongers and Ropers•	flechers bowyers with great honors the Cowpers find the Tormentors that bobbyde god with gret horrors as he sat in his chere The yronmongers find a Caryage good how Iesu dyed on ye Rode and shed for vs his precyus blud the find it in fere	5      10
•Kookes•	Cryst after his passion brake hell for our redempcion that find the Cockes & hostelers of this towne & that with full good chere	   15
•Skynners Cardmakers Poynters and girdlers•	also the Skynners they be bowne with great worsap & renowne they find the resurection fayre may them befall	   20
•Sadlers Foysters•	Sadlers & foysters haue the good grace the find the Castell of Emawse where Crist appered to Cleophas a faire pagend you shall see	   25
•Taylyers•	also the Tayler's with trew Intent haue taken on them verament the assencyon by one assent to bringe it forth full right	   30
•fysshemongers•	fysshemongers men of faith as that day will doe their slayth to bringe there caryage furth in grayth, wytsonday it hight  •	   35
•wyues•	The wurshipfull wyffys of this towne ffynd of our Lady thassumpcion	



It to bryng forth they be bowne  
And meytene *with* all theyre might

•shermen•

The Shermen will not behynd  
Butt bryng theire cariage *with* good mynde  
The pagent of *prophettys* they do fynd  
That *prophecied* ffull truly  
Off the comyng of Anticrist  
That goodys ffaith wold resist  
That cariage I warrand shall not myst  
But sett forth full dewly

5

10

•Hewsters or  
Diers•

The hewsters that be men full sage  
They bryng forth A wurthy cariage  
That is A thing of grett costage  
Antycryst hit hight /

15

•Weuers &  
walkers•

They weyuers in Euery dede  
ffynd the day of dome well [they] may they spede  
I graunt theym holly to theire neede  
The blysse of heuen bright

20

Souereigne syrs to you I say  
And to all this ffeyre cuntre  
That played shalbe this godely play  
In the whitson weeke  
That is brefely forto sey  
vppon monday tuysday and wennysday  
Whoo lust to see theym he may  
And non of theym to seke.

25

30

•erazed in the  
booke•

Also maister Maire of this Citie  
*with*ball his bretheryn accordingly  
A Solempne *pro*cession ordent hath he  
to be done to the best  
Appon the day of corpus christi  
The blessed sacrament caried shalbe  
And A play sett forth by the clergie  
In honour of the fest |

35

erazed in the  
booke

Many torches there may you see  
Marchaunty and craftys of this Citie  
By order passing in theire degree  
A goodly sight that day

5

They come from saynt maries on the hill  
the church of saynt Iohns vntill  
And there the sacrament leve they will  
The south as I you say

whoo so comyth these playes to see  
with good deuocion merelye  
hertely welcome shall he be  
And haue right good chere

10

Sur Iohn Aneway was maire of this Citie  
when these playes were begon truly  
god grunt vs merely  
And see theym many A yere  
Now haue I done that lyeth in me  
To procure this solempnitie  
That these playes contynued may be  
And well sett fourth Alway

15

20

erazed

Iesu crist that syttys on hee  
And his blessyd mother marie /  
Saue all this goodely company  
And kepe you nyght and day

25

*Assembly Books* CCA: AB/1  
ff 64-5\* (10 January)

30

In the tyme of (*blank*) beyng mayre of the Kinges Citie of  
Chester in the xxxjj yere of Kinge Henry Theght

For as moche As by the ffeate and exercise of the Kinges  
subiectes of this his Realme of Englund in shouting in longe  
bouz ther hath contynually rison & growen & ben within the said  
gret multytude of good Archers / which hath not onelye defendid  
this Relme & the subiecktes therof Ageynest the cruell malyse &  
danger of ther outward enymyes in tyme hertofore passed / But  
also wyth lytell nomber and pussance in Regarde haue done

35

40

for shooting in  
long Bowes  
'this citty'  
beinge of ould  
famous for it

manye noble octes And discomfitures of warre Ageynest the  
Infidels & others / And furthermore subdued & Redused dyuers  
and manye Regions & countries to ther due obeysaunce to the  
greate honor fame & Suertie of this relme And subictes of the  
same And to the teryble drede and fere of all strange Nacyons 5  
Anythyng to attempt or do to the hurte or damage of them or  
eny of them / And albyit thad dyuerse good statutees and  
ordenaunces be provided as Well in the tyme of our Right dere  
Souering Lorde Kinge Henry the eyght now being as in tyme of  
his noble progenitors kinges of this Realme consarning th 10  
mantenaunce of archary and shouting in Long Bowes / yet  
neuertheles archari and shouting in Longe boues is Lyttyll used  
but Dalye menyssheth decayeth and abaytyth mor and more to  
the grete subuersion of the common Welthe of this the kinges  
Realme and His Louing subictes of the same & to the greate 15  
bouldenes of all outward enymyes Geuing all childryn yonge  
men and all other to excersise the same fete smaule corage to  
vse the same / But other vnlauffull gaymes prohibited by the  
kinges highnez and His Laues In tender consederacion of Which  
most godlye feate & exercise in shouting in longe bouez and for 20  
Reformation of the saide inconuenientes and dyuerse other  
happening Sodenly opon many gode & laudable vsagez Afore  
tyme vsid Wherof hath Rison & dary dothe & is lyke to do greate  
enui malys and other inconuenientes / And to thentent to set  
fourth and preferre The Same godlye feate and exercyse of 25  
shoouting in Longe boues and to Reveve the saide auncent fayme  
of this the kinges citie of Chester It is ordenyd Assentyd &  
Agreid by henry Gee mayre of the Citie of chester the aldermen  
sheriffes and comon Counsell of the Same Citie And at an  
Assimble houlden Within the Said citie In the pentyce ther the 30  
tent daye of Ianuarij In the xxxj yere of the Reing of our most  
Dere Souereng Lorde now being Kynge henry theyght Wyth Ther  
full assent and Consent and allso of the hole occupacyons of  
Drapers Sadlers and shoumaykers of (*blank*) wythin the Saide  
Citie That the said occupacions of shoumacres which Alwayez 35  
tyme out of mannz Remembranc haue geuen and delyuerid  
yerlye vpon teuesday Commonly caulyd shroftteuesday otherwyse  
Gottedesday at After nonne of the same vnto the drapars Afore  
the mayre of the citie at the cros vpon the Rode hee one bale  
of Lether Caulyd a fout baule of the value of iij s iiij d or Aboue 40  
to pley at from thens to the Comon haule of the Said Citie And  
further At pleasure of euill Disposid persons // Wherfore hath

An order for ye  
sports on  
shroftusday &  
agreed on by  
ye drapers,  
sadlers &  
showmakers

Ryssyn grete Inconuenynce ffromhensforth shall yerlye vpon  
 the said Teuesday geue and delyuer vnto the said Drapars Afore  
 the mayre of the Said Citie for the tyme being at the Said playce  
 and tyme Syx <sup>o</sup> <sup>^</sup> 'gleaues' <sup>o</sup> of Syluer to the value of euery of them  
 vj d, or Aboue to the order at the discrecion of the Drapars and 5  
 the mayre of the said citie for the tyme being To whom shall  
 Run best and fvrthest vpon foute befor them Vpon the said Rode  
 hee that Day or anye other Daye after at the Draperes pleasure  
 with the ouersight of the mayre for the tyme being / And allso  
 that the Said occupacion of sadlers within the Said Citie Which 10  
 be all the same tyme of no mans Remembrance haue geuin &  
 delyuerid yerlye the said place & tyme euery master of them  
 vnto the said Drapers ofor the mayre for the tyme being Apayntyd  
 Baule of Wood with floures and armes vpon the poynte of a  
 spere Being goodly Arayd vpon hors bake Accordingly 15  
 fromhensforth shall the said teusday houre & place gyue &  
 delyuer vnto the said drapars Afor the mayre for the tyme being  
 vpon horsbak a bell of Syluer to the valu of -- iij s iiij d or Aboue  
 to be ordred as is aforesaid by the Drapres & the mayre of the  
 said citie for the tyme Being to Whome shall Rune best & furthest 20  
 vpon horsbak before them the said Daye tyme & place / And  
 that allso euery man that hayth bene maryed within the Said  
 Citie Sithus Shrafftuesday last past shall vpon the said Shrafft  
 teusday next to com At the said tyme & place geue and Delyuer  
 vnto the said Draprs Afor the mayre now being An Arrow of 25  
 Syluer To the value of fyue pence or Aboue in value & Recompence  
 of Such baule of Silke or veluit / which he being maryed As is  
 Aforesaid should or ought then to gyue or delyuer according |  
 And by the auncient & laudable vse and costome of the sayde  
 Citie by all the same tyme of no mans Remembranc to the 30  
 Contrarye used & Approuid / And that also ffromthensforth  
 euery man Which hereafter shalbe maryed within the said Citie  
 Shall in Lyke manar vpon the said Shraff teusday next after  
 his maryage at the said tyme and place Geue & delyuer vnto the  
 sades drapers Afor the mayre of the said Citie for the tyme 35  
 being A Lyke arrow of Syluer to the value of v d or aboue in  
 Recompenc of the said baule of Silke or veluit vsed and  
 accostomyd to be geuen & delyueryd as is aforesaid / Which  
 arrowes of Syluer so to be geuen & delyuerid in Recompence of  
 the said baules of sylke or veluit In manar & forme Aforesaid 40



shall from hensforth yerly that daye or other dayes After be  
ordred by the said Draprs & the mayre for the tyme being to &  
for ye preferment and setting forth of the Said fete / And  
exercyse of shouting in Longe boues And in Avoyding of the  
saiides Inconuenyentes eny vse prestripcion or other thinges 5  
Afore tyme hadde & used to the contrary herof not *withstanding*  
And further it is orderid and fully assentyd that the said  
occupacion of draprs & ther Succsesors shall from hensforth  
kepe & performe this ordenances and euery Artycle therin  
conteynid in manar and form [folouing] Aforsaid ordred & 10  
mayde / And allso the said drapers And ther Succsessors shall  
kepe yerly ther recreacyon and Drinking in Lyke manar and  
forme as the same occupacons and ther predecessors tyme out  
of mynd haue used to do *without* eny contradiccon or lett /  
And that allso the said occupacion of Shoumacres & thaocupacyon 15  
of Sadlers & ther Successors and allso euery man now being  
maryed and hereafter to be maryed *within* the said Cytie as is  
Aforsaid and euery of them shall in Lyke manar obserue and  
kepe this ordinaunce and euery orticle therof yerlye from  
hensforth from tyme to tyme *with* out anye gruge Let or 20  
contradiccion vpon payne of uery of Them So offending to  
forfyt to the aldermen and stewardes of tha occupacion of  
Drapars for the tyme being x li. tocins quocins *without* any  
pardon therof or any *parcill* therof according to The auncyent  
& Laudable Costome & vsage of the said Citie Allwayes used 25  
And Approuid

A *Mayors List 5* BL: Harley 2125  
f 35\* (10 January) Henry Gee

•silver bell &  
gleeues offered•

...  
The Balls and foote ball: accustomed to be offered to the mayor .  
were layde awaye and gleeues of silver offered by the shomakers  
in the rombe of them , and for the sadlers ball a siluer bell  
*which* were offered one Shrove Tusedaye to mr mayor , besydes  
silver gleaves geuen to the drapers by all such persons as are 35  
yearely maried in this Cittye  
...

*St Mary's Churchwardens' Accounts* CRO: P/20/13/1  
f 7v (28 March)

...  
Item paide for pynnys & naylis to the sepulcur j d ob

5

AC *City Waits* BL: Harley 2150  
f 108 (April-November) Henry Gee

•An order for  
Citty Waytes  
when to play &  
not when the  
list•

...  
Also where as the waytes of this Citie ought to *serue* and sapple  
their facultie with diligent attendaunce in goode order for the  
worship and pleasure of the Citie and for bycause that no certen  
of ordre Owres nor tymes hath heretofore beyn especially  
lemyrtd vnto theym they haue for the moost part vsed toke  
their owne libertiez and to goo / & not goo when it pleased best  
theym selffes wherby good ordre hath not beyn obserued ner the  
Citie by theym *serued* as they ought to be / wherby it is ordeyned  
that from hensforth euery sonday monday tuysday thursday and  
saturday the said waites shall goo Aboute and play in the evenyng  
in suche circuite placys and Owres as hath beyn accustomed in  
tymes past / And euery monday thursday & saturday in the  
mornyng they shall goo and play in lyke maner / And this rule  
and ordre to be kept contynually herafter except that speciall  
sickenes or extreme weddur lett theym or ellz that Appon some  
other their resonable sute to be moved vnto the Mair and his  
bretheryn they obteyne lycence for A ceason as case shall require

10

15

•on Sunday  
munday Tusday  
thursday and  
Saterday in  
the eueninge•

•on munday  
Thursday and  
Saturday in  
the morninge•

20

25

A *Mayors List 16 Collectanea Devana* CCA: P/Cowper [1956] I.188\*  
(24 June) Henry Gee

In this Mayorelty Mathew Ellis of Overleigh, and Thomas  
Browne of Netherleigh, within the precincts of the city of  
Chester, having each married a daughter of Sir Piers Dutton of  
Dutton in Cheshire, the two weddings were kept at the same  
time, and with much festivity at Dutton=Hall, from whence the  
Gentlemen brought their Brides, on tuesday, the 24<sup>th</sup> of Iune,  
which being the Feast of St Iohn Baptist, and the day, upon  
which the Minstrely of the City and County, are annually  
licensed at Chester, by the Lord of Dutton: The Company  
before mentioned were met, on their return from Dutton=  
Hall, at Flookers=brook=bridge, by the Steward of Dutton,

30

35

40

attended by the Pursevant and Standard: bearer of that Family, each properly habited, and having the several Insignia used at that Midsummer solemnity, preceded by all the licensed Musicians, with white scarves across their shoulders, rank'd in pairs, and playing 'on' their several instruments, this procession marched 5  
before the Gentlemen and their Guests, quite thorough the city, to their respective Mansions where plentifull Entertainment was provided on that occasion. --- Sir P: Leycester, and Mr Holmes MS.

## 1540-1

10

*State Papers of Henry VIII* PRO: SP 60/9

f 15

...

Exbursmentes made [by] for the Charges in conveying the kynges Treasure by Mr Walter Cowley from london in to Ireland 15

...

f 15v

To the Waytes or Mynstrelles At Chester ij s 20

*St Mary's Churchwardens' Accounts* CRO: P/20/13/1

ff 8v-9 (17 April)

...

Item for pyns & nayles to the sepulcre j d l 25  
Item for a Corde to the vale j d

...

## 1541-2

*St Mary's Churchwardens' Accounts* CRO: P/20/13/1

30

f 10 (9 April)

...

Item for a Corde to the vale j d

...

Item to Richard leche for make the sepulcre lightes x d 35

...

## 1542-3

*St Mary's Churchwardens' Accounts* CRO: P/20/13/1

40

f 11v (25 March)

...

Item a corde to the [Vay] Va<sup>n</sup> y<sup>l</sup>e j d

...

1543-4

*Dean and Chapter* CC: Treasurers' Accounts I

p 132 (6 April)

...		
Item on palme Sonday to the passynares in wyne	viij d	5
Item ffor iij days ffoloyg	xij d	
Item to iiij men which carid the canaby	iiij d	
Item a payr off glovys ffor the prophet with his brikffast	iiij d	
Item ffor makyng off the carege	iiij d	
Item ffor skowryng the candylstykes with other gere	ix d	10
Item ffor iiij stavys to the canaby	v d	
...		

p 73 (Christmas)

		15
Item to William Cally for the watche	xij d	

*St Mary's Churchwardens' Accounts* CRO: P/20/13/1

f 14 (13 April)

...		20
Item for a corde for the vayle	j d	
...		

1544-5

*Dean and Chapter* CC: Treasurers' Accounts I

p 76 (29 March)

...		
Item opon palme Sonday to the passyners in wyne	viij d	30
Item for iij days folowyng	xij d	
Item to iiij men which caried the Canaby	iiij d	
Item for a payre of gloves to the prophet on palmes Sonday & for his breakefast	iiij d	
Item for skowryng the Kandilstickes with other thynges	ix d	35
Item for iiij staves to the Canaby	v d	
...		

*St Mary's Churchwardens' Accounts* CRO: P/20/13/1

f 15 (5 April)

...		40
Item for A corde to ye veyle	j d	
...		



1545-6

- AC *Trinity Churchwardens' Accounts* BL: Harley 2177  
f 21v\* (25 April)

...

payd 23 May for bearinge the Crosse & baners of the Crosse xvj d 5

...

for pyns & thred to make the sepulcre ij d ...

- A *Mayors List 4* BL: Harley 2105  
f 95 (Whitsun) William Holcroft

10

...

In this yere mr holcroft died & mr Iohn Walley was chosyn  
mayor & the plaies went that same yere

- AC *Smiths, Cutlers, and Plumbers' Records*  
BL: Account Book I Harley 2054  
f 15\* (Corpus Christi Day)

15

... to Ran Crane on Corpus Christi day 4d for makinge our  
lights xij d ...

20

1546-7

- AC *Smiths, Cutlers, and Plumbers' Records*  
BL: Account Book I Harley 2054  
f 15\* (July)

25

...

[1574] for potinge the Carag out of the hasthel vj d  
1547 for lights on Corpus christi day 1547 2 Copes for the lights x d  
Spent at 'mr' Tho Aldersey Tauarne on midsomer eue xij d

30

...

*Cordwainers and Shoemakers' Records*

CCA: Account Book I G/8/2  
f 1v (11 November)

35

Item ffor vj geyffes of selver iij s  
Item spend ouer the shotte on gotedes monday ij s viij d  
Item geyuen to ij menstrells in Thomas pellyn hous vj d

...

Item geyven to ye menstrels on corpos creste day & on 40

medsomer daye ij s

...

Item spend wyene wye payd mester dotton ffor caryng awye  
the carch viij d

...

5

*St Mary's Churchwardens' Accounts* CRO: P/20/13/1  
f 18 (10 April)

...

Item payde for ij burdes to mend the sepulcher j d 10

...

AC *Trinity Churchwardens' Accounts* BL: Harley 2177  
f 22\* (10 April)

...

15

for caring the baners in the Crosse weeke xij d  
for carring the Cope on Corpus christy day 1d

...

for Carringe the baners on the general procession day v d

...

20

1547-8

AC *Smiths, Cutlers, and Plumbers' Records*

BL: Account Book I Harley 2054

f 15 (July) 25

...

to mynstrells at Rondolfs pasewalls wedinge Robyn borys  
wedinge & hugh Stokens weding xx d

to mynstrells on Corpus christy day & drinking vj s

Spent in the northgate when wee were there 4s 8d 30

for a quart wyne at mr Rafe Aldersey tauarn iiij d

...

*Cordwainers and Shoemakers' Records*

CCA: Account Book I G/8/2

f 7 (11 November) 35

...

Item geyven at the drenkeng of wylliam semcoke to a  
menstrell iiij d

...

40

Item payd ffor vj gleyves iij s

Item payd ouer the shotte on gotedes monday xxj d

Item payd to a menstrels the same daye	iiij d	
Item payd to ij menstrels in the stuardes house	viiij d	
...		

f 7v

5

Item on corpos creste daye to a menstrell	iiij d	
Item spend ye same daye on oure brethern	iiij d	
Item spend on the shereffes	vj d	
...		

Item spende at necolas smyth wydeng to a menstrell	ij d	10
...		

## 1548-9

*Cordwainers and Shoemakers' Records*

15

CCA: Account Book I G/8/2

f 10\* (11 November)

Item geyuen to a menstrell on mertens even	vj d	
Item geyuen to a menstrell on oure month dey	viiij d	20
...		

f 10v

Item geyuen to a menstrel on corpos creste dey	viiij d	25
Item spend in peter tounges hause	vj d	
Item spend on gotedes mondey ouer oure shoute	iiij s iiij d	
...		

Item payd to a menstrell ye thorsdaye affter	iiij d	
...		30

## 1549-50

*Cordwainers and Shoemakers' Records*

CCA: Account Book I G/8/2

f 13v (11 November)

35

Item peyde to the the menstreles on martenes dey	xij d	
...		

Item spent on menstreles at wylliam acokes drenkeng	xij d	
Item peyd ffor a pottel of wyene	vj d	40

Item peyde to the wyettes of shorresbere	xij d	
Item peyd to the menstreles that dey that wye toke in wyllyam leneker	xij d	

f 14

5

Item peyd ffor gleyves	iiij s iiij d	
Item peyd ffor beff & chesse	v s	
Item spende at the [ele] eyldermans housse on ex wyenesdey ouer the shotte	v s	10
Item sspende the thovrdey after	viiij s	

f 14v

Item spende at the good man hardborens on oure bretheren	xij d	15
Item spende at wyllyam Rychardssons apon menstreles	viiij d	
Item spend the same tyme to the wyettes of shuresbere	xij d	
Item peyde at wyllyam aucokes deynere	v s	
Item to the wyettes	viiij d	

Item spend at wysson ttryde on the sumakers of shovressbere

iiij s iiij d

20

Item spend ouer the shotte 'on' [s] ssent martens even

iiij s

Item geyven to the wyettes

vj d

25

ff 16-16v\* (Whitsun)

Ihesu

The expense to oure pley

30

Item peyd ffor Reyding the banes	xix d	
Item peyd ffor a dosyn bordes to the carych	ij s viij d	
Item peyde ffor ij plankes for lasses	viiij d	
Item payd ffor iiij gyse & haffe a sper	xij d	35
Item peyd ffor neyles	viiij d	
Item peyd ffor ffreytyng of the weyles	xvj d	
Item peyd ffor wryght notte & the beyrech	iiij s iiij d	
Item peyd ffor iiij stryke of wyete	x s iiij d	
Item peyd ffor ij eyrdes & a hauffe of flaxson clauth to make meyre madelentes coute	xxij d	40
Item payd ffor bakying of godes brede	iiij s viij d	



Item payd ffor beffe to oure generall Reyherse	ij s ij d	
'spend over the shoute'	xvij d	
Item payd ffor glaues to the pleyers	iiij s	
Item payd ffor ssetteng op of oure stepoll & ffor tember	xvij d	
Item payde ffor the pleyers breykeffaste	viiij s iiij d	5
Item payd ffor dreynke to the pleyers [& poters of ye carych]	ij s viij d	
Item paid ffor geyldeng of godes ffase & ffor peyntyng of the		
geylers ffasses	xij d	
Item payd ffor dressyng of the chauernes & ffor ye as	viiij d	10
Item peyd ffor the menstrells wages	ij s iiij d	
Item peyd ffor payntyng & gyldyng of the pleyeng geyre	v s	

some lvij s

Item payd ffor gryndyng the wyette	ij d	15
Item payd ffor ij cordes	ij d	
Item payd ffor soupe	j d	
Item spend at the bryngeng vp of oure charych	vj d	
Item payd ffor wyne to the barkers	xx d	
Item payd to the potters of the carych	xviiij d	20
Item payd ffor drenke to the potters of the carych	ij s	
Item payd ffor the marchantes ware	iiij d	
Item payd for wycord & pake thryd & chonchyse	vij d	
Item payd ffloures	j d	
Item payd to the lade for leydeng the as	j d	25
Item payd ffor [beyche] beyryches	iiij d	
Item to god	ij s	
to mare madeline	x d	
to martha	viiij d	
to Iodas	xvj d	30
to vj chelder of esaraell	iiij s	
to keyffase	x d	
to anas	viiij d	
the to kneythtes	viiij d	
to the geyler	xvj d	35
to the geylers man	xiiij d	
to the Reygenall beyrer	xij d	
Item payd ffor wyne that Roger glouer & perse tounge		
dranke	iiij d	

40

some xxj s iiij d

## 1550-1

*Cordwainers and Shoemakers' Records*

CCA: Account Book I G/8/2

f 17 (11 November)

...		5
Item payd to the clerke of sent mertens	ij d	
Item payd to a menstrel in Thomas pellyn	vj d	
Item payd on oure month dey to a menstrel	viiij d	
...		

10

f 17v

Item payd for vj gleyvese	iiij s vj d	
Item payd ffor beffe at goutted	iiij s iiij d	
Item payd ij menstrels at goutted	vj d	

15

Item payd to a menstrel on corpos creste dey	viiij d	
--	---------	--

...

f 18

Item geyuen to a menstrel in Rychard telston	vj d	20
Item geyuen to a menstrel in Rayffe wya nam	vj d	

...

## 1551-2

25

*Cordwainers and Shoemakers' Records*

CCA: Account Book I G/8/2

f 19v (11 November)

...		
Itam paid to the mynstrell on martens daie	viiij d	30

...

Itam paid to the mynstrell at our monyth	viiij d	
--	---------	--

...

Itam on guttides mondaye to the mynstrelles	vj d	
Itam for our gleaves	iiij s iiij d	35
Itam Over the shotte on guttydes mondaie	iiij s iiij d	

...

Itam to the mynstrell at Roger Glouers weading	viiij d	
--	---------	--

...

Itam to the mynstrelles at Robertes smythes weding	xij d	40
--	-------	----

...

1552-3

*Cordwainers and Shoemakers' Records*

CCA: Account Book I G/8/2

f 21 (11 November)

...		5
Item geyven to the wyete men on martens dey	vj d	
...		
Item peyd to myles nokaan ffor making the gleyues	iiij s iiij d	
Item peyd ffor chesse & ffeche at goted	iiij s iiij d	
Item spend on gottedes mondey & the tholydey after at ovre		10
alldermanes bradbornes havsse ovuer the shovtes in brede &		
ale	v s ob.	
Item spend at ovre alldermans bradborns hovsse on ex Wensdey		
ouer the shoute	xxj d	
...		15

f 21v

Item geyven to the menstreles on ex wensdey	xij d	
Item geyven to wylliam luter on gottedes mondey	iiij d	
Item geyven to the Wyetemen the thovrdey affter	viiij d	20
Item geyven the same dey ffor waffarnes	iiij d	
...		
Item geyven to a menstrel at Rayffe Warnames hovsse	vj d	
...		
Item geyvene to a menstrel on medsomere eve at nethe	vj d	25
...		

f 22

...		
Item peyde to the menstreles on martenes en at nethe	xiiij d	30
Item spend ouer the shovtte on martenes en	viiij d	

AC *Trinity Churchwardens' Accounts* BL: Harley 2177

f 23 (2 April)

...		35
... payd for the Starr ij s ... for pentinge ^the star^ & and		
autercloth ij s ...		
payd for paper and writtinge of Senses & solens to the Starr	4d	
...		
to the clarke for wachinge the sepulcre	ix d	40
...		

1553-4

AC *Smiths, Cutlers, and Plumbers' Records*

BL: Account Book I Harley 2054

ff 14v-15\* (July)

5

1554

...  
 payd Rand a Crane in yonge Rafe goodmans howse xij d  
 was ther minstrell

...  
 to Rand Crane at mr bradford's dinner xij d & on St loys day xij d 10

...  
 Spent at Io plemers howse when mr maior came to loke what  
 harnise euery man had viij d

whitson plays

for ridinge the banes xiiij d the Citty Crier ridd  
 spent at potyng aute off Carriges at Rich barkers 4d 15

we gaue at geting aute of the Carriag 4d

we gaue for an axeyll tre to Rich belfounder vj d

for an other axelltre to Ric hankey iiij d

payd for dressing of the Carriage x d

for Ropes nelles pyns sope & thridd x d l 20

for wheate ij s ij d for malt iiij s 4d for flesh ij s x d

for flesh at the breckfast & bacon ij s 8d

for 6 chekens x d. for 2 cheeses xvj d

Item we gaue for gelldinge of Gods fase xij d

Item we gaue botord to the players 4d for bred in northgatestreat 25  
 ij d

we drank in the watergate street vj d at Io a leys x d. at Ric

Anderton founderer xij d at mr dauison tauarne xiiij d

to the mynstrells in mane ij s

we gaue to the porters of the Caryegs ij s, for gloues xiiij d 30

we gaue to the docters iiij s 4d

we gaue to Ioseph viij d

we gaue to letall God xij d we gaue to mary x d to damane x d

we gaue to the Angells vj d, to ould sermond iiij s 4d

we gaue to barnes & the syngers iiij s 4d 35

for more wheate 18d malte ij s ij d flesh 3s 4d a chese ix d

to Randle Crane in mane ij s

spent at mrs dauison tauarne ij s jd, for the charges of the  
 Regenall xij d

to the skayneares iiij s 40

...



*Cordwainers and Shoemakers' Records*

CCA: Account Book I G/8/2

f 24 (11 November)

...

Item peyde ffor vj gleyffes iij s iij d 5

Item peyde ffor beffe &amp; chesses at gottted ij s viij d

Item peyd ovuer the shoutte at gottted xij d

Item peyde to the menstreles at gottted viij d

Item spende at Iohn bradbournes at gottted xx d

Item geyven the same tyme to the menstreles vj d 10

...

Item peyd to the menstreles on medsommer evne viij d

...

Item spende at gottted at Thomas pyllyn iij s vj d

Item spende over the shotte on martens even v s xj d 15

Item geyven on martens even to the menstreles xij d

...

A *Mayors List 10* BL: Add. 29777

item 228\* (Whitsun) John Offley 20

...

Also this yeare the Playes were playde

...

1554-5 25

AC *Smiths, Cutlers, and Plumbers' Records*

BL: Account Book I Harley 2054

f 15v\* (July)

...

a Smyth Kept  
a Tauerne

payd to mynstrells at marriage of Io harrson daughter 4d 30

payd same day in our Aldermans tauarne iij d

...

f 16

payments 1554 35

payd at the drinkeinge of hugh Masse to mynstrells 4d

...

to mynstrells on Corpus Christi Day xx d

40

layd downe that day more then we receued 3s 4d for our lights

vj s Carring vj d for horsbred to Semeons horse 4d for gloues  
for him ij d, to prisoners same day ij d

...

*Treasurers' Account Rolls* CCA: TAR/1/8

5

mb 3 (*November*)

...

The Watergate Strete

...

The stewardes of the drapers for their Caredge house buylde 10  
vpon the Citiez grounde nere to ye greye frere lande ende viij d  
The stewardes of the marsers for ye Caredge house vpon ye  
Citiez landes vj d

...

15

mb 4

...

Item payde for Saynte georges daye xx s vij d

...

Item payde for mydsomer wache for the Caredge of the pagions 20  
and paynters xxviij s vj d

...

mb 5

...

25

Item payde to mr Thomas Smythe for vij yardes of Clothe to  
the wettemens gownys xxxix s viij d

AC *Trinity Churchwardens' Accounts* BL: Harley 2177

f 23v (*14 April*)

30

...

to the clarke for washinge the Sepulcre

...

1555-6

35

AC *Smiths, Cutlers, and Plumbers' Records*

BL: Account Book I Harley 2054

f 15v\* (*July*)

...

to Sir Io smyth for the Reggenall

ij d 40

...

*Assembly Books* CCA: AB/1  
f 85\* (November)

breckfastes vpon  
chrisemas day  
to be Left &  
muming in time  
of christenmas

Whereas heretofore of late tyme yt hathe been vsed that diuerse  
of the worshipfull of this Citie haue caused breckfastes to be 5  
made in ther houses vpon Christenmasdaie in the mornyng before  
dyvyne seruice endyd by reasone wherof madye dysorderid  
persons haue vsed them seluees Rayther all the daye after idellie  
in vyse & wantonnees then yeuen them Seluees holy to  
contemplacion & prayre the same Sacryt holye & prynsepaule 10  
feate according to ther most bounden dutye vnto god the sone  
redemer of the worlde who as that daye came into this worlde  
and was borne of our blessed virgyn marye for the redemption  
of all mankynd and to the intent the same feste maye be the  
better & more hollier kept according to thorder of god & his holy 15  
churche mr mayre by theadvyse of his worshipfull brethern  
thaldermen of this cytie haue thought good that those  
breckefastes banckyttes the same christenmees daye in the  
morning shall not be vser and kept hereafter, and you shall  
vnderstand that this ys not meyuyd but that euery man yat 20  
will vpon other dayees conuenient may bestoue the same coste  
vpon ther frindes and pore nyghborees as lyberally as thaye  
haue byne accoustomyd other yerees before [th] tyme to the  
prayse of god and contentacion of ther neyghborees, and also  
that no manner person or persones go abrode in this citie 25  
mummyng in any place within the same citie ther faysees being  
coueryd or disgysed and that no maner of person or personees  
within this citie suffer any person or personees to playe at any  
vnlauffull gaymees within his or ther house or housees which  
be prohibityd by any laue or statute within this realme vpon 30  
payne of imprisenment of ther bodyees & makeinge fyne according  
to the statutes in that case prouidyd

*Treasurers' Account Rolls* CCA: TAR/1/9  
mb 4 (November)

35

The Watergate Strete

...  
The stewardes of the drapers for their Caredge howse buylde  
vpon the Cittiez grounde ner to the grey frere lane end viij d 40  
The stewardes of the marsers for theyr Caredge howse vpon ye  
Cittiez landes vj d  
...

mb 5

...  
 Item paide to mr mayre to paye for the wayttmens gouns  
 xlvj s viij d

5

*Cordwainers and Shoemakers' Records*

CCA: Account Book I G/8/2

f 26 (11 November)

...  
 Item geuen to westeid the minstrill the same day iiij d  
 Item spend the same daye ouer the shotte at dener xx d

10

...  
 Item payd for gleaufees one gotetees daye iij s iiij d

15

...  
 Item geuen to the wettmen and other to mynstryllees one the  
 thoursday in the skluesynge dayees xij d  
 Item ^more^ lede doune that was ouer the shote the same  
 daye ij s ij d

20

...  
 Item geuen to the presoners one sent gorgeday ij d

f 26v

Item apon cobescristye day geuen to shacroftees xij d 25

Item that we gaufe the wettmen the same day viij d

Item geuen to amynstryll yat plaide afore vs one medsomer  
 [day] euen xij d

Item that we spende ouer the shotte the same nyght that we  
 layd doune xxj d 30

Item geuen to the presoners one mydsomer euen ij d

...  
 Item spend ouer the shovtte on mertens evn ix d

Item geyven to a menstrell ij d

35

*Dean and Chapter* CC: Treasurers' Accounts I  
 p 274 (Christmas)

Item to a syngynge man þat was here all Christenmas by the  
 commandemente of mr dayne & þe canons iij s vj d 40



p 279 (29 March)

...

First to Thomas barines for a pottell of malvesey and a pere of  
gloves for the prophet vpon palme sondaye xiiij d

...

5

AC *Trinity Churchwardens' Accounts* BL: Harley 2177  
f 25 (5 April)

...

1556 1557 other payments for the first year

10

...

for wachinge the sepulcre one night to the clarke iij d for charcole  
& franconsens agaynst ester: for dressinge the sepurcure & after  
in berrage ij d. for takinge downe the clothes about the sepulcar  
ij d

15

...

## 1556-7

AC *Smiths, Cutlers and Plumbers' Records*

BL: Account Book I Harley 2054

20

f 15v\* (July)

...

rec at the hands of the occupation 48s 4d

payd to Io Plumber ij s viij d to R Crane same tyme viij d

to mr maior to the hande xx s 25

same day to Sir Law smythes bally v s

Spent on our bretheren present at payment of mr maior &  
Sir L Smyth baly xij d

to the Ringers on St loys [day] euen ij d to belman ij d to the  
preests on St loys day vj d 30

Spent same day at mr dauisons tauarne xvij d

...

for makinge of a bill to putt to mr Maior on St Georges day ij d

to prisoners same day ij d

for 6 new topps & payntinge all the spayres new to william  
framo iiij s x d 35

for dressinge the banners & for fringes xx d

to Rich gest for 13 new speres vj d for neles to nele the banners  
on j d

for carryinge of the lights on Corpus christi day vj d to Ran  
Crane the minstrell ij s 40

on midsomer eue to the prisoners ij d Spent same day in Simon  
 mounforts howse xv d  
 the same night to Ran Crane 4d  
 for makinge a bill to put to mr maior for the makinge of our  
 harnes ij d 5

...

*Cordwainers and Shoemakers' Records*

CCA: Account Book I G/8/2 10  
 f 28 (11 November)

...

Item paide vnto Shalcroste the mynstrill vj d  
 Item paide vnto Barine of kyndertones mynstrilles viij d  
 ... 15  
 Item paid to the prisonares on Midsomer Even at ij d

...

AC *Trinity Churchwardens' Accounts* BL: Harley 2177 20  
 f 25 (18 April)

...

for Carringe the Crosse banner on st George day. 1d. for  
 Carryinge 3 banners in Cross weeke iij d ... 25

for hollyns to make the hollyn agaynst Christmas & Sences vnto  
 the Starre with a chales of paper 8d  
 for Cressets to sett in Candles & makinge balls to the sences j d  
 for wyred Candles to the hollyn xv d  
 for weshinge 2 sirplus & thrid to sow on the faunounce ix d ob. 30  
 for nayles & pynns at seurall tymes for the sepulcar & Alter  
 clothes etc.  
 for Settinge vp & takinge downe the sepulcar 4d

...

for 4 Staues to Carry the Canopye vij d & payntinge the same vj d 35

f 25v

...

for francomsence & charcole agaynst easter 4d  
 wachinge the Sepulcar 2 nights 4d 40  
 payd a wright for a frame for lightes vnto the Sepulcre 4d

...

1557-8

AC *Smiths, Cutlers, and Plumbers' Records*

BL: Account Book I Harley 2054

f 15v\* (July)

...			5
to barne a kyndertons mynstrells in Symon founders howse on St Loy day	xij d		
...			
to the waytmen	viiij d		
...			10
on midsomer Eue at night at simon founders	3s 4d		
on Corpus christi day for Caringe lights vj d to seuerall mynstrell (blank)			
to William luter minstrell & Rand Crane	x d		
Memorandum the Company neuer mett at Tauarne or any howse without musick			15
...			

*Cordwainers and Shoemakers' Records*

CCA: Account Book I G/8/2

ff 29v-30 (11 November)

...			20
peyd ffor gleyues on gouttedes dey	iiij s iiij d		
peyd ffor beffe & chesse ouer & beside the shutte	iiij s iiij d		
Item spend the same dey at a later shoutte	xx d		25
Item geyuen the ssame dey to the menstreles	viiij d		
Item geyvene to the menstrelles on exwendey	vj d		
Item geyven to the menstreles on the thoursdey	viiij d		
Item geyven at <i>sir</i> Rychard ankokes	iiij s iiij d		
Item geyven to the menstreles at <i>sir</i> Rychardes	vj d		30
peyd ffor a gaulen of wyne at <i>Sir</i> Rychardes	xvj d		
...			
peyd to the preyssoners on sene gorge dey	iiij d		
peyd to the preyssoners on corposscryste dey	iiij d		
peyd to the menstrell on corposscryste dey	viiij d		35
spend ouer the shutte the ssamedey	iiij s iiij d		
...			
peyd ffor mendeng the tormentors heydes	x d		
...			
peyd ouer the shutte on mertens euen	ij s x d		40
peyd to the menstreles the ssame even	xviiij d		
...			

AC *Trinity Churchwardens' Accounts* BL: Harley 2177  
f 26v (10 April)

...  
for wyer candles wax candles etc. Scouring candlesticks wachinge  
the Sepulcre at Ester etc. (blank) 5  
for a pully to the Starr & setting it vp 4d  
...

## 1558-9

AC *Smiths, Cutlers, and Plumbers' Records* 10

BL: Account Book I Harley 2054  
f 16 (July)

...  
giuen the mynsrells at Io huntingtons dimer xij d  
... 15  
to the minstrells on St Loyes day when Rich barker Smyth  
made his dinner ij s  
for wyne we gaue to the wiues same day x d  
...  
to prisoners on St geo day ij d 20  
to lutter the mynstrell when *william* Ionson made his dinner  
viiij d  
...

*Treasurers' Account Rolls* CCA: TAR/1/10 25  
mb 5 (November)

...  
The Watergate Strete  
...  
The stewardes of the drapers for their Caredge howse buyld vpon 30  
the citiez grounde nere to the grey frere lane ende viij d  
The stewardes of the marciers for their Caredge howse buyld on  
citez landes vj d  
...

... 35  
mb 9  
...  
Item payde to the surde berere and to the masse berere at  
mydsomer xx s  
...

40



Item payde to the levelokers for sente George daye xxv s

...

*Cordwainers and Shoemakers' Records*

CCA: Account Book I G/8/2

5

f 33 (11 November)

...

Item oure gleuys	iiij s iiij d	
Item spede oure the showte on gowtyt mondaye	v s [viij d]	
Item spnde on the mynstrellys the same day	xiiij d	10
Item to the gogyllyr	ij s	
Item at my alldermanys to the gogyllyr	viiij d	
Item at Raufe Vernanes to the gogyllyr & to my myssterellyes	xx d	

...

Item to the pare [of] on sente gegese daye	iiiij d	15
--	---------	----

...

f 33v

...

Item spende on sentmartn eue ower the shote	vj s iiij d	20
Item on the same nyght to the mynstrellys	xvj d	

...

*Dean and Chapter* CC: Treasurers' Accounts I

p 316 (Christmas)

25

...

Item to Randle Bennet for watchyng with þe mayr & shyryffes christenmasse Even & day & saynt steuens day at nyght	xij d	
--	-------	--

...

30

p 318 (19 March)

...

Item for a payr off gloues for the prophet Apon palme Sunday	ij d	
--	------	--

...

35

AC *Trinity Churchwardens' Accounts* BL: Harley 2177

f 27 (26 March)

...

payd to Rafesonne Greff makinge the Roode & mendinge the Mary & Iohn	xij s	40
---	-------	----

payd to Rich leche for payntinge the Rode & the Mary & Iohn		
---	--	--

14s

why called the cross weeke	for Carriage the Crosse & banners in the Crosse weeke	4d
	for Senses for the Starr	j d
first tyme called tapers before {...} surges	for wax to make tapers 18d wachinge the Sepulcre at ester viij d	
...		5

## 1559-60

A C *Smiths, Cutlers, and Plumbers' Records*

BL: Account Book I Harley 2054

f 16 (July)

...		10
layd downe on St loys day to the shott & mynstrells in the Aldermans howse	6s 3d	
that day Rich whitley made his dimer to mynstrells	vj d	

...		15
Spent on Corpus christi day more then the shott came to ix s viij d to mynstrells xij d		
on midsomer eue at night to prisoners iiij d Spent at Aldermans ij s ij d minstrells xij d		

...		
more to the presoners	ij d	20
...		

f 36v

...		
more payde to the menstreles at Wylliam skerse denner	xvj d li.	25
...		

*Cordwainers and Shoemakers' Records*

CCA: Account Book I G/8/2

f 36 (11 November)

...		30
payde to the mestreles at Rycharde howyt drynkyng	iiij d	
...		
spende ouer the shot on gottyes monde	v s ij d	
more to the mestrels on the same daye	xij d	35
more payde at the aldermones hose ouer the shote	xviij d	
more to the mestreles on the same daye	xij d	
more payde at wylliam Rycharde's hose ouer the shote	iiij s ij d	
more to the mestreles on the same daye	xvj d	
more payde [of] for oure glefes	iiij s iiij d	40

geuen to mester planton in wyne	xij d	
more payde to the mestreles at Rychard cokes weddyng	xij d	
more payde to the mestrel on medsomar heuen	viiij d	

*St Michael's Parish Register* CRO: P/65/8/1  
f 1v (14 April) (1560 Inventory)

5

...

Item a fframe [of] yat was the sepultere

...

10

f 2

...

Item a stare in the kepyng of wylliam ssymcocke

...

15

AC *Trinity Churchwardens' Accounts* BL: Harley 2177  
f 27 (14 April)

... for Karringe the banners in Crosseweeke ij d

...

20

## 1560-1

*Cordwainers and Shoemakers' Records*

CCA: Account Book I G/8/2

f 39 (11 November)

25

## The expenssys

Item on sent martyns daye at Rychard snytes denner to the		
menstreles	ix d	30
more the same daye spende	iiij d	
...		
more spende ower the shote on gottets mondaye	vij s ij d	
more to the menstreles the same daye	xv d	
more spende ower the shote on ex wensdaye at the aldermones	xx d	35
more spende ower the shote at Robart branes	v s [d]	
more payde to the menstreles on the same daye	iiij s	
...		
more spende at Rychard knghyts weddyng to the mynstrel	vj d	40
more at Ihon hoghtes weddyng to the mynstrel	vj d	
...		

f 39v

...  
 payde to the menstreles on mycommer heuen xij d  
 more for ij pottes of sake ower the shote ij d  
 more for bere to the stuwarts of the gornemen and the 5  
 hobbehorssys iiij d  
 more to the presoneres j d ob.  
 more ouer the shote at the makynge op of the playe ij d ob.  
 ...  
 more spend ouer the shote on martens heuen xij s iiij d ob. 10  
 more to the menstreles xvj d  
 ...

*St Michael's Parish Register* CRO: P/65/8/1

f 8v (6 April) (Inventory) 15

...  
 Item a fframe 'yat' was the sepulkar  
 ...

f 9 20

...  
 Item a stare whyche ys in the kepyng of wyllyam symcoke  
 ...

AC *Smiths, Cutlers, and Plumbers' Records* 25

BL: Account Book I Harley 2054

ff 16v-17\* (Whitsun)

The names of the Company 1561 & receued of them  
 of hugh Massy 13s 4d 30  
 rec of Mr Moumfort Alderman ij s 4 ob.

Rich skryuener	Irrian Ryder	Tho Towers	
Io parsyuall	Robert vmeston	William Ionnsen	
Io plunner	Io dooe	hugh massy	35
Io Robynson	Io ball	Io harrison wife	ij s ij d
Rich barker	Meowe Trafford	Rich barker wife	
Roger ledsham	ij s 4d	Rich smyth	Robert hancock
gilbert Knowes	Rich newall		
Robert Crockett	Rich brasse	ij s	all the rest ij s iiij d 40

35 / plunner for plumer, extra minim MS



Rafe smyth	Rand latton	ob. apeece
William loker	william clyffe	
law gesley	Io huntington	
hugh Stokton ij s		

	rec of the Iurneymen v s	5
	of the Iurneymen at the generall rehearse xvj d	
	payd on election day in our Aldermans howse vj s vj d to	
	mynstrells 4d	
	to mr Tho Massy for Tymber 8s 9d to carter & men to gett	10
	it out 7d ob.	
	for wod to make welles 3s 4d	
	Cost vs the rydinge the banes our horses & ourselues of the	
	which symyon was one 'ij s'	
	payd for the first rehearse at Io huntingtons howse vj d	15
whitson play	for paper to Coppy out the parcells of the booke v d	
busnesse	berrage of our wheles 9d ob.	
	spent hyring the Cartwrights in Geff Cokes sellor ij d quarta	
	spent at deliueringe forth of the parcells & gettinge pillers 4d ob.	
	payd for making the welles to the Cartwright 7s 4d to mr boydle	20
	for bords and other tymber v s	
	payd the wright for makinge the Carriage & for berrag 8s 5d	
	for nayls vj d	
	for drink in barkers after the rehearse xvijj d	
	payd Io byrth for beaffe agaynst the generall rehearse 6s 8d	25
	for 3 ould cheeses 4s	
	for frettinge the wheles & nayles xvijj d,	
	for going to warne the occupations spent 4d	
	Spent in Sr Rand barnes chamber to gett singers iij d	
	Spent at Robert Iones at rehearse xix d, to William lutter at	30
	genrall rerearse 4d ob.	
	for 6 Crokes for Alle at genrall rehearse x s a crocke of Small ale	
	& 2 gallons xx d	
	a hoppe of wheate to the genrall rehearse ij s iij d	
	to Iames Tayler for bread & cakes for genrall rehearse ij s vij d	35
	for wyne to the sayd rehearse ij s vjj d	
	for an other hoppe of wheat agayne the whyttson tidde ij s iij d	
	when we brought oure Carragge to the wayevers howse vj d	
	payd the wrights for settinge the wheles viij d, & Carriage forth	
	of the water [viij d] 'j d ob.'	40
	for a pound of gray sope for the wheles iij d	
	for 2 chekens vj d. for naylles to dresse the Carriage iij d ob.	
	for makinge a faxe payntinge & dressynge the pillers gere & a	

Crowne for Mary (*blank*)

for 3 Curten Cowerds iij d for pynnes iij d

for flesh for a breckfast at whitsontyde 3s 8d

for glowes ij s viij d l

for guildinge of litle Gods face xij d

5

for makinge the players to drinke in the watergate street v d

for drinke to the players in the bridgstret iij d

to Io layes wife for drinke xij d to Io dooes for drink xij d

to the minstrells 3s 6d payd for drinke for ther breckfast before

they play & after they had done when the were vnbowninge

10

them iij s

payd the porters of the Carriage xvij d

payd to Symyon 3s 4d

payd to Sir Io Genson for songes xij d. to the 5 boyes for singing

ij s vj d

15

to the Angell vj d

to dame Anne x d to Tho ellam xij d

to the first docter xvj d to the 2d xij d to the 3d docter xij d

to the lyttell God xvj d

for redyng the auRygynall ij s

20

to the skynners ij s, to the weuers 4s to hugh Stoken xvij d

to William loker for pleyinge xvj d. to Robert Crockett for a

lord iij d

to Io dowes for drink xvj d

spent in the Tauarne on Midsomer euen in mr Moumforts tauarn

25

ij s 4d

payd in stuards howse same night xij d

to the prisoners in Castell iij d

spent at makinge vp our buke xvj d

30

in all vij li. viij d ob.

A *Mayors List 12* BL: Add. 29780

f 130\* (*Whitsun*) William Aldersey

...

35

This yeare the playes called Whison playes were played ...

1561-2

AC *Smiths, Cutlers, and Plumbers' Records*

BL: Account Book I Harley 2054

40

f 17 (*July*)

...

Spent on electionday in mr mounforts vij s & to 3 mariners &

minstrell ij s vj d

...

giuen 3 mynstrells in Io persyualls xij d

...

for rent to the weuers 4s this was for Carriage place 5

...

*Cordwainers and Shoemakers' Records*

CCA: Account Book I G/8/2

10

f 41 (11 November)

The exsspences of thythes

Item payde to the mensteres on martenes dyee xvj d 15

...

more payde at radhes drynkynge to the menstreles vj d

more payde at hethes drynkynge to the menstreles xvj d

more payde for the glayfes iij s iiij d

more payde ouer the shote on gottes mondaye vij s ij d 20

more for howre bretheren shotes the same daye ij s vj d

more on ex wenssdaye for the shotes & besyde the shot viij s iiij d

more at wylyam Lynykeres howse for the shot and besyde the shot vij s vj d

and for the menstreles for the iij dayes iiij d 25

...

more for the gyldynge of godes fase on medsomare heue x d

more to the prysoneres the same daye iiij d

more spende on the playeres on mydsomar heue iij s

more to the menstreles the sam daye xvj d 30

more spende on the shomakeres of shorsbere ij s

...

f 41v

more on sante martenes heu at nheghet 'for' [ower] the shot 35

xvj s

more to the menstreles the same nheghte viij d

...

1562-3

*Cordwainers and Shoemakers' Records*

CCA: Account Book I G/8/2

ff 43-3v (11 November)

...		5
Item payde for beffe agaynste guttedes monde	v s	
Item geven to the menstrelles the same daye	xij d	
Item spende over the shotte the same daye	xj s x d	
Item spende the same daye in sacke	xx d	
Item payde for oure glevys	iiij s iiij d	10
Item spende over the shotte in oure alldermans at gutted	x s	
Item geven the menstrell the same day	vij d l	
Item spende at gutted in wylliam lays howsse over the shotte	x s	
Item spende the same day in sacke	xx d	
Item geven the menstrels the same day	xij d	15
...		
Item geven to wylliam lefter on corpus crysty daye	iiij d	
Item given to the presonars on mydsomar even	iiij d	
Item spent on the brethren when whe vente abovte on mydsomar even	vj d	20
Item geven the menstrell the same nyghte	ij s	
Item geven the [the] cheldren that dansed the hobbe horses	iiij d	
Item spende over the shotte 'on corpus crysty day' [the same nyghte]	xij d	25
Item spende on mydsomar even over the shotte	v s	
Item spend in setting out of mare modelan on mydsomar even	xx d	

... 30  
f 44

...		
Item geven the menstrell on martens even	vij d	
Item payde over the shotte the same nyghte	v [d] s	
...		35

*St Michael's Parish Register* CRO: P/65/8/1

f 17v (11 April) (Inventory)

...		40
Item a frame that was the sepulcre		
...		



1563-4

AC *Smiths, Cutlers, and Plumbers' Records*

BL: Account Book I Harley 2054

ff 17-17v (*July*)

...

payd in mr Mountforts xi s to minstrells 4d

5

...

spent at our aldermans howse on midsomer eue viij d more v s j d

payd for our Carriage howse 4s rent l

to prisoners on midsomer eue 4d to mynstrells viij d

10

to the 2 docters xij d to litle God 4d for suinge litle gods horse

ij d

for guyldinge the litle gods face xij d

...

15

*Treasurers' Account Rolls* CCA: TAR/1/11mb 3 (*November*)

...

The Watergate Streat

...

20

The stuardes of the draperes for ther careage house bouild vpon

the Citize ground nere to the greffrer lane end

viij d

The stuardes of the mercers for ther careage house vpon the

Citize landes by yere

vj d

...

25

mb 4

...

Item paid mr mayre at midsomer for the trivmthe xxvj s. viij d

30

...

Item paid to houghe gillome for daunsinge at midsomer

vij s.

Item paid Thomas yeaton for gonne poulder at the trivmthe

by master mayres apoyntment

xiiij s.

...

35

*Cordwainers and Shoemakers' Records*

CCA: Account Book I G/8/2

f 45 (*11 November*)

...

Item payd vnto a menestrell by the consente of our alldermane

40

and the rest of the bretherne at thomas dycheres daughteres

wedynge

xij d

Item paid for our gleeves at shrostyde	iiij s iiij d	
Item spend vpon goottedes moundaye in beffe and over and bescyde the shotte	xij s	
Item more for ij potells of secke	xxij d	
Item spend at my alldermanes vpone exwenesdaye over and besyde the shotte	viiij s	5
Item spend over the shotte at Rondull a Crones house one thouresdaye	ix s	
Item paid more the same tyme in wyne	xxij d	
Item paid vnto the mestrelles for all the iiij dayes	ij s vj d	10
Item paid vpon corpus crystye daye overe the shotte the some of	vj s	
...		

f 46 15

Item paid vpon mydsomer yeven ffor the setynge ffowrthe of marye modeand and Iudas the some of	xvj d	
Item geven vnto the presoneres of the castell	iiij d	
Item spend over the showte vpon mydsomer yeven in moneye the some of	iiij s iiij d	20
Item ffor the copynge 'out' of the oregonall now in money the some of	iiij s iiij d	
Item paid vnto menstrelles vpon mydsomer yeven the some of	xvj d	25
...		
Item geven to the menstreles on martens even	ij s	
Item spende the same nyghte at oure alldermans	xiiij s viij d	
...		

AC *Midsummer Giants* BL: Harley 2150  
f 208\* (21 April)

Memorandum of an order & agrement made at the last assembly holden the xxj <sup>th</sup> daie of Aprell in Anno Domini 1564 Betwene Sir Laurence Smith knight Maier of the citie of chester the aldermen and comen counsaill of the seid cittie of thon partie And Thomas Poole and Robrt halwod of the citie aforeseid Painterres of thother partie concerning the wache vpon the eve of St Iohn baptiest	35
	40

Imprimis the seid Thomas Poole & Robrt hallwod doth covenant

& graunt to & with the seid Maier Aldermen & comen Counsaill  
 of the seid Cittie & theire successores that they the seid Thomas  
 p(...) and Robrt halwod shall & will yerely during their Naturall  
 Lives vpon their proper costes and charges at & vpon the Even of  
 Saint Iohn baptiest bring ffurth repara & have in redines for the  
 wache afforeseid all suche ornamentes as hereafter ensueth  
 according as the seid wache here to fore hath ben set furth,  
 withall furnytures thervnto belongeng *videlicet* ffoure leans, won  
 vnicone won drombandarye, won Luce, won Camell, won Asse,  
 won dragon, sixe hobby horses & sixtene naked boyes, And the  
 same so being in A Redines shall bere & carie or cause to be  
 borne & caried during the seid wache from place to place  
 according as the same have ben vsed vpon their proper costes  
 & charges. In consideracon whereof the seid Maier Aldermen  
 and comen counsaill doth covenant & graunt for them & their  
 successores to & with the seid Thomas Poole and Robert halwod  
 that they the seid Maier Aldermen & comen Counsaill & their  
 successores shall well & trewly content and paie or cause to be  
 contented & paid vnto the seid Thomas Poole and Robert  
 halwod yerely during their Naturall Lieffes the Somme of ffourtie  
 Shillinges of good and Lefull money of england in & vpon the  
 feast of Saint Iohn baptest in one hole & entire payment, In  
 wittnes whereof either parties to otheres have Sett herevnto  
 their handes & Seales the Daie and Yere ffurst Above Written.

(signed) Thomas pole (seal) (seal: WK) (signed) Robart hallwod

- A *Mayors List 5* BL: Harley 2125  
 f 39\* (Midsummer) Lawrence Smith

this year the sunday next after midsomer there was a triumph  
 deuysed by *william Crofton gentleman* & *mr mane master* of  
 Art of the history of Aeneas & dido of carthage which was  
 played on the Rode eye & 2 forts Raysed & a ship on the water  
 with sundrey horsmen well apoynted.

...

- A *Mayors List 8* BL: Harley 2133  
 f 42v Lawrence Smith

...

Vpon the sonday after Midsomer day The historie of Aeneas and

queene Dido was plaid vpon the Roods Eye And were set out by  
William Chroften *gentleman* and one mr Manne In *which* Tryumph  
there made 2 fortes and shippinge on the water, besides many  
horsemen well armed & appointed.

...

5

- A *Mayors List 10* BL: Add. 29777  
item 238\* *Lawrence Smith*

...

In this yeare the Sondaye next after Mydsomer daye there was  
A Tryvmph deuysed by wyllyam Croften gent and one Mr man  
Scholemaister of the ffree Schole of the historye of Aeneas and  
Queene Dido of Carthage, in *which* Trivmpthe vppon the Roode  
Eye was Two ffortes and A Shippe vpon the water with sundrye  
horssemen well Armed & appointed

10

15

*St Michael's Parish Register* CRO: P/65/8/1  
f 22v (2 April) (*Inventory*)

...

20

Ittem a frame that was the Sepulchere

...

1564-5

- AC *Smiths, Cutlers, and Plumbers' Records*

25

BL: Account Book I Harley 2054

f 17v (*July*)

...

midsomer euen

© it semed  
Companys vsed  
then no banners  
but part of the  
plays

for Guildinge of Gods face

30

payd God & the 2 docters

xij d

for horsbread v d to mynstrells xij d

xij d

Spent in our Alderman screueners that night

vj d

... rent of Carriage howse iiij s

35

...

*Treasurers' Account Rolls* CCA: TAR/1/12  
mb 1 (*November*)

...

The Watergate streate

40

...

The stuardes of the drapers for ther careage house vpon the



Citize landes by yeare viij d  
 The stuardes of the mercers for ther careage house vpon the  
 Citize landes at the greferlane end by yere vj d

...

mb 2\*

5

Item paid houghe gillome for dansinge at midsomer by mr  
 mayres apoyntment vj s viij d

...

Item paid to hallowed the paynter & his ffellowes for ther  
 worke donne at midsomer in mr bamvelles dayes xxxj s.

...

10

15

*Cordwainers and Shoemakers' Records*

CCA: Account Book I G/8/2

f 48 (11 November)

Item payde for the gleives at gutted iij s iiij d 20

...

Item payde on guttedes monday at the stwartes for beffe and  
 ovar and besyde the shotte x s

Item for a pottell of secke xij d

Item payde at oure alldermans on wennes day ovar and be syde  
 the shotte x s 25

Item for a pottell of secke xij d

...

Item payede the menstrelles for the threye days iij s iiij d

Item payede the menstrell on mydsomar even xvj d 30

Item spent on mary modelande and Iudas xvj d

Item geven the presonares on mydsomar even iiij d

Item geven to Iudas the same nyghte iiij d

Item geven the menstrell at master bunbarres medens weddyng  
 viij d 35

...

f 48v

...

Item spende at the alldermans on martens even ix s 40

Item to the menstrelles the same nyghte ij s

...

## 1565-6

AC *Smiths, Cutlers, and Plumbers' Records*

BL: Account Book I Harley 2054

f 17v (*July*)

...  
 for guildinge of litle Gods face xij d for 3 payre of gloues &  
 horses for the docters & litle God xvj d more to the Docters &  
 litle God for theyr payns xij d  
 more when we went about the towne to the prisoners at Castle

4d 10

spent on midsomer eue at wach at Towers howse 4d at mr  
 Mountfords after wach 4s

to mynstrells

xvj d

... rent of Carriage howse iiij s

15

A *Mayors List 12* BL: Add. 29780f 130\* (*Whitsun*) *Thomas Grene*

... this yeare Whitson playes were played ...

20

## 1566-7

AC *Smiths, Cutlers, and Plumbers' Records*

BL: Account Book I Harley 2054

f 18 (*July*)

...  
 for gloues for the docters & litle god on midsomer eue  
 gilding Gods face  
 other ordnary expences for midsomer euen as before  
 ...

vj d

xij d

25

30

*Cordwainers and Shoemakers' Records*

CCA: Account Book I G/8/2

f 50v (*11 November*)

...  
 Item payde the menstrell the same day

xij d

35

...  
 Item payde for the gleves at gutted

iiij s vj d

f 51

40

...  
 Item payde for belles on mydsomer even

vj d

Item payde for gloves that nyghte	xij d	
Item payde the menstrelles that nyghte	xij d	
Item spente that nyghte at oure aldermanes	viij d	
Item payde the presoner <sup>es</sup> that nyghte in the castell	iiij d	
Item payde thomas newton that nyghte	j d	5
...		
Item payde the menstrell on martens even	xij d	
Item payde that nyghte att oure alldermans	vj s iiij d	
...		
		10

*Assembly Files* CCA: A/F/2  
f 10\* (14 December)

tempore william snede militis maioris Ciuitatis  
Cestrie xiiij<sup>cio</sup> die decembris Anno Regni Eliz (>) 15

fforasmuch as in the time of Iohn Rathburne Late mayer of the  
Citie of Chester at an assembly ther holden the xxviiij<sup>th</sup> of aprell  
*Anno Regni Regis henrici viij<sup>ti</sup>* octaui it was ordered and decred 20  
by the said mayer aldermen and comon counsaill of the seid  
Citie that no maner of person or persons inhabiting or resident  
within the seid Citie shuld gether or cause to be gethered or  
assembleh any compeny to any prest, offering wedding or ale  
to be had or said within this Cytie vpon paine of x s of him or 25  
them that so gathereth or assembleh or causeth such assemble  
or gathering to be had or made and to him that so is gathered and  
assemblid vj s viij d for euery time that eny person therin  
offendeth and to be further punished at mr mayeres plesure /  
And forasmuch as the said order synce the making thereof haue 30  
not ben obseruid in all pointes as it ought to haue ben but partly  
neglected wherto great inconveniences have ryson and growen  
for remedie wherof it is now ordered by the seid Sir william  
snede knight mayer of the Citie of Chester thaldermen Sheriffes  
and comin Counsaile of the seid Citie at an Assembly holden 35  
in the Comin hall within the seid Citie the daie and yere first  
aboute wrytten that the same order shall stande be firme stablished  
'and' [n] put in execucion and euery article sentence point and  
clause therein conteyned to remaine and continue in force and  
vertue fromhensfor(>) for ever vpon paine and forfeiture of the 40  
seuerall Somes before in the seid order expressed.

...

AC *Smiths, Cutlers, and Plumbers' Records*

BL: Account Book I Harley 2054

ff 18-18v\* (*Whitsun*)

the recets of the bretheren for the plays 5

of mr fomder for the plays ij s viij d	willm Iohnson ij s viij d	
of mr Alderman Screuener	Io andro	
of mr knowles	hughe masse	
Robert Croket	Tho hollme	10
Roger ledsham	Io Kempe	
Io bradshae	Rich brasse ij s vj d	
Io Robenson	Gye Cormell	
william Rychardson	Tho Symcocke	
Robert hancoke	Rog Callcote	15
Io ball	Io hatton iij s	
yerreon Ryder	daue founder iij s	
hughe Stoken ij s vj d	william Cradocke	
meehoo Trafforte	widow hareson o	
Robert hormoneson	widow perceuall iij s	20
Io doo	harry Seston xx d	
Ric smythe	Io smyth xx d	
Ric Richardson		
Rondull Lawton	of 6 Iurneymen xvi d apeece	
Tho Towres	all the rest aboue ij s viij d	25
all rest ij s viij d apeece	apeece	

1567 the moneys layd downe for our play by *william* Richardson &  
Tho Towers Stewards

inter alij 30

for our bill we put vp to mr mere for the pleys ij d  
to Newton for the banes j d for bred for our horses that day we  
Rod the banes xij d 35  
for gloues & drinke iiij d  
spent on mr chanter in mr pooles Tauarne iij d for prisoners in  
Castell iij d  
Spent at the heringe of the payers x d. at rehearsing vnder St  
Iohns xiiij d 40



at rehearsinge before mr major ij s vj d  
 spent after the chosinge of the litle god x d to 2 of clarkes of  
 the menster viij d  
 spent on the sonday morninge at the hearinge of the Docters  
 & litle God 4d 5  
 for the steple & the Trestle or forme iij s viij d  
 for gettinge the Carriage out of the Axeltree viij d & settinge  
 in of the Carrige into the weuers howse viij d  
 for a whole chese ij s vj d a bushell of malt 4s 4d for a barrell  
 & quart of beare v s viij d 3 hoopes of wheate 4s 8d for gorse 10  
 Salt buter Safforn & a spyte x d  
 for gildinge Gods face xij d to x porters of the Carrage ij s viij d  
 to the stewards of the Iorneymen for wachinge the Carrage all  
 night viij d |  
 payd one for Carringe of the Regalls ij d. for mending the 15  
 Crowne & diadem x d  
 for 2 parcells ij d for mending 2 faxes viij d to mynstrells ij s  
 to the players Robert Rabon xvj d to the litle god xvj d to the 2  
 docter xij d to the 3 docter xij d to Ioseph xij d to dame Anne  
 xij d to the Angell viij d 20  
 to mr white 4s to mr chanter xij d to william Couper xij d for  
 gloues for the players iij s  
 for alle & Spent a Aldermans tauarne ij s for Skynnes for play  
 iij s to Hugh stocken ij s Rich brasse ij s 25

A *Mayors List 11* BL: Add. 29779  
 f 25\* (*Whitsun*) *William Snead*

...

In this yeare the whitson playes were played in this Cittye by 30  
 the Cittizins of Chester ...

1567-8

*Painters, Glaziers, Embroiderers, and Stationers' Records*

C: Account Book I 35

f 38\* (*18 October*)

°midsomer show whitson plays°

...

Item payde oft the menstrell at my brodar wette Denner viij d 40

...

Item pade oute for the menstrells at welliam sheuenton wed<sup>ing</sup>  
 iiij d

...

Item a pone messomar nighte at ouare aldarmane v s vj d

Item the same feste amesomar nighte in wyne viij d 5

Item pede to the pressonars ij d

...

Item pade to Rychard daeby and [the mynstrells] for mydsomer  
 nyght viij d

10

### *Cordwainers and Shoemakers' Records*

CCA: Account Book I G/8/2

f 52 (11 November)

...

Item payde the menstrell at thomas byrchenheddes drynkyng  
 xij d

15

Item payde the same day to the menstrell at Robarte askers vj d

...

Item payde at gutted for the gleves iiij s viij d 20

Item for oure drynkyng on guttedes monday xvij s

Item payde the menstrelles that day ij s

Item payde newton & the presonares yat day yat whe rode ye  
 banes v d

25

Item payde the menstrelles on mydsomar even ij s

Item payde the presonares that nyghte iiij d

Item spente on the brethren at the barres that nyghte vj d

Item payde for gonne powder xvj d

Item payde for mare modelandes horsse & hyr Rydyng xvj d 30

Item spente at oure alldermans that nyghte iiij d

Item spente at the borroenge of mare modelandes Saddell iiij d

Item spente at the stwarte symcockes that nyghte at the  
 wacche vj d

35

f 52v

...

Item payde the menstrelles on martens even xij d

...

40

- A *Mayors List 5* BL: Harley 2125  
f 39\* (November) Richard Dutton

... mr mayor kepthe a verye worthy howse, for all Comers dureinge  
all the tyme of Christmas, with a lorde of misrule and other  
pastymes in his cittye °as the witson plays°

5

*Mayors' Books* CCA: M/B/19  
f 45v\* (30 April)

10

...  
*Memorandum* that the xxxth daie of Aprell in Anno decimo  
Elizabeth &c. mr Randall Trever *gentleman* was called before  
the maior of the Citie of Chester and was demaunded for the  
originall booke of the whydson plaies of the said Citie who  
then and ther confessed that he have had the same booke which  
book he deposeth vpon the holy evangelist of god that by  
comaundement he deliuered the same booke againe but where  
the same is now / or to whom he then deliuered the same book /  
deposeth likewise he knoweth not. /

15

20

*Mayors' Books* CCA: M/B/19  
ff 52-2v\* (5 June)

vto die Iunij 1568 /

25

*Memorandum* that whereas varyaunce presently dependeth  
betwene Iohn whitmore esquier vpon thon partie And Anne  
webster wedow tenaunt to Georg Ireland esquier vpon thother  
partie for and concerning the claime right and title of A mansion  
Rowme or place for the whydson plaies in the Brudg gatestrete  
within the Cyty of Chester which varyaunce hath ben here wayed  
and considered by Ric dutton esquier maior of the cyty of  
chester & william gerrard esquier Recorder of the same cyty  
by whom it is now ordered that forasmuche as the said mistres  
webster & other the tenuntes of the said mr [mistres] Ireland  
have had their places and mansyons in the said place now in  
varyaunce in quiet sort for ij [yeres] ^ 'tymes' past whan the said  
plaies were plaied / That the said Anne webster in quiet sort for  
this presente tyme of whydsontide during all the tyme of the

30

35

40

said plaies shall enioy and haue her mansyon place and the said  
place & Rome now in varyaunce: Provided alwaies that the  
having of the [said] possessyon of the said Rowme place or  
mansyon shall not be hurtfull nor *preiudice* to nether of the said  
parties in whom the right of the said *premisses* is or hereafter  
shalbe found or *proved* to be: And also yt was | then further  
ordered by the said maior that after the feast of pentecost next  
coming at some convenient tyme an Indifferent enquest shalbe  
charged and Sworne for the triall of the right of the said Rowme  
or place now in varyaunce And that in case yt be found by such  
enquest that the said mr whytmore hath better right to the  
said *premisses* thann the said mr [tenuntes] Ioreland & his  
tenuntes: yt is ordered that then the said *mistres* webster shall  
content and pay vnto the said mr. whytmore so much money for  
the said Rowme[s] and place as hath ben accostomed for this  
one yere to be payed <sup>^</sup>heretofore` within the said cyty of  
chester

(signed) Richard Dutton  
william gerrard

*Painters, Glaziers, Embroiderers, and Stationers' Records*

C: Account Book I

ff 35-7v\* (*Whitsun*)

for whytson playes the yeare of oure lord God A thousand fyue hundredth thrye score & eyght then mayre of the Sytte of chester mr *Rychard* dutton

first payd for the Reste of A counte at oure firste metyng	ij d	30
<i>Item</i> payd to the sharemon for the dressyng of oure skynes	viiij d	
<i>Item</i> payd to Gryffe talyer for makyng of oure huddes	xij d	
<i>Item</i> for oure horssees at the Rydynges of the banes	xvj d [viiij d]	
<i>Item</i> to the prysoners	j d	
<i>Item</i> to newton for Rydyng of the banees	j d	35
<i>Item</i> {for ij <...> of <...>}	[<...>] d	
<i>Item</i> spentt at Thomas Ionsons to speke with mr Chaunter for sheperdes boyes	ij d	
<i>Item</i> payd for paper to coppye the orrygenall	ij d	
<i>Item</i> payd at oure first Reherse at oure Aldermans	xvj d	40



<i>Item</i> payd for the Rest of A counte at a meting A nenest		
<i>Rychard</i> garralt for the Rest of A shote	v d	
<i>Item</i> spente at <i>Rychard</i> halowodes A boutte the hyryng of the caryge	iiij d	
<i>Item</i> spente at mr hankyys A bowte mr bryd	vj d	5
<i>Item</i> spente at master hankyys at A Rehersse the same daye	v d	l
<i>Item</i> spente at oure Aldermans the same daye	xij d	
<i>Item</i> sppente at oure aldermans when we Re hersed bofore mr mayre	ij s vj d	
<i>Item</i> spent at oure Aldermans the furst tyme we mett in the Comenhall	xx d	10
<i>Item</i> spent for boreyng of Coueryng & A naked chyld	ij d	
<i>Item</i> payd for mogges	ij s vj d	
<i>Item</i> payd to the beryg for payntyng of oure ox & asse & our pye in the common hall	iiij d	15
<i>Item</i> payd for A bestes baly to dener	x d	
<i>Item</i> payd for wosshyng puddynges	j d ob.	
<i>Item</i> payd for Coppyng of oure orygenall	xij d	
<i>Item</i> spente at Iohan Cockes to borrow bottelles	ij d	
<i>Item</i> payd for botter to the playe	viiij d	20
<i>Item</i> for Chesse	v d	
<i>Item</i> payd for nayles	iiij d	
<i>Item</i> payd for A corde	ij d	
<i>Item</i> for whysteles	j d	
<i>Item</i> for pynnes	j d	25
<i>Item</i> for poyntes	j d	
<i>Item</i> spente at <i>Rychard</i> halewodes vpon wytson Sondaye in drynke	iiij d	
<i>Item</i> spente to sane daye vpon the sheperthes Boyes	ij d	
<i>Item</i> payd for bryddes	ij d	l 30
<i>Item</i> payd for crabefysshes	ij d	
<i>Item</i> for mendyng Trowes Cote	ij d	
<i>Item</i> for Coppyng A parsell	iiij d	
<i>Item</i> for potes of ale 'at <i>Rychard</i> halewodes' when we dressed oure playes & when we made oure capes & cotes	vj d	35
<i>Item</i> payd for bred to the playe	iiij d	
<i>Item</i> payd for bere to them yat puted the Caryge	[iiij d] vj d	
<i>Item</i> payd to viij putters of the caryge	iiij s	
<i>Item</i> payd to the mynstrelles	iiij s iiij d	
<i>Item</i> payd to Ioseff	x d	40
<i>Item</i> payd for mete for the asse	viiij d	
<i>Item</i> payd towards the fecchyng of him	iiij d	

<i>Item</i> payd for horsse brede to harvyes horse	iiij d	
<i>Item</i> payd to Iohan howtton for A qarter of vele	xvi d	
<i>Item</i> for a qarter of corsse vele	viiij d	
<i>Item</i> for a bestes bely & calues fette	viiij d	
<i>Item</i> for a Mydcalffe And Anox tonge	viiij d	5
<i>Item</i> for a calues hed	iiij d	
<i>Item</i> for a grone	iiij d	
[ <i>Item</i> for A (...) of (...)]	vj d]	
[ <i>Item</i> to the mayde (...) for A (...) hed	iiij d]	
<i>Item</i> for a Tuppes hed	ij d	10
<i>Item</i> for Ale at Iohan Cokes	iiij d	
<i>Item</i> to oure ladyees wayges	viiij d	
<i>Item</i> to iiij sheperdes boyes	ij s viij d	
<i>Item</i> for the hyre of oure Caryge	iiij s	
<i>Item</i> for a payre of pumpes And Trowes shewes	xvj d	15
<i>Item</i> to Rychard chalewoddes wyffe for xv[j] hagays	vij d	
<i>Item</i> to her for bacon	vj d	
<i>Item</i> to her for a calues hed	iiij d	
<i>Item</i> to her for brede & ale 'in the mornyg' to the puteres & the mynstrelles And at oure supper	iiij s	20
<i>Item</i> for parbolyng of the garbyge	xvj d	
<i>Item</i> [to iiij sheppertes boyes	ij s viij d]	
<i>Item</i> for a quarter of A lambe to Iohn howton	x d	
<i>Item</i> for v haggassys to Rammesdalees wyffe	ij s ij d	
<i>Item</i> for a garnyshe for the lyttell chylde	ij d	25
<i>Item</i> for one pottell of bere at oure alldermans	ij d	
<i>Item</i> payd to the mynstrelles vppon mydsomer euen	vj d	
<i>Item</i> to the prysoners the same tyme	j d	
<i>Item</i> to Rychard halewoddes wyffe for brede vppon mydsomer euen	viiij d	30
<i>Item</i> to her for [(...) the] drynke the same tyme	ij s viij d	
<i>Item</i> for A pottell of whytt wyne	vj d	
<i>Item</i> for samontt	ij s iiij d	
<i>Item</i> to the eldest sheppertt	ij s	
<i>Item</i> to the socond sheppertt	xx d	35
to the thryd sheppertt	xx d	
<i>Item</i> to trow	ij s [ij d]	
<i>Item</i> to trowes boye	vj d	
<i>Item</i> to tow shepperttes for goyng vppon mydsomer euen	x d	
<i>Item</i> to the tow sheppertes when the [sheppertes whytsone] banes were Rydden	x d	40
<i>Item</i> to him that Rydeth the orrygynall	xij d	

Item to the angell

vj d

the sum ys iiij li ij s vj d l

The hole some of the whytsone playes And all the Charges of 5  
 oure occupacyon <sup>^</sup> 'excepte quarteryges' from Saynt ludedaye  
 vntyll the vth of Iuly ys iiij li. ij s vj d wyche ys for euery  
 brother — v s vj d

whereof Thomas powle ys bated in his parte iiij d

Item Memorandum that Rychard Calye ys indetted to the 10  
 occupacyon for whytsone playes v s v d

Item due to him for income brydren ij s ix d

Item he ys behind for Charges vppon Sayst luke daye iiij d

...

15

f 37v

for oure expensys sencys the vth of Iuly when we

Recond for wytsones playes (*blank*)

furst payd for the Rest of a shott at Thomas gylones the vth  
 of Iuly ij d 20

...

*Dean and Chapter* CC; Treasurers' Accounts II

p 52\* (*Whitsun*)

...

25

Item paid for a brode clothe againste the witson pleaes vj s viij d

Item for a barell of bere to yeue to the pleares to make them to  
 drincke vj s

Item for packe threed at witson daye to hange vp the clothe ij d

...

30

# AC *Smiths, Cutlers, and Plumbers' Records*

BL: Account Book I Harley 2054

ff 18v-19\* (*Whitsun*)

35

another reseveste of the bretheren for the plays

Reseved of mr mounfort ij s ij d Called before mr founder

of oure allderman scrifnor 2s ij d

of mr knowlles

*william Ionson*

of Robert Coket ante Crocket

Io Andro

40

Ro ledsame	hu masse	
Io brosho <u>bradshaw ante</u>	tomas holmes	
Ric newas	Io kemp	
wm Richardson	Gye Cromell	
Robert hancock	tomas simkoke	5
Io ball	Rog kalket	
herryen Ryder	Io haton	
hu Stoken	dauid mounfort ante founder	
meo Traffort	wm Cradok	
x Robert ormson mort	wido Robinson	10
Io doo	wido persuow xij d	
Rich smythe	Io smythe	
Rich Robynson 0	Tho haswall	
Io honteton	Ed borlay	
Ron Laton	Rich ledsham	15
Tho Towers	Rich Ionson	

all ij s ij d apeece

1568 these byn the somes of monaye that ware lade doune by Ric 20  
newhous & *william* Ionson about our playes thys yere *which*  
is the ix yere of our Reyne

Anno domini 1568

25  
for our byll we put vp to mr meare ij d  
for gloues & horsbred when we rid the banes xvij d,  
Spent on the chanter & clarke of the mynster v d at our first  
reherse at Alderman skruenors ij s 4d to prisoners in Castell 4d  
giuen to mr mere to wards the makeinge of a new booke xij d 30  
at the hyerynge of the Menstrells & Consell of Simion iij d  
Spent at Gilb flowers vpon mr wite & Sr Rondle barnes vij d  
for 2 bosshell malt vij s 4d ob. for wheate ij s ij d ob., 2 ould  
cheses ij s 8d  
for beefe at our generall reherse viij s x d 35  
for a pound of grey sope iij d  
for boled mete for them that broght the new cheses xij d  
for kakes at our generall reherse ij s spice vij d salt iij d viniger  
3d for bourne 4d for bacon on tewsdays moring for players  
brekfast x d 40  
for vele same tyme 14d chekens xvj d bred viij d  
to griff Yeuans wife to pay for wessing the Curtens 4d



for neles pinns nedles cords ix d. to io men for portage of  
Carrag ij s 6d

to the prentis when we gat in our Cariage to drink viij d

to the Right for gettinge the Carriag off & on viij d

to mr Rond barnes 3s 4d to mr wyte for singinge 4s

5

to mary 2s to Ioseph xij d to litle god xvj d |

for gylding Gods face on midsomer euen xij d

to newton & prisoners vj d

to the docters & litle god xij d to menstrells ij s

for gloues to litle god & docters ix d

10

spent at mr mounfforts iij s ij d

...

A *Mayors List 8* BL: Harley 2133

f 42v\* (*Whitsun*) *Richard Dutton*

15

...

This yeare the Whitson playes were plaid and Diuers other  
pastimes

A *Mayors List 10* BL: Add. 29777

20

item 242\* *Richard Dutton*

...

In this yeare the same Playes were playde & well set forthe, ...

1568-9

25

AC *Smiths, Cutlers, and Plumbers' Records*

BL: Account Book I Harley 2054

f 19 (*July*)

...

on st Loys day to 2 mynstrells

viij d 30

...

*Treasurers' Account Rolls* CCA: TAR/1/13

mb 3 (*November*)

35

...

The Watergate Strett

...

The Steuartes of ye Drapers for a carage howse bylt on the  
cittiz ground of yerely rent

viij d

40

...

*Item* for the mercers carage howse of yerly rent

vj d

...

mb 4

...  
 Itam paid the mores dansares at mydsomer vj s viij d  
 Itam paid the mynstrells which plaid before them xvj d  
 ... 5

*Cordwainers and Shoemakers' Records*

CCA: Account Book I G/8/2

f 54 (11 November) 10

...  
 Item payde for the gleves at gutted iij s viij d  
 ...

Item payde for settynge forthe of mare modelante xvj d  
 Item geven vnto the presenores at the castell iiij d 15  
 Item geven vnto the menstrelles on mydsomer even [xi] ij s  
 Item spente at oure alldermans that nyghte vj d  
 ...

f 54v 20

Item a pottell of secke at Rychard wyllsons denne x d  
 Item geven the menstrelles the same day ij s  
 ...

Item payde the menstrell at alexander wylddyges dinner viij d  
 ... 25  
 Item geven the menstrelles yat nyghte xvj d  
 ...

*Coopers' Records* C: Account Book I

f 1\* (20 November) 30

...  
 Item for the hyre of too copes & men to were them & pennes  
 and for the wrytyngs & for drenke whan ye were in dreseng &  
 vndreseng on medsomer euen ii s iiiij d 35  
 more spend on ye company in thomas lenekers the same  
 nyght xvi d  
 Item spend in the wedo thropes on the company ix d  
 Item payde to master mare for on halfe yere for the hauen viii s  
 more spend in Iohn stynsons on ye company xiii d 40  
 Item to the presoners on medsomer euen ii d  
 ...

1569-70

AC *Smiths, Cutlers, and Plumbers' Records*

BL: Account Book I Harley 2054

f 19 (*July*)

...			5
for horsmete to the horses at midsomer	iiij s		
to the docters and some of the Company iiij d minstrells ij s			
to the 2 dougters & litle god & j d Sir Robert Spent	xiiij d		
to prisoners at Castell	ij d		
for gildinge of gods face	xij d		10
...			
to weuers for rent of Carrage howse	iiij s		

*Painters, Glaziers, Embroiderers, and Stationers' Records*

C: Account Book I

15

f 41 (*18 October*)

•midsomer show no whitson play•

...			
Item to Thomas newton	i d		
Item to our mynstrell	ij d		20
Item to A nother mynstrell	vj d		
Item to the prysoners	ij d		
Item to oure Aldermans wyffe for oure Charges vppon mydsomer euen	vj s		
Item for the 'iiij' shepperetes wayges	xviiij d		25
Item for a payre of gloues to the angell	ij d		
...			

*Cordwainers and Shoemakers' Records*

CCA: Account Book I G/8/2

30

ff 56v-7 (*11 November*)

...			
Item payde for the gleves at gutted	iiij s iiij d		
Item spente at the Resevynge of the gleves	ij d		
...			35
Item payde for settinge forthe of mary modeland	xviiij d		
Item spente on mydsomar even at oure alldermans	xv d		
Item geven the presonares that nyghte	iiij d		
Item payde for bere that nyghte at symcockes	ij d		
Item payde newton the same nyghte	j d		40

Item payd the menstrelles the same nyghte ij s vj d  
 Item payd mayster whytte for oure songes iiij d

...  
 Item payde for vyne & the menstrelles at wyllyam burgaynes  
 dennar iiij s vj d 5  
 Item payde for vyne & the menstreles at Iohn poopes dennar ij s

...  
 Item payde the menstrelles on martens even ij s viij d

10

*Coopers' Records* C: Account Book I  
 f 1v\* (20 November)

...  
 Item payde to wyllyan rogerson for the lone of to copes iiij d  
 more payde to them that caryed them and for drenke whan the 15  
 were in dressenge and oon dressenge xx d  
 more spend on the companye at nyght whan the from the wache  
 in Iohn stynsones ii s vi d  
 more to the preseneres ii d  
 Item spend on the companye in Iohn stynsones ye xii of Iuly xii d 20

AC *Trinity Churchwardens' Accounts* BL: Harley 2177  
 f 28v\* (26 March)

...  
 sould to Thomas sheuyntons sonne the belman & Tho Dychers  
 sonne 3 Course vestments & a course Stremer to make players  
 garments viij s

25

1570-1

AC *Smiths, Cutlers, and Plumbers' Records*  
 BL: Account Book I Harley 2054  
 f 19v (July)

30

Myddesomer Euiene

for our syne xvj d. for things that went to dresse our child vij d  
 to cryor j d prisoners iiij d mymstrells ij s ij d charges of our  
 harneys xvij d

40

14 / wyllyan for wyllyam, *minim omitted MS*  
 39 / mymstrells for mynstrells, *extra minim MS*



other expences at Alderman Scryuenors mr Mountforts & Tho  
Towers (blank)

...

*Painters, Glaziers, Embroiderers, and Stationers' Records* 5

C: Account Book I

f 45 (18 October)

...

•midsomer show no whitson plays•

10

furst payd to the mynstrelles vppon Saynte lukes daye at oure  
aldermans xij d

...

Item for towe men goyng on the styltes xij d

Item [⟨...⟩] 'spent' at Robert halewoodes vppon mydsomer 15

euen j d

Item spente goyng to the barrs vppon the same tyme iij d

Item geuen to the prysoners the same tyme ij d

Item spente vppon mydsomer euen in gudchere iiij s

Item payd to the mynstrells the same tyme xvj d 20

...

*Coopers' Records* C: Account Book I

f 2v\* (20 November)

25

more payd to the menstreles and to the presoners at medsomer  
vj d

Item spend on the companye on medsomer ewen in thomas  
lenekers xv d

more spend on the companye in the wedo thropes vj d 30

...

1571-2

AC *Smiths, Cutlers, and Plumbers' Records*

BL: Account Book I Harley 2054

35

f 19v (July)

...

Ⓢ about 1571

ffor the Banes

for dressinge our huddes xiiij d for gloues same day x d

to the Cryor j d for horsbred same day xij d 40

9 / •midsomer ... plays• in RH II's hand

Spent at our Aldermans same day xiiij d at May kynnes ij d  
 when I went to borrowe a [toule] touyle ij d  
 for the playes  
 layd downe about seekinge our players xvj d  
 for parchment to make a new orrignall booke 3s 6d 5  
 for beefe for our genrall rehearse 7s 8d. 2 cheeses 3s. 6 Cart  
 clouts & nayles vij d  
 for nayles to nayle the bords of the Carrage 4d for 2 stays for  
 Carrage ij d  
 for Tallow for wheles ij d pinns for the Axtrees ij d 10  
 hoope wheat ij s. bred same day 10d  
 at first rehearse 22d. at second rehearse ij s ij d  
 when we went to mr Maiors about the plays vij d  
 for Ale to our genrall rehearse x s. beare ix d for spices for the  
 meates 4d 15  
 to the waytes & our musysyens xij d to mynstrells vj d  
 for dressinge the fane & diadem xvij d  
 for ynckill pynns & nayles to our Carriage  
 for a rybben for our scotchen ij d. for gloues ij s ij d  
 for dressinge our Carriage & after our play spent at our 20  
 Aldermans ij s 4d  
 to the minstrells for our pagent 3s 4d. for sope to wash  
 clothes x d  
 for small beare in bridgstreeet iiij d  
 Symion. Dame Anne. 2 Angells xij d Ioseph. Mary xvij d 25  
 Deus xvj d primus docter xvj d 2 docter 3 docter  
 for the clergy for the songes 4s 2d for breckfast on Twesday  
 morning 8s gildinge of litle gods face viij d, porters for Carriage  
 xvij d to the clarke for lone of a Cope an Altercloth & Tunele  
 x d. for redinge the orrignall book ij d to the skynners ij s for 30  
 bringinge of the Carriag home & Spent on mynstrells & porters 4d

*Painters, Glaziers, Embroiderers, and Stationers' Records*

C: Account Book I

ff 47-8\* (18 October) 35

© Whitson plays  
 went this yeare  
 1572 and  
 mesomer show  
 also per accounts\*

for Whissone playes the yeare of our Lorde god  
 a thowssande fywe hunderthe seunte and ii  
 The mayre of the sytte of Chestar  
 Mastar Ihon hankye

40

Item for our horssces at the Rydyng of the banes	xvi d	
Item for papare	i d	
Item for ryddyng the banes	i d	
Item for the reste of a shoute at the fyrste rehersce	vi d	
Item spende on the iiij syngarse at rondylle ynces	ij d	5
Item for xiiij yerthen moges	iiij s	
Item spende at Tomas Lyncarsse for the baryage of the cariage	vi d	
Item pede to doosse wyfe to yarneste the hagoosscys	xij d	
Item spentte in Wyllam dones	iiij d	10
Item spette in Tomas Lyncars	i d	
Item spentte in Rychart twyssces spekyng for the asse	i d	
Item before the generall reherce in Robart halewodes	vi d	
Item lede done goinge to loke for skynnes	ij d	
Item lede done at the generaulle rehersce denar	vj s	15
Item payde to Rogare Colarke for ij yarne stabylles	iiij d	
Item payde for iiij wyestlles	ij d	
Item payde at the hyryng of the caryages	i d	
Item payde for ij chessces	v d	
Item for a gambone a bacone & iiij fyte	vi d	20
Item for ij gannokes from Waryntone	ij d	
Item spentte goyng to borow bogyttes	ij d	
Item for a besstes tonge & iiij colfes fyte	viiij d	
Item for bouttare	viiij d l	
Item for a houlle	iiij d	25
Item payde to doosses wyffe for lethes & leuarse	xij d	
Item payde 'for' gettyng wedes	ij d	
Item spend at gettyng cattes an bottylse	iiij d	
Item payde for a topes yede	iiij d	
Item for nelles corde pynes pynttes & paketryde	ix d	30
Item for the as lede doune	xij d	
Item for pentyng the houke & ass the styltes and the stare	xij d	
Item for crabes	i d	
Item for a lawne a velle	vi d	
Item for a tryne platar	iiij d	35
Item to viij pottarres of the caryages	ij s x d	
Item to petar a moston for troues shone mak yng & for hys penes an labore	xvi d	
Item for bayre that Rochart doby hade	i d	
Item for payntes to bone the pleares	ij d	40
Item payde to the mynstryles	ij s	
Item for ij wystyles for trowe	ij d	

Item for the brekefast to the plears & pottares of the caryags	v s viij d	
Item for brede & bear to the plle	x d	
Item to master brearwood for hortying of skyngnes	vi d	
Item payde to Robart radeborne	xij d l	5
Item payde to dosse wyfe for hagocyes	vi s viij d	
Item payd to the sheppertes Boyees	iiij s	
Item to Roger Calcotte for a lerne to the caryge	ij d	
Item a skynne to trowes shewes	vj d	
Item to trowes boye	vj d	10
Item to our lady	vj d	
Item to Iohan casker for a lord	iiij d	
Item a pott of beare	j d	
Item payd for the caryge	v s iiij d	
Item for harvyes wages	xx d	15
Item for tuddes wages	xx d	
Item for Trowes wages	ij s	
Item for the wages of the [⟨...⟩] 'angell'	[⟨...⟩ d] vj d	
Item for Rydyng the orygenall	xij d	
Item for drynke to the players	iiij d	20
Item for a payer of lether garteres	vj d	
Item for a shype hoke	vj d	
Item for goyng vppon the styltes at Rydyng the banes	vj d	
Item for a nother payer of Sewes for trowe	xvj d	
[9 li iiij s ⟨.⟩ d]		25
	3 li - 3s - 2d	

...

f 48v\*

More layd out by the stewertes for the charges of the whole year 1572 ...	30
---	----

...

Item for Ale in wylliams fronwayes on mydsamer euyn before the wache wentte	iiij d	
Item to the prysoners	ij d	35
Item for our mynstrelles	xij d	
Item for the Rest of A shott at Robert waytes	iiij d	
...		
Item to the waytemen	iiij d	
...		40

6 / y of wyfe written over e



*Treasurers' Account Rolls* CCA: TAR/1/14  
mb 3 (November)

vnpaid

...  
The Stuardes of the drapers for acarage housse byld opn the  
cittes Landes of rent for the same vi (.) 5

...  
Item the mercers carege howse yearly rent vj d

...  
mb 5  
Item payd the moris dancers at mydsomar vi (.) 10

...  
mb 6  
...  
Payd for vj yarges quarter of cloth for the wetmen [iii] at vij s 15  
v d a yard xlvj s iiij d ob

*Cordwainers and Shoemakers' Records* 20

CCA: Account Book I G/8/2

f 60 (11 November)

...  
Item payde vnto the menstreles at Rawffe hylltons drynkynge xij d 25

Item payd the menstrelles at wylyyam fletcheres drynkynge xvj d

...  
Item geven vnto the menstrelles at Rychard Pammertons  
drynkinge xx d

...  
Item geven the menstrelles in Iohn Dalaheys ij d 30

Item payde for the geves iiij s iiij d

Item spente on the golldsmythe ij d

Item spente on oure brethren at Rondoll hynces xvj d

Item geven the weattemen the same day iiij d 35

ff 60v-1

Item spente on the [myd] mynstrelles on mydsomer even v d

Item geven to the presoneres & thomas loker vj d 40

Item payde the menstrell the same nyghte ij s vj d

...

Item geven the menstreles at Rawffe hylltons [drynkyngel denner	v s viij d	
Item geven the menstreles at wyllyam fletcheres denner	xx d	
...		
Item geven vnto the menstrelles at Rychard pemmertons denner		5
	xvij d l	
Item geven the menstrelles on martens even	iiij s iiij d	
...		
<i>Coopers' Records</i> C: Account Book I		10
ff 3-3v* (20 November)		
...		
Reseuyd of the paynters and of the skyners for the caryge	x s iiiij d	
....		15
lede done of expenses		
In primis the herryng of the playeres and leuerynge of persells to the holle ys	ix d	
Item spend of the Ryddyng of the banes & other thynges	xii d	20
Item spend at the forst Reherse & ye delyueryng of oure gerre to ye payntter	x d	
Item coste the brekyng of the caryge the bernggyn yt up to ye stuerdes doure	xviii d	
Item too selles to the caryge the pryse	ii s viii d	25
more payde to Iohn croulay for the making of ye caryge and nayles	iiii s	
Item for ye carynge ye welles to the water and frome & ye berygh of ye caryge	vii d	
more spende whan ye payntars came to garne ye bereghe and at the seconde Reherse in the stuardes lenekers	ix d	30
Item for ieren & byndyng of a welle & one stable one neue welle and the dresyng of one howlde welle the wyche commes to	v s i d	
more spende in gresenge of the caryghe 'welles' & grese to yt the ladar & the setting vp of yt one the welles	xiiii d	35
more for frettes & for axeltre penes	viii d	
Item spende at the brengeng vp 'of yt' to ye menster gatte for cordes & penes to sette vp the howsyng of the caryghe	ii s	
more spend at dener one the company & one players and at nyght whan the vndressed them and all the daye	vii s iiiij d l	40
payde for the carynge of pylates clothes	vi d	

	payde to wylliam Rogerson for 'a' cope & a tenekell	vi d	
	payde to wylliam trolloke by ye consant of ye company	vii d	
	payde to vii men putters of the caryghe	ii s iii d	
	payde to hugh gyllam	vi s vii d	
	payde to Thomas marser	ii s iii d	5
	payde to Iohn stynson	ii s iii d	
	payde to Rychard kalle	xvi d	
	payde to hugh sparke for ryedyng of the Ryegenalle	ii s	
	Item payde to Iohn proulay for the brekyng of ye caryghe	vii d	
the some ys in all yat the playes lyes in xlix s x d	more payde to Iohn Ioanson for laynge the caryghe in hys seller		10
		xviii d	
	more spend at ye takyng done of yt & ye laynge in of yt	vii d	
	Item payde for the payntyng of oure gere	iii s viii d	
	Item spend one sante edmondes daye on the companye	iii s x d	
	...		15
	more payde 'for' the armes one medsommer euen	xii d	
	Item a perre of gloues to the chylde yat caryede the armes & .		
	a quarte of wyne to hys mother and for the makynge of hys cloke	xi d	
	more to wylliam Rychyrson and to the presoners	iii d	20
	more to Rondul thrope for the bryngyge upe of the horse	i d	
	spende in Iohn stynson one medsommereuen	xxii d	
	more spende at ye Reseuynge of the paynters & skyners mone	vi d	
	...		25

*Dean and Chapter CC: Treasurers' Accounts II*  
p 120 (*Whitsun*)

...			
Item for 'ye hyre' of a clothe for ye mansyon ouer ye gates	vj s	30	
Item for cordes	xvj d		
Item for a barrell of byre to ye players	vij s		
...			

A *Mayors List 1* BL: Harley 1046  
f 163v (*Whitsun*) *John Hankey*

35

...  
This yere the Maior would needs haue the playes (commonly  
called Chester playes) to goe forward, againste ye willes of ye

2 / first l of trolloke written over u  
4 / v written over ii in vii d

2 / v written over ii in vii d

## Bishops of Canterbury Yorke &amp; Chester

...

- A *Mayors List 5* BL: Harley 2125  
f 39v *John Hankey*

5

The Whitson playes were played this yeare / °to the dislike of  
many°

...

10

- A *Mayors List 8* BL: Harley 2133  
f 43\* *John Hankey*

...

This yeare whitson playes were plaied, And an Inhibition was  
sent from the Archbishop to stay them but it Came too late.

15

...

- A *Mayors List 10* BL: Add. 29777  
item 246\* *John Hankey*

...

20

In this yeare the whole Playes were playde thoughe manye of  
the Cittie were sore against the settinge forthe therof

...

25

## 1572-3

- AC *Smiths, Cutlers, and Plumbers' Records*

BL: Account Book I Harley 2054

f 20 (*July*)

...

30

to the waytemen at our Aldermans howse

vj d

...

giuen on that brought vs gere for the childe that ridd on midsomer  
euen

vj d

for our signe

ij s 4d

35

other ordnary expences as at other tymes

(blank)

...



*Painters, Glaziers, Embroiderers, and Stationers' Records*

C: Account Book I

f 51 (18 October)

°midsomer show only no whison plays°

•1573•

...  
 paid for ij pottes of Ale att Thomas barkers vppon mydssomer euen ij d 5  
*Item* to wyllyam Rychardson at the barres j d  
*Item* to the prysoners at the castell ij d  
*Item* to the prysoners at the northgate j d 10  
*Item* to the mynstrelles xij d  
*Item* sspente at our Aldermans xvij d  
*Item* ffor horssebread to the horsse that the boye Rode vppon ij d  
*Item* paid to Rychard dobe for going vppon the styltees vj d  
 ... 15  
*Item* to Edward dobe for goyng vppon the styltes at mydsomer [ij d]

*Cordwainers and Shoemakers' Records*

20

CCA: Account Book I G/8/2

f 63 (11 November)

...  
*Item* spente on thursse day after guttedes day in Rondull hynces over the shotte iiij s j d 25  
*Item* payde for a quarte of meathe to master Recorder the same day iiij d  
*Item* geven the weete men the same day xij d  
*Item* payde for the gleves iiij s iiij d  
*Item* spente on the goldesmythe yt made the gleves iiij d 30  
*Item* geven the stewartes of the Iornemen for there attendance vj d

...  
*Item* spente at Iohn dalaheys howsse that day that wee pwynted oure bannar shulde bee iiij d 35  
*Item* payde for makynge of oure banner ij s viij d  
*Item* payde the menstreles on mydsomer even iiij s iiij d  
*Item* payde the same nyghte for a quarte of whyte wyne iiij d  
*Item* geven hym that Rode & carreed the bannar a payre of

gloves & a payre of pompes	xij d	
Item to wyllyam Rycharson at the barres	j d	
...		
f 63v		5
...		
Item geven the presoneres on mydsomer even	iiij d	
...		
Item geven the mynstrelles on martens even	xx d	
...		10

*Coopers' Records* C: Account Book I

f 4v\* (20 November)

...		
Item payde ffor the armes and arsedon the bereghe to the makyng off yt	iiij s vj d	15
...		
more gaue ij peneworthe off horsebred to mr ffransus one medsomer euen	ij d	
Item spende one medsommer ewen one the companye in Iohn stynson	iiij s	20
more in sake	xij d	
Item a payre off gloues to the chylde that caryed the armes and a bowe	vj d	
more ffor the staffe off the armes	iiij d	25
...		
Item spende on the menstrelles at Iohn Ioanson maryge	iiij d	
...		
Item spende one the company in Rychard layes dener ffor seke	vj d	30
more to the wettmen	vj d	
Item payde to the presoneres in the castyll and in the norgatt	iiij d	
...		

35

1573-4

AC *Smiths, Cutlers, and Plumbers' Records*

BL: Account Book I Harley 2054

f 20 (July)

...		40
for mynstrells at Ann Stokens wedinge	iiij d	
... to mynstrells on St Loyes day	xij d	

...

## Midsomer euen

for a payre of hosse for him that ridd viij d makinge his apparell  
 viij d 5  
 for gloues 3d horsebred for the horse iiij d to Cryor at barrs j d  
 to prisoners at castell & norgate viij d  
 spent at mr mounforts ij s viij d at Alderman Stokens ij d  
 for Arsedyne & dressinge of our signe vj d to mynstrells xvj d  
 for goinge to hooton & poole to fach gere for the child 4d 10  
 ...

*Painters, Glaziers, Embroiderers, and Stationers' Records*

C: Account Book I

f 53 (18 October) 15

...

Item spent at the dressyng [A] of the chyld vppon mydsomer  
 euen ij d  
 Item to wyllyam Rychardson at the barres j d  
 Item to the prysoners at the castell ij d 20  
 Item to the prysoners at the northgate ij d  
 Item to the mynstrelles xij d  
 Item for our banket at our Aldermans housse iiij s iiij d  
 ... 25

f 55\*

...

for the pley euerye man hathe payde that is croste iiij s iiij d

...

30

f 56\*

...

ytem for thomas poolles child bycose he plednot our god iiij d

...

35

*Cordwainers and Shoemakers' Records*

CCA: Account Book I G/8/2

f 64 (11 November)

...

Item payde for the gleves at gutted iiij s iiij d 40  
 Item payde the mynstrelles in oure stewarte Inces on thursday  
 afr gutted viij d

Item payde the 'stewartes of' Iornemen for there paynes the iij days	iiij d	
Item payde the same day in oure stewarte Inces	xvj d	
...		
Item payde the mynstrelles on mydsomer even	ij s vj d	5
Item spente on the menstrelles in dave dymcockes	ij d	
Item payde the crier at the barres	j d	
Item geven the presoner'es on mydsomer even	iiij d	
Item spente in oure allderman cookes howsse before the wacche	vj d	10
Item payde the chylde that Rode for hys paynes	xij d	
Item payde for a payre of gloves for hym	j d	
Item geven hys fote man for ledynge hys horsse	iiij d	
Item geven the presoner'es in the northegate on mydsomer even	ij d	15
Item payde for horsse bredd	iiij d	
...		
f 64v		
...		20
Item payde the menstrelles on martens even	xvj d	
...		

## 1574-5

*Assembly Books* CCA: AB/1 25  
f 151 (20 July) (Watergate Street)

...

The Caryadg howse for the Mercers now conuerted to A Stable  
which was graunted to mr moris williamz and now the steward'es  
hath it the yerely Rent vj d 30

The steward'es of the drapers for their caryadg howse in rerages  
for viij yer'es Rent / of the yerely Rent of viij d

...

AC *Tailors' Carriage House* BL: Harley 2172 35  
p 17\* (10 August)

16 QE

© wolfegate

© ffleshmonger lane the Taylors Carriage howse

Rich Dutton maior etc grant in fee farme to Robert hill Tayler  
the whole buldinge or howse called the Taylers Carriage howse  
lyinge on the south part to alane called ffleshmonger lane nere  
to the land called wolfes gate or new gate now in tenure of the 40



fee farme Aldermen & stewards cetus sutarum vestiarum infra dictam  
 Ciuitatum, contayinge in length v yards in bredth 3 yards &  
 ij s vj d halph paying ij s vj d at 2 feasts St mih & ladyday prouiso as  
 before dated 10 Aug 16 Q Elz  
 The Thropp sergant and clauis attorney to deliuer possession 5

in latyn Red liber 8

AC *Drapers' Carriage House* BL: Harley 2172  
 p 17\* (15 October) 10

in latyn

Rich Dutton maior etc grant in fee farme to Edward Martyn  
 draper that whole wast place of land lyinge [by] ^ 'in' the watergate 15  
 'strete' betwene that place on the south & a lane leding from  
 that place to the Croftes vpon the Est & a certayn stone wall  
 called Grayfreere wall which place adioyneth to that wall &  
 vnder the wall comonly called the drapers Carriage howse  
 contaying in length xj yards in bredth 5 yards paying yearly 20  
 xij d at lady day & mich prouiso as aboue in barrow dated  
 15 october 16 Q Elz

...

liber Ruber 24

25

*Treasurers' Account Rolls* CCA: TAR/1/15  
 mb 6 (November) (Watergate Street)

... nicholus white pro domo proximo adiacente cuidam domui  
 vocate drapers carighouse iij s iiij d 30

... Senescallis del mercers pro domo Cariag vj d

...

mb 7 35  
 Iohanni Allen vni extra vicinetum ad soluendam tunicam Thome  
 bennet paver et pro lez waitmes gownes vij li. x s vij d  
 Senescallis del sadlers pro feodo suo vj s viij d

...

*Cordwainers and Shoemakers' Records*

CCA: Account Book I G/8/2

f 66 (11 November)

...		
Item payde the mynstrelles on martens day	xx d	5
...		
Item geven the menstrelles at willyam Kerkes drynkynge	vj d	
Item payde for the gleves	iiij s vj d	
Item payde for Ryngynge curfer	ij s	
Item for berreiche of the gleves	ij d	10
...		
Item geven the menstrelles on throfte thursday	viiij d	
Item spent the same day over the shotte	viiij d	
Item geven the [menstrelles] stewartes of the Iornemen for there paynes thosse days	viiij d	15
...		

f 66v

Item geven the menstrelles on mydsomer even	ij s vj d	20
Item payde the presoneres in the northegate & the castell	viiij d	
Item payde the crier	j d	
Item spent on the menstrelles	j d	
Item for the horsse & aReeyenge hym that Rode on mydsomer even	xviiij d	25
Item payde for payntyng the banner	xvj d	
Item payde hys fote man	iiij d	
...		
( <i>St Martin's Eve</i> )		
Item payde the mynstrelles the same nyghte	ij s iiij d	30
...		

*Assembly Files* CCA: A/F/3

f 25\* (30 May)

35

assembly in the common hall	• xxxv die maij 1575	
...		
whether the accostomed		
plaes called the whitson		40
plaes shalbe sett furth &		
plaied at midesummer next or not		

meet to be plaid and to begyn.

not meet

monday • sonday • after midsummer day next • 1575 •

$$\begin{array}{r} 0000 \\ 00000 \\ 0000 \\ 0000 \\ 0000 \\ 0000 \\ 0000 \\ 0000 \\ 0000 \\ 0 \\ \hline 33 \end{array}$$

agreed they shall be sett furth  
in the best fayssion with such  
reformation as mr maior with  
his advice shall think meet &  
convenient

Assembly Books CCA: AB/1

f 159v\* (30 May)

• • •

Ad congregacionem tentam in [interior pentice] 'Communi Aula  
placitorum' Ciuitatis Cestrie [ibidem tentam] xxx<sup>mo</sup> die May  
Anno Regni Regine Elizabeth &c. xvij<sup>mo</sup>

Agreed vpon that  
the plaies Called  
whitson plaies  
at midsummer  
next shalbe set  
furth and plaied

At whiche assembly yt was ordered Concluded and Agreed vpon by the said Maior aldermen Sheriffes and Comon Counsaile of the said Citie That the plaies Comonly Called the whitson plaies At Midsomer next Comynge shalbe sett furth and plaied in such orderly maner and sorte as the same haue ben Accostomed with such correction and amendement as shalbe thaught Convenient by the said Maior And all Charges of the said plaies to be supported and borne by thinhabitantes of the said Citie as haue ben heretofore vsed.

1 / and ... begyn • probably correction by the same scribe

2 / 'sonday' probably correction by the same scribe

24 / interior *for* interiore

- AC *Order for the Whitsun Plays* BL: Harley 1989  
f 26\* (30 May)

30 may in Common hall xvij QE

5

whitsun plays that wheras the whitsone plays had byn forborne that at  
midsomer next the should be playd & set forth in such order &  
sort as they haue byn acustomd with such corection & amendment  
as shall be thought Conueniet by the maior & the Charges of the  
sayd plays to be suported [to be suported] by the Inhabitants 10  
of the Citty as hertofore hath byn vsed

...

- AC *Smiths, Cutlers, and Plumbers' Records*

BL: Account Book I Harley 2054

15

ff 20v-1 (*Midsummer*)

...

spent on the players & other things necessisary xij s  
Spent at Tyes to heare 2 plays before the Aldermen to take the  
best xvij d 20

for drink at our generall reherse v s

led out att medsamar yeuan to the presnars ij d in northgate  
for thryd to sowe the bowes ger that went afore hus att  
mysamar ij d

for horsse bred for the nag he red apon 4d 25

our bangket when we Cam ffrome the wache vj s

for tallow for the Carrage iij d

to the menstreles at our generall rehers and midsamar and  
with our pagan v s

to litle god 20d to oure marye xvij d to our 2 docter xvj d 30

for Sop to wache our gere we borrowed viij d. for penes &  
nayles xij d

for bere at mr burgeses viij d

for 9 men to Carry our Carryche & one tressell & 2 that did help  
me in the mornnge 3s 9d ob. 35

for making the bewes gowne 4d for knetting of our bewes house  
tat Rid before vs at Midsamar viij d

for the banes & dring at the barrs xij d at medsamar yuen to  
presnars 4d

for the syne & ffxaxe xij d 40

for the copes & clotthe xij d l

to 3 of the synngares xiiij d spent at Io dowes xvj d



at the banes for glowffes & to the plears & Aldermen at bringinge  
of our pagen forth 3s 2d  
on of the syngares had for his panes & gloffes xvj d  
to Io a shawe for lone of a docters gowne & a hode for our  
eldest docter xij d 5  
payd for our ffirst angell vj d  
for dryngke at dressinge our Carrge vj d  
to Seameon iij s. to our frest doctor xvj d to our tret doctor  
xij d to our dame An x d  
to gossep xvj d to secon angell vj d 10  
to the skenars iij s  
...

*Painters, Glaziers, Embroiderers, and Stationers' Records*

C: Account Book I

15

ff 59-60\* (*Midsummer*)

ffor whytson playes in the yere of oure lorde god . 1575 . and in  
the same yere soure Iohn sauyché mayre of this syte of chester /

°22 20

1575

1597/°

Item for bred to oure horses when wye rede the banes	viiij d	
Item to rycharson at the banes rydeng	j d	25
Item to the presnars at the castell	j d	
Item to the berynge of the caryge	v d	
Item I layde downne at the Reherse by sovre mr mayre	xij d	
Item for bere to the pleares at the same reherse	j d	
Item ffor ij got skynes ffor trow shous	[iiij d] iij d	30
Item for xij erthen moges	xxj d	
Item for the hayare of the ij bardes and trowes cape	vj d	
Item for wystelles	ij d	
Item layde down [at my] at my alderman halwods for the reste of the shot one medsomers 'eue'	xvj d	35
Item to the menstrelles	xij d	
Item to the presnares in the castell	ij d	
[castell] to the presnares in the northe gate	j d	
Item for snyges	j d	
Item for the brebynge of the botell	ij d	40
Item in neles pynes and pakethryde	vj d	

Item payd to anderason	iiij d	
Item for [(>)] powder for the sengers	vj d l	
Item for the leg[e] loyne and tonnge of velle	xv d	
Item for the topas hed and the groyne	ij d	
Item for the caules fyte	j d	5
Item for the boylange and dressynge the garbyche	xij d	
Item for vj hagosses	iiij s vj d	
Item for ij chysses	iiij d	
Item for the copynge of a parsell	iiij d	
Item for vij pouters of the caryche	ij s iiij d	10
Item for peter of mosten for makynge of troules shoues and hys paynes	xij d	
Item iij shepardes boyes	iiij s	
Item for troules boye	vj d	
Item to Iosefe	xij d	15
Item to marye	vj d	
Item to ouer angell	vj d	
Item for a Ianokes	ij d	
Item for cakes	iiij d	
Item for bouter	vj d	20
Item for drynke to the ples	x d	
Item to rycharde dobye for goynge one the styltes at the banes rydenge	vj d	
Item ffor goynge one the styltes one medsomare eue	vj d	
Item for the mynstrell to the plase	ij s	25
Item in borowenge tangkeres bages	ij d	
Item for wedes	ij d	
Item for the souper to the pleares	v s	
Item [f] bystoued one drynke to the pouters when the playe was donne	vj d l	30
Item for troules wages and hys shoues	iiij s	
Item payde for the caryge	vj s iiij d	
Item spend at the same tyme	iiij d	
Item for hankyns wages	ij s	
Item for harvyes wages	xx d	35
Item for toudes wages	xx d	
Item for the rydenge [of the] of the regenall	xij d	
Item that the pleares at my aldermanes house	ij d	
Item to my alder man halwod for the makynge the bohye and pentenge the styltes	[viij d] x d	40

39 / bohye for boy (?), or a mistranscription of balye as in next item? The o is closer to an r than an o in this scribe's hand

Item for a paste balye viij d

the some is lj s xj d

Roger framwall is vn paid this yere 1575

Item for the pleayse iij s iij d

...

*Coopers' Records* C: Account Book I

f 7\* (*Midsummer*)

10

Item Receaved of the stuardes of the paynters for our cariadge

v s iiij d

Item Receaved of the stuardes of the hatmakers & skyners vj s 8d

...

15

ff 7v-8\*

...

Item spent in our aldermans at the rydinge of the banes xij d

Item spend in horsbred vj d 20

Item paied for wryttinge the parceles vj d

Item paied for ij peare of gloves vj d

Item spend apon Thomas marser to get him to pleay ij d

Item geven William Rycharson j d

Item spent at the receavinge custome iiij d 25

Item spent at the fyrste rehearse vj d

Item spend at the secunde rehearse xij d

Item spend at the thred rehearse xij d

Item paied for a peare of whelles iiij s

Item geven the presonars when we rode the banes ij d 30

Item paied for nealis to the cariadge xij d

Item spend at the dressinge the cariadge x d

Item paied for the payntinge the playars clothes ij s viij d

Item spend on margery gybban to get our regynale ij d

Item paied vnto Robart slye for helpinge at the cariadge v d 35

Item spend at our generall rehearse ij s x d

Item for a borde to the cariadge iiij d

Item for nealis to neale the hingis ij d

Item spent at the Bringinge vp the cariadge viij d

Item spent on [med] Rychard Doby ij d l 40

Item spent on Edwarde porter & for ij copes viij d

Item nealis pynnys and cordes & drynke at the bowinge our

cariadge	vj d	
Item at the fyrste dresnge dresinge the cariadge for cordes	ij d	
Item for newe housinge to our cariadge	vj d	
Item for thre clapes of Iren to the cariadge	xvj d	
Item for the mendinge of arrates vysar	iiij d	5
Item spent at the Bowninge of the players	ij d	
Item paied for drynke to the players	ij s	
Item spent at the vnbowninge of the players in drynke & bred	xij d	
Item paied vnto pylat and to him that caried arrates clothes & for there gloves	vj s vj d	10
Item paied vnto the turmenters	iiij s vj d	
Item paied vnto annas	xxij d	
Item paied the putters of our cariadge	ij s viij d	
Item paied the wright for settinge vp our cariadge & takinge yt done and asonder	ij s x d	15
Item spend at the takinge downe of our cariadge on som of our compeny	xij d	
Item spend at the receavinge of our mony for the cariadge of the paynters	iiij d	20
Item entringe a accion agaynste Ihon ashewode and for the arestment of him	viij d	
Item more spent when we went to paye the players	vj d	
Item paied houghe sparke for redinge the regynall	ij s	
Item spent on medsommer even apon the compeny	v s iiij d	25
Item spent at the Bowninge of our boye to ryde Before us	viij d	
Item geven the presonars on medsommer even	vj d	

...

- A *Mayors List 1* BL: Harley 1046 30  
f 164v\* (*Midsummer*) *John Savage*

...

this year the said Sir Iohn Sauage caused ye popish plaies of Chester to bee playd ye Sunday Munday Tuesday and Wensday after Midsummer day in contempt of and Inhibition and ye primates letters from yorke and from ye Earle of Huntington, for which cause hee was serued by a purseuant from yorke, ye same day yat ye new Maior was elected, as they came out of ye common hall, notwithstanding the said Sir Iohn Sauage tooke his way towards London, but how his matter sped is not knowne 40



Also Mr Hanky was serued by the same Purseuant for ye like contempt when hee was Maior, diuers others of ye Citizens and players were troubled for ye same matter

- A *Mayors List 5* BL: Harley 2125 5  
f 40v *John Savage*

The whitson playes played in pageantes in this cittye °at midsomer to the great dislike of many because the playe was in on part of the Citty° 10

- A *Mayors List 8* BL: Harley 2133  
f 43v\* *John Savage*

...  
The whitson playes were plaid at Midsomer, and then but some of them leauinge others vnplaid which were thought might not be Iustified for the superstition that was in them. Allthough the Maior was enjoyned not to proceed therein 15

...

20

- A *Mayors List 10* BL: Add. 29777  
item 249\* *John Savage*

... The playes calld whitson playes were at mydsomer sett forthe to the misliking of manye 25

...

- 1575-6  
AC *Smiths, Cutlers, and Plumbers' Records*  
BL: Account Book I Harley 2054 30  
f 21\* (*July*)

...  
rec of the accounts of the pleayes xj s iij d

...  
for 5 pynttes Seke on St Lowes daye at mr monforttes xv d 35  
to mynstrells viij d

...  
at coming in of Tho Kemp v s vj d to menstrelles xij d

...

## The Armes ffor the showe

© first banner  
they had at  
midsomer

for selke to the same ij s viij d. for fring xij d for sowinge it vj d  
for paper & wyer for the same ij d ob.  
for the workmanshepe of the same x s 4d 5  
for dressinge the child xiiij d. for hose & shewes for chyld xiiij d  
for yelow thred & pines 3d  
on medsommer effe payed at mr mownfords 4s 5d. to menstrelles  
ij s  
... 10

*Painters, Glaziers, Embroiderers, and Stationers' Records*

C: Account Book I  
f 61v (18 October)

... 15  
Item paid for the Compayne on sent lukes daye att Richert  
Dobies dynner as here after folowethe  
Item for a potell of secke xij d  
Item [for] to the waytes men vj d  
... 20  
Item paid one mydsomar even to Richardson att the barse j d  
Item paide to the pryssoners in the castell and in the norgate iij d  
Item pade to edwarde dobye for going on the styltes xij d  
Item paid for dressing the boye vj d  
Item paid to the mynstrell vj d 25  
Item spend att our aldermans house on mydsomar even vpon  
the mynstrell and the Companye vj d  
...

*Mayors' Books* CCA: M/B/21  
f 187v\* (30 October)

30

Apud Ciuitatem Cestrie xxv<sup>to</sup> die octobris  
Anno Regni Regine Elizabete &c. xvijmo

Whereas Andrew Tailer of the said Citie Tailer vsinge the  
occupacion of Diers within the same Citie was taxed and sossed  
to beare with the Compenny of Dyers by the same compenny for  
the charges in the setting furth of their parte and pagent of the  
plaies sett furth and plaied in this Citie at midsomer laste past  
comonly Called whytson plaies and by the said Compenny rated  
and appointed to paie for that entent iij s viij d which he refused

35

40

to paie And whereas vpon the complainte of the said Compeny  
of diers againste the said Andrew to the right worshipfull Sir  
Iohn Savage knight late maior of the same Citie in the tyme of  
his mairalty whervpon the same Andrew beinge Called before  
the same then maior in that behalf denied to paie the same And 5  
therfore the said Andrew Tailler was then and ther by the said  
then Maior Comytted to warde where he hethervnto hath  
remayned And whereas Iohn Banester and Edmunde Gamull  
gentlemen Cam before henry hardware maior of the said Citie /  
william Gerrard and william Glaseor esquiers Aldermenn of the 10  
same Citie and others the Iustices of peace within the same  
Citie the daie yere and place firste aboue remembred and willed  
that the said Andrew Tailer vpon payment of the said iij s viij d  
might be of his said imprisonment enlarged [which so] whervpon  
now the said Iohn Banester & Edmund Gamull haue paied and 15  
discharged the said iij s viij d for the said Andrew and vpon such  
payment the said Andrew Tailer the said daie yere and place  
was of his said imprisonment enlarged and sett at libertie by the  
said now maior the said aldermen and others of the Iustices of  
peace aforesaid 20

*Corporation Lease Book CCA: CHB/3*  
f 28\* (10 November)

After my right hartie Comendacons where it hathe bene enformed 25  
to the prevey Counsell that I caused the plays laste at Chester  
to be sett forwarde onely of my self which your sellues do  
knowe the contrary And that they were by comon assemblie  
apointed as remayneth in Recorde ffor the easinge and qualefyinge  
all controuerseees growen abowte the same I am moste hartely 30  
to desyre you to sende me a Certificate vnder your haundes and  
Seale of your Citie to testefy that the same plays were sett  
forwarde as well by the counsell of the Citie as for the comen  
welth of the same whereby their honours may be the better  
satisfied thereof and hopinge thereby to reduce all suche matters 35  
quiett as are risen nowe againste me and mr hankye whom you  
muste make mencyon of in the Certificate as well as my self  
whiche I pray you may be sente me with as muche convenient  
speede as is possible So for this tyme I bidd yow farewell at  
London the xth of november 1575 40

Your lovinge ffrende  
Iohn Savage ./.

*Assembly Books* CCA: AB/1  
ff 162v-3\* (21 November)

Tempore prefati henrici hardware maioris Ciuitatis Ciuitatis  
predicte ad congracionem ibidem tentam in Interiore Pentice 5  
eiusdem Ciuitatis die lune videlicet xxj die novembris Anno  
Regni Regine Elizabeth &c. xvij.

A request by Sir  
Iohn Savag  
knight to have  
certificat  
towching his  
setting furth of  
whitson plaies

Whereas informacon was geven to the saide maior and certein  
others his bretherne on the behallf of Sir Iohn Savage knighte 10  
that he shuld be Charged to haue sett furthe and caused to be  
plaide the accostomed pageons and plays Called the whitson  
plays in the tyme of his maioraltie at midsomer laste of himsellf  
to satisfy his owne will and pleasure and contrary to his othe and  
dutie without the assente or consente of the reste of his bretherne 15  
and of the Common counsell of the same / And whereallsoe the  
saide Sir Iohn Savage hath addressed his letters to the saide  
maior and his bretherne thaldermen requestinge them vnder  
the Cities seale to certefy the trueth therein together with the  
transcripte of an order therof taken / whervpon this assemblie 20  
was called and the premisss hearde wayed and considered And  
wherallsoe at this assemblie Iohn hanky alderman enformeth  
the same that he was burthened with the like offence viz for the  
settinge furthe him sellf of the whitson plays without any assent  
or consente of the aldermen and comen counsell in the tyme of 25  
his late maioralty of this City that is to say the xiiijth yere of  
the raigne of the quenes maiestie that nowe is / who allsoe made  
requeste that this assembly wolde allsoe Certefy with him the  
maner howe the saide plaies were sett furth in his late maioralty  
whether of him sellf or by assente and consente of the aldermen 30  
and commen counsell of this Citie which allsoe beinge likewise  
wayed and considered And for that the appereth of Recorde  
entred in the booke of the orders of this Citie a certen concludion  
order and constitucion made in the tyme of the maioraltie of  
the saide Sir Iohn Savage aucthorisinge him with assent of 35  
thaldermen Sheriffes and comon counsell of the saide Citie to  
sett furthe the saide plays in the saide tyme of his maioralty  
And for that allsoe it is confessed by this whole assemblie that  
the saide Iohn hanky in the tyme of his maioralty of the saide  
Citie did sett furthe the said plays by thassent and consente of 40



the aldermen sheriffes and comen counsell of this Citie and so  
 waranted and auctorised so to doe by assemblie / It is nowe the  
 day and yere firste above remembred ordered concluded vpon  
 and agried by the saide maior the aldermen Sheriffes sheriffes  
 peeres and common counsell of the said City That certificate 5  
 shalbe made from and in the name of the corporacion of this  
 Citie and vnder the comen seale of the same City proportinge  
 the saide informacion And that at suche requestes as before  
 suche certificate is made that the saide surmyses alledged againste  
 the saide Sir Iohn Savage and Iohn hankie are vntrue And that 10  
 the saide plays set furthe in their seuerall maioralties was seuerally  
 don by thassent consente good will and agreamente of the  
 aldermen sheriffes sheriffes peeres and Comen counsell of the  
 saide Citie and so determyned by seuerall orders agried vpon in  
 open assemblie acordinge to the auncyent and lawdable custom 15  
 of the saide Citie whereunto and for the performance wherof the  
 whole Citizens of the Citie are bounde and tyed by othe as they  
 are to other their orders And that they the saide Sir Iohn Savage  
 and Iohn hanky nor either of them did nothings | in their seuerall  
 tymes of maioralties towchinge the saide plays but by thassent 20  
 consent and full agreamente of the aldermen sheriffes and comen  
 counsell of the saide Citie in the self safe same manner and  
 forme as the same nowe is penned and redd to this assembly /  
 And it is further ordered that aswell the saide seuerall letters  
 of the saide Sir Iohn Savage towchinge his saide requeste As 25  
 allsoe the saide such certificate shalbe entred verbatim in the  
 saide booke called the table booke of the saide City for the  
 inolmentes of all the indentures leases and dedes concerninge  
 the landes of the saide Citie All which was and is so donne  
 acordynglie. / 30

*Corporation Lease Book* CCA: CHB/3

f 28v\* (21 November)

To all true christen people to whom this presente writinge shall 35  
 come to be <...> hearde or redd henrie hardware nowe maior of  
 the Citie of Chester and the Citizen <...> the same Citie sende  
 gretinge in our lord god everlastinge. forasmuche as it is enfo<...>

4, 13 / sheriffes sheriffes MS dittography 17 / tyed altered from byed  
 CHB/3, f 28v missing readings supplied from Harley 2173, ff 107v-8:  
 36 / <...>: seen 37 / Citizen <...>: Citizens of  
 38 / enfo<...>: enformed

vnto vs the saide maior and Citizens on the behallf of Sir Iohn Savage knight <...> it is reported that he the saide Sir Iohn Savage knighte beinge the yere laste paste maior of the saide Citie did then of his owne power and auctoritie in the s<...> tyme he was maior to the great abuse of the same office vneleafullie and by ind<...> and synistre ways and meanes cause and procure to be plaide within the same C<...> Certen pagions or plays comonlie there called witteson playes for the satisfying of his owne singuler will luste and pleasure to the great coste and Charges los<...> and harme of the Citizens and inhabitauntes of the saide Citie And to their no li<...> impouerishement And not by the orderly assente of his then bretherne the aldermen <...> the comen counsell of the saide Citie as he shoulde and oughte to haue donne nor to <...> for the wealth benefite and comoditie of the same Citie acordinge to his dutie /. All which surmyses we well knowinge to be vntrue and that the saide Sir Iohn Sav<...> knighte did nothinge the saide laste yere duringe the tyme he was maior as is aforsa<...> in or abowte the settinge furth of the saide pagions or plays but only acordinge to an order concluded and agried vpon for dyuers good and great consideracons redoundinge to the Comen wealthe benefite and profite of the saide Citie in assemblie there holden acording to the auntyente and lawdable vsages and customes there hadd and vsed fur above <...> remembraunce by and with the assente consente and agreamente of his saide then bretherne the aldermen of the saide Citie and of the comen counsell of the same <...> in execucion and accomplishment of the saide order To the performance wherof both the saide Sir Iohn Savage and we all that were then Citizens and freemen of the saide Citie were bounden and tyed by our othes so as we be to all our orders taken and made in and by our asse<...> And therefore at and vpon the mocion and re<...>ueste made vnto vs in our assembly holden <...> day of the date of these presentes on the behallf of the saide Sir Iohn Savage we the saide m<...> and Citizens haue caused the tenor and transcripte of the saide order to be here

CHB/3, f 28v missing readings supplied from Harley 2173, ff 107v-8:

2 / <...>: that	4 / s<...>: saide
6 / ind<...>: indirect	7 / C<...>: Citie
9 / los<...>: losse	11 / li<...>: litle
12 / <...>: and	13 / <...>: and
16 / Sav<...>: Savage	17 / aforsa<...>: aforsaide
23 / <...>: mans	26 / <...>: did
30 / asse<...>: assembly	32 / <...>: they
33 / m<...>: maior	

wri(...) as folowethe / Ad congregacionem tentam in communi  
 aula placitorum Ciuitatis Cestrie xxx<sup>o</sup> die mai Anno Regni  
 Regine Elizabeth &c. xvijo / At which assemblie it was ordered  
 concluded and agried vpon by the saide maior aldermen sheriffes  
 and common counsell of the saide City that the plays comonlie 5  
 called the whitson plays at mydsomer nexte cominge shalbe  
 sett furth and plaide in suche orderly manner and sorte as  
 the same haue bene accustomed with suche correcion and  
 amendement as shalbe thought conveniente by the saide maior  
 And all charges of the saide plays to be supported and borne by 10  
 thinhabitauntes of the saide Citie as haue bene heretofore vsed /.  
 And in wytnes that this is a true copy and transcripte of the  
 saide order and warrante whereby and in accomplishment wherof  
 the saide Sir Iohn Savage did cause the saide pagions and plays  
 to be sett furth and playde as is aforesaide which did begyn the 15  
 xxvjth of Iune laste paste in the afternone of the same day and  
 there contynued vntill the wednesday at eveninge then nexte  
 folowinge / And that allsoe this presente day in our saide assembly  
 holden and kepte within the pentice of our saide Citie acordinge  
 to the good and lawdable vsages & accustomes aforesaide Iohn 20  
 hanky one of the aldermen and late maior of the saide City to  
 wytt in the xiiijth yeare of the quenes maiestes raigne that  
 nowe is made his humble petition to the saide assemblie that it  
 might please the same to publishe by theis presentes by what  
 warrante he the saide Iohn hanky caused the saide plays to be 25  
 sett furthe & plaide in the aforesaide yere that he was maior  
 as is aforesaide of the same Cittie Which saide petition consideringe  
 the same is verey reasonable thaught mete to grante the same  
 And therefore the saide maior and citizens doe publishe and  
 declare that it was this day confessed by the saide assembly 30  
 that the saide Iohn hanky alderman did in the tyme of his  
 saide maioralty cause the saide plais to be sett furth and plaide  
 onlie by vertue and in execucion of an order taken by assemblie  
 of the saide Citie holden there the xxixth of aprill in the saide  
 xiiijth yere of the quenes maiestes raigne that nowe is And by 35  
 and with the consente and assente of his saide bretherne the then  
 aldermen of the saide City and comen counsell of the same And  
 allsoe in wytnes hereof we the saide maior and Citizens haue to  
 thes presentes sett the comon seale of the saide Cit(.) dated at

the saide Citie the xxjth day of november in the Eightenth yere  
of the raigne of our soueraigne ladie Elizabeth by the grace of  
god of england fraunce and Irelaund quene defendor of the  
ffaith &c. /.

5

*Cordwainers and Shoemakers' Records*

CCA: Account Book I G/8/2

ff 68-8v (11 November)

...

In primis payde the Whetemen on martens day	vij d	10
Item payde peter cally the same day	vij d	
Item payde shurlocke the menstrell	iiij d	
Item payd thomas fidler the same day	iiij d	

...

Item payde for gleves	iiij s vj d	15
Item payde for the bariage of the gleves	ij d	
Item payde for Wheetemen at gutted	vj d	
Item geven the stewartes of the Iorneme for sarvyng vs	vj d	
Item payde the wheete men at wylyyam symcockes	vj d	
Item payde the shyreffes	ij s	20
Item payde the iiij sargans	xvj d	
Item payde for arfflaye donne for the syne	ij d	
Item payde the menstrelles on mydsomer even	ij s vj d	
Item payde the chyllde that Rode	xviij d	
Item payde hys fote man	iiij d	25

...

Item payde the presoneres in the castell	viij d	
Item spente at the stewarte Inces	viij d	
Item payde the crier at mydsomer a penny	j d	

...

Item payde the menstrelles at peter bemottes drinkynge	ij s iiij d	30
--	-------------	----

...

Item payde the menstrelles on martens even	xij d	
--	-------	--

...

35

*Coopers' Records* C: Account Book I

f 9 (20 November)

...

Item more Receaved for a peare of the cariage whelles	iiij s viij d	
---	---------------	--

...

Item that yt coste us for lokinge for a boye to ryde on medsomer even	vj d	40
---	------	----



Item that we gave the childe a peare of gloves	iiij d	
Item that we spent the same daye we warned the occupation	ij d	
Item payed for horsbred that we gave the horse the childe rode on	iiij d	
Item geven the prisonars at castell	iiij d	5
Item geven the prisonars at norgate	ij d	
Item geven william rycharson	ij d	
Item for the drynkynge one medsommer even	iiij s vj d	
...		10

*Joiners, Carvers, and Turners' Records*

CCA: Company Book G 14/1

f 15 (25 March)

...		15
Item payed for ij hudes for vs the ij stuardes	vj s	
Item payed to the mynstreles at mydsomer	xij d	
Item payed to the presonerres in the castell	iiij d	
Item payed to pole to the berege for makinge our armes	v d	
Item geven to the presonerres in the northegate	ij d	20
Item payed for a wyer to the baner	iiij d	
Item payed for a peare of to the boye apone mydsomer even that		
Rid afore the compenye	vj d	
Item payed for a pere of gloves to the boye	ij d	
Item payed for a staffe to the banere	iiij d	25
Item payed for grene silcke	j d	
...		
Item that wee stuardes haue payed for makinge of the banner	iiij s iiij d	
...		30

1576-7

AC *Smiths, Cutlers, and Plumbers' Records*

BL: Account Book I Harley 2054

ff 21-1v (July)

...		
of our sister hancocke for the please xv d of Robert Crockett		
xv d of Ric locker xv d		
of 2 smythes in hanbridge for the please	ij s viij d	40
...		
of Io Andro for please	xv d	

## payments

to the wayte men on the election day xij d to them when Tho Kemp made his dimer xij d		
the same day a pottell of sack to vs a pottell to our wiues & a pottell to mr maior	ijj s	5
spent same day at mr leauelokers tauarne v s iij d to the mynstrell vj d l		
to 3 mynstrell vpon St Loye Ieuen at our Alderman stokens	ix d	
...		10
for pott sack & pott clar at Tho locker dinner xx d to weytes xij d to other minstrells 4d		
...		
for horsebred when I went to borow gere for the child to ride before vs	4d	15
for lace pynns & threed to stych the Iuells	4d	
for dressinge our signe	ij s vj d	
for hose & showes for child	xiiij d	
for gloues for child & footman	v d	
on midsomer eue for 3 pott bere 3 pott Ale	vij d	20
to Cryer j d Spent in gatharing our play mony xvij d prisoners at Castell iij d		
at norgate	ij d	
to the mynstrells	ij s	
payd an ouerplus at Alderman mounforts on midsomer eue	xvj d	25
...		

*Painters, Glaziers, Embroiderers, and Stationers' Records*

C: Account Book I

f 66 (18 October)

...		30
Item payd to William Rychardson at the barres	j d	
Item to the prysoners at the castell	ij d	
Item to the prysoners at the northgate	ij d	
Item payd for iiij pottes of alle at wyllyam framwayes vppon midsoner euen before the wache was vppon the sheperes and otheres	iiij d	35
Item to a mynstrell to goe before vs	vj d	
Item payd in our Aldermans howsse to make vppe the shott vppon mydsomer Euen	xij d	40

Item for payntyng the stylltes [vj d]

...

Item to the ij sheperdes for going vppon the Syltes xx d

...

5

*Treasurers' Account Rolls* CCA: TAR/1/16

mb 4 (*November*)

...

Nicholus white pro domo proxima adiacente cuidam domui  
vocate drapers cariage howse iij s iiij d 10

...

Senescallis del mercers pro domo Cariag sua vj d

... Et solutum Iohanni hankie aldermanno pro toga Ricardi veale  
officiaris Ciuitatis predicti per mandatum predicti maioris xxiiij s 15  
iiij d. Et solutum Senescallo del sadlers pro campanilla sua per  
mandatum maioris vj s viij d ...

Et solutum Thome Gillam pro saltacione sua vocata daunseinge  
lud(.) vocato morris dawns ad vigiliatam sancti Iohannis Baptiste  
vltimam preteritam vj s viij d. ... 20

*Cordwainers and Shoemakers' Records*

CCA: Account Book I G/8/2

f 70 (*11 November*)

...

25

Item payde for the gleves the thrid day of marche iij s

Item payde the waytemen in oure allderman Inces the viij<sup>th</sup> day  
of marche viij d

...

30

f 70v

Item payde Robarte leche for payntinge the banner ij s vj d

Item spente on Robarte leche to the berrage ij d

Item payde the crier at the barres j d

Item payd the presoneris in the caster & in the northegate viij d 35

Item payde the chyllde that Rode before the occupacion xvij d

Item payde for a pottell of secke at oure alldermans xij d

Item payd the mynstrees at mydsomer ij s vj d

Item payde for bere in oure alldermans the same nyghte ij d

...

40

Item payd the mynstrelles at peter bennettes dynner	xx d	
...		
Item geven the mynstrelles on martens even	xij d	
...		
Item geven the mynstrell at edward yonges denner	viiij d	5
...		

*Coopers' Records* C: Account Book I  
f 10v (20 November)

10

Item payd for dressing the singne on medsommer Eve to william fromond	xij d	
Item payd for a peare of gloves to the child	viiij d	
Item spent when the child was drest	ij d	15
Item spent in the aldermans house	ij d	
Item for Inkle	ij d	
Item for dressing the bridell and for the lone of the sadle clothe	vj d	
Item payd to the cryer at the bars	j d	20
Item to the prisoners at the Castell	ij d	
Item to the prisoners at the northgate	ij d	
...		
Item for a quart of sacke at the bringung home of the boye	vj d	
Item spent on thomas Radford desyryng his good will for the childe in Robert Annions house	iiij d	25
Item spent on the company on midsommer Eve	iiij s	
...		
		30

*Joiners, Carvers, and Turners' Records*

CCA: Company Book G14/1  
f 16 (25 March)

...		35
Item geven to the presoneres vpon mydsommer even	iiij d	
Item geven to the presoneres in the northe gatte vpon mydsommer even	iiij d	
Item geven to the cryer at the bares	ij d	
...		
Item payed to the mynstreles vpon mydsommer even	viiij d	40
...		



*Painters, Glaziers, Embroiderers, and Stationers' Records*

C: Account Book I

f 67v\* (3 May)

...

Robert Waytt is fyned for that he did promysse the Company 5  
 that his man shuld goe vppon the Styltes vppon mydsomer euen  
 '1577' and keptt bothe his man and the Styltes from vs And  
 went in to the Ile of man *with* them And [...] he [...] caused vs  
 to be at xvijj d more charges vntyll we had neded xij d

...

10

## 1577-8

AC *Smiths, Cutlers, and Plumbers' Records*

BL: Account Book I Harley 2054

15

f 22 (July)

...

Spent on mr bauand requestinge his sonne to ryd at midsomer  
 wach vj d  
 for tryminge the banner vj d 20

...

the rest ordnary dutyes for midsomer

...

25

*Painters, Glaziers, Embroiderers, and Stationers' Records*

C: Account Book I

f 68 (18 October)

...

Item furste for mydsomer euen for buckeram to set the Armes 30  
 vppon iiij d [xij d]  
 Item a payer of gloues ij d  
 Item for dressyng the boye iij d  
 Item at the barres [ii] j d  
 Item for the castell ij d 35  
 Item at the northgate ij d  
 Item to the mynstrell vj d  
 Item spentt vppon the mynstrell ij d  
 Item for horse bread for the boyes horsse ij d  
 [Item payd for Rychard dobes charges] 40

...

*Cordwainers and Shoemakers' Records*

CCA: Account Book I G/8/2

f 72v (11 November)

...		
Item payde the mynstrell at harre youmges drinkinge	xx d	5
...		
Item payde Willyam Richarson on mydsomer even	j d	
Item payde Robarte leche for payntinge the banner	ij s iij d	
Item payde the presoneres in the castell	vj d	
Item payde the presoneres in the north gate	vj d	10
Item payde the menstrelles the same nyghte	ij s vj d	
Item payde the chyllde that Rode before the company	xviiij d	
Item payde for horsse bredd to the horsse	ij d	
Item payde for bereage of the gleves	ij d	
Item payde for the gleves	iiij s	15
Item geven the menstrelles in oure allderman Inces howsse	xvj d	
...		

f 73

...		20
Item payde the mynstrlles on martens even	xx d	
...		

*Coopers' Records* C: Account Book I

f 12 (20 November)

25

...		
Item paid for a payre of gloves to the child	iiij d	
Item paid for a payre of shues	vij d	
Item for a payre of hose	xij d	
Item for the hyre of a sadell cloth	iiij d	30
Item to him that lead the horse	iiij d	
Item to the cryer	j d	
Item to the prisoners at the castell	iiij d	
Item to the presoners at the northgate	ij d	
Item spent at the dressing of the boy	iiij d	35
Item for Inkle to dresse the horse	j d	
...		

A *Mayors List 3* BL: Harley 2057  
f 29v (July) Thomas Bellin

...  
Restored the auntient Custom of midsomer wach

5

*Joiners, Carvers, and Turners' Records*

CCA: Company Book G14/1

f 19 (25 March)

10

Item payd for a peare of gloves for the boye that did Ryd vpone  
mysdomer even iij d

Item geven to a boye to ffeche a chene for the boye that did

Ryd vpone mysdomer even iij d

Item geven to the cryer at the bares iij d 15

Item geven to the presonerres in the castell iij d

Item geven to the presonerres in the northe gatte ij d

Item geven to the mynstrell to goo a ffore vs vpvne mysdomer  
even xij d

20

Item payd for a pere of Red lether soes to the boye that dyd  
Ryd x d

Item geven to a boye that dyd Lead the horse one mysdomer  
even and for bred to the horse iij d

25

Item geven to the mynstrelles at the same dener xvj d

...

A *Mayors List 5* BL: Harley 2125

f 41 Thomas Bellin

30

\*the scollers of  
the freescole  
also playd a  
comody before  
them at mr  
majors howse\*

Alsoe he entertayned . the Earle of Darbie and his sonne  
ffardinando . Lord Strange, two nightes at his howse he caused  
the Sheappeardes playe to be played at the hie Crosse / with  
other Trivmphes one the Roode Deey.

35

...

A *Mayors List 8* BL: Harley 2133  
f 44\* (Midsummer) Thomas Bellin

40

In Iulie the Erle of Darbie ye Lord strange with many others

Came to this Citie and were honorable receaued by the Maior  
and Citizens. The sheppards play was plaied at the high Crosse  
and other Tryumphs on the Roods eye ...

5

## 1578-9

*Painters, Glaziers, Embroiderers, and Stationers' Records*

C: Account Book I

f 70 (18 October)

10

...

payd to *william Rycardson* att the barres vppon mydsomer  
Euen

j d

payd to the prysoners at the castell

ij d

payd to the prysoners at the northgate

ij d

15

payd to a mynstrell the same tyme

vj d

...

20

*Cordwainers and Shoemakers' Records*

CCA: Account Book I G/8/2

f 74v (11 November)

...

In prims geven vnto the wayte men at harre younges dinner xvj d 25

...

Item geven to the beriage of the gleves

ij d

Item payde for the gleves

iiij s

Item geven the wheete men on shrofte thursday

xvj d

...

30

Item payd the cryer on mydsomer even

j d

Item geven the presoner<sup>es</sup> in the castell

vj d

Item geven to the presoner<sup>es</sup> in the northgate

viij d

...

Item payde the mynstrelles on mydsomer even

ij s vj d

35

Item payde the chyllde that Rode before the occupaccion xviij d

Item payde for horsse bredd to the horsse

ij d

...

f 75

40

...

Item payde the wheetemen & shurlocke

xx d

...



*Coopers' Records* C: Account Book I  
f 13 (20 November)

...  
Item payed at Rycchart sawndars dynner ffor a pottell of wyn xv d 5  
Item payed at the same dynner to the mynstreles xij d

f 13v

... 10  
Item payed at the aldermanes on midsomer Ewyne one the  
companye iiij s  
Item payed ffor the borrowynge of the horsse & dressynge of  
hyme x d  
Item payed to the pryssoneres on mydsomar Ewene vj s 15  
Item payed ffor the bowes hosse & sewesse & apayere of glowes  
xij d  
Item payed to the younge mane yat stayed the baye apone the  
horsse iiij d  
Item payed at wyllyam penyees dynner to the mynnstreles xij d 20  
Item payed at thomas gardenars dynner to the mynstreles xij d.  
Item payed at Raffe conpares at a wedynge to the mynstreles  
iiij d

A *Mayors List 10* BL: Add. 29777  
item 253 (November) William Jowett

...  
In this yeare the said Sheriffe David Mountforde dyd wyne the  
Standerd on the Roode Eye on Shrofte Tuesdaye ... Also the 30  
Earle of Derby, the Lorde mountegle & the Lorde Strange came  
to Chester who were by ye said maior well enterteynd

1579-80 35

*Painters, Glaziers, Embroiderers, and Stationers' Records*

C: Account Book I  
f 73 (18 October)

...  
Item spent aboute the companyes 'bysenes in' muneys our 40  
aldermans a geneste mydsomer iiij d  
Item on mydsomer euen in the stewardes house for alle ij d

f. 78v. looks like the  
beginning of a new year's  
account. (in context  
as well as in the m.s.).

1580-1 (?)

1579-80 / 1580-1

begin at f 78v

gate v d  
r aldermans on viij d  
vj d  
vj d 5

10

xviij d

rincking iij s

15

Item payde the mynstrelles at thomas newbettes drincking viij d

Item payde for the gleves iiij s

Item for the berrage of them ij d

Item payde the menstrelles at gutted xij d

20

f 77v

Item for dressynge the banner & the berrecche xviij d

Item payde the presoneres in the castell vj d 25

Item payde to the presoneres in the northegate iiij d

Item pade the mynstrelles on mydsomer ever ij s vj d

Item payde the chyllde that Rode xviij d

Item payde the horsse bredd iiij d

30

Item payde the crier at the barres j d

Item payd the mynstrelles at the shirreffes vj d

Item payde the menstrelles at Roger chantrelles dynner xvj d

Item payd the mynstrelles at petr bockosos dynner xvj d 35

Item payde the tomler that day ij s

f 78v

In primis payde at necolas bockeses dynner to the mynstrelles

ij s ij d

40

Mayor's Books  
 misdated.  
 Shrove Tuesday falls  
 on 7 Feb. in  
 1581.

tyftons & edward bennetes	v d	
of them	v s iiij d	5
oure allderman Inces	xvj d	
er even	ij s vj d	
ghte	xij d	
stell	vj d	10
gate	vj d	
mydsomer even	xviij d	
Item for a horsse the same nyghte	iiij d	
Item to the crier at the barres	j d	15

f 79

Item spente on martens eve	xiiij s	20
Item payde the menstrell that nyghte	xxij d	

*Coopers' Records* C: Account Book I  
 f 14v (20 November)

25

Item payed to Roger fframo ffor payentyng of the banere	xij d	
Item payed to the man yat helde the chylde on ye horsse	iiij d	
Item payed to the onower of the horsse in horsse brede	iiij d	30
Item payed ffor a pottell of wyne to brynge mr gammwell	xij d	
Item gywene to the presoneres on mydsomar Ewene	vj d	

Item spent on mydsomer Ewen on the compeny	ij s	35
--	------	----

*Mayors' Books* CCA: M/B/22  
 f a-v (7 February)

7mo feb Shrofttestewsdai

40

mr Maior  
 mr Poole

mr Sheriff Brid

mr Grene  
 mr Balle  
 mr hanky  
 mr Lea  
 mr harvy  
 mr Bellin  
 mr Ryerson

mr Hammer  
 mr Brerewod  
 mr Bavand  
 mr Stiles

5

The persons aforesaid addressed their *Letters* to mr Peter Warburton esquier declaring the greate abuse of his Man drink water in Cominge to the maior and clayming of him the brode Arrow and fflight after those games were (amonges others) differed vntill Sonday next by *proclamacion* saing they were his due albeit vnshot for and that this was the daie and yat the maior cold not differ the tyme and that the maior did him wrong yet wold he haue the same with diuers others presumptuous and disobedient words and being demaunded by mr grene whether he knew to whom he spake said he spake to the maior who did him wrongs if he wold not deliuer vnto him the said ij gaines and yet not herewith contented thrust him self amonges the Iustices of peace in his going with covered hed & them sonderd and encownterd with them and being comaunded by An officer to geve place refused the same other by comaundement or dutie / And shewed his master that for his sake his man was pardoned of his imprisonment at that tyme and praied his opinion towching his said man

*Joiners, Carvers, and Turners' Records*

CCA: Company Book G14/1

ff 22-2v (25 March)

30

...

Item geven to the minstrerells at the same gouse svtinge vj d

...

Item payed for a peare of gloues for the boye that dyd Ryde at mydsomer iij d l 35

Item payed for a peare of sheues to the chylld that dyd Ryde one mydsomer even vij d

Item payed for a peare of howse to hime that dyd Ryde vj d

Item payed for hyer of velvete that made the chyllds clocke

xviij d 40

Item geven to the minstrells one mydsomer euen ij s vj d

Item payed for mendinge the staffe ij d



Item geuen to the cryere at the bares iij d  
 Item geuen to the presonerres in the castell and the northgate vij d  
 ...

## 1580-1

5

*Cordwainers and Shoemakers' Records*

CCA: Account Book I G/8/2

f 80v (11 November)

...  
 Item payde for the gleves iiij s viij d 10  
 Item spend at the berynge of them ij d  
 Item payde the waytemen at gutted xvj d

...  
 Item geuen maystris powell a quarte of wyne for borroenge a  
 horse on mydsomer even v d 15

...  
 Item payde the crier at the barres on mydsomer even j d  
 Item geuen the presonerres in the castell & in the northe gate  
 the same nyght xij d  
 Item geuen maystris powelles man for waytinge on the horse that 20  
 nyghte vj d  
 Item payde the myllstreles the same nyghte to playe before  
 vs ij s vj d  
 Item payde for a pottell of secke the same nyghte xij d

25

Item payde for a payre of botes for the childe that Rode on  
 mydson 'even' xij d  
 Item payde for leadinge the horsse on mydsomer even iiij d  
 Item geuen maystr powell a quarte of wyne to hys wellcome  
 whom v d 30  
 Item payde Robarte halewud for Reparinge & dressinge the  
 banner ij s iiij d

f 81

35

...  
 Item paied the weatemenne one marten evene xvj d°  
 ...

*Coopers' Records* C: Account Book I

40

f 15v (20 November)

...  
 In prymys for dressynge our sygne o medsomer even ij s iiij d

more lede downe for dressynge the boye	vj d	
more for Apeare of gloves to the boye	jjj d	
more for horstebred and aboye to dresse the horse	vj d	
more to the cryer	j d	
more geven the prysoners	iiij d	5
more geven the prysoners at the norethgate	iiij d	
more pead the charges of our compenye at wylliam nyclas howse	xix d	
more for a man to Attend vpon the boye	vj d	
...		10

*Joiners, Carvers, and Turners' Records*

CCA: Company Book G14/1

15

f 23 (25 March)

...		
Item payed at mydsomer even for a peare of hose shewes and gloves for the boye that dyd Ryde	xvj d	
Item geven the cryer at the bares	iiij d	20
geven to the pressoneres in the castell and northegate	vij d	
geven to the mynstrelles to goe a fore our compenye	ij s vj d	
payed for a potell of secke to the compenye one mydsomer even	xij d	
...		25
payed for the hyer of velvete to make the chylld a clocke	xviiij d	
payed for ij potelles of alle at the aldermane taskeres one mydsomer even vnto the compenye	iiij d	
geven to the boye that dyd lead the horse	ij d	
...		30

## 1581-2

*Painters, Glaziers, Embroiderers, and Stationers' Records*

35

C: Account Book 1

f 76v (18 October)

...		
Item payd edward dobye for goinge on the styltes	xij d	
Item payd vnto the menstrell	vj d	40
Item payd to the presoneres	iiij d	
Item payd to the Cryer	j d	
...		

*Cordwainers and Shoemakers' Records*

CCA: Account Book I G/8/2

f 82v (11 November)

...

Item geven the wheate men at the stewarte lynglays howsse		5
on martens day	vj d	

...

Item payde for the gleves at gutted	iiij s viij d	
Item payde for the beriage of the gleves	iiij d	
Item geven the wheate men at oure alldeman Inces on thurs day		10
aftr guttedday	ij s	

...

Item payde thomas Richerson on mydsomer even at the		
barres	j d	
Item geven the presoneres in the castell	vj d	15
Item geven the presoneres in the northegate	vj d	
Item geven the mynstrelles on mydsomer even	ij s vj d	
Item geven maystr powell man for hys paynes	vj d	
Item geven maystr powell a quarte of sacke to hys wellcome		
whom	vj d	20
Item spente at Rauffe edggys howsse on mydsomer even	xiiij d	
Item payde for a pottell secke at oure allderman layes howsse		
on mydsomer even	xij d	
Item payde Robarte halewudd for mendinge the banner	xij d	
Item geven thomas harper a payre of shoys & a payre of pompes		25
	x d	
Item geven wylliam lov for leadynge the horsse	iiij d	

...

f 83		30
------	--	----

...

Item geven the wheate men on martens even	xvj d	
---	-------	--

...

*Coopers' Records* C: Account Book I

35

f 16 (20 November)

...

that we lead downe at midsomer Euen as followethe

for a pere of hose to the boye	viij d	40
Item for aper of showes	viij d	
Item to dresse the boye in silk & semet	iiij d	

Item for the horse hire	vj d	
Item to hym that lad hym	vj d	
Item for a pere of gloues to the boye	iiij d	
Item for a pottle of sake in the stewartes	xij d	
Item for the dressinge of the signe	xviii d	5
Item to the crier	j d	
Item for bere on midsomer in my aldermans	x d	
Item for quart of wyne	iiij d	
...		

10

*Joiners, Carvers, and Turners' Records*

CCA: Company Book G14/1

f 24 (25 March)

...		
for a payre of shooes	vj d	15
...		
for a paire of gloves	iiij d	
...		
To the presoners	iiij d	
To the mynstrells	xx d	20
...		
spent at Iames Kempes dyner in wyne to the mynstrells	vj d	
...		
to the presoners on midsomer eve	iiij d	
...		25

## 1582-3

*Painters, Glaziers, Embroiderers, and Stationers' Records*

C: Account Book I

f 78v (18 October)

...		
payd at the barres vppon mydsomer Euen	j d	
att the castell	ij d	
at the northegate	ij d	35
to a mynstrell	vj d	
...		
payd for the charges vnppo mydsomer euen at our Aldermans		
howsse	iiij s	
...		40
payd to Edward dobe for goinge vppon the Styltes	xij d	
...		



*Cordwainers and Shoemakers' Records*

CCA: Account Book I G/8/2

f 84v (11 November)

...		
Item payde for the gleves	iiij s viij d	5
Item payde the bereche of the gleves	iiij d	
Item geven the wheate men for plaeng in the <i>commen</i> hall & in the alldermans	ij s vj d	
...		
Item geven the waytemen at Rauffe alyns drinckynge	xvj d	10
...		
Item payede for a payre of gloves for the childe	iiij d	
...		
Item geven the presoner <sup>es</sup> in the castell	vj d	
Item geven the presoner <sup>es</sup> in the northe gate	vj d	15
...		

f 85

...		
Item geven the menstrell for playeng before vs on mydsomer even	ij s vj d	20
Item payde for horsse bred	iiij d	
Item geven maystris hope a quarte of wyne when she broght her sonne	iiij d	
Item payde for makynge the mandelion breches & bownyng the childe	v d	25
Item payde Rauffe alyn for a payre of buskens for the childe	ij s	
Item payde the foteman	iiij d	
...		
Item payde for martens even	xiiij s	30
Item geven the wheatemen	xviij d	

*Coopers' Records* C: Account Book I

f 17 (20 November)

...		35
Item at william Congles diner to the mintrels	xij d	
...		
Item for dressing the singe	ij s	
Item for the boyes house & shoves that Ride	xviij d	
Item paid for dressing the boye	xvj d	40
Item paid to the Criere	j d	
Item for a peare of glowes to the boye	iiij d	

Item paid to the towe Iayles	vij d	
Item to towe men that did atende vpon the horse & the child	viiij d	
Item [p] paid for the horse horse breid	vj d	
Item spent on the compeny on midsomer evene	ij s	5
Item at Raff copers diner in wyne	xviiij d	
Item to the minstrel at the same diner	ij (blank)	
...		

*Dean and Chapter* CC: Treasurers' Accounts II 10  
p 304\* (14 May)

Item payd the xiiijth of maye vnto Mr Rogers whiche he gaue to the Earle of Essex players when they woulde haue played in Mr Deanes howse	ij s	15
...		

## 1583-4

*Innkeepers' Records* C: Account Book  
f 6\* (August) 20

Item payed for the charges of our corporacion as well for the sealle as for the drawinge and empossinge withe the fote for the same and our charges vppone mydsomer even	xlvj s ij d	
...		25

ff 9-9v

Item payed vnto vj boyes for Caryinge dysaneates a fore our compenye	xiiij d	30
Item payed for iiij peare of gloves to iiij boyes that dyd Ryd a fore our compenye at ij d a pese	viiij d	
Item payed to iiij foutmen at iiij d a pese	xvj d	
Item payed for a peare of gloves to the womane that dyd Ryde afor our compenye	iiij d	35
geven to heare for heare paynes	iiij d	
geven to a mane to a tend vppone heare horse	iiij d	
Item payed for dresinge the pye and the horse head	vj d	
spen at the borowinge of the deye manes a parell for hime that dyd lead the womanes horse	[iiij d] ij d	40

payed for borowinge a cussocke for the womane	iiij d	
payed for potes for the womane	xvj d	
payed for iij Canes	vj d	
payed for oure drinkinge a fore the watche and after vppone		
our compenye	vij s	5
payed for wyne to our compenye	vij d	

...

*Painters, Glaziers, Embroiderers, and Stationers' Records*

C: Account Book I

10

f 79v (18 October)

...

payed for a payer of gloues to the child that Rode on mydsomer		
euen	iiij d	
also for a payer of showes to the same child	x d	15
geuen to the prissnors at the castel and northegate	iiij (<.)	
payed for horse bred on midsomer euen	ij d	
payed to rycherson at the bars	j d	
payed to the mynstrel on mydsomer (<.) euen	vj d	

...

payed to the mynstrels at thomas Chalners dyner	xij d	20
---	-------	----

...

AC *City Treasurers' Accounts* BL: Harley 2173

f 90\* (November)

25

...

mr Robert brerewood late maior oweth by his accounts 129 li.  
19s. '4d' more he oweth mony which he receued by lone of the  
Aldermen sheriffs & Comon Counsell when the Earle of leicester  
came to chester 46 li. 13s. 4d

30

for a hogshed of wyne for my lord of Leicester 3 li. 5s for  
beare 24s for bankitinge stuff provided for the lord of leister &  
mr brerewood had for his owne vse. v li. which is to be deduct  
only 30s for Ipocrise:

in his payments we find to be allowed for the Cupp & Gould		35
giuen to the Earl of Leicester 49 li. 11s. 6d.		

...

f 91

Disbursements 1583 inter alij

40

...

for the wayte men or citty waytes gownes	v li. xvj s	
--	-------------	--

...

f 91v

maiors mount	to Tho pole for payinting or triminge mr maiors mount	xxiij s	4d	
	to citty drumer		xij d	
morris dancers	to the morris dauncers	vj s	viiij d	5

*Cordwainers and Shoemakers' Records*

CCA: Account Book I G/8/2

f 86 (11 November)

10

Item payde for the gleves		v s	
Item geven the wheatemen at gutted		ij s	
Item payde the mynstrelles on midsomer even	ij s	vj d	15
Item payde to the presoneres in the castell & the presoneres in the northegate		xij d	
Item for a payre of buskens for the childe that Roode	ij s		20
Item for a payre of gloves to hym & makynge his breches	vj d		
Item for a quarte of secke on mydsomer even	vj d		
Item payde the men that whente before vs when the lorde of lesciter came to chestr & tendnide the childe	xij d		
Item paid willyam mason for leadinge the horsse	iiij d		25
Item payde for horsse bredd to Maistr hurlstons horse	iiij d		
Item paid the crier & for ale at the barres	iiij d		

f 86v

30

Item for a pottell secke on martens even	xij d	
Item geven the wheatemen	xviiij d	

35

*Coopers' Records* C: Account Book I

f 18 (20 November)

Item payed ffor wyne at thomas hitthies dyner	xij d	
Item payed to the mynstrelles at the same dyner	vj d	40
Item payed at the bowrounyng of the boye	iiij d	
Item payed at the bownnyng of the boye	xvj d	



Item payed ffor a payer of hosse to the boye	x d	
Item payed ffor a payer of shewes	x d	
Item payed at the bryngyng of the chylde hom	iiij d	
Item payed ffor ledyng of the hores & houldynge the chylde	viiij d	5
Item payed ffor hores brid to the hores	iiij d	
Item payed the pryssonares	vj d	
...		
Item payed ffor the dryssyng of the syne	xviiij d	
...		10
Item payed ffor the compenye on mydsomare Ewen	ij s vj d	
...		

*Joiners, Carvers, and Turners' Records*

CCA: Company Book G14/1 15  
f 27v (25 March)

...		
payed more for a peare of gloves for the boye that dyd Ryd a fore our compenye	iiij d	
payed for thryd and pynes one mydsomer even to sowe the chylldes clothes vpon hime	j d	20
...		
payed for the boyes shewes at mydsomer	viiij d	
payed to the cryer at the bares	j d ob.	
geven to the presonerers at the castell iiij d and to the presonerers at the northe gate iij d some is	vij d	25
...		

AC *Order to Entertain the Earl of Leicester* BL: Harley 1989 30  
f 27 (13 May)

...  
13 may order was taken how the E of leicester should be entertayned what gifts giuen him & banquet made him & for present suply of mony euery Alderman to lend xx s euery sheriff & sheriffpeere xiiij s iiij d euery of the forty vj s viij d. 35  
but after at asente the j Iune the banquet was turned into a Cup to be giuen him & 40 Angells in it. the Cupp was latly bought by mr Io Tylson and valued at xviiij li and for more security of the Citty because great resort was to see the Earl wach was ordred to be for tewsdays & wensdays night of honest 40  
citizens in harnesse videlicet xxiiij for bridgseete xxiiij for forest street xij for norgate street & xij for Watergate street and that

all Companyes in their best aparell vpon wensday should atend  
mr maior at high Crosse funder to be ordred by him

- A *Mayors List 5* BL: Harley 2125  
f 42\* (3 June) Robert Brerewood

5

•3 June•

...  
The Earle of Leicester, °Chamberlein of Chester, ° the Earle  
of Essex, the Earle of Darbye: ° & Lord North ° Came to this  
Citty out of walles . and were honorablye received ° & had a  
speech at high crosse, ° by mr mayor and Cittizins in theire  
scarlottes & velvett Coates . mr mayor did dyne them all . at  
his howse and after banqueted in the pentise / The Earle of  
Leicester presented by the mayor . as the Cittyes geifte . with  
A fayer ° ^ standing ° silver Cupp ° duble gilt ° & 40 li. Elizabeth  
Angells with it.

10

15

- A *Mayors List 9* BL: Add. 11335  
f 23\* Robert Brerewood

20

...  
Robert Earle of Lester a great favorite of Queen Elizabeth came  
to Chester the 3 of Iune accompanied with the Earle of Derby,  
the young Earle of Essex, the Lord North, and alsoe mett and  
attended upon, by most of the Gentlemen in this shire in their  
whole trayne, as was thought fifteen hundred horse he was  
received by the major and his brethren sherriffes peers and forty  
at the Crosse, he lay in the Bishops palace and dined with the  
major the 4 of Iune, and presented by the citty with a guilt  
cup and 40 Angells of gold in the same he departed the 6 of Iune  
anno Domini 1583 mr Robert Brerewood Major

25

30

### 1584-5

- Innkeepers' Records* C: Account Book  
f 12 (August)

35

...  
Item payed for arisedene and for reperinge of our baner viij d  
Item payed for potes and for the Cane aganest mydsomer even  
and for Iron to bynde the cane ij s viij d

7 / *marginalia*, °Chamberlein ... Chester ° in RH II's hand

8 / ° & ... North ° in RH II's hand

9-10 / °, & ... crosse, ° in RH II's hand

14 / ° ^ standing °, ° duble gilt ° in RH II's hand

39 / i altered from v in ij s

Item payed to the womane for Rydinge	iiij d	and for a peare of gloves for heare	vij d	
Item geven to a mane to Leade heare horse	iiij d			
Item spente in borowinge of a dye manes Cote	ij d			
Item payed for a peire of hose and sues and a peare of gloves				5
for the Chyld that dyd Ryde afore our Companye	xix d			
Item payed to ij men, to a tend vpone the chyld and the horsse and one to Carye the Cvpes	ix d			
Item spent at Insses withe owte the bares one mydsomer even vppone parte of our bretherne	vj d			10
Item spent at our aldermane Iohn shawes afore the watche	vj d			
Item geven to the Cryer at the bares	j d			
Item geven to the pressvneres at the Castell	iiij d	and at the northe gate	iiij d	some is
Item spent at our stvard sysses howse after the wache vppone				15
our bretherne	v s			
Item payed for ij peare of gloves to the to the stuardes at	iiij d			
a peare	vj d			
Item payed for horsbred the womane Ryde vppone at mydsomer	iiij d			20

*Painters, Glaziers, Embroiderers, and Stationers' Records*

C: Account Book I

f 83 (18 October)

25

...

Payd for Cloathe to the stuardes hoodes and the makinge of them  
vij s vj d

Payd for apayre of Buskyns to the childe  
xij d

Payd for apayre of Glooves to the childe  
iiij d 30

...

Payd for the Lace to the buskkyns  
ij d

Payd at the Barres  
j d

Payd at the Castle & northgate  
iiij d

Payd to the mynstrelles  
xij d 35

Payd vppon mydsomer eve for the Drinckinge for the Companyes  
the childe & ye mynstrells  
ij s vj d

*Cordwainers and Shoemakers Records*

CCA: Account Book I G/8/2

f 87 (11 November)

...  
 Item geven the two companes of musicions at thomas balles 5  
 drinckynge xx d

...  
 Item geven the musicions at thomas lenardes drinckynge xviiiij d

...  
 Item payde for the glevs at gutted v s 10

Item payde for the bericche of the glevs iiij d

Item geven the wheatemen at gutted at oure allderman Inces ij s

...

f 87v 15

...

Item for a payre of buskens for the childe at mydsomer ij s

Item for a payre of gloves for hym iiij d

Item payde for a dosen of horsse bredd to the horsse iiij d

Item geven the crier at the barres j d 20

Item geven the presoneress in the castell vj d

Item geven the presoneress in the northegate vj d

Item payde the mucicions at mydsomer ij s vj d

Item payde the fote man for ledinge the horsse vj d

Item geven the taylor for dressinge the childe iiij d 25

...

Item payde the musicions on martens even ij s iiij d

...

*Coopers' Records* C: Account Book I

30

f 19 (20 November)

...

Item payed at the borowyng of the boye iiij d

Item payed at the bowynyng of the baye x d

Item payed ffor a payere of hosse viij d 35

Item payed ffor a payere of sheweess x d

Item payed at the bryngynge home of the chylde iiij d

Item payed ffor houldynge of the chyld on horssbake iiij d

Item payed ffor horssebrede to the horsse iiij d

Item payed to the pryssonares vj d 40

Item spynt on the company one mydsomar Ewen ij s

Item for dressynge of the syne xvj d



Item ffor a payer of glowes to the baye iiij d

...

*Dean and Chapter C: Treasurers' Accounts III*

p 1 (*November-December*)

5

...

Item for charges at our Audyt & dynner vj li. xiiij s. iiij d

Item to the mvsicions the same daye we had our Dynner iiij s.

...

10

p 2

...

Inprimis paid the xxviiijth of December vnto hugh skynner for  
a watchman atendinge on the maior in Christmas tyme xij d /

...

15

A C *Mayor Brerewood's Address to the Watch* BL: Harley 2150  
f 5v\* (*24 December*)

out of the  
office in mr  
*Knights booke*

the speech of mr Robert brerewood Maior 1584 vpon 20

Christmas Eue at the maiors wach but was made by

mr William Knight then clarke of the pentice and by

the sayd maior learned by hart & by him pronounced:

for although he could nether write nor read yet was of 25

exelent memory & very braue & gentile partes otherways:

The homagers or wach beinge Called he Sayd

Stand neere good fellows and heare your charge

30

Most of you as I vnderstand are such as are well acquainted with  
this kind of seruice therfore I will vse but few words at this tyme

you represent by this your apparances the stulls & places of  
such honourable and worshipfull personages as haue byn called, 35

whos Auncestors & themselues tyme out of mynd rightly haue  
done this manor of seruice & homage to the maior of this citty

for this night and to the sheriffs for the tow next nights, for the  
better preseruacion of this citty and as this manor of seruice 40

first arosse, as I learne in tyme of warrs with the welch: this  
citty beinge most endangered by the Enimy at christmas tyme,  
so it is Contynued of duty for such termes, for that euery  
Artificer and other persons in this citty agaynst this holy feast

of christmas accustomed to be paynfull and wakfull in their  
 trades & occupations and now theis holly days expect rest and  
 quietnesse, therfore you are to vse yourselues as wachmen  
 hauinge the Care & charge of this citty reffered to you, vnder  
 your lords & masters, and diligently and paynfully to shew your  
 selues herin and ouerssee that no hurt or hindrance happen or  
 come to this citty or Inhabitants therof duringe your tyme of  
 wachinge nether by fier nor by any lewd Roges or vacobonds or  
 other disordred persons in robbinge of shopps stealinge or  
 Conveighinge out of backsides or otherways nor wandringe  
 abrode gamminge drinkinge or disordringe them selues at any  
 vndue tyme, yf you find or know of any such suppressse them,  
 and if you see Iust cause Comitt them to ward, so as they may  
 be forth Cominge in the morninge to answare their misdemenares.  
 also I charge you all to behaue your selues trustyly in this seruice  
 as to your dutyes appertayneth & to deuide your selues into  
 seuerall Companeyes throughout the Streets & lanes within this  
 Citty wherby you may the better acomplish this seruice & with  
 all if you shall perceaue any mans children or seruants in any  
 place to vse themselues wantonly or otherways not as they  
 ought or is conuenient or any other persons disordringe  
 themselues; reforme them <sup>in</sup> orderly sort if the shall resist  
 you, vse them as the rest & in this doinge you shall discharge  
 your duties or otherways you endanger thos for whom you now  
 serue, of their Tenures the hould of this citty for this seruice,  
 as also be assured your selues to receaue seuer punishment to  
 be Compelled by body or goods to make recompence for your  
 neglences: (thus leauinge) trustinge you will <sup>be</sup> haue your  
 selues like honest men hauinge due regard to this your charge  
 & so farwell.

...

### *Joiners, Carvers, and Turners' Records*

CCA: Company Book G14/1

f 28 (25 March)

...

Item payed for a peare of shewes to the boye that dyd Ryd		
afore our compenye one mydsomer even	viiij d	
payed for a peare of gloves for the same boye	iiij d	
spent at william Stevensones in ffachinge vp the horse	ij d	40
geven to the Cryer at the Bares	j d	
geven to the Wedowe Bovlton	iiij d	

geven to the presoneres at the Castell	iiij d	
geven to the presoneres at the northegate	iiij d	
geven to the mynstreles one mydsomer even	ij s vj d	
payed for Wyne one mydsomer for our compenye	xvj d	
...		5
payed for sowinge the boyes Covte	j d	
payed for a peare of hose for the boye	viiij d	
...		
payed for grese for the horse the boye Ryd vppone	ij d	
...		10

## 1585-6

*Innkeepers' Records* C: Account Book  
f 13v (*August*)

...		15
Item paid for a yeard and a <i>quarter</i> fyne Calico Clothe for the banner	iiij s viij d	
Item paid for 'grene mockadone' [fringe] to the same [xvj d]	viiij d	
Item paid for a staffe and wier to the same the some of	iiij d	20
Item paid to Thomas Poole for the workemanship som of	vj s vij d	
Item paid to the Widowe ellis for iij yerdes of ffryng the some of	xvj d	
Item a beuarage to Thomas poole 'by promyse'	xvj d	25
Item to the wyffe of Thomas poole for sowynge the frynge to the baner & the sockett	xij d	
Item spent at our Alderman howse at our metynge vpon mydsoner euon	xviiij d	
Item payd to the mynstrelles	xviiij d	30
Item spent vpon the chyld & hys foote man after the Wattche	viiij d	
Item gyuon to the prysoners at the castell and at the northgate	xij d	
Item for apayre of hoses & shewes for the child	xiiij d	35
Item payd for spanlyes to sowe vpon the bande of the chylde	iiij d	
bestowed vpon them <i>which</i> dressed the chylde in wyne & sugar	xj d ij d	
Item to the Cryer at the barres	j d	40
Item for apayre of gloues for the chylde	iiij d	
Item to hys foote man	xij d	

Item for apottell of wyne to mr Chamberlayne for hys consell  
xij d

*Painters, Glaziers, Embroiderers, and Stationers' Records*

C: Account Book I

5

ff 84-4v (18 October)

mysomer  
charges

...			
Item for apeyre of Buskyns to the childe	xvj d	I d	} 10
Item spent at the borowing of twoe chaynes of goulde	ij d		
Item paid for flues to dresse the boyes capp	iiij d		
Item for pynnes to dresse the boy	j d		
Item for drinke at the dressing of the boy	ij d		
Item paid for apeyre of gloves	iiij d		
(entry cut off)	ij d	I d	
Item to the minstrell	vj d		} 15
Item to the presoners	iiij d		
Item to Richardson	j d		
Item for apottle of secke	xvj d	I d	} 20
Item for apottle of Claret wyne	x d		
...			

mysomer  
charges  
hetherto

*Cordwainers and Shoemakers' Records*

CCA: Account Book I G/8/2

f 89 (11 November)

...			
Item payde for the gleves at shrofte tyde	v s		} 25
Item payd to the berecche of the gleves	iiij d		
Item geven to the wheate men at shrofte tyde	ij s	vj d	
...			
Item payde for a payre of gloves for the childe at mysomer	iiij d		} 30
Item payde for arsladyne to put on the saddell clothe	vj d		
Item for a payre of buskens for the childe	xx d		
Item payde for flewes for his bande	ij d		} 35
Item payde for halffe an ellne of grene taffata for the childes breches	iiij s		
Item payde for a girke for the childe lase & buttons	iiij s	iiij d	
Item geven the taylor for dressinge the childe	iiij d		} 40
Item payde for a dosen of horsse bredd	iiij d		
Item geven the crier at the barres	ij d		
Item geven the presonerēs at the castell	xij d		
Item geven to the presonerēs at the northe gate	xij d		
Item geven the musicionerēs at mysomer	ij s	vj d	



Item geven the two fote men for leadinge the horsse xij d  
...

f 89v

Item payde to the musicions on martens even ij s 5  
...

*Coopers' Records* C: Account Book I

f 20 (20 November) 10

Item payede at the borrowynge of the boweye v d  
Item payede at the bownnynge of the boye vj d  
Item payede ffor a payere of hosse viij d  
Item payed ffor a payere of shewees x d 15  
Item payed at the bryngeynge home of the boye ij d  
Item payed ffor leadyng of the horsse & howledynge ye boye viij d  
Item payed ffor horsse brede to ye horsse iiij d  
Item payed to the pryssonares viij d 20  
Item spente on mydsomares ewen on ye companye iiij s  
Item payde ffor dryssynge of ye syne xvj d  
Item ffor a payere of glowes to ye boye ij d  
Item payed ffor wyne at thomas crystyanes dynere xvij d 25  
Item payed to the mynstreles xvij d  
...

*Joiners, Carvers and Turners' Records*

CCA: Company Book G14/1 30

f 29 (25 March)

Item payed for a pynt of wyne at mr llodes at the dresinge of  
the boye ij d  
Item payed for a peare of hose to the Boye that dyd Ryd viij d 35  
Item geven to the presoneres at the Castell iiij d and to wedowe  
bovlton iiij d and to the presoneres at the northe gate ij d  
some is xj d  
geven to the mynstreles one mydsomer even xiiij d 40  
payed for a peare of gloves to the Boye that dyd Ryd vj d  
payed for a peare of shewes to the same boye ix d

spent vppone mydsomer even . at the stuard harye skasbryckes howse at in the presentes of the Compenye	xx d	
payed to Iohn denesberye for spungyes to sowe one the boyes clocke	ij d	
payed for cape papper to lape our banner in	iiij d	5
...		
geven to the mynstreles at our govse svttinges	xij d	
...		
payed for horsbrede to the horse the boye Ryd vppone geven to Raphe barlowes wyffe to drepe the boye	ij d iiij d	10
...		
Item leaid dovne for wyne at Iohn Rabarnes dener	xvj d	
Item geven to the mynstrelles at the same dener	xij d	
...		
		15

## 1586-7

*Innkeepers' Records* C: Account Book  
f 16v (August)

...		
Item for one Iryon to our banner	ij s	20
Item [for] payd fore the child hose	viij d	
Item payd for a peyre of showes	viij d	
Item for a peyre of gloves for the child	vj d	
Item payd at the glouerstone to ye prisners	iiij d	
Item payd at the norgate to the prisoners	iiij d	25
Item payd to the Cryer at the bares	j d	
Item payd to the mynstrell	xvj d	
Item payd for makeinge the Childes reparile & dressinge 'hym'		
Redy appon mydsomer eive(.)	xij d	
Item payd for ij footmen	xij d	30
Item for vjo potes of drynke to the byryche	vj d	
Item spent [afore] at our company cominge downe before the Child went vp to the barres & after wards brought 'him' whome againe at the stuard howse	viij s viij d	
...		35

*Painters, Glaziers, Embroiderers, and Stationers' Records*

C: Account Book I  
f 87 (18 October)

...		
Item for aneln of fyne holland Cloathe for our Banner	v s	40
Item for threyde to hem yte and for the ylott holes	j d	

Item to the Taylor for the settinge on of the fringe to the Banner	iiij d	
Item to the presoners at the Castle and the northgate as accostomed	vj d	
Item to the Smyth for the Iron rodde that beareth vpp the Banner	vj d	5
Item to the Crier at the Barrs	j d	
Item to the Bereache at the workinge of oure Banner spent at our aldermans	ij s viij d	
Item spent at abereach to the taylor at ye setting on of the fringe to ye banner	ij d	10
Item to the mynstrelles	xij d	
...		
Item for the staffe to Carrye the banner	x d	
Item spent at our Aldermans vpon mydsomer eve	ij s viij d	15
...		

*Cordwainers and Shoemakers' Records*

CCA: Account Book I G/8/2

f 91 (11 November)

20

...		
Item pead for the gleves at shrofte tid	v s	
Item spent at the berege of the gleves	iiij d	
Item geven to the weatmen at shroftyd	ij s	
...		25
Item pead for a peare of gloves for the chyld at mydsormer	iiij d	
Item spent at Maistris pyllins a bowt the chyld	iiij d	
Item pead for a peare of buskins for the chyld	xx d	
Item geven the prysenars at castell on mydsomer Eve	xij d	
Item geven the prisenares at the northgate	xij d	30
Item geven to thomas Rycharsun at the bares	j d	
Item geven the musisiones for pleinge before vs	ij s vj d	
Item pead for a pottell of sacke at my alderman leas on mydsomer Ive at night	xx d	
Item pead to the futman for weating on the chyld	vj d	35
Item pead [fo] Ihon ley for leding the horse	vj d	
...		

f 91v

40

...		
Item geven to the weatmen at martines Ive	ij s	
...		

*Coopers' Records* C: Account Book I  
f 21 (20 November)

...		
Item pead for wyne At Iohn scownses dyner	ij s vj d	
Item pead for suger	vj d.	5
Item pead to the mynstrylles	ij s	
Item At the northgate	vj d	
...		
f 21v		10
Item pead to my Alderman nyckis	xij s	
Item for lassee And choryed	xiiij d	
Item for Buttones And sylke	ix d	
Item for halfe A yarde bluee cottone	iiij d	
Item spende ( <i>blank</i> )	ij d	15
Item for makying the cyldes clothes	iiij s	
Item spend At rafe cowpers	iiij s iiij d	
Item spend on mydsomer ewen	vj s	
Item for dressynge the syne	xix d	
Item for Apeare of hosse to the boye	xiiij d	20
Item for hoosse bred	iiij d	
Item for Apeare of shewes to the boye	x d	
Item to the mynstryll	iiij d	
Item to the cryere	j d	
Item to the prysoners	vj d	25
Item Apeare of glowes to the boye	iiij d	
Item At the Boynynge of the boye And At sevrall tymes in warnynge the companye	xij d	
...		
Item oure fowtman on medsomer evene	vj d	30
...		

*Joiners, Carvers, and Turners' Records*

CCA: Company Book G14/1

f 30 (25 March) 35

...		
payed for a peare of gloves for the Chylld that Ryd afore our Compenye at mydsomer	iiij d	
payed for a peare of hose and shewes to the boye	xviiij d	
Item geven to the Cryer at the bares ij d and at the Castell to the presoneris iiij d and at the northe gate iiij d some is	ix d	40
Item geven to the mynstrelles one mydsomer even . to goo a		



fore our Compenye	xviij d
...	
payed at willim garffylldes to the mynstreles	[x d] xij d
...	

5

## 1587-8

*Innkeepers' Records* C: Account Book  
f 20 (August)

...		
spent in provydinge for a Chylld 'to Ryd afore oure companye'		10
the some of	xiiij s iiij d	
payed for makinge of a newe Rode to our syne	iiij d	
payed for a peare of hose for the Chylld that Ryd fore ouer Compenye one mydsomer even	x d	
payed for a peare of shewes for hyme	viiij d	15
payed for a peare of gloves for hyme	iiij d	
payed for a lether sockete to pute the end of the staffe into carye the syne withe	ij d	
payed to ij ffute men to a tend vppon the Chylld at iiij d a pese	viiij d	20
payed for a quart of wyne to the Ientill women that drest the Chylld	vj d	
payed over the shoost at the vndressinge of the Chylld at Iohn myllneres howse	iiij d	
payed to the mynstrell to playe afore our Comepanye one mydsomer even	xij d	25
geven to the Cryer at the bares	j d	
geven to the pressoneres at the Castell iiij d and at the northe gate iiij d some	viiij d	
payd at the stuardes howse one mydsomer even at the presentes of our bretherine	iiij s viij d	30

*Painters, Glaziers, Embroiderers, and Stationers' Records*

C: Account Book I  
f 90 (18 October)

35

...		
Item to the wayetes	xij d	
...		
Item geven to the mynstrelles att stuerthes Raufe hallwodes dener att his wedding	viiij d	40
...		
Item paid for a paire of buskins to the boye	xvj d	

Item paid for pymes and thride to bowne the boye	ij d	
Item paid for a paire of gloves to the boye	ij d	
Item paid for drincke att the bowninge of the Childe	ij d	
Item paid to the prissoners in the Castell and norgate	iiij d	
Item paid at our aldermans Allens for our bankett and wyne		5
on mydsomar even	iiij s iiij d	
Item paid to the mynstrelles	xviij d	
Item paid for horse brede to the horse	iiij d	
...		
Item spent att alderman framwall on mydsomar even	xij d	10
...		

*Treasurers' Account Rolls* CCA: TAR/1/17mb 4 (*November*)

...		15
Item to mr Thomas fletcher draper for xix yardes [(<.)] tinge a halffe clothe this xvijth of december to make iiijor gownes to the wetemen and one to Iesper gyllome and acote to Richerd crofote at vij s iiij d the yarde is	vj li. xv s viij d	
...		20

mb 4d

...		
Item payed for v elles of Redd yallowe and blewe sassenet for the Aunciante and for the staffe and other furniture to the same		25
the some of	iiij li.	
Item to the stuardes of the sadlers towardses their bell	vj s viij d	
...		
Item the 25 of Iune to Thomas poole for tryminge of mr maior his mounte	xxiiij s iiij d	30
...		
Item to Thomas gyllome and Robert smythe for their morreys daunsinge at mydsomer	vj s viij d	
...		

35

*Cordwainers and Shoemakers' Records*

CCA: Account Book I G/8/2

ff 93-3v (*11 November*)

...		
Item pead for the gleaves at Shorofte tyd	v s	40

Item spent at the berege of the gleves	iiij d	
Item geven to the weatmen at shorfte tyd	ij s	
...		
Item for cotten and lynan linige and lase to sett vpon the chyldes hose at mydsomer [and]	ij s	5
Item for the makinge of of them howse	vj d	
Item for arsedine for to trime the sadle clothe	viiij d	
Item for a peare of gloves for the chyld	iiij d	
Item for a peare of buskines for the chyld	xx d	
Item for a Dosen of horse bred	iiij d	10
Item geven to Rycharsin at the bares	ij d	
Item geven at the northgatt	xij d	
Item geven at the castell	xij d	
Item geven to the mususiones one mydsomer Ive	ij s vj d	
Item geven to the futtmán for ledinge the horse	vj d	15
Item spent at the Dressinge of the chyld	iiij d	
Item pead for a gallon of sacke at alderman leas vpon mydsomer Ive	iiij s iiij d	
...		
Item spent at alderman Insis one martins Ive	xx s	20
Item geven to the weatmen	ij s	
...		

*Coopers' Records* C: Account Book I  
ff 23-3v\* (20 November)

25

...		
Item Layde Downe on mydsomer even in ale bred & Chese	v s	
Item at attyring the boy spent	iiij d	
Item for a paire of hose	vj d	30
Item to the footman	iiij d	
Item for a paire of gloues	ij d	
Item borrowing the horse spent	ij d	
...		
Item for buckeram to the banner	xv d	35
Item for fringe	x d	
Item fore the Iren & stafe	v d	
Item for the making & paynting the same	iiij s	
...		
Item more among the Company at the Earle of Darby his		40

Comyng in

xviij d

...

*Joiners, Carvers, and Turners' Records*

CCA: Company Book G14/1

5

f 31 (25 March)

...

payed for a peare of shewes to the boye that Ryd afore our		
compeyne one mydsoner even	viiij d	
payed for a peare of hose for hyme	iiij d	10
payed to the Cryer at the bares	ij d	
payed to the presnores at the northe gate iij d and at the castell		
iij d	vj d	

...

payed for a peare of gloves for the boye that Ryd afore our		15
compenye	ij d	
payed to the mynstrell one mydsoner even	ij s vj d	
payed to willim modsleye for his horse for the boye one		
mydsomer even	iiij d	
payed to gryffithe ap shone to a tend vppone the Chylld	iiij d	20

...

## 1588-9

*Innkeepers' Records* C: Account Book

f 22v (August)

25

...

Ittem for a pair of shewes to the boy that Ride at midsomer	viiij d.	
Ittem for apair of hoose and gloves to the boy	xij d.	
Ittem Speent at our aldermans howse one midsomer Even when		30
we went to the watche to fetch him down	vij d.	
Ittem given to the Crier at the barres	j d	
Ittem given to the prisoners at the 'Castle' [barres] and at the		
northegatte	viiij d	
Ittem for a sokett to hold the bannre staffe	ij d	35
Ittem for horse bread to the horse that the boy Rid vpon	iiij d	
Ittem to two footmen to load the horse	vj d	
Ittem to the minstrels to play befor oure company	xvj d	
Ittem for the drinckinge to our bretheren befoer the watche and		
after the watche was Doon when the brought whom the Childe /		40
And Lickewise to the minstrels and foot men At oure stewardes		
howse	vij s ij d /	

...



*Painters, Glaziers, Embroiderers, and Stationers' Records*

C: Account Book I

f 91 (18 October)

...

In *primis* paid at our brothers thomas prickett dynner for wyne 5  
and to the mynstrelles vij s iiij d

...

Item spent att the Coninge in of the erle of darbye xij d

...

Item spent on mydsomar even in wyne ij s ij d 10

Item geven att the Castell & northgate viij d

Item geven to the mynstrell vj d

Item paid for a paire of buskins for the Chylde xvj d

Item paid for a paire of gloves iiij d

Item paid for drincke flues and pynnes att the boning of the 15  
Chylde viij d

Item paid for horse bred and the leder of the horse iiij d

Item paid for a Cloke to the Chylde so hitt Remaying to the  
Company v s

...

Item spent att Ihon walkers dyner and the mynstrelles iiij s x d 20

Item to the mynstrells att thomas gyllns wedyng xij d

...

*Treasurers' Account Rolls* CCA: TAR/1/18

25

mb 3 (November)

...

vnpaide

Nycholas white Marchant for a house Next Adioyninge to the  
drapars Cariadge howse *per Annum* iiij s iiij d

[The steward<sup>es</sup> of the drapers for their Cariadge house viij d] 30

...

[The steward<sup>es</sup> of the mercers for their Cariadge house vj d]

...

mb 5

35

...

Item to mr. ffletcher draper the xjth of december for xvij  
yeardes of sadd nerve Collored broade Cloth att vij s iiij d the  
yearde Viz for three of the eldest waytte men x yeardes for iiij  
gownes iiij yerdes for towe Coate Clothes for towe of the Yonger 40

Wayttmen . iij yerdes and halfe for agowne for gesper gyllam and  
 one yearde and halfe for a Coate cloth for Crofoote keper of  
 the Conduitte and ys Some vj li. xij s

...  
 Item ffor playinge vppon the drvme before mr mayor vppon 5  
 goodtides tewsedaye last past is Some vj d  
 Item the xijth of februarie to the stewardes of the Sadlers  
 towards their Bell is Some vj s viij d

...  
 mb 6 10

...  
 Item the xxiiij<sup>o</sup> of Ivne to thomas poole for settinge forth of  
 the Mount before mr mayr on mydsomer even is some xxiiij s iiij d  
 Item the xxvth of Ivne to the morres dauncers ffor daunsynge 15  
 at the Watche before the Shereffes is some vj s viij d

*Cordwainers and Shoemakers' Records*

CCA: Account Book I G/8/2 20  
 f 95 (11 November)

...  
 Item. payd for Gleaves at Shroftyde v. s.  
 Item. Spent at the berridge of the same gleaves iiij d  
 Item. geven to the weatmen, at the Alderman Inces howse 25  
 ij. s vj d

...  
 f 95v

... 30  
 Item. payd for a payre of gloves, for the Childe, on midsomer  
 even iiij d  
 Item. payd for horse breade iiij d  
 Item. payd for threede to sett one Arsedine, one the Childes  
 foote Clothe j d 35  
 Item. payd for a fydder for the boye viij d  
 Item. payd to Thomas Richarsonne for Callinge vs, at the Barres  
 iiij d  
 Item. geven to the Priesoners at the Castle xij d  
 Item. geven to the Priesoners at the Northgate xij d 40  
 Item. payd for a potle of Claret wyne on midsomer Even, at  
 Alderman leys xij d

Item. payd for a potle of Sacke the same tyme	xx d	
Item. payd to the minstrels for playing before vs	iiij s	
Item. payd for a payre of Buskins for the Childe	xx d	
Item. spent at the dreshinge of the Childe	iiij d	
Item. payd for dresshinge the Staffe to Robert leeche the same tyme	viiij d	5
Item. payd to a foote man	vj d	
...		
Item. Spent at alderman Inces, one martins Eve	xx. s	
Item. geven to the weatmen	ij. s	10
...		

A *Mayors List 5* BL: Harley 2125  
f 43\* (November) Robert Brock

... 15  
also a play was playd at high crosse called the storey of Kinge  
Ebrauk with all his sonne but such rayne fell it was hindred  
much

... 20  
*Coopers' Records* C: Account Book I  
f 24\* (20 November or 13 January)

...  
Item Receiued more of the Cowpers vppon mydsomer evine vj d  
... 25  
Item payd for a payre of hosse for the boye that dyd Ryde  
vppon mydsomer evine xiiij d  
Item payd for a payre of shewes for hime viij d  
Item for a payre of gloves for hime iiij d  
Item payd for horsse bredd for the horsse iiij d 30  
Item to the prysoners at Castyll & northgate vij d  
Item to the mynstrell iiij d  
Item spent vppon our Company at mydsomer evine iiij s iiij d

... 35  
*Joiners, Carvers, and Turners' Records*  
CCA: Company Book G14/1  
f 32 (25 March)

... mydsomer even. 40

Item spent at dicler Ioynores in spekinge for aboye to Ryd afore

our compenye at mydsomer	ij d	
Item payed for a peare of gloves for the Chylld	ij d	
Item payed for a peare of hose for hyme	xj d	
Item payed for a peare of shewes for hyme	vij d	
Item payed for a pottell of wyne and svgare	xiiij d	5
Item geven to the Cryer at the bares	ij d	
Item geven to the pressoneres at the Castell and at the northe gate	vj d	
Item geven to the mynstrelles to gooe afore our compenye	ij s	
...		10
Item geven to the mynstrells at the govse shewtinge	xij d	
...		

f 32v

...		15
mydsomer even.		

payed for a peare of hose to the boye that Ryd a fore our Compenye	vij d	
payed for a peare of shewes for hyme	vij d	20
geven to the Cryer at the bares	ij d	
geven to the pressoneres at the Castell and at the northe gate	vij d	
payed for a peare of gloves to the boye	ij d	
payed to the minstrells to playe afore our compenye	xxij d	
payed to povell for pentinge of the staffe	j d	25
payed to a tellyer for sowinge the boyes clothes	iiij d	
spent one mistris kaye at the bounying of the boye	ij d	
...		

*Assembly Books* CCA: AB/1

f 192 (1 June)

...		30
At <i>which</i> daie mocion was made, whether more Convenyent in stid of the former Banquet appoynted, at the laste former Assembly to be prepared for the Erle of leycester to haue that faire standinge Cupp, <i>which</i> Mr Iohn Tillson, nowe hath bought and that Cupp, with xlie Angells of goolde to be presented to his honor, not not, <i>which</i> Cupp is valued after xvij li. or that aboute, yet wilbe had for lesse as is supposed, And vpon consideracion and good advisement therof had, And vpon vnder standinge, that his honor delyteth not in banquettes, neyther shalbe occasyoned to stay the tyme therof in this Cittie.		35
		40

\*  
•A cup and xl  
Angels presented  
to the Erle of  
Leicester•



It is at this Assembly fully concluded and agried vppon by the saide Maior, The aldermen, Sherifes and Comon Counsaile of the said Cittie, That the saide Banquett shalbe spared, and that the saide Cupp . and number of Angelles shalbe presented to his honor in the humbleste manner in the name of this Cittie, in remembrance of his honorable goodnes to this Cittie and for Contynuaunce thereof. / 5

f 192v

... 10  
And for the better shewe tattende vppon Mr Maior, It is allso ordered that all Aldermen and Stewardes of euery occupacion shall made ready all their seuerall Companies in the beste order, with one personne of euerye Companie to kepe them in order, well attyred, to attend vpon Mr Maior, vppon wednesdaie nexte, 15  
at five a Clock in the aforenoone, at the highe Crosse to be employed, as Mr Maior shall appoynt /

...

1589-90 20

*Innkeepers' Records* C: Account Book  
f 24 (August)

...  
Item for dressinge our boye that Ryde iiij d  
Item hose showes for our boye xvj d 25  
Item for glowes for our cheld iiij d  
Item the man that tendyd the childe vj d  
Item to the cryer at the barres j d  
Item to the prysoners at the castell and at the northgate viij d  
Item in bowrowinge the dyvelles 'clothes' spent ij d 30  
Item for the two men that weare them xij d

...  
Item the woman that Ryd with them to breake the goddertes viij d  
Item the man that carryed the baskett iiij d 35  
Item our banor staffe & Rode vj d  
Item our canne trymmynge ij d  
Item for two dosen of goddertes xvj d

...  
Item the horse for our chield in bread & gresse iiij d 40  
Item spent on mydsomer eaven on oure companye vj s ij d  
...

*Dean and Chapter CC: Treasurers' Accounts III*  
 p 45\* (29 September-25 November)

...  
 Item to the *Queen's* players at the appoyntment of Mr Deane &  
 the Chapter xx s 5  
 ...

*Painters, Glaziers, Embroiderers, and Stationers' Records*

C: Account Book I  
 f 93 (18 October) 10

...  
 Item in *primis* at Nicholas halewoodes house for A quarte of  
 Seck one our accompte daye viz St luke x d  
 Item to the Musicians at the same tyme vj d  
 ... 15  
 Item Spent at Thomas Chaloners at the amendinge of our  
 Banner vij d  
 Item Spent at the fetchinge awaie of ye banner vj d  
 ...  
 Item to the Crier on mydsomer eve at ye barres ij d 20  
 Item to an Impotent old man on midsomer eve ij d  
 Item at the Castle and the Northgate viij d  
 Item for hose and Shooes to the Child xvij d  
 Item for pynnes and Glooues iiij d  
 Item spent at the dressinge of the child iiij d 25  
 Item for horse Bread on midsomer eve ij d  
 Item to the musicians on mydsomer eve xx d  
 Item Spent on mydsomer eve at our supper iiij s iiij d  
 Item for Wyne at the verey Same tyme xij d  
 ... 30

*Treasurers' Account Rolls CCA: TAR/1/19*  
 mb 2 (November)

... Et solutum pro novemdecem virgatis et quarter panni lanei  
 pro tribuenis Ciuitatis predictae vocatis le waytmen et Jasper  
 Gillam et Crowfot vij li. ... Et solutum Ricardo Bromley et  
 Laurencio warmincham Senescallis occupacionis del Sadlers date  
 per Ciuitatem ad partem faciendam le horse bell vj s viij d Et 40  
 solutum Raimundo Stockton pro le gun powder xl li. Et solutum  
 pro Cariagio inde ij s ...

*Dean and Chapter CC: Treasurers' Accounts III*  
 p 80\* (29 September-25 November)

...  
 Item to the Quene Majestes players xx s x d  
 ...

5

*Treasurers' Account Rolls CCA: TAR/1/20*  
 mb 7 (November)

...  
 Item payd for xix yardes & a quarter of cloth for the wayte  
 men Iesper Gyllam and Crofoote vij li.  
 ...

10

mb 8

15

...  
 Item to Rychard Bromley & Lawrence Warminsham stewardest  
 of the sadlers gyven by the Cittie towards there bell vj s viij d  
 ...

Item to Iohn waring for playing vpon the droimme before 20  
 mr maior at shroftye viij d  
 ...

Item payd to Thomas Poole paynter for dressing mr maiors  
 mount and the Geyantes and beastes at midsomer xliij s iiij d  
 ...

25

Item for playing on the drumme at midsomer viij d  
 Item to the morris dancers vj s viij d  
 ...

30

*Cordwainers and Shoemakers' Records*

CCA: Account Book I G/8/2  
 f 99 (11 November)

...  
 (St Martin's Day)  
 Item payed to the Musitioners the same daye xij d  
 ...

35

Item payed for the glaves v s  
 Item giuen for the barage of the glaves iiij d  
 Item giuen to the watmen at our Alderman Inces house at 40  
 Shroftide ij s  
 ...

f 99v

...		
Item payed for linen clothe	xj d	
Item payed for mendinge the staffe	iiij d	
Item payed for makinge the dublet bumboist and buttons	iiij s	5
Item payed for a payre of gloves for ye childe	ij d	
Item giuen to Ricerson the Crier	iiij d	
Item giuen to the prisoners at the castell	xij d	
Item giuen to the prisoners at the Northgate	xij d	
Item for horsbreaðe	iiij d	10
Item payed for iiij Quartes of Sacke vpon Midsomer Eveñe	ij s vj d	
Item payed for the Musitioners for playnge before vs	ij s vj d	
Item payed for a payre of buskins for the childe	xx d	
Item payed for leadinge the horse	vj d	
...		15

f 100

...		
Item giuen to the waitemen vpon St Martins Eveñe	xx d	
...		20

*Dean and Chapter* CC: Treasurers' Accounts III  
p 106 (*Christmas*)

...		
Inprimis to Walshe for 3. nights attendance vpon mr Maior in Christmas	xij d	25
Item for the loane of Harnesse	xij d	
...		

*Coopers' Records* C: Account Book I  
f 26v (*13 January*)

...		
mysomer even Item payed for a peare of hose to the boye	x d	
Item payed for a peare of shewes to the boye	x d	
Item payed to the Cryer at the bares j d and and to the presoneres at the Castell iiij d and at the northe gate iiij d some is	ix d	35
Item geven to the horse in brede	iiij d	
...		
Item geven to a minstrell to playe afore our Compēnye	vj d	



Item geven bestowed vppone our Compenye after the watche  
 iij s iij d

f 27

... 5  
 Item Receved of ye Cowpers on midsomer even xij d

...  
 Item Receved of Thomas Braband for owre Carredge iij s

...

*Joiners, Carvers, and Turners' Records* 10

CCA: Company Book G14/1

f 33 (25 March)

...

mysomer even 15

Item payed for the Chyllds hose xj d and for his shewes ix d  
 some is xx d

Item geven to the minstrells to playe a fore our compeny one  
 mysomer even iij s 20

payed for wyne to the Ientillwomen that drest the chylld iij d

spent at Iohn sysses howse at the bynge of the dvblete iij d

payed for a peare of gloves for the Chylld ij d

geven to the pressoneres at the Castell iij d and at the northe  
 gate iij d and to the Cryer at the barres ij d viij d 25

payed for dvblitte for the Chylld ix s vj d

...

*Mayors' Books* CCA: M/B/25

f 45 (28 May) 30

...

Apud Ciuitatem Cestrie xxvij<sup>o</sup> die Maij Anno Regine Elizabeth  
 &c tricesimo tercio Coram Willelmo Massy maioris Ciuitatis  
 Cestrie

35

At which day matter was in question betwene Ales Williamz  
 late wief of Thomas Williamz Late one of the waytsmen of the  
 said Citie vpon thone party and christofer Burton and William  
 Madock the other waitesmen of the said Citie for and Concerninge  
 their instrumentes of musick viz the how boies the Recorders 40  
 the Cornetes and violens whereof the said Ales Claymeth a parte  
 as to her said late husband in his lief tyme belonginge which

they deny to yeld vnto: But are Contented and soe are now  
 Agreed and it is now fully ordered by Assent that the said  
 instrumentes shall from hensfurth forever remayne Continue  
 and bee the owne proper goodes of the said Waitesmen and of  
 the *survivour* of them and of William Williamz late sonne of the 5  
 said Thomas Williamz And of henry Burton sonne of the said  
 christofer When they shall haue *served* out their yeres as  
 Apprentices to the said exercise and to the *survivour* of them  
 and the *survivour* of euery of them and of the *survivinge* sonne  
 of euery of them experienced or to be experienced in the said 10  
 excercise and Apt and fitt for the same *servinge* within the said  
 Citie or ells to remayne foreuer to the said Citie At the  
 Appoyntment and Admittance of the maior of the said Citie  
 for the tyme beinge

15

## 1591-2

*Innkeepers' Records* C: Account Book  
 f 29v (August)

...  
 Inprimis payed for the boyes hose & shewes ij s iiij d 20  
 Item payed to Thomas poole for ouer banner iiij s  
 Item payed to Iasper Gillam xij d  
 Item for gloves for the boye viij d  
 Item payed to the woman that Ridd viij d  
 Item payed to the two devilles viij d 25  
 Item payed to the foote men viij d  
 Item payed for coierse cuppes xvj d  
 Item payed for the boyes garters xij d  
 Item to mr Gamulles man for bringinge the Ciertall iiij d  
 Item payed for apound of gonnpothor xvj d 30  
 Item for the womans gloves iiij d  
 Item spent when the Child was in Dressinge in wyne and kakes  
 [xij d] viij d  
 Item payed for ouer [dring] Drinckinge before & after ouer  
 goinge to the barres v s iiij d 35  
 ...

*Painters, Glaziers, Embroiderers, and Stationers' Records*

C: Account Book I  
 f 99 (18 October)

40

...  
 Item geaven to the musicians vppon St Lukes daie xij d

...		
Item for askynne to make the boye a Ierkine for mydsomer	vj d	
Item for the makinge of the Ierkyne for the boie	xiiij d	
Item spent for all the Companie at the widdowe Ieffreys	ij s vj d	
Item more for apaire of hose to the boie at midsomer	xij d	5
Item more for apaire of shooes to the boie at midsomer	vij d	
Item paid to the musicians at mydsomer	ij s vj d	
Item paid at the Barrs on midsomer Eve to the Crier	ij d	
Item geven to the presoners at the Northgate	iiij d	
Item to the presoners at the Castle	iiij d	10
Item deliuered to Robert waytes wief to helpe her child	v s.	
Item geaven to the man that ledd the horse at midsomer	iiij d	
Item for dressinge the Staff . for mydsomer .	vj d	
Item spent on mydsomer eve for beeyre to ye companie	x d.	
Item for breade at the tyme to the Companie	iiij d.	15
Item more at the same tyme for a Wort to ye Companie	vij d	
Item geven to the hench man for his pains & borrowing of apparell	xvj d	
...		

20

*Dean and Chapter* CC: Treasurers' Accounts III  
p 109\* (29 September-25 November)

Item bestowed vpon the earle of essex his musitions	ij s.	
Item for wyne & sugar	ij s.	25
Item to the Quenes players	xl s.	
...		

*Treasurers' Account Rolls* CCA: TAR/1/21  
mb 7 (November)

30

Item to the stuardes of the sadlers towards their bell	vj s viij d	
Item for playinge one the drome at shroftide	vj d	
...		
Item to henry hamnet for gesper gyllome his gowne & for 13 yardes di. to the weatement & their Boyes	vj li. vij s	35
...		
Item to morreys dauncers at mydsomer	vj s viij d	
...		
Item to Thomas poole paynter for his Dewe for mydsomer watche	xliij s iiij d	40
...		
Item to walche for carryinge the Auntient at mydsomer	ij s	

Item to tyttle for playinge one the dromme then xij d

...

*Cordwainers and Shoemakers' Records*

CCA: Account Book I G/8/2

5

f 103 (11 November)

...

Inprimis / payed for a potell of Sacke at Thomas Tilstons diner

xx d

Item giuen to the waite men At the fore fore said diner

ij s 10

...

Item payed for the glaves

v s

Item payed for berrige of the glaves

iiij d

Item giuen to the waitemen vpon shroft thursdaye at our

Alderman Inces house

ij s 15

...

f 103v

...

Item payed to Thomas Ricerson for callinge vs at the barres

iiij d 20

Item giuen to the prisoners at the Castle

xij d

Item giuen to the prisoners at the Northgate

xij d

Item to the Musitioners for plainge before vs

ij s vj d

...

Item payed for apayre of gloves for the childe

iiij d 25

Item payed for a payre of buskins

xx d

Item payed to the footeman for leadinge the horse

xij d

...

Item payed for horsbread

iiij d

...

30

*Dean and Chapter CC: Treasurers' Accounts III*

p 137 (25 November)

...

Item to the Waytes

xij d / 35

...

p 138 (Christmas)

...

Inprimis to Iohn Wealch for 3. nightes attendinge vpon the  
maior & Sheriffes in Christmas

xij d / 40



Item for the loane of harnes

xij d /

...

*Coopers' Records* C: Account Book I  
f 27v (13 January)

5

midsomer  
euen

Item payde for a payre hosse for the Boye that did Ryde Before  
owre Company

x d

Item payde for a payre of showss for ye Boye

x d

Item payde for a payre of glooves for the boye

iiij d

10

Item payde for horssbred for ye horsse

iiij d

Item spende at the dressinge of the Boye

vj d

Item payde to ye foottman

iiij d

Item payde to the Cryer at the Barres

j d

Item geven to ye prisseners at ye Castle and norgat

viij d

15

Item payde to ye minstrell

iiij d

Item payde for dressinge owre Bannar

iiij s

Item spende on owre Company after ye watch

iiij s iiij d

...

20

*Joiners, Carvers, and Turners' Records*

CCA: Company Book G14/1

f 36 (25 March)

...

Item Spente at the attyringe &amp; setting . fowrth of the childe

ij d

25

Item geaven to the presoners of the Castle and the northegate

vj d

Item paide to the Mynstrelles vpon mydsomer Eve

xij d

Item paide for apaire of hose to the child that rydd before ye  
companye

xj d

...

30

Item geaven to aboye that led the horse for the child at  
midsomer

ij d

Item geaven to the Cryer at the Barrs . for the Companie

ij d

Item for apeyre of Shoes and apeire of glooves to the child

xj d

Item more to the Mynstrelles on mydsomer Eve

xij d

35

...

*Joiners, Carvers, and Turners' Records* CCA: Minute Book G14/2  
f 9 (3 June)

40

At ameetinge 1592 the 3 of Iune

It was ordered that euerie Brother shall fynde a man in harnesse

vppon midsomer even nexte to come /

Also that the drinckinge or Banquet shalbe haill after the going  
about vppon Mydsomer eve, at the house of William Stevensone,

...

5

### 1592-3

*Smiths, Cutlers, and Plumbers' Records* C: Account Book II  
f 2v\* (3 July)

#### Midsomer Eve

10

- 17 Item it is fullie agreed vpon the same daye, that everie Brother  
of our Companie shall Come With an Armed Manne to the  
Common Hall lane End before the Watch to attend vpon the  
Aldermen and stewardes and the rest of the Brethren in payne  
of fforfeytinge ij s. vj d.

15

...

*Assembly Petitions* CCA: A/P/1/38  
(13 July)

20

To the right worshipfull Mr Thomas Lynyall Maior of  
the Citie of Chester & to the Aldermen sheriffes &  
comen counsell thereof

25

In moste humble wise, besecheth your *worships* Your Orator  
Thomas Beedle Bowier. and maker of Instrumentes of Musick:  
That whereas your said Orator is A verey poore man brought  
vp in the occupacion of a Bowier and in the trade of makinge of  
Instrumentes of Musick and Longe staves, for her Maiestes  
seruice, which said trade he is moste desyerus to set vp, vse and  
occupie within the said Citie, if he Might obtaine the freedom  
thereof, beinge moste desyerus to end the rest of his time heere:  
with your worshi[...] good favours: where fore your [worships]  
Orator moste humb[...] besecheth your *worships* that it wold  
please the same to graunte to your poore orator the freedome  
of this 'Citye' and to admitt him into the liberties of the said  
Citie as A freed[ome] man And in consideracion therof your  
Orator will constraine him self to geve to this incorporacion  
xxvj s viij d and become A dutifull Citizen tradinge and  
occupiinge as is Aforesaid and will daily pray to god for your  
worships

30

35

40

(*Endorsement*) Thomas Bedle Bowier and maker of  
Instrumentes of Musick humblie craveth the freedome  
of this Citie proferringe to geve for the same xxvj s viij d

°graunted 13 Iuly 1592° 5

*Innkeepers' Records* C: Account Book  
f 33 (*August*)

...		
Item for mendinge our Can to the Cowper and smyth	xj d	10
ffor a peire of garteres for the boy	ij s vj d	
ffor showes and hoose	ij s x d	
ffor Arsedine to dresse the boy and the horse sadle cloth	xiiij d	
ffor gloves to the boy	vij d	
ffor <sup>^</sup> vth dozen Cupes to breake	ij s vj d	15
ffor sylke and [thed] threde to dresse the child	vj d	
ffor wyne shouger and L cakes	xij d	
ffor dressinge the boy		
ffor dressinge the Banner	ij s viij d	
ffor a Peare of gloves to the woman that <sup>^</sup> ['{...}'] Ridd ( <i>blank</i> ) &		20
his waggs	vij d	
Item to the tow foot men	vij d	
Item to the tow Deviles	vij d	
Item to the minstrells	ij s iiij d	
Item A pounce of gonnepowder	xvj d	25
Item to Iesper gillam for Cuttinge the Tinsild	vij d	
Item for Drynke at yat tyme	iiij d	
Item for the Drynkinge appon mydsomer even of our company	vij s	
Item geven to mr gammll man for bringinge the Curtall	iiij d	30
Item for tow penworth horsbread	ij d	
Item at glover stone to ye prisners	iiij d	
Item to the norgate	iiij d	
Item to The Cryer at bares	ij d	
...		35

*Painters, Glaziers, Embroiderers, and Stationers' Records*

C: Account Book I  
f 101 (*18 October*)

... xvj d 40

Item in *primis* for a paire of hose

Item apayre of shoos	x d	
Item for a Ierkyne	iiij s viij d.	
Item to the Crier.	ij d	
...		
Item for fringe to the Banner & sowing	xvj d	5
Item for Drincking on mydsomer eve	v s./	
...		
for the painting the staff	vj d	
...		
On mydsomer eve to the musicions	ij s	10
...		
To the preessoners at Castle & Northgate	viij d	
...		
<i>Cordwainers and Shoemakers' Records</i>		15
CCA: Account Book I G/8/2		
ff 105-5v (11 November)		
...		
Inprimis / payed for a potell of wyne at our Alderman Incis house the xiiij <sup>th</sup> daye of November	xvj d	20
Item payed to the Musitioners the same daye	ij s	
...		
Item giuen to the Musitioners at the time that Iohn Burchenhead made his drinkinge	ij s	
...		25
Item payed for Glaves	v s iiij d	
Item giuen to the Musitioners at shroftide	ij s	
...		
Item payed for a quarte of sacke which was bestowed vpon Mr Brocke for lending a Cappe & other Iewels for the childe	viij d	30
Item payed for a payre of glooves	iiij d	
Item payed for a payre of buskins	ij s	
Item payed at dressinge the Childe	iiij d	
...		35
Item payed to Ricerson the Crier	iiij d	
Item giuen to the prisoners at the Castell and Northgate	ij s	
Item spent vpon Midsomer Even at our Aldermans house	ij s vj d	
Item giuen to the footmen	xij d	
...		40
Item payed for horsebread & shooinge ye horse	viij d	
Item payed to the Musitioners	ij s vj d	
...		



*Coopers' Records* C: Account Book I  
f 28 (13 January)

...  
midsomer even

Item spend on owre Company on midsomar euen afteer the watche	iiij s iiij d	5
Item for 'on' payre hosse for ye chylde	xx d	
Item for on payre showsse for ye chylde	xij d	
Item for on payre Gloves for the chylde	iiij d	
Item for horss Bread	iiij d	
Item fo to ye prisseneres at ye Castle and norgate	viij d	10
Item for on quart sacke when wee Brought whom ye chylde	viij d	
Item to ye cryer at the Barres	j d	
Item spend when the chylde was on dressinge	iiij d	

...  
*Joiners, Carvers, and Turners' Records*

CCA: Company Book G14/1  
f 38 (25 March)

Item in primis one payre of hose for the Child	xvj d	20
Item for apayre of glooves to the Child on midsomer eve	vj d	
Item for apayre of shooes to the same Child	xiiij d	
Item to the mynstrelles on Mydsomer Eve	ij s	
Item geaven to the presoners at Castle & Northgate	vij d	
Item geaven to the Cryer at the Barrs	ij d	25
Item geaven to apoorewoman at glouerstone	iiij d	
Item for aquarte of wyne at our banquet	vj d	
Item to the mynstrelles at Thomas Edmundes dynner	xviij d	
Item more to the mynstrell afterwarde the same tyme	ij d	30

...

1593-4  
*Innkeepers' Records* C: Account Book  
f 35 (August)

Item payed for vj doussen of Cyppes to searve afore Compenye one mydsomer even at iiij d a doussen some is	xviij d	
Item payed for horsbred for the horse the womane dyd Ryde vppone one mydsomer even	iiij d	40
payed for a littell Cane to hange abowt the womanes necke one mydsomer even	ij d	

payed for a brode bande of Lace for the Cane	iiij d	
payed for payntinge the cane	ij d	
spent at the Bares vppone our companye afore ye wache	iiij d	
payd to the Cryer at the Bares iiij d to the presoneres at the		
castell iiij d to the presoneres at the northe gat iiij d	xij d	5
payed to the mynstrell to goe afore our companye	xij d	
payed to the womane that dyd Ryde	x d	
payed to iiij men wheare of ij weare dye men and the other dyd		
carye the potes in a {<.>} basketete	xv d	
payed for a peare of gloves to the womane that dyd Ryd	iiij d	10
payed for our drynkinge one mydsomer even at nyght afore		
the wache	vj s	

*Painters, Glaziers, Embroiderers, and Stationers' Records*

C: Account Book I 15  
f 104 (18 October)

...		
Item in primis on St lukes daie to the musitians	xij d	
Item for mydsomer eve Chardges in meate drinck &c.	iiij s vj d	
Item for horse breade on mydsomer Eve	iiij d	20
Item paide to the mynstrell on mydsomer eve	vj d	
Item to the presoners at Castle & Northgate	viiij d	
Item to the Crier at the Barrs	iiij d	
...		
Item to Edward dawbie for going on stiltes	ij s vj d	25
Item spent at the Dressing of the Childe	iiij d	
...		
Item for apeire & hose and shooes to the child	xx d	
Item for apeire of glooves to the Childe	iiij d	
		30

*Treasurers' Account Rolls* CCA: TAR/1/22  
mb 3d (November)

...		
Item to the stuardes of the sadlers this ixth of february towards		
their bell	vj s viij d	35
...		
Item to tyttle for playinge one the drome at shroftyde	vj d	
...		
Item to Thomas poole paynter for his yearelye fee for settinge		
fourthe the watche at mydsomer	xliij s iiij d	40
...		
Item to the morrys dauncers at midsomer	vj s viij d	

...		
Item to tyttle for the playinge one the drome at mydsomer	xij d	
Item to welche for carryinge the Auntient at mydsomer	ij s	
Item for mendinge the staffe of the antient beinge broken	iiij d	
...		5
Item to mr maior for clothe had of hime for the iiijor seriantes		
gownes and for the wheate mens gownes	xiiij li. xiiij s vj d	
...		

*Cordwainers and Shoemakers' Records*

10

CCA: Account Book I G/8/2

f 107 (11 November)

...		
Inprimis, payed at Mr Edward Benetes house the daye Iohn		
Birchenhed had his Diner to the Musitioners	xvj d	15
...		
Item giuen to the Musitioners at Thomas Iohnsons drinkynge	xij d	
Item payed for the glaves	v s	
Item giuen for the berige of the glaves	iiij d	
Item giuen to the watemen at Shroftide	ij s	20
...		

f 107v

...		
Item payed for a payre of gloves vpon Midsomer even for the		25
childe	iiij d	
...		
Item for dressinge the childe	ij d	
Item payed to the Crier at the barres	iiij d	
Item giuen to the prisoners at the Castell and Northgate	ij s	30
Item payed to two footemen	xij d	
Item giuen to the Musitioners the same night	ij s vj d	
Item payed for a potell of sacke the same night	xvj d	
Item payed for a payre of buskins for the child	xx d	
...		35
Item giuen to the Musitioners at William Vrinsons Diner	ij s	
...		

A *Mayors List 5* BL: Harley 2125  
f 43v (November) David Lloyd

40

...  
This yeare mr mayor Rode the libertyes of the cittye / and he  
gate all the Scollers leave to playe that they / might goe with

hem. to thende they might remember the same ...

*Coopers' Records* C: Account Book I  
f 29 (13 January)

...		5
[Inprymes bovght a shvtte of a parille a genste messemmer even (...)]		
Item peed for a perre of shovsses for the child	x d	
Item peed for a perre of hosses for the child	xij d	
Item for a pere of Glovffes	ij d	
Item for triminge the staffe for the bannare	iiij d	10
Item Ledovne for ovre compenye a pone messemmer evene	iiij s	
Item peed for horsse bridd	ij d	
Item Gave vnto the fouteman that held the child	iiij d	
Item gave vnto the criare at the barsses	ij d	
Item gave vnto the prisinars at the castille and nore gatte	vij d	15
Item gave vnto the menstrillis	vij d	
...		
Item peed for hirre of a horsse at the Ridinge of the lebertis	x d	
...		

*Joiners, Carvers, and Turners' Records*

CCA: Company Book G14/1  
f 40 (25 March)

...		20
Item for apaire of Shooes to the child for mydsomer eve		25
	[jx iiij d] ix d	
Item for apayre of hose for the Child at the same tyme	xiiij d	
Item for apaire of Glooues to the childe for mydsomer eve	iiij d	
Item paid to the mynstrelles on mydsomer eve	ij s	
Item paid to Lewis Bennett for leading the child	iiij d	30
Item paid for horse breade on mydsomer eve	ij d	
Item paide for the Company at the Northgate & the Castle	vj d	
...		
Item for the fetching of the horse out of the Countrey	iiij d	
Item geaven to the Crier . at the Barrs	ij d	35
...		

1594-5

*Innkeepers' Records* C: Account Book  
f 37 (August)

...		40
Item payed for the hyer of a horse to Ryde wythe mr main about the lybertyes of Chester 'the '20'[23] of september'	x d	



...

Item spent the aldermane Bryde in Borowinge the dye manes  
svte a gaynest mydsomer even iiiij d

...

mydsomer even

Item payed for vij doussen of Cvppes to bee Brocken one 5  
mydsomer even withe the womane that Ryd afore our compenye  
[xij d] [xiiij d] xx d

Item payed for the hyer of the horse the womane Ryd vppon  
a fore our Compenye and for horsbred x d  
payed for the hyer of ij dyemenes cotes and for there houdes 10  
the some of xij d

payed to the mynstrell to go a ffore our compenye one mydsomer  
even xij d

Item payd to the womane that Ryd afore our compenye x d  
payed for a neve peare of gloves for the womane iiiij d 15

payed for ij dyemen to a tend vppone the womane and for a  
mane to Carye the Cvppes xvj d

payed for our banckete one mydsomer even afore the wache to  
the bretherne and after the wache whene the came whome x s

20

### *Painters, Glaziers, Embroiderers, and Stationers' Records*

C: Account Book I

f 106 (18 October)

...

Item for the boyes Hose at midsomer j s. x d 25

Item ffor a paire of Gloves o iiiij d

Item A payre of Shewes o x d

Item ffor paintinge of the Staff o iiiij d

Item to the Crier at the Barres o ij d

Item to the prisoners at northg and Castle o viij d 30

Item to the musitions j s ij d

Item to the 3 men that Guyded the boy j s iiiij d

Item to him that brought the horse o ij d

...

35

### *Cordwainers and Shoemakers' Records*

CCA: Account Book I G/8/2

f 108v (11 November)

...

Inprimis, payed for wine the same daye, Thomas Iohnson makinge 40  
his diner ij s viij d

Item giuen to the Musitioners the same daye xvj d

...  
Item giuen to the Musitioners at shroftide ij s  
...

f 109 5

Expences vpon Midsomer eueue

Item a payre of gloves	iiij d	
Item for silke & lace	iiij d	
Item payed to the Crier	iiij d	10
Item giuen to the prisoners at the Castell & Northgate	ij s	
Item giuen to the footemen	xij d	
Item giuen to the Musitioners	ij s vj d	
Item In Saie	ij s viij d	
Item the childes buskins	xx d	15
Item for dressinge of the staffe	viij d	

...

*Coopers' Records* C: Account Book I

f 30 (13 January) 20

...

Item ledovn for a perer of hosses for the child at messemare	xvj d	
Item for a pere of svsse at the sam tym	x d	
Item ped for bred birer and a chesses at that tym	v s iiij d	
Item ledovn for the compenye in ovre allderman lynikars	viij d	25
Item gave vnto the Criare at the barsses	ij d	
Item gave vnto prissenars at the Castille a norgate	viij d	
Item ped vnto the menstrille	vj d	
Item ped for a pere of glovsses for the child	iiij d	
Item ped for tryminge the staffe for ovre banare	vj d	30

...

AC *Players' Warrant* BL: Harley 2173

f 81 (16 February) 35

a warrant for a Company of players to passe & play by from  
Edward Lord dudley 41 QE. 1595

To all maiors sheriffs baliffs Constables & all other her maiesties  
officers & louinge subiects greetinge wheras by virtue of the last  
act of parlament houlden at westminster it was enacted that no  
players should be permitted to play or trauell in the Cuntrey in 40

the quality of playinge without the warrant & seale at Armes of a  
 lord baron or some greater personage, know ye therfor that I  
 Edward sutton baron of dudley haue thought it good to licence  
 & Authorize and by theis presens doe licence & authorise my  
 seruants francis Coffyn and Rich bradshaw to trauell in the  
 quality of playinge & to vse musicke in all Cittys Townes &  
 Corporations within her maiestyes dominons giuinge them free  
 liberty to discharge any that shall trauell in my name but  
 theirselves & their Company *which* I also authorise / further I  
 request you the rather for my sake to ayde them with your  
 Countenances & presens & to lett them haue your Towne halls  
 or other places fitt for their exersize as to other noble mens  
 men of the like quality hath byn granted hertofore & to lett  
 them passe without lett molestation or Contradiction so longe as  
 the behaue themselues well & honestly & to be debard from none  
 exept it be in the tyme of diuine seruice *which* I thinke nether  
 fitt nor convenient in wittnesse wherof I haue herunto put to my  
 hand & seale the 16 of february in the 41<sup>th</sup> yeare of her maiesties  
 1595

E Dudley

the seale broke

endorsed on the back

*Memorandum* that francis Coffen & others within named who  
 were licenced to play as the lord dudleys seruants did repayre to  
 this citty for that purpose 10 no 1602 & for as much as I am  
 Credbly enformd the lord dudly had long since discharged the  
 sayd Coffen & licensed certayn others with words of reuocation  
 of this warrant *which* was shewed vnto me I haue therfore taken  
 the same from them giuinge them admonitions nether to play in  
 this citty nor els where opon payne of punishment accordinge to  
 the lawes & statutes in that Case provided

xi nou 1602

Hugb Glaseour maior

...

*Joiners, Carvers, and Turners' Records*

CCA: Company Book G14/1

f 42v (25 March)

...

ffyrst paid for the Busquyns to the Child  
 moore paid for Glooves to the Child  
 moore to the mynstrells on mydsomer eve

ij s 40  
 iij d  
 ij s vj d

	for aquart of Sack . at the Banckquet	vij d	
Item	to the preesoners . at the Northgate	iiij d	
	to the Presoners . at the Castle	iiij d	
	to the Cryeour at the Barrs	ij d	
	spent at the attyringe of the child for aquart of ,wyne,	vj d	5
	spent on ij men . for the leading & conducting the child	vj d	

...

10

## 1595-6

*Innkeepers' Records* C: Account Bookf 40 (*August*)

...

Item	payed for goddartes to bee Broken at mydsomer	xvij d	15
	payed for a peare of gloves for the womane that Ryde afore our compenye one mydsomer even	iiij d	
	geven to the horse the womane Ryd vppone in brede iiij d and to the myllner for feching hyme owt of the ffelldes iiij d some is	vij d	20
	geven to the stuartes of the weaveres for the dye manes covte and heade pese	vj d	
	spent vppone our compenye one mydsomer even withe owt the bares and vppone the womane and the die mane & harnest men	x d	25
	payed to the womane that Ryd afore our compenye	x d	
	payed to the mane that caryed the dye manes covte	vj d	
	payed to the boye that caryed the cvppes	iiij d	
	spent in Charges affore the wache and afte the wache vppone the harnest mene and the Rest	iiij s	30
	[sp]payed to our mynstrell to playe a fore our compenye	xij d	

*Assembly Petitions* CCA: A/P/2/4

(17 October)

35

To the right *worshipfull* Mr William Aldersay maior of  
the Citie of Chester and the Aldermen sheriffes & common  
Concell of the same Citie

In moste humble wise besecheth your *worships* Your poore  
suppliant christofer Burton late one of the waitmen of the same  
Citie That whereas your said suppliant hath longe time ben

40



admitted for one of the company of waitemen attending *your*  
*worships* by *your* *worships* good likinge & appointment and  
 therin continued married with an honeste mans daughter [s]  
 within this Citie and by her hath a great number of smale children  
 and being brought vp in the same exercise & having none other 5  
 trade to get his living with all was vpon Abuses him self dysplased  
 and deprived thereof worthely deservinge the same for *which*  
 abuse he is abaished and reformed and is by the want of the said  
 office fallen into great want & pouertie as also into debt not  
 hable to recover nor any waies to maintane his wif & children 10  
 but to suffer them to goe abegging except *your* *worships* reliff  
 in this behalf / wherfore *your* said suppliant moste humbly  
 besecheth *your* *worships* for godes sake & in the name of charitie  
 to restore *your* said suppliant to the said charg as one of the  
 waites of this Citie as formerly he hath bene for the better reliff 15  
 of him his wief & children & *your* suppliant wilbecom most  
 dutiful & behaue him self according to his dutie and will daily  
 pray to god for *your* *worships* & his wief & children shall doe  
 the like

°differred° 20

*Painters, Glaziers, Embroiderers, and Stationers' Records*

C: Account Book I

f 108 (18 October)

... 25

Item to the Cryer on mydsomer eve	ij d	
Item to the presoners at bothe places	viiij d	
Item to The mynstrells on midsomer eve	x d	
Item for ij paire of glooves to the ffooteman and to the childe that roade for vs	vj d	30
Item for hose and shooes to the childe	ij s	
Item for rybbband to tie about the childes hede	ij d	

...

*Cordwainers and Shoemakers' Records*

35

CCA: Account Book I G/8/2

f 110v (11 November)

... (St Martin's Day)

Inprimis the said day for wine at Dauby Allens dinner	xx d	40
Item giuen to the Musitioners the said daye	ij s	

...

Item giuen vnto Christopher the waite man	xij d	
...		
Item payde to the Musitioners the same daye Richard Wildinge had his drinkinge	xviij d	5
...		
Item payed for a pottell of Sacke at Bradford Thropes drinkinge	xx d	
Item giuen to the Musitioners the same daye	ij s	
Item giuen to the Musitioners at Shroftide	ij s vj d	10
...		
Item payed for the glaves	v s	
Item giuen to the barage of the glaves	iiij d	
...		
f 111		15

Expences vpon Midsomer Even.

Item for bowning the childe	iiij d	
Item for gildinge the staffe	vj d	20
Item for a payre of gloves	viiij d	
Item for a payre of buskins	ij s vj d	
Item spent at Woodcoches	iiij d	
Item for leadinge the horse & houldinge the childe	xij d	
Item for horse bread	iiij d	25
Item giuen to the Crier	xij d	
Item giuen to the prisoners at the Castell	xij d	
Item giuen to the prisoners at the northgate	xij d	
Item giuen to the Musitioners	ij s vj d	30
...		

*Glovers' Records* C: Company Book  
p 9 (10 January)

...  
An Order concerninge Midsomer Eve 35

Memorandum It is ordered and by Consent of the whole  
Companie agreed vppon That whosoeuer Cometh not *personallie*  
vppon Midsomer eve to attend vppon the Maior of the Cytte  
att the Watche, and goeth not the Circuite with the rest of his  
Bretheren accordinge to auncient Costome (except he haue  
areasonable and Iust Cause to the Contrarie) shall forfeite and 40

pay for afine ffive shillinges And what brother soeuer bringe they  
not forth his harnest man vppon the foresaid even accordinge  
to old Custome, Shall pay for his fyne xij d And that the  
Stewardes Shall att the next meetinge after bringe in the names  
of all such as offend and breake the order /

5

...

*Coopers' Records* C: Account Book I

f 31 (13 January)

10

...

Item ped for bred beare & ches at messemar vj s viij d

Item ped for a pere of svches at messemare for the chyld x d

Item ped vnto the menstrille at that daye viij d

...

Item ped for a pere of hoves for the chyld at messemar xij d

15

...

Item gave vnto the criare at the bares ij d

Item gave vnto the pressnares at the castill and norgatt viij d

Item for lonne of the horsse at messemare viiij d 20

...

*Joiners, Carvers, and Turners' Records*

CCA: Company Book G14/1

25

f 44v (25 March)

...

Item ffirst payd ffor a payre of busquins to the child ij s

Item payd ffor a payre of gloves x d

Item payd ffor aquarte of wine & sugar att the dressinge of  
the child viij d 30

Item payd to the cryer att the barres ij d

Item given to the prisoners att the castle & the northgate vij d

Item payd ffor aquart of wine att oure banquet vj d

Item payd to aman to lead the horse & to cary the banner iiij d 35

Item payd to the musicke ffor ther play ij s vj d

...

Item geaven to the Cryer at the barrs ij d

Item geeven . to the presoners at the Castle iiij d

Item geeven to the presoners at the Northgate iiij d 40

Item geaven to the mynstrells ij s

...

*Painters, Glaziers, Embroiderers, and Stationers' Records*

C: Account Book I

f 13v\* (7 June)

at a metinge  
the x of aprill  
1610 by consent  
of the wholl  
company that  
this order shall  
stand firmly  
without altering  
and the company  
to mett (...)t aney  
howere the  
steuards shall  
apoynt the same  
daye.

...  
It was ordered and Agreed: by a generall consent that every  
brother should betweme the Howres of ffoure and five a Clock  
on the Eive of St Ihon Baptist personally A peire in their best  
Attire with a man ffurnished redy to geve their Attendants  
on their Alderman and by theme to be directed ffurder and for  
Default therof it is by consent Aforesaid Agreid that Every  
person so offending shall pay ffor Every his offence ij s v d

5

10

1596-7

*Innkeepers' Records* C: Company Book

15

ff 41-1v (August)

...  
payed to the minstrelles after our meitinge at our brother scueller  
howse by the a povyntmente of our alderman and bretherne the  
23 of Ianuarye

vj d 20

...  
payed to Robert lyche for makinge ij denens heades x s l  
payed for viij yeardes of canvas to make ij dye menes Covtes  
of at vj d a yeard iiij s  
payed for makinge of theme ij s 25  
geven to the beredge of the Covtes and heade pesses xj d  
payed for the pentinge of the ij covtes beinge Layed in oryell

vj s viij d

payed for viij dousen of Cvppes to brecke at iij d a Dousen  
some is

ij s 30

payed for pentinge of the Clvbe viij d  
geven to the Cryer at the Bares iiij d at the northgat iiij d at the  
castell iiij d

xij d

geven to the womane to Ryd afore our compenye

x d

payed for a pere of gloves for the womane

iiij d 35

payed to ij dye mene

xij d

payed to amane to carrie our cvppes

iiij d

payed for the horse brede for the horse and to the myllner

viij d

payed for pines to dresse the womas clothes abowte heare and to

5 / marginalia: p of company corrected from y

22 / denens for demens; minim omitted MS



piyne the dye [mes] menes covtes j d  
 payed for bred dryncke and chese for the womane ij dye mene  
 and he that caryed cvpes withe the harnest mene [x] s vj s

...

*Assembly Books* CCA: AB/1  
 f 243v\* (8 October)

...

•Playes and  
 bearebeates  
 restrayned•

Alsoe where by daylie experience it hath fallen out what great  
 inconveniences there haue Arrysen by playes and bearebeates 10  
 within this Citie besides how the Magistrates in open pulpittes,  
 Haue bene exclaymed vpon for sufferinge the same within this  
 Citie prouinge the same playes and bearebeates contrary to  
 godes Lawes and the Comen Wealth ffor reformation whereof  
 it is nowe fully ordered by this whole Assembly, that hensforth 15  
 within this Citie there shalbe neither play nor bearebeat vpon  
 the Cities charges, and that noe Citizen hensforth vpon payne  
 of punishment and fyne shall repayre out of this Citie nor out  
 of the Liberties or franchises thereof to any play or bearebeate  
 And yet notwithstandinge because yt shall not be alledged that 20  
 this restraynte is for sparinge of the treasury of this Citie, It is  
 ordered that it shalbe Lawfull for the Maior of this Citie for the  
 tyme beinge to appoynt to be geuen in rewarde to her *Maiestes*  
 players repayringe to this Citie twentie shillinges and to any  
 noble mens players sixe shillinges eighte pence and not aboue / 25

...

*Assembly Petitions* CCA: A/P/2/30  
 (8 October)

To the right worshipfull mr Willm Aldersey Maior of  
 the Citie of Chester and the Aldermen Sheriffes &  
 Comon Councell of the same Citie

In moste humble wise, besecheth your *worships* your [your] 35  
 poor seruant and daily beadman christofer Burton late one of  
 the waites within the said Citie attendinge your *worships* That  
 where your orater heretofore hath ben of the same compeny  
 And for some Cause was of the said compeny restrained & from  
 them put out And having none other meanes to maintaine him 40  
 self & A number of smale motherles children then by the said  
 trade Therfore your orater moste humblie besecheth your *worships*

for godes sak and in the Name of Charitie to restore *your* orator  
 to the Compeny of *your* *worships* waytmen within the same Citie  
 and as one of that nomber as formerly he was for the better  
 Maintenans of him self & his poore smale Children and *your*  
 orater will both daily pray to god for *your* *worships* as also will 5  
 so conforme him self in the maner of his livinge As *your* *worships*  
 shall therby the better like of him / Also *your* orater putteth  
*your* *worships* to vnderstand that where *your* orater sonne is by  
*your* *worships* put over to the said waitmen to vse that trade and  
 to saue for his paines & travell certaine Somes of money *which* 10  
*your* *worships* intended to be bestowed towards the relif of his  
 poore brethren & susters / he the same boy so wantonly and  
 extraordinaryly daily wasteth his such gaine and money as  
 neith therwith doeth him self good nor any of his / Wherefore  
*your* orater moste humbly besecheth *your* *worships* all to take 15  
 order that the waytmen maie paie over such money due to the  
 boy to this *your* orater that the same may be expended as is  
 most nedfull for his the boys benefit & good & to the relif of  
 the rest of his brethren & susters And this for godes love

20

°8 october 1596 Mr Maior will take order for the better  
 gouernment of the Boy°

*Painters, Glaziers, Embroiderers, and Stationers' Records*

C: Account Book I

25

f 109 (18 October)

...

Item in <i>primis</i> vpon St Lukes daie at <i>our</i> brother Basnettes dynner for apotle of Secke at wydow Alcokes	xx d.	
Item to the waytes of the Cittie The same daie	xviij d	30
Item spent on Wyne at <i>our</i> brothers hanckokes diner	xx d.	
Item geven to the mynstrells at yat tyme	xij d	
Item for apayre of hose to the childe at midsomer	xij d	
Item for apaire of Shoes to the same childe	x d	
Item for Gloves	v d	35
Item bestowede on him that ledd the horse	ij d	
Item for makeinge apayre of breeches	ij d	
Item to the presoners at bothe places	viiij d	
Item for horse breade	iiij d	
Item for breade and Cheese at the stewardes house	xx d	40

Item at our alderman Leches for ale	vj d	
Item at the Barrs	iiij d	
Item to the musicians on the eve	xviij d	
Item more for ale on midsomer eve at our alderman Leches	ij s ij d	5

...

*Cordwainers and Shoemakers' Records*

CCA: Account Book G/8/2

10

f 112v (11 November)

...

*(St Martin's Day)*

Item giuen to the musitioners the same day	iiij s	
Item spent in wine vpon the cremacon daye Bradford Throppe		15
makeinge his diner	iiij s iiij d	
Item giuen to the Musitioners	xij d	

...

Item payed for glaves	v s	
Item giuen to the barige of the glaves	iiij d	20
Item giuen to the Musitioners at shroftide	ij s vj d	

...

f 113 25

...

Item payed for a payre of hoses for the childe vpone Midsomer		
Even	xviij d	
Item payed for a payre of gloves	vj d	
Item payed for a payre of shoes	vj d	30
Item payed for arsideine	vj d	
Item payd for gildinge the staffe	vj d	
Item payed for horsbread	iiij d	
Item spent in drinke at the bares [vpon ye child]	v d	
Item giuen to the Crier at ye barres	iiij d	35
Item giuen to the prisoners at the Castell	xij d	
Item giuen to the prisoners at the Northgate	xij d	
Item giuen to two men for leadinge the horse	xx d	
Item payed for sacke vpon Midsomer even at the banket at		
our Aldman Mr Allens house	xx d	40
Item giuen to the Musitioners the same daye	ij s vj d	

...

f 113v

...  
Item giuen to the Musitioners

ij. s

5

...  
*Dean and Chapter* CC: Treasurers' Accounts III  
p 171 (*Christmas*)...  
Inprimis the xxviiij<sup>th</sup> day of December to Richerd Woodes for  
3 nightes attendinge vpon ye maior & Sheriffes in Christmas xij d. 10  
Item to Richerd Richerdson for loane of harnes xx d....  
*Coopers' Records* C: Account Book I  
f 32 (*13 January*)

15

...  
Inprimis for making our baner and for all things belonging to  
it ij li. iiij s x d  
Item paied for the boyes cloues x s

20

...  
Item our charges on midsomer Eve and for hosse and sues for the  
boye and other charges xvij s iiij d...  
*Joiners, Carvers, and Turners' Records*

25

CCA: Company Book G14/1  
f 49 (*25 March*)...  
Item in primis for Cloathe to make our Banner vpon iiij s  
Item for the ffringe to the same Banner xx d 30  
Item for Buckram to the socket and soyinge the banner x d  
Item geaven to the Berrage at the making the banner iiij d  
Item paid for apaire of Stockinges to the child that Roade  
ij s viij d  
Item for apayre of Shooes to the same childe xij d 35  
Item payd for Gloves iiij d  
Item payd ffor aquart of white wyne bestowed in borrowing the  
boy viij d  
Item bestowed on mr Oldfeldes man that attended the childe in  
gloves iiij d 40  
Item paid to Lewis for Carrynge the banner iiij d  
Item paid for leading of the horse ij d



Item geaven to the Cryer at the barrs	ij d
Item geeven to the presoners at the Castle	iiij d
Item geeven to the presoners at the Northgate	ij d
Item geaven to the mynstrells	ij s

...

5

*Innkeepers' Records* C: Company Book  
f D-3v (8 June)

None to be  
absent from the  
watch on  
Midsomer eve

The viij<sup>t</sup> of Iune  
1597

10

penaltie  
for a brother  
— ij s  
for an Alderman  
— ij s iiij d

Item It is ordered and agreed vpon That euerie Brother of the  
said Companie that shall be absent at the watch vpon Midsomer  
Eve at the howre appoynted shall forfeitt for euerie offence  
ij s, And the Aldermen — ij s iiij d a peece

15

...

20

## 1597-8

*Innkeepers' Records* C: Account Book  
f 47 (August)

...

25

Item paide to Iohn owen ffor taffyta one yearde	xij s vj d	
Item pade for silke ij ownsses for our frynge and sylke to sett it one with all	iiij s [vij d]	
Item payde for takeinge downe of our staffe	ij d	
Item payde for makinge of our frynge	iiij d	30
Item payde ffor hosse and shooes for the chylde	ij s	
Item paide ffor apayre of gloues ffor the chylde	iiij d	
Item ffor ^them at^ [the] castle ^to^ the cryer and the north gate	xij d	
Item spente at the Lossinge of our wach vpon them that weatede vpon the chylde and gevn the mvsykke	xx d	35
payde to the [vúsicke] musycke	v s	
ffor makinge of our banner		
Item to paye vnto the Smyth	xxvj s viij d	
for makinge Iron Rodds		40

...

*Painters, Glaziers, Embroiderers, and Stationers' Records*

C: Account Book I

f 112 (18 October)

...		
Item for hose shooes and gloues to the childe	iiij s	5
Item spent at the dressinge of the childe	iiij d	
Item to two men to guyde the horse	x d	
Item to the prisoners and Crier	x d	
Item spent in ale one midsomer Eue at mr Williams	iiij d	
Item to the minstrells one midesomer eve	ij s	10
Item for <sup>a</sup> 'our' bankett one midsomer eve at our Alderman		
leeches	v s	
Item for mendeinge the banner	xij d	
...		

15

*Cordwainers and Shoemakers' Records*

CCA: Account Book I G/8/2

f 115v (11 November)

...		
(St Martin's Day)		20
Item payed to the Musitioners	xviiij d	
...		

f 116

...		25
payed for ye Glaves	v s	
Item for the barage of ye same	iiij d	
Item giuen to ye Musitioners at shroftide	ij s	
...		

Expences vpon midsomer even 30

Item halfe a barell of beare	viiij s	
Item for bread	v s iiij d	
Item for Chise	vj s x d	
Item payed for ye horse	xij d	35
Item for the footemen	xij d	
Item for the shoos	xij d	
Item for the hoses	xx d	
Item for the gloves	iiij d	
Item giuen to ye Musitioners	ij s vj d	40
...		

*Coopers' Records* C: Account Book I  
f 32v (13 January)

...  
Item spende and Lede oute on medsseumeer Eyne for house  
and shause and oudor chares xiij s x d 5  
...

*Joiners, Carvers, and Turners' Records*

CCA: Company Book G14/1  
f 52 (25 March)

10

...  
Item for apaire of hose to the childe that Roade at midsomer xxij d  
Item for apaire of Shooes to the same childe xiij d  
Item for apaire of Glooves for the same childe v d 15  
Item spente at the bounninge of the childe in white wyne &  
suger x d  
Item at the barrs to the Criere ij d  
Item at bothe presons bestowede Castle & Northgate vij d  
Item to the ij men for holding the child & leading the horse 20  
viiij d  
Item to the Mynstrelles on Mydsomere eve iij s  
...

1598-9

25

*Innkeepers' Records* C: Account Book  
f 47v (August)

...  
(Election Day)  
Item geven vnto the mvsyssyons the same daye iiij s 30  
Item paide vnto the smyth for makinge of an Iron Rode for our  
Banner xij d  
Item paide for a staffe to Rowle our Banners vpon iiij d  
Item payde to symon Smyth for a staffe x d  
... 35  
Item payd for staffe for our banner x d  
Item Cloth to make our tyypetes xv s  
Item ffor makinge, silke and Lasse iij s viij d  
Item ffor apayer of gloves vj d  
Item ffor Lone of a cape to the boye xij d 40  
Item Leade out for ale without the barres bestowed vpon the  
compaynye xx d

Item geven to wodcocke and the prisoners	xvj d	
Item ffor Lone of a feather	vj d	
Item payde to the mvsicke	v s	
Item payd for apayer of spures	vj d	
Item bestowed vpon the companye and them that weated vpon the chyld after our wach in beere	x d	5
Item ffor ij that weated vpon the Chyld	(...)	
[Item payde for anewe staffe for our banner]		

*Painters, Glaziers, Embroiderers, and Stationers' Records* 10

C: Account Book I

f 114 (18 October)

...		
Item for the Childes apparll the oute sydes lyneinges bumbast lase buttons and for the makeinge	xxiiij s	15
Item for the hose shues and gloues to the Childe	ij s x d	
Item to a man to guide the horse	iiij d	
Item for horse bread to the horse	ij d	
Item to the prisoners of the northgate and Castell and to the Crier	x d	20
Item to the musisions on midsomer Eve	ij s	
Item our Banquett on midsomer Eve at our alderman 'danbye'	iiij s	

...

25

AC *City Treasurers' Accounts* BL: Harley 2173

f 92v (November)

...		
for the wetemens gownes	v li. xix s	
...		30

*Cordwainers and Shoemakers' Records*

CCA: Account Book II G/8/3

f 3v (11 November)

Item giue for wine at Rauffe Tonges drinkinge	ij s	35
Item giuen to the musirions ye same daye	ij s	
...		

f 4

40

Item payed for glaves

v s



Item giuen for barage of the glaves	iiij d	
Item giuen to the musitions at shroftide	ij s vj d	
Item giuen to Henry Shurlocke	vj d	
Item giuen to the stewardest of ye Iovrnemen of ye shomakers for servinge at shroftide in the gate	xij d	5

...

f 4v

...		10
Item for a payre of breeches for the boye at midsomer	viiij s vj d	
Item for Cuttinge makeinge & lacinge the briches	[xvj d] ij s	
Item for Coper lace for Ierkinge & breeches	ij s iiij d	
Item for a Ierkinge & a payre of shoes to mr Allen	vj s	
Item for a payre of hoses	ij s iiij d	15
Item for a payre of gloves	x d	
Item payed for a boord to ye Curier	v s viij d	
Item payed to mr Benet for a Cloke to the Curier	viiij s	
Item lent to the Curier	vj s	
Item payed to the Carpenter	ij s ij d	20
Item spent at mr Winnes vpon the Curier	iiij d	
Item giuen to the Crier	iiij d	
Item giuen to the prisoners of the Castell & northgate	ij s	
Item giuen to the musitions	iiij s	
Item giuen for wine at midsomer Even	iiij s	25
Item for dressinge the staffe	viiij d	
Item for tinsill for the staffe	ij d	

...

30

*Mayors' Books* CCA: M/B/27

f 17v (17 December)

...

Memorandum that the xvijth day of December 1598 Mr maior  
with the assent of the Aldermen his bretheren did deliuer vnto  
Richard Woodcock Cryer a tymber mast typt at both endes and  
embellished [(>)] in the middest with silver where of Thomas  
Richardson late Cryer had the vse and Custody to be kepte and  
vsed by the said Richard Woodcock as the Citie's goodes and to  
be redeliuered backe to the same Citie vpon demaunde.

40

...

*Coopers' Records* C: Account Book I  
f 33 (13 January)

...		
Item fore [a] halfe a barrell of beare	iiij s	
Item for brede	ij s	5
Item for chese	xxj d	
Item for a peare of hose and a peare suse and a peare of gloues	ij s vj d	
Item at barese and the Caltele and the norgate	xvj d	10
...		

*Assembly Books* CCA: AB/1  
f 253\* (1 March)

Order taken  
towching the  
intertainment  
of the earle of  
Essex earle  
marshall of  
England

...		
At which assembly mr Maior Declareth that he is credible		15
enformed that the Right Honorable the Erle Marshall of England		
will speedely repaire to this citie to take shippinge for Ireland		
And moueth that some such order may be taken for the receipt		
and entertaynement of the saied Erle as may be both befittinge		
soe honorable a personage and tend to the credite of the citie		20
vppon whose motion it is by the same Assembly agreed and		
ordered that there shallbe prepared at the ouer sight and		
appointmt of Mr David lloyd and Mr William Aldersay Aldermen		
for the said Erle a good banquet vppon the cities Chardges and		
that a siluer cupp of x li. or xx ty marks price shalbe bought		25
and fortie Angells of gould alsoe prouided vppon the cities		
chardges and putt into the saied cupp and soe be presented vnto		
his Honor		

*Joiners, Carvers, and Turners' Records* 30  
CCA: Company Book G14/1  
f 55 (25 March)

...		
Imprimus payd . ffor a payre off stockings for the childe which		
Roade ffor the company	ij s viij d	35
Item payd for apayre of shooes	xij d	
Item payed for apayre off gloves	iiij d	
Item for ij men for holdinge the child & leadinge the horse	vij d	
Item spent in dressinge of the childe in wine & sugar	x d	
Item payed to the cryer att the barrs	ij d	40
Item given to the prysoners of the castle & northegate	vij d	

Item payd to the minstrells on midsommer eve ij s vj d

...

- A *Mayors List 2* BL: Harley 1944  
f 90 (1 April) Richard Rathbone

5

This yere the Earle of Essex, as Genarall for Ireland, againste the greate rebell Tirone, came to Chester, accompanied, with the Earle of Southampton the Earle of Rutland, the Earle of Killdare, the lord Graye, and the lord Mounteagle, with many other knightes. and greate persons, at whose Comeinge into the Cittie the Mayor & Aldermen mett, them in the streete, in their scarelett gowns, the Earle of Essex lay in the Bishoppes pallace and, soe after aseason, they departed for Ireland

10

...

15

- A *Mayors List 12* BL: Add. 29780  
ff 63-4\* Richard Rathbone

...

Robert Devereux, Earle of Essex, a great favorite of Queen Elizabeth came to this Cittie, the first of April as her Majesties Leiuetenant Generale of Ireland. Accompanied with the Earles of Rutland and Southampton, the Lord Audeley, Lord Grey Lord Cromwell, Lord Monteagle, he laye in the bishops palace he was banqueted in the pentice. with all his Attendance and he was presented by the City with a Guilt bowl. and 60 Angells of Gould in a fine purse. by Mr. Thomas Greene being the Anchantste Alderman the Mayor being Sicke and Absent. Anno Domini 1598 Mr. Richard Rabone then Major.

20

25

...

30

*St Michael's Parish Register* CRO: P/65/8/1  
f 139\* (8 April) (Inventory)

Item a table & a frame

35

...

1599-1600

- AC *City Waits* BL: Harley 2054  
f 101 (25 July)

40

At the Citie of Chester the xxv<sup>th</sup> day of  
Iuly 1599

Whereas Variance and Controuersie heretofore hath growen and bene dependinge betwene George Cally of the said Citie musitian vpon thone *partie* and Robert Cally of the same Citie Musitian brother of the said [Rob] George vpon thother *partie* The said parties doe agree and doe promyse either to other. to Contynue be and remayne of one Consorte. and to play vpon their instrumentes together still in one Company and be lovinge and frendlie thone to thother during *'& to'* thend of their naturall lyves without separation or departure one from another / And where the said Georg hath two boyes and the said Robert but one boy they haue Concluded and Agreed to devyde their gaynes arrising by their play in force folowing That is to say that the said Georg shall haue three *partes* of the gaine and the said Robert two And that whensoever the said Robert shall haue an other boy or that the said Georg shall departe with thone of his boyes soe as they shall either of them *'haue'* a lyke number of boyes that then the gaynes shall equally be devyded amongst them without fraud or deceit Dated at the day and yeare aforesaid

Witnesses of this agreement

Thomas Drewe  
William Bird  
Richard Bavand  
William Walter  
Davye Lloyd  
Thomas Fletcher

George calley  
Robert Callye

*Innkeepers' Records* C: Account Book  
ff 50-50v (*August*)

...  
*paid* by the aldermens appointment for dyvers *gentlemen* that weare eatinge the venyson mr ffrancis bestoed on the Company at Steward Alcockes

...  
*paid* to the musicke the same tyme

iiij s. iiij d.

...  
*paid* to mr. Cise vpon thelexcion daie for settinge out the woman at midsomer vj s. vj d and for Chardges against the bakers by order from the Company iiij s vj d

xj s.



*(Midsommer)*

paid the same tyme by order of the Company to Robert Innce in almes	ij s. vj d.	
paid for a paire of Buskins for the Boye	iiij s. iiij d.	
paid for a paire of Spurrs and gloves for the boye	xij d l	5
paid for ale for the Company at humphry Ellis	[xviij d]	
paid to woodkocke and at the gates	xvj d	
paid to the leader of the house	ij s. vj d	
paid to ffloode for Carryinge the banner	x d	
paid to Randle holmes for keapinge the banner and for newe payntinge the staffe	ij s	10
Spent in gatheringe the alehowse money	xviij d	
paid to the musicke	v s	
...		

15

*Painters, Glaziers, Embroiderers, and Stationers' Records*

C: Account Book I

f 115 (18 October)

...		
Item for hose shooes gloues and spent athe dressing of the Childe and for Ribens to the shooes	iiij s. iiij d	20
Item spent at our Alderman Leeches at our goeinge vp vpon midsomer eve	iiij d	
Item to the Crier and to the prisoners of the Castle and northgate	x d	25
Item payd for the Caryinge of the banner	iiij d	
Item to the musysions vpon mydsomer Eve	iiij s	
Item layd out for wyne at our Supper vpon mydsomer Eue	iiij d	
Item for our supper vpon myddsomer Eeve	vj s. viij d	
Item for the amendyinge and Repayreinge of our banner and layeinge of the staff in oyle Cullers	ij s	30
...		

*Cordwainers and Shoemakers' Records*

CCA: Account Book II G/8/3

35

f 6v (11 November)

...		
Item payed to the Musitioners vpon St Martins daye	ij s	
...		40
f 7		
...		
Item giuen for our glaves	v s	

...  
Item giuen to the Musitioners at shroftide ij s vj d  
...

f 8

5

...  
Item payed for a payre of hoses for the child at Midsomer  
and gloves ij s  
Item for a payre shoes xvj d  
Item giuen to the Crier iiij d 10  
Item giuen At the Castell & Northgate ij s  
Item giuen for a gallen of Sacke iij s iiij d  
Item giuen for a pottell of Sacke xx d  
Item in bread v s iiij d  
Item In Chise v s viij d 15  
In prunes xvij d  
Item halfe a barell of beare iiij s  
Item for suger xvj d  
Item for bringinge the childes apparell to Iohn grines houses ij d  
Item gildinge the staffe iiij d 20  
Item spent at Mr Williams house ij d  
Item spent at Iohn grynes house ij d  
Item at bownyng the childe xv d  
Item giuen to the Musitioners iiij s  
Item giuen for leadinge the horse xij d 25  
Item giuen in horse bread vj d  
Item for dressinge the childe ij d  
Item for a quarte of sacke x d

...

30

A *Mayors List 2* BL: Harley 1944  
ff 90-90v (November) *Henry Hardware*

...  
This mayor was a godly zealous man, yet he gott ill will amonge  
the Commons, for puttinge downe some anchant orders, in the 35  
Cittie and amonge some Compaiyes, especially the shooemakers,  
whoe he much opposed, he caused the gigantes which vse to goe at  
midsomer to be broken, The bull ringe at the high crosse to be  
taken vp, The dragon and naked boyes he suffered not to goe  
in midsomer showe nor the diuell for the Butchers, but aboye to 40  
ride as other Companies,, he restrayned their leauelookers,

for sendinge wine, on the [eu] feastifull dayes, accordinge to  
theire anchant vse and Custome.

...

- A *Mayors List 5* BL: Harley 2125 5  
f 45v\* *Henry Hardware*

The Mayor was a godlye ° ^ 'ouer' ° zealous man, and kepte a verye  
worshippfull and A plentefull howse, he ruled well, yeat he gate  
greate yll will Amonge the commons. for Appooseinge hym selfe 10  
Againste some companyes ° ^ 'especialy the Showmakers' ° orders  
and agaynste oulde customes of this cittye.

he caused the Gyanntes, in the Mydsomer show to be put downe  
° ^ '& broken' ° and not to goe, The devill in his fethers ° ^ 'to ride 15  
for the buchers but a boy as ^ 'others had'' ° he put Awaye. and  
the Cuppes and Cannes. And dragon and Naked boyes. ° 'but  
caused a man in complet Armor to goe before the show in their  
steed' ° he caused the bull Ringe to be taken vpp And the Leave 20  
Lookers were restrayned, for sendinge wine Accordinge to the  
Aunciente vse and Custome of this Cittye

...

- A *Mayors List 8* BL: Harley 2133 25  
f 46 *Henry Hardware*

...

This Maior for his tyme Altered many ancient Customs as ye  
shootinge for the sherifs Breakefast the goinge of the gyants  
at Midsomer etc. and would not suffer any playes beare Baits 30  
or Bullbaits ...

- A *Mayors List 15* CRO: DLT/B/37  
f 67 *Henry Hardware*

...

Also the saide Mayor caused the gigantes not to goe at midsomer  
watche, but in stede a man in armore on horse backe, in white  
armor. Also in the same showe he put downe the diuill ridinge  
for ye butchers and caused a boy, to ride for them as the reste  
of the companyes. he also put downe the cuppes and Cannes,  
with diulls in the same showe, Also the dragon with naked boyes, 40

he put downe alsoe in yat showe, he also tooke vp the bullringe  
 at the highe crosse & he also opposed ye shoemakers, and woulde  
 haue them to receaue britheren yat serued theire times to come  
 in amonge them for iij s iiij d, he also restrayned the leauelookers  
 from sendinge wine accordinge to theire anchante custome, he 5  
 firste tooke ye toole from the sergents

*Coopers' Records* C: Account Book I  
 f 34 (13 January)

...		10
Item for halfe a barril of beare	iiij s	
Item for brede	ij s	
Item for Chese	ij s	
Item for a peare of hose	xvj d	
Item for a peare of shvse	xij d	15
Item for a peare of glovse	iiij d	
Item gave to ovr fote mane	iiij d	
Item for dresing of the syne agenste medstore	v s	
Item for papre to lape the syne in	j d	
...		20
Item for Charges on medsemer eyn at the barees and the norgate and the Castele	xi d	
the pyperse and the horse	ij s viij d	
...		25

*Joiners, Carvers, and Turners' Records*

CCA: Company Book G14/1  
 f 58 (25 March)

...		
Item payd for the boy to ryde att midsomer for hose & shues & gloves	ij s ix d	30
Item payd att the barrs, & the prisoners of the Castle & northgate	ix d	
Item payd to the minstrells vpon midsomer eve	ij s vj d	
Item payd for grasse & bread & for on to lead the horse	vij d	35
...		

1600-1

*Innkeepers' Records* C: Account Book  
 f 52 (August)

...		40
payd to wodcocke and the gattes	xvj d	



payd for a paier of buskines for the boye	iiij s	iiij d	
payd for a paier of glowes		iiij d	
payd to the leder of the horsse	ij s	vj d	
payd to randell holmes for kepinge the baner		xij d	
payd to the musicke		v s	5
spent in gatheringe the allemonye		xvj d	
...			

*Painters, Glaziers, Embroiderers, and Stationers' Records*

C: Account Book I

10

f 118 (18 October)

...			
Item for Sacke and Clarrett wyne at william pooles dynner	xvj d		
Item for the musysions at that tyme	ij s		
...			15
Item for hose shooes and gloues to the Child	ij s	viiij d	
Item spent at the dressing of the Child		ij d	
Item geven to a man for leadyng the horse		iiij d	
Item spent at our alderman holmes the same tyme		ij d	
Item geven to the Cryer at the bares		ij d	20
Item to the prisoners of Castell and northgate		viiij d	
Item vpon mydsomer eve for musicke		xviiij d	
Item that nyght for our drinkinge		vj s	
...			25

*Cordwainers and Shoemakers' Records*

CCA: Account Book II G/8/3

f 9 (11 November)

...			
Item to the wetemen	ij s		30
...			

f 9v

...			
Item payd for the gleues	v s		35
Item spent vpon the barrich	ij s		
...			

f 10

...			40
Item for gildinge the stafe	iiij d		
Item for trimmige the childe	ij d		

Item spent in bouninge the childe	xij d	
Item for hose and gloues for the child	ij s ij d	
Item for the childes shoues	xvj d	
Item for chise for our cumpany	v s.	
Item for brede for our cumpany	v s	5
Item for pruines	ij s	
Item for sugere	xx d	
Item for beare	v s.	
Item spent vpon Iohn Grine	xiiij d	
Item giuen to the crier at the barse	iiij d	10
Item giuen to the prisoners of the castill	xij d	
Item giuen to the prisoners of the norgate	xij d	
Item giuen to the fotemen	xij d	
Item giuen for horse brede	vj d	
Item giuen for wine for our cumpany	ij s iiij d	15
Item giuen to the musiners	iiij s	

...

f 11

...

Item for musicke

iiij s

20

...

*Coopers' Records* C: Account Book I

ff 36-6v (13 January)

25

...

Imprims paide for owr dinner at widdow Cowpers oon the  
twenthe daye laste

ix s viij d

Item paide for wyne the same tyme

ij s

Item paide to the musisiners

xij d

30

...

Item paide to the musisuners at Robert markes dinner

ij s vj d

Item payd to the waitemen

vj d

...

Item payd at Richard bennets dinner for wyne and to the  
musisiners

iiij s vj d

35

...

Item payde for our Charges on midsomer even

viij s |

Item payde for the Chyldes [gloves] hose

xv d

Item payde for the Chyldes shous

xij d

40

Item payd for on payre gloves

iiij d

Item payd for gloves for the foote men

viij d

Item spent at barsse on our Company	viiij d	
Item to the Cryer	j d	
Item to the priseners at the Castel and norgate	x d	
Item for horse bred	iiij d	
Item to the pyper	vj d	5
...		

*Joiners, Carvers, and Turners' Records*

CCA: Company Book G14/1

f 60 (25 March)

10

Item payd for apayre off stockings for the boy which did ryde for the companye	iiij s vj d	
Item payd for apayre off shues for him	xviiij d	
Item payd for apayre off gloves for him	v d	15
Item payd for a quart of wine & sugar att his dressing	viiij d	
Item given to the tuo footmen, which led the horse	viiij d	
Item given to the Cryer att the barrs	ij d	
Item given to the prysoners of the Castle	iiij d	
Item given to the prysoners of the northegate	iiij d	20
Item payd to the minstrells for oure musick	iiij s	
...		

## 1601-2

*Innkeepers' Records* C: Account Book

25

ff 54-4v (August)

(14 June at a meeting)

paid for musicke the same daye to geo Cally	ij s vj d	
...		30
paid for apayre spurres for our boy	vij d	

midsomer even

spent at Iames Brvsters in beare and ale vpon our company and watchmen	iiij s	
[pai] given to Iohn deane in wyne for hemsself and oates for his horse that the boy ryd vpon at the watche	xiiij d	35
paid to davy Allen for apayre of buskyns for the boy to ryde with	iiij s iiij d	
for laces for the same	ij d	
[for four payre of spurres	vij d]	40
for half ayard riben to fasten the chaynes	j d.	
paid to our musicke at the watche	vj s	
paid for a drinkeinge at our comyng home from the Watche vpon		

part of the compay	iiij s	iiij d	
given to Richard Woodcock at the northgat and Castell	xvj d		
to Randle holmes for dressing our banner	xij d		
[<...>]			
spent in gathering the ale house money	ij s	ij d	5
to aman that led our horse that our boy rid on and to Cary the banner		ij s	
[for riben for the <...>]	<...> d	l	
paid for Ryben for to Dresse the horse mane	vj d		
paid for apayre of gloues for the boy	vj d		10
...			
paid to holmes for a new Iron rodde for our banner	xij d		
...			

*Painters, Glaziers, Embroiderers, and Stationers' Records* 15

C: Account Book I

f 118v (18 October)

...

Item for hose shooes and gloues to the Childe that Rode	ij s	viiij d	
Item for horse breade to the horse at Mydsomer		iiij d	20
Item for one to guyde the horse		iiij d	
Item to the Cryer and to the prisoners of the northgate and Castell		x d	
Item to the musysyons	ij s	vj d	
Item to Aron dawbye for goeing vpon stiltes	xij d		25
Item for our Banquett vpon mydsomer Eue	vij s		
...			

*Cordwainers and Shoemakers' Records*

CCA: Account Book II G/8/3

30

f 11v (11 November)

...

(St Martin's Day)

Item given to the waitemen	ij s		
...			35
Item paid for gleaves	v s	iiij d	
Item given to the waitemen	ij s	vj d	
...			

f 12

40

...

Item for cheese	v s.		
Item for prunes	xviiij d		



Item for bread	iiij s	
Item for Sugar	vj d	
Item given at the Castle	xij d	
Item given at the Northgate	xij d	
Item for secke	ij s vj d	5
Item given to the Musitions	iiij s	
Item to mr Glasiers man	xij d	
Item to Richard Halliwell	vj d	
Item for shoes	xiiij d	
Item for Riban	ij d	10
Item paid for Ale at mr dimmockes	iiij d	
Item for gloves	iiij d	
Item for hose	xvj d	
Item given to Richard Woodcocke	iiij d	
Item for beere	v s	15
Item given to mr maior for peter Burkesey his children	x s	
Item given to mr Iustice a pottle of secke and a quarter of sugar and a pottle of wite wine	iiij s ij d	

...

Item given to the Callis	ij s	20
--------------------------	------	----

...

f 12v

Item given to the waitmen	xij d	
---------------------------	-------	--

...

25

*Dean and Chapter* CC: Treasurers' Accounts III

p 207 (Christmas)

...

Inprimis payd ye 29 <sup>th</sup> of December vnto the watchman attending		30
iiij nightes vpon ye maior & Sheriffes in Christmas	xij d	
Item for Armor hyred for ye watchman	xiiij d /	

...

*Coopers' Records* C: Account Book I

35

f 39 (13 January)

...

Imprimis payde for wyne at Thomas harrison his dinner	iiij s	
more to the minstrells the same tyme	ij s vj d	

...

40

more spende on oure Company in Widdow Cowpers	ij s	
more geven to the minstrells the same tyme	vj d	

...

f 39v

...		
more payde for oure Charges on midsomer even	viiij s	
more payde for on payre hose for the Chylde	xiiij d	
more payde for on payre shouse	xiiij d	5
more payde for on payre gloves	iiij d	
more payde to ij footeme	x d	
more payde for horsbredd	iiij d	
more payde to the pyper	vj d	
more payde to the Cryer	j d	10
more geven to the norgate and the Castle	xiiij d	
more for gildinge oure staffe and an Iron pin	vij d	
...		

15

*Joiners, Carvers, and Turners' Records*

CCA: Company Book G14/1

f 63 (25 March)

...		
Imprimis laide out for three quarters of Clothe to make our		20
tippites to mr Littler	xij s	
Item to Bedle for a newe staffe	vj d	
Item for the makinge of ye tippites & lace to them	iiij s vj d	
Item for a paire of stockens for ye childe <i>which</i> did ride	iiij s iiij d	25
Item for a paire of Spanishe leather shoes	ij s	
Item for colouringe & silueringe ye staffe & mendinge the banner	xiiij d	
Item for gloues for the boie	vj d	
Item to the prisoners of the Castle & Northgate	vij d	30
Item to the Crier at the Barres	ij d	
Item giuen to the minstrels	iiij s	
Item for Wine and sugar at the dressinge of ye Childe	viiij d	
Item to two men to laide the horse	x d	
...		35
Item paide to three sortes of Mynstrels at our dynner at		
Alderman Kenderickes house	iiij s vj d	
...		

f 63v

40

...		
Item paide for Edward Iones vppon midsomer Eve	iiij d	
...		

A.C *Linendrapers' Order for Midsummer*

Rupert H. Morris, *Chester in the Plantagenet and Tudor Reigns*  
pp 324-5\* (21 May)

...

Whereas the Companye of Bricklayers within this citty are to be 5  
at charges in setting forth of the Showe or Watch at Mydsomer  
of Balaam and Balaam's Asse, whereunto as well the freemen of  
the Lynnen-drapers, brickemakers, and bricklaiers of this citty,  
as also the forreners [non-freemen] inhabitinge within this  
citty, and using the trades aforesaide, have bene accustomed to 10  
bee contributarye. These are to authorise Roberte Ridley and  
George Antrobus, Aldermen of the Companye of Bricklayers,  
and Roberte Goodaker and Thomas Markes, stewards, to collecte  
of everye of the said persons aforesaide all such somes of money  
as they have bene heretofore accustomed to paye and as hath 15  
bene accustomed to bee collected towards the charges aforesaide.

...

A *Mayors List 5* BL: Harley 2125

f 46\* (*Midsummer*) *John Radcliffe* 20

...

he sett out the Giants & midsomer show as of ould it was wont  
to be kept

...

25

## 1602-3

*Innkeepers' Records* C: Account Book  
f 56 (*August*)

...

paid the xxij <sup>th</sup> of Iune 1603 for apaire of hose [the] for the boy		30
that rid for our compay	xx d hc	
paid for a pare of spanish lether shooes for h(.)	xv d hc	
paid for tyes for the same	vj d hc	
paid for ryben to dresse the horse	vj d hc	
paid for apint of wyne for use of the hat for the boye	ij d hc	35
paid for apaire of gloues for the boy	vj d hc	
paid to Randle holmes for keping our banner	xij d hc	
[more he demandeth for paynting the staff]		
paid for beare at Iames Brosters alderman wache	ij s hc	
paid to the Lender of the horse & dressing him	xij d hc	40
paid to woodcock	iiij d hc	
paid to the prisoners at the castle	vj d hc	

paid to the prisoners at northgate	vj d hc	
given to Bryan at the northgate	ij d hc	
paid to Georg kally for our musicke	vj s hc	
paid for a banquet to our compay afr the wache	ij s hc	
...		5
for loane of the saddle for the boy	j d hc	
spent in travelling to procure necessities for the boy	ij d	
spent in gathering the alehouse money	xiiij d	
...		

10

*Painters, Glaziers, Embroiderers, and Stationers' Records*

C: Account Book I

f 121 (18 October)

Item for horsbread to the horse that Caryed the Childe vpon		15
mydsomer Eve	iiij d	
Item for paynteing the banner staffe	vj d	
Item for salueringe of the lase of the Childs apparrell	ij s	
Item for the musike vpon Mydsomer Eve	xxij d	
Item for stockings for the Childe	xviij d	20
Item for the shooes	xij d	
Item to moyses dalby for goeing vpon the stilts	xij d	
Item for a sokett to [y] Carry the howr glase	ij d	
Item to the prisoners and to the Cryer	x d	
Item our supper vpon Mydsomer Eve	vij s	25
...		

*Cordwainers and Shoemakers' Records*

CCA: Account Book II G/8/3

f 13 (11 November)

30

(St Martin's Day)

Ittem payde to the musycenors the same day ij s vj d

(at a dinner)

Ittem given for musicke ij s 35

(at a dinner)

Ittem given for musicke ij s

Ittem payed for our gleaves v s 40

Ittem given to the Barrage viij d



...  
 Ittem given for musicke at shroftyde ij s ij d  
 ...

f 13v

5

...  
 Ittem payde for our boyes shoes at midsomer xij d  
 Ittem payde for his hose xx d  
 Ittem for his gloves vj d  
 Ittem payd for dressinge of him vj d 10  
 Ittem spent at mr dymocke iiij d  
 Ittem given to the Cryer iiij d  
 Ittem given to the prysoners at Castle xij d  
 Ittem to the prisoners at the northgate xij d  
 Ittem payde for dressinge of the staffe vj d 15  
 Ittem payde for musicke at midsomer iiij s  
 given to the man that leid the horse xij d  
 ...

*Coopers' Records* C: Account Book I 20  
 f 41 (13 January)

...  
 Item Inprimes payd at mydsomer for the bankytt viij s  
 Item payd for a paire of hosse for the Child that dyd ryd xvj d  
 Item paid for a payre of shewes for the Childe xij d 25  
 Item payd for a payre of glowes for hime iij d  
 Item payd to the fotte men vj d  
 Item paid to the boye that dyd lede the horse iiij d  
 Item paid for horsse breade to the horse iiij d  
 Item payd for good dalle at the bares xij d 30  
 Item payd to the mynstrell one mydsomer evine vj d  
 Item payd to the Cryer at the bares ij d  
 Item payd at the Castell and at the norgatte xiiij d  
 Item paid to the sheryffes ix s  
 ... 35  
 Item payd for wine at Iohn anterbous his diner ij s  
 Item payd to the mynstrells the same tyme xvij d  
 Item payd at Kathren Cowpers one the v of august for bread  
 and drinke v s  
 Item payd to the mynstrell the same tyme ij s 40  
 ...

*Joiners, Carvers, and Turners' Records*

CCA: Company Book G14/1

f 66 (25 March)

...		
Item for a peare of hooose for the childe that did Ride at midsomer	iiij s iiij d	5
Item for a peare of shoes & Ribbins to them	ij s vj d	
Item for a peare of gloues	vj d	
Item for wine and sugar at the dressinge of the boie	viiij d	
Item to the Cryar at the barres	ij d	10
Item to the prisoners of the Castle and Northgate	vij d	
Item for silueringe of the stafe	xij d	
Item gaue to the minstrels	iiij s	
Item to the fotemen yat lade the horse	xij d	
...		15

1603-4

*Painters, Glaziers, Embroiderers, and Stationers' Records*

C: Account Book I

f 123 (18 October)

...		
Item payd at Richard Bakers dyner for Wyne and to the mynstrells	iiij s iiij d	20
...		
		25

*Treasurers' Account Rolls* CCA: TAR/2/23

mb 6d (November)

...		
Payd more to Iasper Gyllaume by the apoyntment of mr Maior beeing dew to him att midsomer last as Captaine of the watch in monney	vj s viij d	30
...		
mb 7		
Payd more the xvt day of ffebruary <u>1603</u> to Richard Innce and Edward dauies stewardes of the company of Sadlers. and was. towardses the payment of the silver bell for the horse Rase att Shrovetide laste 1603 in money	vj s viij d	35
...		
Paid to the drummer on shrouetuesday	xij d	40
...		

*Cordwainers and Shoemakers' Records*

CCA: Account Book II G/8/3

f 16 (11 November)

...

Item given for the gleaves and barrych	vj s	5
--	------	---

...

Item geuen to the wetmen at Srovetyd	ij s vj d	
--------------------------------------	-----------	--

...

Item geuen to the mynstrylles on mydsomar Eyve	iiij s	
--	--------	--

Item spent vpon the mynstrylles the same tyme	[(<...>)] ij s	10
---	----------------	----

...

f 16v

...

Item spent and geuen the xiiij daye of septembar beying ovre meyting daye to the wetmen and for macking the hall Clayne		15
--	--	----

	ij s vj d	
--	-----------	--

...

Item spent and geuen to the wetmen at ovre meytyng tha xviiij daye of septembar	xij s iiij d	20
--	--------------	----

...

Item spent and geuen to the wetmen and henrye Shorlock the viiij daye of novembar being our meyting daye	ix s iiij d	
---	-------------	--

...

25

*Coopers' Records* C: Account Book I

f 43v (13 January)

...

Item payde for wyne at Iohn Kenmons dinner	ij s viij d	
--	-------------	--

Item payde to the minsterlls the same tyme	ij s vjj d	30
--	------------	----

Item payde for alle the same tyme	iiij d	
-----------------------------------	--------	--

...

*Joiners, Carvers, and Turners' Records*

CCA: Company Book G14/1

f 67v

...

Imprimis for a paire of hoose for the Childe yat Ride at midsomer	iiij s ij d	
--	-------------	--

Item more for a paire of shoes	xvj d	40
--------------------------------	-------	----

Item for a paire of gloues	xij d	
----------------------------	-------	--

Item for Ribbins to tie the shoes	iiij d	
-----------------------------------	--------	--

Item to two men to laied the horse	viiij d	
Item for wyne and sugar	viiij d	
Item to the mynstrells	iiij s	
Item to the Cryar at the Barres	ij d	
Item to the prisoners of the Castle & Northgate	vij d	5

...

- A *Mayors List 5* BL: Harley 2125  
f 47\* (*Midsummer*) *John Aldersey*

10

no midsomer wach by reason of Sicknesse was sett forth /

...

## 1604-5

*Cordwainers and Shoemakers' Records*

15

CCA: Account Book II G/8/3

f 21 (*11 November*)

...

*(at a dinner)*

giuen to ye weetmen	ij s	20
---------------------	------	----

...

*(at a dinner)*

more geuen to the waytmen the same tyme	ij s	
---	------	--

more paide for our gleeves v s, and xij d to the barage some is	vj s	
---	------	--

25

...

f 21v (*4 November at a dinner*)

...

Item geuen to the waytmen the same tyme	ij s	
---	------	--

30

...

- A *Mayors List 5* BL: Harley 2125  
f 47 (*November*) *Edward Dutton*

...

no fayer	Noe fayer kepte at mydsomer, neither the watch sett out which was Lamentable /: all this by reason of the sickenes of the plague / God remove it farr from vs / nether any waches at Christmas Eue.	35
----------	--	----

...

11 / entry is in left margin

37-8 / nether ... Eue in RH II's hand



*Dean and Chapter* CC: Treasurers' Accounts III  
p 242 (*Christmas*)

...

Inprimis payd to the watchman Atending iij nightes vpon the  
maior and Sheriffes in Christmas & for Armour ij s iiij d./ 5

...

*Coopers' Records* C: Account Book I  
f 44v (*13 January*)

...

spent at Roger  
lea his diner

Inprims paid for William Sanders his Dinner	vij d	10
more paid for iij <sup>e</sup> pottells of dubble beare	vj d	
more for a gallone of wine	ij s	
Item more to the minstrells	ij s vj d	
more for a pottell of Alle	ij d	15

...

## 1605-6

*Painters, Glaziers, Embroiderers, and Stationers' Records* 20

C: Account Book I

f 126v (*18 October*)

...

Item mending the Childs apparell	viiij d	
Item for a new hower glasse and mending the Case	v (.)	25
Item for hose and shooes to the Child	ij s iiij d	
Item for a sokett to hould the banner	ij d	
Item for garters and gloves to the Child	ix d	
Item for mending the banner and Collering the staffe	xviiij d	
Item to the prisoners of the Castle and northgate	viiij d	30
Item to the Cryer	iiij d	
Item for our bankett on mydsomer Eve	vij s	
Item for the musike	ij s vj d	
Item for the lone of a hatt at mydsomer eve	xij d	

...

35

*Cordwainers and Shoemakers' Records*

CCA: Account Book II G/8/3

f 2v

...

40

Items in Stewards possession in 1606

...

more one dublett and one payer of breech of Taffyta

[more one collored hatt lyned with greene Taffyta.]  
 more our collors in sylke with our companyes armes

...

f 22v (11 November)

5

...

Item giuen to george kellye and his companye	ij s vj d	
Item giuen to the waytmen	xviij d	

...

Item giuen to the kellyes at the cominge in of danyell thropp		10
beinge the xxiiij <sup>th</sup> day of Ianuary 1605 the some of	ij s	

...

Item paid for gleeves at shrofetyd	v s	
more giuen to Iohn lingley to the barrage	xij d	
Item giuen to the waytmen at the same tyme	ij s	15
Item giuen to the Iorneymen for their attendance at that tyme	xij d	

...

f 23

20

...

Item paide for our boy ^for his stockinges^ that did Ryde at the watch at mydsomer	ij s	
Item paid for Ahatt for our boy at mydsomer	iiij s	
more paid for one paier gloves	vj d	25
more for one paier shooes	xviij d	
more giuen to the Crier at the barres	vj d	
more giuen to the prisoners at the Castell and the Northgate	ij s	
more giuen to the two foote men	xx d	
more paid for musicke one mydsomer even	iiij s	30
Item paide for dressinge the staffe	viiij d	
Item paide for one pottell of Sacke vpon mydsomer even at our drinkinge after the watch	xx d	

{(..)}<sup>th</sup> Iuly 1606]

...

Item giuen to the waytmen & to the kellyes at our Alderman pembertons sonnes comy in to the companye	iiij s	35
--	--------	----

...

f 23v

40

...

(*St Martin's Eve*)

Item paid to the waytmen the same night	ij s vj d
---	-----------

...

*Coopers' Records* C: Account Book I  
ff 47-7v (13 January)

Midsomer  
Accomptes

...		
paid for a cheese	iiij s iiij d	
paid for vj li. of prunes	xviij d	5
paid for a quartr of a li. of suger	v d.	
paid for a payer of stockinges for the child	xviij d	
paid for dressing the staffe	xij d	
paid to the cryer	ij d	
geuen to the prisoners at the Castell	iiij d	10
geuen to the northgate	vj d	
spent at henrye Phillippes	vj d	
paid for Riboning for the childes shues	iiij d	
geuen for lone of the childes hatt	viiij d	
paid for a payer of gloues to hime that held the child	viiij d	15
geuen to him that lede the horse	vj d	
paid for horse meate	vij d	
geuen to the drommer	xij d	
paid for a C <sup>h</sup> d <sup>r</sup> wayffers	xij d	
paid for the childes shoes	xij d	20
paid for bread	xviij d	
paid for drinke	iiij s viij d	
...		

Midsomer  
Accuntes endes

*Mercers, Ironmongers, Grocers, and Apothecaries' Records*

25

C: Company Book

p 19\* (2 May)

...

Item payde Roberte Smyth Tayler for makeinge a Taffita gowne for the ladye	vij s	30
Item paide for ij payer of stockinges	ij s viij d	
Item payde for two payer of spanishe lether shues	iiij s iiij d	
Item payde for aquarte of wine at mr Conways at the dressinge of the boye	vj d	
Item paide for two payer of gloves	ij s j d	35
Item paide to three men to leade the horses	xviij d	
Item payde vnto the prisoners in the Castell	xij d	
Item paide vnto the prisoners of the Northgate /	xij d	
Item payde the Crier	iiij d	
Item paide for one payer of frenshe garters for the boye	ij s vj d	40
Item one dossine sylke poyntes	xvj d	
Item payde for makeinge the Taffyta shute for the boye to		

Roger handcoke Taylor

iiij s

...

f 20

5

...

Item more for the ladyes gowne three yardes of Russett lene  
fustian at

iiij s

Item paide for two yardes of buceram at

ij s

Item more xij yardes of whall bone

xij d

Item for .9. skynes of collered sylke at

xiiij d ob. 10

Item ij yardes Dur Gould parchment Lace weayinge A quarter

and Dur of an ounce at

ij s vj d

Item ij dossin Gould buttons

ij s

Item ij yardes more of goulde parchment Lace weayinge

Aquarter and dram at

ij s j d 15

Item Dur quarter yarde grine serge at

iiij d

Item for the boyes sute .3. quarters yarde Course Canvas at

vj d

Item iiij dossine watched sylke buttons at

ix d

Item iiij skaynes of sylke at

vj d

Item quarter pound Right bumbast at

v d 20

Item paide Rondall Houlme for keepinge our banner and

Colloring the staffe in oyle collar

iiij s

...

Item paide mr Owen mercer for Taffyta for the boyes sute

and the ladyes gowne the some of

lix s. 4d 25

...

p 21

...

Item p[ro]p[ri]e[ty] ayde to Roberte Smyth for the ladyes gowne j

30

yarde [d] quarter saccloth at 10d per yarde is

xv d

Item [(&lt;...)] more j skayne soeing sylke at

j d ob.

Item more for the winges of the gowne 19 yardes of Rybine

at 20d per dossine is

ij s viij d

Item in greene thrid

j d 35

Item more iiij skaines of seawater sowing sylke greene at

vj d

Item j payer of bentes

ij d

Item j payer of fustian Trunke sleeves at

ij s x d

Item ij yardes of welshe Cotton bought of Iohn Anyon at

iiij s

Item iiij yardes of white lenes at

iiij s 40

...

Item paide for a staffe for stremer for our companye xvj d. and



for payntinge the same 18d some is	ij s x d	
Item paide for cakes one mydsomer even	ij s	
Item for vj li. prunes	xviij d	
Item more j pottter of Clarrett wine j pottell of white wine and one pottell of sacke at	iiij s viiij d	5
...		

## 1606-7

*Drawers of Dee's Records* CCA: Company Book G10/1  
pp 19-20\* (30 June)

10

paid for making a new staffe for the banner	xij d	
paid for painting the staffe	vj d	
paid for prunes	ix d	
paid for a payer of shoes for the child	xx d	15
paid for 1 payer of stockinges for the child	xxij d	
paid for ⟨.⟩ a payer of gloues for the child	vj d	
paid in streking the chains of old iewells & other necessities for the child	xij d	
paid for bread beare & cheese after the banquet	v s viiij d	20
paid for a quarte of wine & suger at dresseng the child	viiij d	
for a pottell of wine at the banquet	xij d	
geuen to the Crier	ij d	
geuen to the prisoners at the castell	vj d	
geuen to the ⟨.⟩isoners at the Northgate	iiij d	25
paid for a fall ⟨.⟩ for ⟨.⟩ pa⟨.⟩ at ⟨.⟩ banquet	ij s ij d	
geuen to ⟨.⟩ footemen which went with the Child	xvj d	
paid for ⟨.⟩ at the watch	iiij s	

*Painters, Glaziers, Embroiderers, and Stationers' Records*

30

C: Account Book I  
f 129 (18 October)

Item spent at vid Basnetts vpon St lukes day	vj s	
Item to the musicke at the same tyme	iiij s	35
Item payd for wyne at the same tyme	xviij d	
Item spent at Robert Thornleys dynner in wyne	ij s vj d	
Item at the same tyme for musicke	ij s vj d	
...		
Item for hose shewes and gloues . for the Child vpon mydsomer eve	iiij s	40

Item to the Cryer vpon mydsomer eve	iiij d	
Item to prisoners of the Castle and northgat	vij d	
Item for sylvering the Lase of the Chylds [lase] Clothes at mydsomer	xx d	
Item for musike vpon mydsomer eve	ij s vij d	5
Item for our bankett vpon mydsomer eve	vij s	

...

*Cordwainers and Shoemakers' Records*

CCA: Account Book II G/8/3 10  
f 27v (11 November)

...

Item paid for sixe gleeves to Iohn lingley the gouldsmyth and the beriage withall some is	vj s	
more [for] giuen to the stewards of the Iorney men for theire attendance at 'Shroftyde'	xij d	15

...

Item paid for one paier of showes for the boye at midsomer	xvj d	
Item paid for j paier of stockeinges	xvj d	
Item paid for his gloves	vj d	20
Item paid for mendinge the Collors	vj d	
Item giuen to mr brynes man vpon mydsomer even	ij s vij d	
Item giuen to the Crier at the barres	vj d	
Item giuen to patricke & william Coldocke	xij d	
Item giuen to the musioners	iiij s	25
Item given to the prisoners at Castell & northgate	ij s	
Item given to william siddall	iiij d	
Item paid for poyntes	iiij d	

...

f 28		30
Item paid for sacke vpon mydsomer even	ij s	

...

AC *City Order for Gowns* BL: Harley 2150 35  
f 162v\* (November)

an order for wearinge of Gownes  
caused to be sett downe in this forme  
by mr Phillip Phillips Maior 1606 40

All Iustices of Peace within this Citty of chester theis seuerall days and feasts followinge are to weare their Scarlett Gownes &

thos feastes and dayes all other Aldermen theie not <sup>being</sup>  
Iustices of peace to weare their Murrey Gownes & also sheriffs  
& sheriffs peeres for euery thos days to were their best Gownes  
& like order to be obserued at other tymes so often as mr Maior  
shall appoynt vpon payne of xij d for euery defalt

5

All Saintes	Purification day	Trinity Sondag	
5 <sup>th</sup> of nouember	Coronation day	midsomer eue	
mr maiors wach	Easter day	5 <sup>th</sup> August	
Christmas day	Loue sunday	& at mr maiors	10
mr maiors feast	Ascension day	appoyntment	
new years day	Whitsonday		
Epiphanye or 12 <sup>th</sup> day			

...

15

A *Mayors List 11* BL: Add. 29779  
f 34\* (November) Philip Philips

...

Dauncing one  
a Rope °

A strange man Came to this Cittye and his wife & the did daunce  
vpon A Rope . Tyed overCrosse the streete: with other pleasante  
trickes: which was rare to the behoulders. /

20

...

*Beerbrewers' Records* CCA: Company Book G3/2  
ff 8-8v (23 November)

25

Item for Taffeta for the banner for the Companies vse at mydsommer	xiiij s vj d	
Item to Randle Holmes for paynting the banner	xl s	
Item a staffe for the banner	xx d	30
the yron for the banner	xiiij d	
Item fringe for the banner	ij s viij d	
Item for buckram to make a Sockett for the banner	iiij d	
Item a payre of stockinges for the boy that ryed at Mydsommer	xxij d	35
Item a payre of shues for him	xx d	
Item gloves for him	ix d	
Item layd out in travelinge to procure a Chayne against mydsomer for the Childe	xij d	
Item for a pottle of wyne and Suger at the dressinge of the		40

Childe	xx d	
Item for Cheese and bread at the banquet at mydsommer	iiij s vj d	
Item for stronge beere at mydsommer	ij s viij d l	
Item for prunes and Sugar	xiiij d	5
Item payd to mr. back for a Samon for the banquet	iiij s	
Item for a gallon of wyne for the company at our banquet		
one mydsommer even	ij s viij d	
Item given to the Cryer at the barres	iiij d	
Item to the prisoners at the Castle	vj d	10
Item to the prisoners at the northgate	vj d	
Item given to two footemen one mydsommer even to attend		
the Childe	xvj d	
Item to the musick one mydsommer even	v s	
...		15
for a Saddle lost one mydsommer even at mr Rattclyffes	v s	
...		
<i>Dean and Chapter</i> CC: Treasurers' Accounts III		
p 284 (25 November)		20
...		
Item to the waites at our audit	xij d	
...		
<i>Mayors' Letters</i> CCA: Great Letter Book M/L/2		25
no 184 (2 December)		
To his Loveinge ffrende the maior of the Cittie of Chester		
theese deliuer		30
This Companey beinge my Lord of Harforth his men and haveinge		
beine With mee, Whose retorne and abode for this Christmas		
tyme I expecte, I ame to desire that if theire occutione bee to		
Come to the Cittie that youe Will permit them to vse theire		
quallatie Lathome my howse this ij <sup>th</sup> of december 1606		35
	your Loving frend	
	william Derby	
post Creipt I would Request you		40
to lett them haue the towne		
hall to playe in Ile vale		



*Coopers' Records* C: Account Book I  
ff 51-1v (13 January)

...

geuen to the Minstrells at William fishers . the third of August iij s

...

Midsomer  
Accomptes

paid for the childe's hoes	xviij d	5
paid for shoes for the child	xviij d	
paid for Riboning for the childe's shoes	iiij d	
paid for iiij li. prunes	xij d	
paid for dressing the staffe	vij d	10
paid for a payer of gloues for the child	iiij d	
paid for walnutes	iiij d	
paid for ij <sup>o</sup> footemen	xij d	
spent at henry Phillippes	ij s	
paid for d. a barr of becare	v s	15
paid for a cheese	ij s. vij d	
geuen to the northgate	vj d	
geuen to the Castle	iiij d	
geuen to Sidall	ij d	
geuen to the Musitioners	xxj d	20
geuen to the Crier	iiij d	
paid for bread	xxij d	
paid for wine	ij s ij d	

...

spent at Thomas  
Tomlinsons  
Dinner

ffirst spent at Thomas Iohnes in beare	xxij d	25
in Wine	xx d	
geuen to the minstrells	ij s vj d	

...

*Joiners, Carvers, and Turners' Records*

30

CCA: Company Book G14/1

f 74 (25 March)

Item for dressinge of the stafe	vij d	
Item for shoes and Ribbins for ye Childe	ij s	35
Item for hoose for the Childe that did Ride at midsomer	ij s	
Item for gloues and pointes	xj d	
Item for minstrels	xvj d	
Item for two fotemen	x d	
Item spent in wyne and sugar at the dressinge of the Chield	vij d	40
Item to the Cryer at the bares	ij d	
Item to the Prisoners of the Castle and Northgate	vij d	

...

Item bestowed vppon wyne at Edwarde Heidockes dynner xvj d  
 Item more for musicke at the same dynner xij d

...

*Mercers, Ironmongers, Grocers, and Apothecaries' Records*

5

C: Company Book

p 33 (8 May)

payde and disbursed, against mydsomer watch viz /

10

Item paide for ij payer of shues . for the two children ij s vj d

Item paide more for two payer of stockinges ij s iiij d

Item payde for two payer of sweete gloves xvij d

Item more for two payer of sylke garters iiij s

Item iiij yarges .2d. Rybin at 6d. for sue ties ij d for two skynes 15  
 sylke .2d. x d

Item xij li. prvnes .2s. for cakes .2s.6d. for comfettes 10d.

some is v s iiij d

Item to the prisoners at castell and Northgate ij s

Item to the Crier 4d. more to two poore men. 6d some is x d 20

Item payde to the piper. ij s more for beere at the barres 4d

some is ij s iiij d

Item for iiij ounces synamond xliij d

Item payde for one quarte of wyne at mr Cases . and one quarte

at mr lyttlers beinge at the dressinge of the two children xvj d 25

Item paide for two pottells of wine clarrett one pottell of white

wine and one pottell of sacke for the company at v s. viij d

Item payde Rondall hoolmes the hearalde at armes the thirde

day of Iuly 1607 for payntinge the two banners new. 43s 4d

and for layinge the staves in oyle, &amp; to his man given 8d some 30

is xliij s

...

A.C. *Smiths' Order for Midsummer* BL: Harley 2054

f 24 (6 June)

35

...

the 6 day of Iune 1607 Item it was then ordred by the full &  
 whole consent of the company that euery brother *which* shall at  
 any tyme hereafter at any Midsomer wach or at their departure  
 from any meetinge goe out of descent order but duly keepe  
 there places accordinge to their Callings & seigniorityes shall  
 forfeitt for euery such offence vj d

40

...

## C: Account Book I

f 130 (18 October)

...

5

Item for our bankett on mydsomer Eve

Item to the prisoners and Cryer at the same tyme

Item for a blacke fither xvj d

Item for musike at mydsomer

Item for mending the banner	xij d	10
	xij d	

Item to Thomas Gyllam	xij d
	vj s viij d

• • •

## 15

mb 2 (November)

...

the show at mydsomer xliij s iiij d 20

...

paid for the Carrege of the drum on myesomer eue xij d

paid Thomas Welsh for carryinge the antient ij s vj d

• • •

25

p 30 (10 November)

...

geuen to Iohn Garnett towardses the Making of the banner   xx s

geuen to the bearebruers vpon Agreement for our Companie 30

towardes the [sh]ow at midsomer vj s viii d

...

## 35

CCA: Account Book II G/8/3

f 31 (11 November)

...

Inprimis paide vnto the waytemen by the Aldermens appoyntment

at william Gregoryes xij d

Dyner in money 40

Item paide the same tyme to pemburton þe waiteman xij d

Item payde the same tyme to George kellye and his companye

	by the Aldermens appoyntment	ij s vj d	
	...		
	Item paid for vj gleaves	vj s	
	...		
	Item given to the wayte men at shrove thursday	ij s vj d	5
	Item given to the stewards of the Iorneymen at shrove Tyde	xij d	
	...		
	f 32		10
mysomer charge	Item paide for our boye . that did Ryde vpon mysomer even		
	for one paier gloves & sylke pointes at	xx d	
	Item paide for one paier stockinges & a paier shues at	iiij s iiij d	
	Item paide for a hatt for our boye & for one fether	iiij s vj d	
	...		15
	Item giuen to the cryer	vj d	
	Item giuen to william sidall	iiij d	
	Item at the Castell & northgate to the prisoners	ij s	
	Item paid for sue ties of sylke Ryben	iiij d	
	Item paid to the man that lead the horse vpon mysomer even		20
		iiij s [vj d]	
	Item more paid for the removing of the horse sues	vj d	
	Item giuen to the two Iorney men for houlding & attendinge		
	the childe	xij d	
	Item spent the same daie at our drinkeinge one pottell seacke	ij s	25
	Item giuen to the musioners	iiij s	
	Item spent at the dressinge of the Childe vpon mysomer even		
		ij s vj d	
	...		
			30
	f 32v		
	Item giuen vnto the kellyes the v <sup>th</sup> august 1608 beinge the kinges		
	daie at A dynner	ij s	
	...		35
	f 33		
	...		
	( <i>St Martin's Day</i> )		40
	Item paid vnto Roberte kelly for musicke	ij s	
	...		



*Beerbrewers' Records* CCA: Company Book G3/2  
ff 11-11v (23 November)

...

	Item for a payre of stockinges for the childe that rydd at Mydsomer	ij s vj d	5
	Item for a payre of shues for the childe	xv d	
	Item for gloves for the Childe	vij d	
	Item for wyne and suger at dressinge of the Childe	ij s	
	Item charges in procuring a Chayne and other Jewells for the Childe	xij d	10
Disbursements	Item payd to Randle Holmes for the keepinge of the banner	xij d	
	Item given to the Cryer at the barres	iiij d	
	Item given to the prisoners at the Castle	vj d	
	Item given to the prisoners at the Northgate	vj d	
	Item for bread and Cheese for the banquet one Mydsomer even	iiij s	15
	Item for stronge beere at the banquet	ij s	
	Item for prunes and suger the same tyme	xiiij d	
	Item for three quartes of wyne at the bankett	ij s	
	Item given to two footemen to leade the horse and guide the Childe one Mydsomer even	xvj d	20
	Item for Musicke one Mydsomer even	ij s vj d	
	...		

*Dean and Chapter* CC: Treasurers' Accounts III  
p 314 (25 November)

	Item to the waites	xij d	
	...		30
	p 315		

	(at Christmas)		
	Imprimis to the wachman [...] to attend the mayor & sheriffes	ij s	35
	...		

*Coopers' Records* C: Account Book I  
f 53v (13 January)

	ffirst for half a barr of dubble beare	vij s	40
Midsomer accomptes	paid for a cheese	iiij s ij d	

paid for a payer of shoes for the child	xviij d	
paid for a payer of hoes for the child	xviij d	
paid for iij li. of prunes	{ij d} vij d	
paid for a payer of gloues for the child	iiij d	
paid for bread	ij s vj d	5
spent at the Barres	v d	
geuen to cryer at the barres	iiij d	
geuen to Suddall	ij d	
geuen to the prisoners at the castell	iiij d	
geuen to the Northgate	vj d	10
paid for a pottell of seck bestowed vpon the Companie at Midsomer	ij s.	
geuen to the Minstrels	xij d	
paid for suger & sinomon	iiij d	
paid for horse bread	iiij d	15
...		
*spent at William Catterall his dinner one gallone of wyne price	ij s viij d	
more a pottell of secke	ij s	
more a pottell of Alle	iiij d	20
more gaue the muisickiconeres	iiij s°	
...		

*Joiners, Carvers, and Turners' Records*

25

CCA: Company Book G14/1

f 77 (25 March)

...

Item paid for one paire of Stockens for the Childe yat Rode at Midsomer	iiij s iiij d	30
Item more for one paire of shoes	xviij d	
Item for gloues	ix d	
Item for Ribbins for the Shoes	ij d	
Item for payntinge the staffe	vij d	
Item to the mynstrels	iiij s	35
Item to the Cryer at the barres	iiij d	
Item to the Prysoners of the Castle and Northgate	vij d	
...		
Item spent & bestoed at Ricard Calcotes Dynner in wyne and Ale and to the Mynstrels	v s	40
...		
Item for two fotemen to leade the horse	vij d	

*St Oswald's Vestry Book* CRO: P/29/7/2

p 31 (27 March)

...

Item spente vppon the Synginge men of the Queare goinge with  
the Vicar & parishioners vppon *procession* in Cyttie & Countrey 5  
iij s iij d

...

*Mercers, Ironmongers, Grocers, and Apothecaries' Records*

C: Company Book

10

p 41 (6 May)

...

Inprimis paide at midsomer at the watch at our drinkinge for  
suger sinamond cloves & comfettes iij s viij d  
Item paide for cakes iij s iij d 15  
Item paide for 9 li. prvines ij s vj d  
Item paide for one potter seake ij s  
Item paide for two gallans & one pinte of white wine and clarett  
& venaker v s x d  
Item paide for doble beere iij s 20  
Item paide for two paier of hoose at iij s  
Item paide for two paier shues for the children at ij s vj d  
Item paide for two paier silke garters for the two children iij s  
Item paid for two paier gloves for them j s iij d  
Item paide for silke Riben Laces poyntes and pynnes for them 25  
xxj d  
Item paide for one velvet girdle for the boye xij d  
Item paide at the barres castell & Northgate ij s vj d  
Item more paide vnto Lame siddall iij d  
Item paide vnto the men that did attend the children & their 30  
horses iij s  
Item paide to kellsall the officer & other watchmen that did  
attend the londoners 'at midsomer' iij s

...

35

*Assembly Files* CCA: A/F/8

f 18\*

To the right worshipfulle the maior Aldermen  
sheriffe and Common Counsell of the Citie of Chester 40

The humble petition of Thomas ffisher Musitioner

## shewing

That he was borne and broughte vpp in the Citie aforesaid, That his graundfather and all his Auncestor(.) before him were Freemen of the said Citie and therefore the petitioner meaninge to lead the reste of his life in the same Citie is desirous to become a freema(.) thereof 5

That the qualitie he professeth is Musicke and that he is ignoraunte and not experienced in any trade neither will vse or exercise any whereby anie Companie of tradesmen in the said Citie mighte receive præiudice 10

The petitioner doeth therefore earnestly beseeche your worships to graunte at this assembly That he maie be made a freeman of the said Citie And he will not only paie such imposition as his poore abillity will extend to but will ever praie for your prosperities 15

not fitte with a generall vote / 20

1608-9

*Drawers of Dee's Records* CCA: Company Book

p 31 (23 June)

25

23 Iunij

... paid for a fishe bestowed vpon the bearebruers and our selves after midsomer v s

geuen to the stewardes of the bearebruers vpon agrement for our Companie at midsomer shewe vj s [vij d] viij d 30

*Assembly Books* CCA: AB/1

f 302v (20 September)

35

\*George Cally  
graunted to be  
free gratis\*

... And at the same assembly It is graunted vnto George Callye Musitioner vpon his humble petition exhibited in regarde he was borne broughte vpp and hath all his life tyme hitherto dwelled in this Citie That he shalbe admitted into the Liberties thereof and made a freeman of the same Citie gratis and withoute payinge anie thinge therefore 40



*Painters, Glaziers, Embroiderers, and Stationers' Records*

C: Account Book I

f 132v (18 October)

...

Inprimis on St Lukes daye at Iohn framwalls dyner for wyne 5  
 iiij s vij d

Item to the wayets the same tyme ij s vij d

...

Item for hose showes and gloves for the Child at mydsomer 10  
 iiij s vij d

Item for Rybans to the horse heade iiij d

Item to the Cryer iiij d

Item to the prisoners of the Casle and northgate viij d

Item for our bankett on mydsomer Eve vij s

Item for Ale at the same tyme xx d 15

...

*Cordwainers and Shoemakers' Records*

CCA: Account Book II G/8/3

20

f 38 (11 November)

...

(St Martin's Day)

Item givin to Richard barlow man pickeringe for singinge vj d 25

...

f 38v (26 January)

...

Item geven to Roberte kellye ij s [iiij d] 30

...

Item geven for the v. gleeves v s

Item geuen to the berage xij d

Item geven to the waytemen in the Comen hall ij s

...

Item [s] geven to the Iorneymen for their paines at Shrovetide 35  
 xij d

...

f 39

40

...

Item spent . at Alderman younges house vpon midsomer even  
 at our drinkeinge after the watch In an overplushe x s iiij d

Item spent without the out the barres	xij d	
Item to the Crier	vj d	
Item giuen to Sidall	iiij d	
Item spent at geo Kellies house on the even	ij d	

5

f 39v

...		
Item geven to the prisoners at the Castell & the Northgate	ij s	
Item geven to mr massyes foure men . which did Attende the boy which Ryde for vs	iiij s	10
Item geven [ge] danyell wright which held the staffe	vj d	
Item geven Roberte kellye & his companye for our musicke	iiij s	
Item spent the same tyme in seacke	xx d	
Item paide for dressinge our staffe	xviij d	
Item paid for one paier shooes for our boye one paier stockeinges shue ties and gloves	vij s	15

...		
Item giuen to Roberte Kelly and his fellowes in Tho Inces	ij s	

...

20

*Beerbrewers' Records* CCA: Company Book G3/2  
ff 14-14v (23 November)

...		
Item payd for a payre of stockings for the Childe that rydd at mydsomer for the companie	ij s vj d	25
Item for a payre of shues the same tyme	xv. d	
Item for gloves for the Childe	viiij d	
Item for wyne and suger at dressing the Childe	ij s	
Item Charges in procuring Chaynes and other necessities for the Childe	xij d	30
Item payd to Randle holmes for the keeping of the banner	xij d	
Item given to the Cryer at the barres	iiij d	
Item given to the prisoners at the Castle	vj d	
Item given to the prisoners at the northgate	vj d	
Item for bread and Cheese at the banquet one mydsomer even as hath beene allowed in former yeares	iiij s l	35
Item for stronge beere at the banquet one mydsomer even	ij s	
Item for prunes and suger the same tyme	xiiij d	
Item for foure quartes of wyne the same tyme	ij s viij d	
Item given to two footemen to attend the Childe	xvj d	40

Item to a man to leade the horse	vj d
Item for musicke to goe with the companie one mydsomer	
and at the bankett	v s
Item for a Samon more then the drawers in dee sent	xx d

...

5

AC *Trinity Churchwardens' Accounts* BL: Harley 2177  
f 39 (*Christmas*)

28 nouember 1608 for 5 sheets of plate 20d. 2 li. '3 onz' of	10
wyer xij d on pound yellow wyer xij d Small neyles vj d: to a	
Tinker for makinge the Candlestickes for the Starr and nayling	
them on xij d for a Cord for the Starr '8d' to the Smyth	
for his work xvij d. for a pully with Iron stables & hooke ix d.	
for a glass lanthorne for the Starr vij s. for carriage of longe	15
lathers from Estgate to & frow 4d to Rafe davis loyner for	
makinge the Starr vij s	

...

to nicho hallowood for payntinge the Starr	4s
--	----

...

20

*Coopers' Records* C: Account Book I  
f 54v (*13 January*)

...

25

Midsommer  
accomptes

gaue for a cheese	iiij s iiij d	
gaue for halfe a barrell of beare	vij s	
gaue for a payre of hose for the childe	xvj d	
gaue for a payre of gloues for the childe and for the footeman	ix d	
gaue for three pound pruines	viij d	30
gaue for a payre of shoes for the boye	xxj d	
gaue for bred	ij s ij d	
more spent at the barres	xiij d	
gaue to the cryer at the barres	iiij d	
gaue to Syddall	ij d	35
gaue to the prisoneres at the castell	iiij d	
gaue to the prisoneres at the northgate	vj d	
paid for a quarte of alle at the banquitte	iiij d	
gaue for a pottell of secke	xxij d	
gaue to the musickesoneres	viij d	40
gaue for sugar	iiij d	
gaue for sinomon	iiij d	
gaue for horse bred	iiij d	

gaue to the mane for leadinge the horse iiij d

*Joiners, Carvers, and Turners' Records*

CCA: Company Book G14/1

f 79v (25 March)

5

...

Item for a payre of shoes and ribbens for the Childe which did  
ryde at midsomer ij s

Item more for hose xviij d

Item for gloues vj d 10

Item spent in Wyne and suger at the dressinge of the childe x d

Item . to the Muscicans xvj d

Item to three men to leade the horsse xij d

...

15

f 80

Item spent at Richard Coes dynner in Wyne iiij s iiij d

...

Item to the Musitians at the same dynner iiij s

...

20

*Mercers, Ironmongers, Grocers, and Apothecaries' Records*

C: Company Book

p 43 (5 May)

...

25

Item paide the 13 maye 1609 for blacke Taffita . sylke . and  
Reben . for the repayringe of the Tippittes 00-04-08d

Item paide Lewes williams for doinge the Tippettes 00-02-06

Item paide for a neale and halfe of white taffyta & foure skeanes  
of sylke . for the repayringe of the boyes clothes 00-01-09 30

Item paide for two payer of shooes for the Children 00-02-04

Item paide for two payer of gloves for the Children 00-02-00

Item paide for two payer of hoose for them 00-04-08

Item paide for one yarde greene Reben for the boyes clothes  
00-00-02 35

Item paide hugh Iones for his worke 00-01-02

Item paide for iiij yardes ½. tincill Reben 00-01-02

Item paide for vj li. prewnes 12. ounces Comfettes 00-02-11

Item paide for Cakes and spice for the same 00-04-10

Item paide for wine and beere 00-08-00 40

Item paide for muzicke 00-08-00

Item paide mr Holmes for keepinge the banners 00-02-00

...



p 44

...  
 Item giuen to the prisoners at the Castell & Northgate 00- 1- 0  
 Item paide for beere at the barres 00- 1- 0  
 ...

5

A *Rogers' Breviary* CCA: unnumbered MS  
 unnumbered folio\* (3 June)

1609 Iuly: 3  
 I began to write  
 D Rogers

A Breuary or some fewe Collectiones of  
 the Cittie of Chester gathered out of some  
 fewe writers, and heare set down. And re  
 duced into these Chapters followinge. 10

...

Chapter 4) 15

4 Of the buldinge & changeinge of some parishe Churches in  
 Chester, Certayne lawdable exercises and playes of Chester.

...

f 1\* 20

To the Reader

Gentle Reader I am bould to presente vnto your sighte a breuary  
 of Chester that Anchient Cittie, the *which* howsoeuar it be not 25  
 profitable, for anye *yat* seeke deuine consolation. yet it maye be  
 delightfull <sup>^</sup>to' [m] any, that desire to heare of antiquitie,  
 [the] *which* worke heare followinge was the collectiones of a  
 lerned and Reuerende father within this Cittie: [the] *which*  
 worke I muste craue the readers hereof not to [⟨...⟩] contemne, 30  
 because of the defectes herein, assuringe you, that whatsoeuar is  
 wantinge, either for lerninge or Readinge it is not for the wantes,  
*yat* weare in the author hereof, for both this Cittie and these  
 partes did [fullye] knowe his full abillitye and sufficiencie in  
 those respectes And therefore I alledge the Resones *yat* moued 35  
 the Author to this worke, And the reson whye it is not perfected

Collation CCA: unnumbered MS, ff (one) unnumbered, 1, 17-23, with BL:  
 Harley 1944, ff 3, 4, 21-6v (1944); CRO: DCC 19, ff 34v-6 (CRO); BL:  
 Harley 1948, ff 18-18v, 58-67 (1948); Liverpool: Liverpool University MS  
 23.5, ff (one) unnumbered, 24-7v (L): 27 that desire] that [seeke] desire  
 1944 36 is] was 1944

in that perfection yat he Intended [...] craueinge pardon for  
 any thing herein: Either nakedly or Improperly set downe.  
 The reasons that moued hime heareunto, as I conseauē was,  
 because he was heare borne. and his predecessors also, and some  
 of them beinge of the beste rancke within this Cittie. and also 5  
 because he himselfe was a continuall resident within this place.  
 And did desire the continuall honor wealthe and good estimation  
 of this. anchiente Cittie. But the Reson whye it was not perfected.  
 was the ereuokeable will of God. whoe before he coulde finishe  
 this, or many much more excellentē and deuine treatises, called 10  
 hime and gathered hime to his fathers in a tymely death and full  
 of dayes, And soe he lefte this and manye more of excellentē  
 vallue, vnfinished, euen as abodye without a head: Therefore  
 againe I craue the Readers hereof to Impute the defectes herein  
 to the vnskillfull writer, whoe indeede is altogether vnfitt to 15  
 take anye such matter in hande, whoe wanteth both learninge  
 and readinge in this kynde to finnishe up this treatise, and also  
 I maye bouldlye saye wanteth tyme, to combine it in that fashon  
 which it requireth [...] craueinge only but acceptacion for my  
 desyre. willinge to displease none. but desiringe yat <sup>all</sup> defectes 20  
 herein may be Imputed to the vnskyllfull writer. and if any good  
 effecte, that it be imputed to the Author. And thus wisheinge the  
 honor and perpetuall good estate of this moste anchiente and  
 Righte worshipfulle Cittie, I euer reste a continuall well wisher,  
 obliged in all loue as God nature, & reason byndethe mee: 25

per David Rogers:

1609

Iuly 3<sup>th</sup> 1609

Collation continued: 7 good] omitted 1944 10 this] omitted 1944  
 11 hime and] him [awaye] and 1944 14 defectes] defectes [to the] 1944  
 18 it] omitted 1944 29 Iuly 3<sup>th</sup> 1609] 1609 Iuly 1944

ff 17-23\*

## Chapter .4.

Now for the lawdable exercisys yearelye  
vsed within the Cittie of Chester.

5

the homage of  
a footeball was  
offered to the  
company of  
Drapers, before  
the maior, and  
not to the maior,

*Memorandum* that whereas the companye and occupation of  
the shoemake-ers within the Cittie of Chester. tyme oute of  
the memorye of man vpon tuesedaye commonly called  
shrouetuesedaye, or otherwise, Gotteddesdaye on the afternoone  
of the same daye. At the crosse vpon the Roode Dee. before the  
Maior of the same Cittie, did offer vnto the companye of the  
Drapers. of the Cittie of Chester. an homage. A ball of lether  
called a foote ball: of the value of iij s iiij d or there aboute.

10

There is no reson  
by any truly to

And by reson of greate hurte. and strife which did arise amonge  
the yonge persones of the same Cittie. while diuars partes weare

15

Collation continued: 4 for] of L 4-5 Now ... Chester.] Now of the  
lawdable exercisys and playes of Chester, yerelye there vsed: 1948; *between  
the heading and the entry*, CRO and L insert the following poem: *Certamina  
elympyca: Istamina nehemia Ellis:†* (1) | *Sacraper Arginas certamina quatuor  
vrbes* (2) | *Sunt, dies facta viris, et duo coelitibus*: (3) | *vt Iouis et Phoebi,  
melicertaeque, Archemorique* (4) | *proemia; oliuaster, poma, apium, picea* (5) |  
(CRO base text: 2 *Sacraper for Sacra per* 4 vt] et L 4 *melicertaeque*] *er altered from  
ir*, CRO 5 *poma, apium*] *pono opium* L) 7 *Memorandum that*] *omitted* 1948  
8 *the*] *omitted* L 8 *Chester.*] CRO and L add *did yearelye*; 1948 *did  
yerelye* 8-9 *tyme ... man*] (*time out of the memorie of man no man  
remembringe the origenall thereof*) 1948 9 *the memorye*] *the omitted*  
CRO, L; 1944 *adds and deletes mynde* 9 *marginalia*] *The oulde homage  
by ye shomakes to ye drapers in Chester* CRO; *The ould homage of ye  
Shomakers*: 1948; *omitted* L 9 *called*] *omitted* L 10 *otherwise*] *omitted*  
1948 10-11 *on ... daye.*] *at afternoone* CRO L 12 *same*] *omitted* 1948  
12 *did*] *omitted* CRO L 12 *companye of the*] *the omitted* CRO L 13 *of  
the Cittie*] *of the same Cittie* CRO 1948 L 14 *there aboute*] *aboue*: CRO;  
1948 *adds the which when it was receaued, the drapers did giue the same ball  
presentlye there to be played for, by the shoemakers & sadlers, to bringe  
the said foote ball to any of the 3 howses either of the mayor or either of  
the Sheriffes, then that side to wine the same ball*: 16 *hurte. and*] *omitted*  
CRO L 17 *marginalia*] *omitted* L; 1944 *omits reson and alters firste to  
origenall*; CRO *reduces the note to The vse of ye ould homage*; 1948  
*reduces to ye new homag now: to ye drapers*:

be giuen of the  
 firste of these  
 homages donne  
 to the drapers by  
 the shooemakers  
 sadlers and all  
 married persones  
 but the custome  
 of antiquitie and  
 the charge of the  
 same homages of  
 anchant tymes.  
 but these  
 customes are of  
 as greate force  
 beinge truly  
 anchant as any  
 Record or deede  
 of specialtie  
 which and proued  
 by the custom  
 belonginge to  
 the crowne,  
 which may not  
 be denied

taken with force and stronge hande to bringe the saide Ball. to  
 one of these three howses. that is to saye to the Maiors howse.  
 or to any one of the Sheriffes howses for the tyme beinge.  
 muche harme was donne some in the greate throunge fallinge  
 into a transe. some haueinge theire bodies brused & crushed, 5  
 some theire, armes, heades. and legges broken and some otherwise  
 mayemed or in perrill of theire liffe; Now for to auoyde the  
 sayde Inconuenienses, And also to tourne and conuerte the saide  
 homage to a better vse: It was therefore thoughte good by the  
 Maior of the saide Cittie. and the Reste of the common counsell. 10  
 to make exchange of the saide Ball as followeth: That in place  
 thereof theire shoulde be offered by the Shooemakers. vpon the  
 same shroue tuesedaye vj gleaues of siluer. the which gleaues the  
 appoynted to be rewardes to such men as woulde come and the  
 same daye and place passe and ouerrunne on foote all others. 15  
 And the saide gleaues weare presentlye deliuered acordinge to  
 the Runinge of euerye one. And this exchange was made when  
 Henrye Gee. was Mayor of Chester, anno domini .1539. anno  
 .32. Henry the 8. ...

Collation continued: 2 one] any 1948 2 these] the 1948 2-3 that ...  
 beinge.] omitted 1948 3 to] omitted CRO L 3 Sheriffes howses] CRO  
 omits howses; 1948 adds aforesaid after howses; L adds twoe before  
 Sheriffes 4 the] omitted 1944 4 fallinge] fallinge, fallinge L 6 and] or  
 CRO L 7 or] and 1948 7 theire] omitted L 7 Now] omitted 1948 L;  
 Now begins a new paragraph in CRO and against it in the left margin is  
 change of ould homage 8 to tourne and] after and 1948 has added and  
 deleted conc 9 therefore] omitted CRO 1948 L 9 by] to CRO L  
 10 Cittie.] CRO adds Aldermen 10 counsell.] 1948 adds with the  
 concete of the said drapers, 11 Ball] footeball CRO L 12 shoulde]  
 omitted L 12 by the] CRO adds said 12-13 vpon ... tuesedaye] vnto the  
 Drapers, before the maior the same day & place, CRO; [the same "day"],  
 vnto the drapers, the same [and] Shrouetuesday 1948; omitted, to ye  
 drapers added L 13 vj] vj [gl(...)] 1944 14 rewardes to] rewardes vnto  
 CRO 1948 L 17 when] in the time when L 18 Henrye] mr Henrie CRO;  
 mr Henry 1948 18-19 anno domini ... 8.] ano domini: 1539: ano: 32:  
 henry: 8: 1944; anno domini: (blank) the: 31 yeare of king Henry the 8;  
 CRO; beinge the 21<sup>th</sup> yeare of the raigne of kinge Henry the 8<sup>th</sup>; And  
 the yeare of our lord God: 1539: 1948; Anno domini 1539. And in ye 31:  
 yeare of kinge Henry the .8. L



The olde homage  
of the sadlers was  
a ball of siluer  
offered to the  
Drapers before  
the maior

Also whereas the companye and occupation of Sadlers within the same Cittie of Chester did yearely bu custome. tyme out of the memorye of man. the same daye hower and place. before the sayde Mayor. did offer vpon a trunchon or staffe or speare. vnto the companye of Drapers a certayne homage called the sadlers ball. profitable for fewe vses or purposes as it was.

5

This ball was  
torned into a  
siluer bell when  
mr Henry Gee  
was maior .1539.  
which is 70  
yeres agoe

This homage as is saide before was torned into a siluer bell wayeing in siluer (*blank*) at the leaste. The which bell was ordayned to be the rewarde for that horse which with speede runninge there shoulde runne before or ouerrunne all others And there presently shoulde. be | geuen the same daye and place. This alteration was made the same tyme, and by the same Mayor like as the shooemakers footeball was before exchanged into vj siluer gleaues.

10

15

Collation continued: 1 of] of the CRO 1948 L 2 marginalia] The sadlers ould homage to the Drapers: CRO 1948; omitted L 2 same] omitted 1944 CRO L 2 bu for by 2-3 tyme ... man.] omitted CRO 2-3 the memorye] the omitted L; [mynde] the memorie 1944 4 sayde ... staffe or] said Maior, Offer vnto the said Company of Drapers within the said Cittie of Chester CRO; said Mayor vnto the Companye of Drapers in Chester did offer vpon the trunchon of a staffe or 1948; Mayor, offer vpon a Trinchon: staffe, of L 4-5 vnto ... Drapers] omitted CRO 1948 4-5 vnto ... homage] acertayne homage to the drapers of the Cittie of Chester L 6 ball] 1948 adds beinge a ball of silke of the bignes of abowle, which was profitable for few vses or purposes as it was: The which ball the said Drapers did Caste vp amonge the throunge, to gett it who coulde, in which thronge also much hurte was done, the same mayor & Aldermen with consent of the drapers aforesaid did alter and Change: 8 This ... before] As before is said CRO; beinge a ball of silke of the biggnes of a bowle, L; begins a new paragraph only in MS 8 This ... bell] That in place thereof the said Company of Sadlers shoulde offer before the mayor vnto the Drapers, abell of siluer. 1948 9 marginalia] The change of this ould homage: CRO; The new homage to the drapers: 1948; omitted L 9 in ... leaste] (*blank*) at the leaste 1948; about 2. oz. as is supposed of siluer. L 9 which bell] which saide silver bell L 10 ordayned] 1948 adds also 10 speede] spedye L 11 runninge] L misreads ruinge 11 or ouerrunne] omitted CRO 1948 L 12 same] omitted L 13 made] made at CRO; made 'at' 1948

The forfeit of  
not offeringe  
this siluer arrow  
or gleaue to the  
Drapers on shroue  
tuesdaye. next  
after any mariage  
is 10 li. by the  
maried person  
so offendinge.

All persones  
maried within the  
liberties of Chester  
ad dwellinge ells  
where and all  
persones dwellinge  
within the  
liberties of Chest  
and maried els  
wheare are to  
deliuer vp a  
gleaue to the  
wardens of the  
Drapers, or to  
forfet to the  
drapers x li. now  
it is sertaine if  
the forfeit be to  
the drapers then  
the homage of  
all is donne vnto  
the Drapers,

Also whereas of custome whereof mans memorye now liueinge  
can-not remember the origenall and begininge. The same daye  
hower and place. and before the mayor of Chester for the tyme  
beinge euerie person that was maried within the liberties of  
Chester and dwellinge els where: And euerie person dwellinge  
within the liberties of the saide Cittie and married els where.  
did offer vnto the companye of Drapers likewise a balle of silke  
of the bignes of a boulle. The same Mayor torned the same  
boulles of silke into siluer arrowes, The which arrowes they  
tooke order shoulde be giuen to those which did shoote the  
longest shoote with diuars kyndes of arrowes. for which homages  
the Drapers 'by custome likewise' doe feaste the mayor. the  
companyes of Sadlers and shoemakers. vpon shroue tuesdaye  
after the homages be performed and those games played. with  
bread and beere and the nexte 'day' after in the afternoone.  
beinge Ashewensedaye. with leeces and salte. and the 3 daye  
after yat with a [banquete] bankett 'all which are' in the  
common hall of the same Cittie.

Collation continued: 1 of] of auncient [time] CRO 1948; of 'an' Anchant  
L 2 marginalia] The oulde homage of all maried persons to ye drapers  
CRO 1948; omitted L 3 of Chester] omitted 1944 CRO 1948 L 4 that  
was] which is CRO L; yat is 1948 4 liberties] Cittie CRO 5 Chester]  
the said Cittie 1948 L 5-6 and ... Cittie] and liberties thereof, or dwelled  
within the Cittie the yeare before, CRO; and dwelled els where, or that  
dwelled within ye Cittie the yeare before 1948; dwellinge wheresoeuer  
without, And all those that [for the] dwell within the saide Cittie L 6 and  
... where] & was maried els where 1948; for one yeare befor and marye  
else wheare L 7 offer] offer likewise 1944 CRO L 7 vnto the] the said  
CRO 7 vnto ... likewise] likewise an homage to the said Companye of  
drapers, before the mayor L 7 likewise] omitted 1944; within ye Cittie  
of Chester CRO; in Chester an homage 1948 8 marginalia] omitted L;  
1944 has & for MS misreading ad, adds els after or (17) and omits to (21);  
CRO reduces the note to The new homage to ye drapers of maried persons:  
and 1948 to The new homag to the drapers: 8 marginalia Chest for Chester  
8 the bignes] the quantitie 1948; the like bignes L 8 boulle.] boulle fitt  
for few vses: CRO; boulle profitable for few vses or purposes: 1948 8 same  
Mayor] said maior CRO 8 Mayor torned] mayor with concente of the  
drapers afforesaid, did torne 1948 8-9 same boulles of silke] same balles at  
the same time CRO; said balls 1948; same balls L 10 be giuen] be the  
rewardes giuen 1948 11-18 for ... Cittie] omitted CRO L; as ye flighte,  
ye brod arrow & the buttshafte, 1948 14 the] these 1944 15 beere and]  
and omitted 1944 16 salte] salte & bread & beere: 1944 16 3] thirde  
1944 17 yat] omitted 1944 17 are] are 'keapte' 1944 18 the] this 1944

These exchanges  
of these homages,  
donne to the  
company of  
Drapers was as  
it semeth  
moderated on  
both sides by the  
wisdom of the  
Cittie, that both  
should haue their  
due namly the  
homage done to  
the Drapers, and  
the benefitt  
thereof, should  
be for the publike  
recreation of the  
whole Citti there  
assembled, for  
which there  
wisdom is  
commended:

This exchange was made as before is mentioned of shoemakers  
footeballe, and sadlers ball. And the silke balls of all the married  
persons. In the which exchange there appeared greate wisdom  
in those Anchant and sage senators. In whome was seene greate  
studye and regarde to torne the aforesayde thinges vnto so  
profitable excersises: So that thereof the moste commendable  
practises of walike feates. As of Runninge of horses and shooteinge  
of the broade arrowe, the flighte and the butchafte in the longe  
bowe with Runninge of men on foote, are there yearely vsed  
which is doone in uerye fewe, if anye Citties of Englande so farre  
as I doe vnderstande; |

Now of the playes of Chester called the whitson playes,  
when the weare played and what occupationes bringe  
forthe at their charges the playes, or pagiantes.

these playes are  
abolished

Heare note that these playes of Chester called the whitson playes  
weare the worke of one Rondoll, a moncke of the Abbaye of  
Sainte Warburge in Chester, whoe reduced the whole historye  
of the bible into englishe storyes in metter, in the englishe  
tounge, and this monke in a good desire to doe good published  
the same, then the firste Maior of Chester, namely Sir Iohn  
Arnewaye knight he caused the same to be played, the manner  
of which playes was thus they weare deuised into 24 pagiantes  
acordinge to the companyes of the Citti, and euerye companye  
broughte forthe their pagiant which was the cariage, or place  
which the played in. And before these playes there was a man

Collation continued: 1 marginalia] omitted L; 1944 has Draper for Drapers  
(9); CRO reduces the note to The commendation of this exchange: and 1948  
to Comendation giuen by mr Robert Rogers, in this exchange: 1 exchange]  
Change 1948 1 of] of the CRO 1944 1948 L 2 sadlers] the sadlers CRO  
L 2 all the] all 1944 2-3 And ... persons] omitted CRO 1948 L 3 In  
the] For L 3 wisdom] 1948 adds of 4 In ... seene] who had CRO 1948  
L 6 excersises] vses and exercises L 6 thereof] there is three of L  
7 practises] exercises, and practises L 7 walike for warlike 7 As of] As  
runninge of men on foote, CRO 1948 L 7 of horses] of [men on] horses  
CRO 7 and] And ye 1948 9 with ... foote.] omitted CRO 1948 L  
9 there yearely] transposed CRO 1948 L 10 doone] vsed CRO 10 if  
anye] (if in any) CRO 1948 L 11 doe] omitted CRO 1948 L 16 or] &  
1944 19 marginalia are] are now 1944 25 pagiantes] pagiantes or partes  
1944 26 the companyes] the number of the Companyes 1944 28 And]  
And yerelye 1944 28 playes] omitted 1944 28 man] man fitted for the  
purpose 1944



which did Ride as I take it vpon St Georges daye throughe the  
 Cittie and there published the tyme and the matter of the playes  
 in breeife the weare played vpon mondaye tuesdaye and  
 wensedaye in whitson weeke And thei firste beganne at the  
 Abbaye gates. and when the firste pagiante was played at the 5  
 Abbaye gates then it was wheled from thense to pentice at the  
 highe crosse before the maior and before that was donne the  
 seconde came. and the firste wente into the watergate streete. &  
 from thense vnto the Bridgestreete and so one after an other tell  
 all the pagiantes weare played appoynted for the firste daye. and 10  
 so likewise for the seconde and the thirde daye. these pagiantes  
 or carige was a highe place made like a howse with 2 rowmes  
 beinge open on the tope, the lower rowme theie. apparrelled and  
 dressed them selues. and the higher rowme[s] theie played. and  
 thei stode vpon vj wheeles. and when the had donne with one 15  
 cariage in one place theie wheled the same from one streete to  
 another. firste from the Abbaye gate. to the pentise. then to the  
 watergate streete. then to the bridge streete. through the lanes  
 & so to the estegatestreete. And thus the came from one streete  
 to another. kepinge a directe order in euerye streete | for before 20  
 thei firste Carige was gone from one place the seconde came.  
 and so before the seconde was gone the thirde came. and so tell  
 the laste was donne all in order withoute anye stayeing in anye  
 place. for worde beinge broughte howe euerye place was neere  
 doone the came and made noe place to tarye tell the laste was 25  
 played:

Heareafter followeth the Readinge of the Banes which was reade  
 before the begininge of the whitson playes beinge the breeife  
 of the whole playes

30

Collation continued: 3 breeife] breife which was called the readinge of  
 the banes. 1944 6 to] to the 1944 9 so] soe all 1944 14 and] and in  
 1944 19 the] the [lanes] 1944 21 from one place] omitted 1944  
 22 and ... tell] and so the thirde, and so orderly till 1944 28ff Heareafter  
 ...] only the 'Breviary' in the base MS and Harley 1944 contain the Late  
 Banns, in addition, there are copies in BL: Harley 2013 (*Chester Plays*), ff  
 1\*, 1-3v (R) and Bodl: Bodley 175 (*Chester Plays*), ff 1-2v (B) 28-30  
 Heareafter ... whole playes] The Reading of The Banes 1600 The Banes  
 which are Reade Bee Fore The Begininge of the Playes of Chester 1600.  
 4 June 1600 R; omitted B



## The Banes. /

- Sir Iohn  
Arnewaye the  
first maior of  
Chester first sett  
oute the whitson  
playes *anno*  
*domini*; 1329.  
beinge made by  
a moncke named  
Rondoll. of the  
Abbey of St  
warburge  
This moncke was  
of the most  
esteimed a godly  
man and religeose  
in those dayes
- Reuerend Lordes and Ladyes all  
That at this tyme here assembled be  
By this message vnderstande you shall.  
That sometymes there was Mayor of this Cittie  
Sir Iohn Arnewaye knyghte whoe moste worthelye  
Contented him selfe to sett out in playe  
The deuise of one Rondoll Moncke of Chester Abbaye
- This Moncke not Monckelyke, in scriptures well seene  
In stories traueled with the beste sorte  
In pageanntes sett forthe apparante to all eyne  
Interminglinge therewith the onely to make sporte  
Some thinges not warranted by anye wrytte  
Which glad the hartes he woulde men to take hit
- the matter of the  
play he made in  
xxiiij partes or  
playes. here he  
is commended  
for his worke
- This matter he abreuiaed into playes xxiiij<sup>tie</sup>  
And euerye playe of the matter gaue but a taste  
Leaueinge for better learned, ye circumstancie to accomplishe  
ffor all his proceedinges maye appeare to be in haste  
yet alltogether. vnprofitable his labor he did not waste  
ffor at this daye an euer. he desearued the fame  
Which fewe Monckes deserue[d] proffessinge the same |
- This moncke  
without fere of  
marterdome  
sett out in  
enlishe the storye  
of the testament,  
the bible that  
men mighte  
vnderstand and  
beleue:
- These storyes of the testamente at this tyme you knowe  
In a common englishe tonge neuer reade nor harde  
yet thereof in these Pagiantes to make open showe  
This Moncke and noe moncke was nothinge affrayde  
With feare of burninge. hangeinge. or cuttinge of heade,  
To sett out that all may Deserne and see  
And parte of good belefe. beleue ye mee, /

Collation continued: 3-p 242, l 15] *omitted B* 7 knyghte] *omitted* 1944  
9 one] one Done R 11 not] *omitted R* 13 apparante] apparently R  
13] *after this line*, R has the olde and newe testament with liuelye comforth  
16 glad the hartes] to gladd the hearers R 19 a taste] taste 1944  
20 learned] learninge R 23 an] and R 23 desearued] deserveth R  
24 fewe] all R 24 deserue[d] ] deserves R 24 the same] that name R  
26 *marginalia*, testament, the bible] testamente with ye bible 1944 27 a  
common] comon 1944 29 noe] *omitted R* 30 burninge. hangeinge.]  
hangeinge breninge R 32 parte of good belefe] parte good be lefte R

These playes  
weare uerye  
chargeable to  
the Cittie and  
had greate labor  
to make them  
readye.

As in this Cittie Dyuars yeares the haue bine set out  
So at this tyme of Pentecoste called Whitsontide  
Allthoughe to all the Cittie followe labore and coste,  
Yet god giueinge leaue, yat tyme shall you in playe  
ffor three dayes togeather begine on mondaye  
See these Pageantes played to the beste of theire skill.  
Wherein to supplye all wante. shalbe noe wante of good will.

5

here he  
confesseth that  
the liued in the  
tyme of Ignorance  
wantinge knolege  
to vse the holy  
thinges of god  
arighte. yet this  
monke had a  
good Entente to  
doe good thoe  
blyndly he did  
shew it

As all yat shall see them shall moste welcome bee  
So all yat doe heare them. we moste humblye praye  
Not to compare this matter or storye  
With the age or tyme wherein we presentlye staye  
But to the tyme of Ignorance whearein we doe straye  
And then dare I compare yat this lande throughout  
None had the like. nor the like durste set out

10

15

he sayeth yat if  
neither matter  
or shewe, doe  
(.)ffecte the  
Companye then  
his labor was  
loste for to please  
the companye  
was all his gaine.  
In antiant tyme  
there was noe  
such excellent &  
curiose wittes.

If the same be lykeinge to the commons all  
Then oure desyre is satisfied, for yat is all oure gayne  
If noe matter or shewe. thereof enye thinge speciall  
Doe not please but mislycke ye moste of the trayne  
Goe backe againe to the firste tyme I saye  
Then shall yow finde the fine witte at this daye aboundinge  
At yat daye & yat age, had uerye smale beinge

20

he desires yat the  
grosse wordes  
herein vsed ^not  
to be condemned,  
for now in oure  
age and tyme the  
seeme strange &  
grosse yet the  
weare the same  
wordes, which we  
now vse ^'thoe'  
with more fine  
wordes and  
exellent speech.

Condemne not oure matter where groosse wordes you heare  
which Importe at this daye smale sence or vnderstandinge  
As sometymes postie, bewtye, in good manner or in feare  
with suchlike wilbe vttered in theare speaches speakeinge  
At this tyme those speches caried good lykeinge  
Thoe if at this tyme you take them spoken at that tyme  
As well matter as wordes, then all is well. fyne |

25

30

Collation continued: 5 begine] begynninge R 7 Wherein] wher R  
7 wante. ... wante] wantes ... wantes R 9 marginalia, here he] heare 1944  
9 marginalia, doe] omitted R 13 to] in R 13 doe] did R 14 And then  
dare] then doe R 15 durste] dost R 17 marginalia, (.)ffecte] affect 1944  
17 marginalia, excellent & curious] transposed 1944 18 satisfied] to  
satisfie R 19 enye thinge] omitted R 21 againe ... I saye] I saye ... againe  
R 25 marginalia, age and] omitted 1944 26 Importe at] Impart as 1944  
27 sometymes] some tyme R 27 bewtye] lewtie R 30 if] omitted R  
31 As well] as wee 1944 31 all is well] is al well and R

- Sir Iohn  
Arnewaye the  
first maior set  
out these playes  
and, caused the  
companyes to  
make the cariges  
for them to  
playe in. euery  
companye at  
theire owne  
charges.
- 1 This worthie knighte Arnewaye, then mayor of this Cittie  
This order tooke, As declare to yow I shall  
That by xxiiij<sup>tie</sup> occupationes, Artes, Craftes, or misterye  
These Pagiantes shoulde be played after brefe rehearesall.  
ffor euerye Pagiante a Cariage *providid* withall. 5  
In which sorte we purpose this Whitsontyde /  
Oure Pagiann<sup>tes</sup> into three partes to deuide
- The worthie  
companye of  
the Tanners  
playe.
- 2 Now yow worshipfull Tanner yat of Custome olde  
The fall of Lucifer did trulye sett out 10  
Some writers awarrante your matter therefore be bolde  
Lustelye to playe the same to all the route  
And if anye therefore stande in anye dowbte  
your Author his Author hath youre shewe lett bee  
Good speeche fine playes with Apparell comlye 15
- The welthie  
Drapers playe.
- 2 Of the Drapers you the welthie companye  
The creation of the worlde. Adam & Eue.  
Acorlinge to your welthe sett oute wealthelye  
And howe Cayne his brother Abell his life did bereaue 20
- The simple  
waterleaders &  
drawers in Dee.
- 3 The good simple Waterleaders & drawers of Dee  
See that in all poyntes your Arke be prepared  
of Noe and his Children the whole storie  
And of the Vneuersall floode by you shall be playde 25
- The antient  
Barbers and  
Waxe Chandlers  
playe.
- 4 The sacrefise yat faithfull Abraham of his sonne should make  
you barbers & waxe Chandlers of antiente tyme  
In the 4<sup>th</sup> Pageante with paynes ye did take  
In decent sorte sett out, the storye is fyne 30  
The offeringe of Melchesadecke of bread & wine  
And the *preseruacion* thereof sett in youre playe  
Suffer yow not in enye poynte the storye to decaye

Collation continued: 3 by] *omitted* 1944 5 *providid*] to be *provyded* R  
10 *marginalia*] worshipfull Tanners R 10 trulye] *omitted* R 13 therefore]  
therof R 15 playes] players R 18 *marginalia*] drapers R; playe *omitted*  
1944 23 *marginalia*] water leaders drawers in dee R 23 in ... Arke] your  
Arke in all poyntes R B 27 of] to R 28 *marginalia*] Barbers Wax  
chaundler's` R; playe *omitted* 1944 29 with] with the B 29 did] doe R  
32 *preseruacion*] presentacion B 33 decaye] take Awaye R



- 5 Cappers and Lynen Drapers, see that ye forthe bringe  
In well decked order that worthie storye  
Of Balaam & his Asse & of Balaacke the kinge  
Make the Asse to speake and sett hit out lyuelye | 5
- The Lusti  
wrightes and  
Sclaters playe
- 6 Of Octauyan the emperower. yat coude not well allowe  
The prophesye of antiante Sybell the sage  
you Wrightes & slaters with good players in shewe  
Lustely bringe forth. your well decked Caryage  
The birth of Christe shall all see in that stage 10  
In the scriptures a warraunte. not of the midwiues reporte  
The author tellethe his author. then take hit in sporte
- The Deckeinge  
Paynters and  
Glaseers playe
- 7 The appearinge Angell. & starr vpon Cristes birthe  
The Shepperde poore of base and lowe degree 15  
you Paynters and Glaseers. decke out with all myrthe  
And see that Gloria. in excelsus. be songe merelye  
ffewe wordes in the Pagiante. make merthe trulye  
ffor all that the author had to stand vpon  
Was glorye to god on highe & peace [t] on earthe to man 20
- The worthie  
Marchantes and  
Vinteners playe.
- 8 And yow worthie marchantes vinteners yat now haue plentye  
of wine  
Amplie the storye of those wise kinges three  
That through Herodes lande & realme by yat starr did shine 25  
Soughte the sighte of ye sauioure. that then borne shoulde bee
- The worthie  
Costely and  
fine mercers  
playe
- 9 And you worthie mercers. thoughe costelye and fyne  
ye tryme up your Cariage as custome euer was  
yet in a stable was he borne that mightie kinge deuine 30  
Poorelye in a stable betwixte an Oxe and ane Asse

Collation continued: 1 forthe] *omitted 1944* 2 *marginalia*] cappers Linen drapers R 7 *marginalia*] wrights slaters R; 1944 *has* slaters *for* Sclaters 9 well decked] *omitted 1944* 11 In the] In 1944; yf the R B 12 in] *omitted 1944* 15 *marginalia*] Painters Glassiers R 15 The Shepperde] to Sheapeardes R 18 the Pagiante. make] that pageante makes R 19 author] Alter R 20 on highe] Aboue R 20 on ... man] ^ 'in earth' [to god &] man B 23 of wine] *omitted B* 24 *marginalia*] merchants vintners R 24 Amplie] Amplifye R B 24 wise] *omitted 1944* 25 yat starr] ye starr 1944; the starr that R B 28 worthie] worshippingfull R 29 *marginalia*] worshippingfull Mercers R 31 stable] stall B



- 10    The Goldesmythes and Massons.  
playe.    Yow Goldesmythes and Massons make comlye shewe  
How Herode did rage at the retorne of those kinges  
And howe he slewe the tender male babes  
Beinge vnder twoe yeares of Age /
- 11    The honest Smythes playe /    Yow Smythes honeste men. yea & of honeste arte  
How Criste amonge the Doctors, in ye temple did dispute  
To sett out your playe comlye. hit shalbe youre parte  
Gett mynstrelles to that Shewe pype Tabrett and fflute |
- 12    The Butchers.  
playe    And nexte to this yow the Butchers of this Cittie  
The storye of Sathan yat woulde Criste needes tempte  
Sett out as accustomed vused haue ye  
The Deuell in his ffeathers. all Rugged and rente
- 13    The wett and drye glouers.  
play.    The death of Lazarus and his riseinge againe  
yow of Glouers the whole occupation  
In Pagon with players orderlye let hit not be payne  
ffinelye to aduance after the beste fashon.
- 14    The Coruysers or shoemakers  
playe.    The storye howe to Ierusalem our sauoure tooke the waye  
yow Coruysers that in number full menyne be  
With your Ierusalem carryage shall sett oute in playe  
A commendable true storye. and worthy of memorye

5

10

15

20

Collation continued: 2 *marginalia*, Goldesmythes] Goldsmiths R; gliteringe goldesmythes 1944 3 tender] small tender R B 3 babes] babes beinge B 4 Beinge] omitted B 4 Age] Age a most blasfemus thyng B 6 yea] omitted R 7 *marginalia*] smiths R 8 your playe] in playe R B 9 fflute] [flute] harpe B 11 the] omitted R B 12 *marginalia*] Buchers R; The stoute Butchers playe 1944 12 woulde Criste needes] woulde needes Christe 1944; christe woulde needes R B 13 vused] omitted R 14 Rugged] ragged 1944 B; Ragger R 17 *marginalia*] Glouers R 18 Pagon] pageantes 1944 21 howe] howe that R 22 *marginalia*] Corvisors R 22 full] omitted R 24 true storye] storye true B 24 of] omitted R

- 15 And howe Criste our sauioure at his laste supper  
 The Bakers. Gaue his bodye and bloode for redemption of us all  
 playe yow Bakers see yat with the same wordes you vtter  
 As Criste himselfe spake them to be a memorall /  
 Of yat deathe & passion within playe after ensue shall 5  
 The worste of these storyes doth not fall to your parte  
 Therefore caste godes loues abroade with accustomed  
 cherefull harte
- 16 Yow ffletcheres, Boyeres, Cowpers, stringers, & Irnemongers 10  
 See soberlye ye make oute Cristes dolefull deathe  
 his scourginge his whippinge, his bludshede & passion  
 And all the paynes he suffred till the laste of his breathe  
 Lordinges in this storye consistethe oure chefe faithe,  
 The Ignorance wherein hathe us manye yeares soe blinded 15  
 As though now all see the pathe playne  
 yet the moste parte cannot finde it.
- 17 As oure belefe is: yat Christe after his passion  
 The Cookes, Decended into hell. but what he did in that place 20  
 playe. Though oure author sett forthe after his opynion  
 yet creditt yow the beste lerned. those he dothe not disgrase  
 we wishe yat of all sortes the beste you imbrace  
 yow koockes with your Cariage see yat you doe well  
 In Pagiante sett oute the harrowinge of hell / | 25
- 18 The Skynners before yow after shall playe  
 The Skynners. The storye of the Resurrection  
 playe. How Criste from deathe arose the thirde daye  
 Not altered in menyne poyntes from the olde fashion 30

Collation continued: 2 *marginalia*] Bakers R; The proffitable Bakeres playe 1944 2 bloode] his blood 1944 3 with the] with *omitted* B; the *omitted* 1944 5 after ensue] ensue after R 6 these storyes] this storye B 6 doth] doe 1944 R 7 accustomed] *omitted* 1944 R 11 *marginalia*] fflechers bowyers coopers stringers Iron mongers R; for Irnemongers B has Iremongers altogether 11 oute] of R B 14 consistethe] conscisted B 15 manye yeares soe] soe many yeres 1944; so manye yeres B; *omitted* R 16-17] *omitted* R B 16 now] *omitted* 1944 19 yat] *omitted* 1944 20 *marginalia*] cookes R 22 he dothe] doth he R 23 you] you may 1944 28 *marginalia*] skynners R 29 arose] rose R

- 19 The Sadlers and ffryrsers shoulde in theire Pageiante declare  
The appearance of Christe his traueyle to Emaus  
His often speeche to the woman & his desiples Deere  
To make his risinge [to] agayne to all the worlde notoriouse 5
- 20 Then se yat you Taylors with Cariage decente  
The storye of the assention formallye doe frame  
Wherebye yat gloriose bodye in Clowdes moste ardente  
Is taken vppto the heauens. with *perpetuall* fame / 10
- 21 This of the oulde & newe testamente to ende all the storye  
which oure author meaneth at this tyme to haue in playe,  
yow ffishmongers to the Pageante. of the holye goaste well see  
That in good order it be donne as hathe bine allwaye / 15
- 22 And after those ended yet dothe not the Author staye  
But by *prophettes* shewethe forthe howe Antechriste shoulde rise  
Which yow Shermen see sett out in moste comlye wise.
- 23 And then yow Diers & hewsters. Antechriste bringe out  
ffirste with his Doctor that godlye maye expownde  
Whoe be Antechristes the worlde rownde aboute  
And Enocke. and. Helye *persones* walkinge on grownde  
In partes well sett yow out the wicked to confownde  
which beinge vnderstanded Christes worde for to be  
Confowndethe all Antechristes and. sectes of yat degree / 20 25
- 24 The *commynge* of Christe to geue eternall Iudgmente  
yow weauers laste of all *your* parte is to playe  
Domesedaye we call it. when the omnipotente  
Shall make ende of this worlde by sentance I saye  
On his righte hande to stande god grante us yat daye  
And to haue yat sweete worde in melodye  
Come hither, come hither, venite benediciti | 30

Collation continued: 1 ffryrsers] ffusterers R 2 *marginalia*] sadlers  
ffusterers R 2 appearance] Appearances R 3 woman] women R B 3 &]  
and to R 4 agayne] omitted 1944 7 *marginalia*] Taylours R 7 formallye  
doe frame] formerly to fame B 8 ardente] orient R 12 *marginalia*]  
ffishmongers R 13 the Pageante] that Pageant B 13 goaste well] crose  
will B 16 yet] yt R 16 Author] storie R 17 *marginalia*] shermen R  
18 see] omitted R 21 *marginalia*] diers Hewsters R 24 well sett yow] set  
R B 29 *marginalia*] wauers R; playe ... all omitted 1944 29 is to] is for to R

The conclusion  
of banes. he  
wisheth heauen  
to the beholders  
of these playes,

To *which* reste of Ioyes and Celestiall habitation  
Grante us free passage that alltogether wee  
Acompanied with Angells & endles delectation  
Maye continuallye lawde god & prayse yat kinge of glorie

5

### Conclusion of the Banes

he wisheth men  
not to take the  
sighte of the  
playe only but  
to conceaue of  
the matter so as  
it mighte be  
profitable. and  
not offenciue.

The sume of this storye Lordes & ladies all  
I haue breifelye reapeated & how the muste be played  
Of one thinge warne you now I shall  
That not possible it is these matters to be contriyued  
In such sorte and cunninge & by suche players of price  
As at this daye good players & fine wittes. coulde deuise  
ffor then shoulde all those *persones* that as godes doe playe  
In Clowdes come downe with voyce and not be seene  
ffor noe man can *proportion* that godhead I saye  
To the shape of man face. nose and eyne  
But sethence the face gilte doth disfigure the man yat deme  
A Clowdye coueringe of the man. a Voyce onlye to heare  
And not god in shape or person to appeare  
By Craftes men and meane men these Pageanntes are playde  
And to Commons & Contrymen accustomedlye before  
If better men and finer heades now come what canne be sayde  
But of common and contrye players take *yow* the storye  
And if anye disdayne then open is the doore  
That lett hime in to heare, packe awaye at his pleasure  
Oure playeing is not to gett fame or treasure,

10

15

20

25

All that with quiett mynde  
Can be contented to tarye  
Be heere on Whitson mondaye  
Then begineth the storye.

30

finis DR

Collation continued: 1 Ioyes] wayes *R B* 2 *marginalia*, banes] the banes  
1944 2 free] all free *B* 6-34 Conclusion ... DR] *omitted R*; *R has the*  
*colophon*: Amen finis deo gracias per me georgium Bellin 1600  
6 Conclusion ... Banes] *omitted B* 9 *marginalia*, not ... playe only] not  
only ... play 1944 12 cunninge] *commying B* 13 this daye] these dayes  
*B* 13 players] preserve *B* 14-34 ffor ... DR] *omitted B*



And thus muche of the Banes or breife of the whitson playes in  
 Chester for if I shoulde heare resite the whole storye of the  
 whitson playes. it woulde be tooe tedious for to resite in this  
 breauarye. As also the beinge nothinge profitable to anye vse  
 excepte it be to shoue the Ignorance of oure forefathers: And to  
 make us theire offpringe vnexcusable before god that haue the  
 true and sincere worde of the gospell of oure lord 'and' [and only]  
 sauioure Iesus Christe. if we apprehende not the same in oure  
 liffe and practise to the eternall glorie of oure god the saluation  
 and comforte of | oure owne soles. Heare followeth all the  
 companyes as the were played vpon there seuerall dayes. which  
 was. Mondaye. Tuesedaye, and Wensedaye in the Whitson weeke.  
 And how many Pagiantes weare played vpon euerye daye at the  
 Charge of euerye companye.

The companye. or  
 trades that playe.

The storye yat euerye companye  
 did Acte.

Collation continued: 9 god] god and 1944 14 *The list of companies and their parts appears in all MSS of the 'Breviaries' and in the following: BL: Harley 2150, ff 85v-6, Early Banns (EB); BL: Harley 2125, ff 14-15, Breiffes of Chester (2125); BL: Add. 11335, ff 16-17, Antiquitie (11335); BL: Add. 29779, ff 8-8v, Breife Notes (29779); and CRO: DLT/B37, ff 23-4v (B37) 16-17 or ... playe.] that Ioyned together CRO; that broughte out their pagiantes 1948; omitted L EB 16-17 The storye ... Acte] The partes that each company played CRO 1948; to storye 1944 adds or matter; omitted L EB; instead of The storye ... Acte, the other MSS have the following headings: Now follow, what occupationes, bringe forth at their charges. the playes of Chester, and on what dayes, theye are played. yearly. these playes weare sett forthe. when the are played, Vpon, monday. tuesdaye and, wensedaye in the whitson weke L; The Ioyninge of all the trades of oulde tyme. as the played the whitson playes. and the partes the playd, one Monday Tusedaye and wensdaye in whitson weeke, as followeth 2125 29779; The Anchant Whitson playes in Chester were set forth att the charges of these Occupations sett forth and played yearly. on Munday Tuesday and Wednesday in the Whitson weeke being first Invented, and put into English by Randle Higden a monke in Chester Abbey. 11335; B37 differs from 11335 as follows: B37 adds coste and before charges, deletes sett forth, deletes the before Whitson, adds made and before Invented, adds tounge after English, adds one after by, alters monke in to monke of, and adds in anno domini 1269 at the end. The entry continues: The Companyes, as they then Ioyned & and the partes that they played, at their owne Costes, here followe*

1	Barkers & Tanners	bringe forthe The fallinge of Lucifer	
2	Drapers & Hosiers	The Creation of the worlde	5
3	Drawers in Dee & Waterleaders	Noah and his Shipp	
	Barbers		10
4	Waxehandlers Leeches	Abraham and Isacke.	
	Cappers		
5	Wyerdrawers Pynners	kinge Balack & Balaam with Moyses.	15
	Wrightes Sclaters		
6	Tylers Daubers Thatchares	Natiuytie of oure Lord	20
	Paynters		
7	Imbrotherers Glasiores	The Sheperdes Offeringe	25
	Vinteners		
8	Marchantes	kinge. Herod and the mounte victoriall,	
			30
9	Mercers Spicers	bringe forthe the three kinges of Colin.	

Collation continued: 1 Barkers] *k altered from b in L* 1 bringe forthe] *omitted EB 11335; B37 adds the 7 in] of 1948 L EB 2125 11335 29779 B37* 7 Noah] *Noy 1948 EB 2125 29779 B37; Noe L* 11 Abraham] *Abram 1948 EB* 12 Leeches] *omitted 2125 29779* 25 Imbrotherers] *Brotherers 1948 L 11335 B37; bruderers 2125 29779* 28 Herod] *Harrald 1944; herolde 2125 29779* 31 bringe forthe] *omitted L EB 2125 11335 29779 B37*

These .9. Pageantes aboue written weare played  
vppon the firste daye. beinge. Mondaye.

1	Gouldsmaythes Massons	The Destroyeing of the children by Herod. /	5
2	Smithes forbers Pewterers	Purification of oure Ladye	10
3	Butchares	The Pinackle with the woman of Canan. /	15
4	Glouers and Parchmente makers	The risinge of Lazarus from death to liffe. /	20
5	Coruesters or Shooemakers	The comeinge of Christe to Ierusalem. /	25
6	Bakers Mylners	Christes maundy with his Desiples. /	30
7	Boyers ffletchares Stringers Cowpers Turners	The scourginge of Christe	35
8	Irnmongers Ropers	The Crusifieinge of Christe	40

Collation continued: 1 Pageantes] playes *EB* 1 aboue written] *omitted* 2125 1 weare] *be L EB B37* 2 vppon] *on B37* 2 beinge. Mondaye.] *omitted L* 2125 11335 *B37*; beinge monday in whitson weeke *CRO* 1948 4 Destroyeing] slayinge *CRO* 1948 *L EB* 2125 11335 29779 *B37* 4-5 by Herod] by herolde 2125 29779; of Isarell *EB* 12 Canan.] canany *EB B37*; Canay 11335; Canahan 29779 14 and] *omitted L* 14 risinge] arisinge *L* 14 Lazarus] Lasare *EB*; Lawzerous *B37* 14 from death] *omitted* 2125 15 liffe] *MS* fife corrected by later hand to liffe 17-18 or Shooemakers] *omitted EB* 20 Bakers] Bakers and *L B37* 20 with his Desiples] where he sat with his Appostles *EB* 25 The] *omitted L* 25 Christe] god *EB* 29 Irnmongers] Ironmongers & *L B37*

	Cookes		
9	Tapsters	The harrowinge of hell.	
	Hostlers		
	Inkeapers		5
	These .9. Pageantes aboue written weare played vppon the second daye. beinge tuesedaye.		
	Skinners		
	Cardemakers		10
1	Hatters.	The Resurrection	
	Poynters		
	Gyrdlers		
2	Sadlers	The Castell of Emaus and the Apostles.	15
	fusters		
3	Taylors	The Ascention of Christe	
4	ffishemongers	Whitsondaye the makeinge of the Creede. /	20
5	Shermen	prophetes before ye day of Dome	
6	Hewsters	Antechriste	25
	Bellfownders		
7	Weauers	Domes daye	
	Walkers		

Collation continued: 4 Inkeapers] *omitted* EB 6 weare] be L EB B37  
6-7 played ... tuesedaye.] playd one Tusedaye the .2. daye 2125 29779;  
played on the seconde day B37 7 vppon] on 1948 7 beinge tuesedaye]  
*omitted* 11335; beinge tuesday in whitson weeke CRO 1948 L  
11 Resurrection] Resurection of christe 2125 18 The] *omitted* L  
23 before] afore 1948 L EB B37 25 Hewsters] Hewsters and B37  
28 Weauers] Weauers and L B37



These .vij. Pageantes weare played vpon the third daye beinge  
 wensedaye and these whitson playes weare played in Chester  
 anno domini .1574. Sir Iohn Sauage knighte beinge mayor of  
 Chester. which was the laste tyme that the weare played. And we  
 haue all cause to power out oure prayers before god that neither  
 wee. nor oure posterities after us. maye neuar see the like  
 Abomination of Desolation, with suche a Clowde of Ignorance  
 to defile with so highe a hand. the moste sacred scriptures of god.  
 but oh the mercie of oure god. for the tyme of oure Ignorance  
 he regardes it not [As well in euerye mans particular corse as  
 also in general corses] And thus muche in breife of these whitson  
 playes.

Of the midsomer showe  
 or watch in Chester.

Heare we maye note that the showe or watche. on midsomer  
 eaue called midsommer showe. yearelye now vsed within the  
 Cittie of Chester. was vsed in the tyme of those whitson playes.  
 and before so farre as I canne | Vnderstande for when the whitson  
 playes weare played. then the showe at midsomer wente not.  
 And when the whitson playes weare not played. then the  
 midsomer showe wente onlie: As manye now liueinge canne  
 make theire owne knowledge prooffe sufficiente: But since these  
 playes at whitson tyde weare put downe And the midsomer  
 showe wente onlie. there hath binne taken awaye some thinges  
 and reformed that weare not decenre: wherein the wisdom and  
 godlye care of those Magistrates that did remoue awaye thinges  
 either sinfull or offensiue. is to be commended. and by all  
 Religeouse magistrates there steepes to be troden in In as muche as

The midsomer  
 'show' as antient  
 as the whitson  
 playes. if not  
 more aittiant  
 when the  
 midsomer showe  
 wente then the  
 whitson playes  
 wente not.  
 when the whitson  
 playe wente then  
 the showe at  
 midsomer wente  
 not /

Collation continued: 1-2 These ... wensedaye] These .7. pagiantes aboue  
 written weare played vpon the third day beinge wenseday in whitson weeke  
 CRO L; plaid Appon the third EB; These vpon wensdaye the 3. daye 2125  
 29779; The Seauen pagiantes were played on the third day 11335; B37  
 omits beinge wensedaye. For the variants on the remainder of this passage  
 in CRO, 1948 and L, see the conclusion of the play entry in each. 4 that]  
 omitted 1944 8 moste] omitted 1944 10-11 [As ... corses]] omitted  
 1944 11 these] ye 1944 20 Vnderstande] vndersta,nde, is the last word  
 on f 23, MS with nde in normal catchword position; omitted 1944 22 the]  
 the [midsomer sho] 1944 28 that] omitted 1944

manye thinges  
reformed in the  
midsomer showe.  
by mr H Hardware  
sometymes maior  
of Chester. As  
the Diuell Ridinge  
in fethers before  
the butchars. A  
man in womans  
apparell with a  
diuel waytinge  
on his horse  
called cappes &  
canes. with other  
thinges which  
weare Reformed  
& amended /

the Intende all their actions to godes glorie and the rule or  
liue of perfection. the which howsoeuar it cannot be atayned  
vnto in this liffe. yet it is the marke that we are all to aime at.  
In the which I commend the gouernemente of mr Hen [Hardware]  
Hardware esquire sometymes mayor of Chester whose  
gouernemente was godlye, wherein he soughte the redresse of  
manye abuses as namelye in the midsomer showe he caused  
somethinges to be reformed and taken awaye. that the watchmen  
of oure soules <sup>or</sup> Deuines' spake againste as thinges not fitt to  
be vsed. for the which he deserued Iuste commendation.  
howsoeuar the vulgar [or baser sorte] of people did oppose  
themselves againste the reformation of sinnes not knoweing that  
Antiante sinnes oughte to haue new Reformation. And antiquitye  
in thinges vnlawfull or ofensiue is not reson to mantayne the  
same: But for the Decensie of the midsomer showe as it is now  
yearely vsed. I referre it to the Iudgmente of those whoe are  
more Iuditouse

5

10

15

Now of the Sheriffes breakefaste

which the shoote for yearely. vpon Mondaye in ester weeke

20

Now conserninge the Custome tyme oute of the memorye of  
man noe men now liueinge canne remembar the origenall of the  
same. The Shereffes of the Cittie of Chester doe yearelye vpon  
mondaye in ester weeke. commonlye called [Blatke] Blake  
mondaye vpon the Roode Dee before the mayor and the  
Aldermen of the same Cittie. doe shoote for a breakefaste of  
Calues heades and Bacon. commonlye called the Shereffes  
breakefaste. The Maior and the aldermen with all other  
Gentlemen. yeomen. or goodfellowes takeinge parte withe  
the one shereffe or with the other. And when the haue ended  
the game. the Shereffe. that is a winner. He goethe vp firste

25

30

The Shereffes  
breakefaste is  
an aitiante  
custome. the  
Reson thereof  
none knoweth

Collation continued: 1 *marginalia*, by mr ... Chester] before mr H: Hardware  
& in his tyme, 1944 1 *marginalia*, Ridinge in] in his 1944 1 *marginalia*,  
cappes & canes] 1944 adds god in stringes, 3 that] omitted 1944 4 the]  
omitted 1944 4 Hen [Hardware] ] [Hardware] partially erased in MS and  
Hen overwritten at beginning; Henry 1944 10 the] omitted 1944 11 [or  
baser sorte] ] sorte 1944 20 yearely] omitted 1944 22 of] of [mynde]  
1944 26 *marginalia*, custome.] 1944 adds and laudable 27 breakefaste]  
1944 adds or dinner 30 yeomen. ] omitted 1944 32 firste] omitted  
1944

through ye streete to ye common hall' and all on his side that  
 be winners withe arrowes in theire handes. The loosers side  
 followinge after with bowes in theire handes. to the hall of the  
 same Cittie where | the take parte alltogether of the same  
 breakefaste or Dynner the loasers payeing. 4d apeice. and the 5  
 winners side ij d apeice towardses the Charges of the saide  
 breakefaste: The which Custome beinge there yearelye vsed the  
 tyme beinge, very seasonable the practise and game lawefull.  
 The ende thereof beinge the comfote societie and refresheinge  
 of the Cittisens. So farre as I conseaue it deserueth not onely 10  
 continuance but also commendation /

...

f 105

... In the time of the firste maior of Chester whoe is thoughte to 15  
 be Sir Iohn Arnewaye the Whitson playes weare made by a  
 Monke of Chester, and was by the saide maior published and sett  
 out at the charges of euery company with theire pagiantes as  
 is afore expressed, And the said monke Rondulph whoe did make  
 the saide playes lyeth buried in the marchantes Ile [of] within 20  
 the Cathedrall Church of Chester.

1609-10

*Drawers of Dee's Records* CCA: Company Book G10/1

p 39 (30 June)

25

...

paid for afish bestowed vpon the bearebruers iiii s

...

*Painters, Glaziers, Embroiderers, and Stationers' Records*

30

C: Account Book I

f 134v (18 October)

...

Item payd for shewties for the bayes shewes	ij d	
Item payd for showes for the Child at medsomar	xvj d	35
Item payd for hosse for him	xiiij d	
Item payd for gloues for him	vj d	

Collation continued: 1-2 that be winners] *omitted 1944* 3-4 to ... Cittie]  
 to ye saide hall 1944 9 societie and refresheinge] *transposed 1944*  
 19-21 And ... Chester] *a variant of this note on Arnewaye can be found*  
*at the end of the CRO entry under 1619* 19 Rondulph] Rondoll 1944

Item payd for our banket vpon medsommer Eue	v s	
...		
Item payd at the bares Castell and northgate	xij d	
Item payd for musicke vpon medsommer Eue	xij d	
Item payd for a quart of sacke on medsommer Eue	x d	5
Item to mr Amery for St george	xx s	
...		

*Cordwainers and Shoemakers' Records*

CCA: Account Book II G/8/3

10

f 46 (11 November)

(St Martin's Day)

Item geven to Roberte kelly the same tyme	ij s	15
...		

Item paid for sixe gleeves and berrage to the gouldsmyth v s viij d

ff 46v-7

Item giuen to the waytemen At my Alderman Sales at shroftyde		20
	ij s	
Item paide to the kellyes the same tyme	ij s vj d	
...		
Item paid to the stewards of the Iorneymen for theirre attendance at shroftyde vpon the company	xij d	25
...		

Item [spente] paide for Taffyta for the boyes clothes against mydsomer

xiiij s

Item paid for lyninges to the same sute

iiij s viij d

30

Item spent at Richard partingtons for the teyler

ij d l

Item paide for the makinge of the same sute &amp; for sowingge sylke and berrage

iiij s iiij d

Item paide for one paiere of stockeinges

xx d

Item paide for one paier gloves &amp; sylke poyntes

xviij d

35

Item paide for one paier shooes for the boye and silke Rybyn

ij s

Item giuen to the Crier at the barres

vj d

Item giuen at the Castell and Northgate

ij s

40

Item giuen to three men which did attend the boye

xviij d

Item giuen to Roberte kellye

iiij s



Item paide for [one pottell] five pintes seacke at alderman  
 younges vpon midsomer even ij s j d  
 Item giuen to william sidall iiij d  
 Item giuen to Iohn Tylston for the lone of ahate for the boye vj d 5  
 ...  
 Item spent at an overplushe at Alderman younges vpon  
 mydsomer even at our drinkege xj s v d

10

*Beerbrewers' Records* CCA: Company Book G3/2  
 ff 17-17v (23 November)

...  
 and to the Waites xij d 15  
 ...  
 midsomer accomptes for pruns & suger xiiij d.  
 for stokings & gloves for the Child ij s iiij d  
 for garters & shoes & strings [ij s viiij d] xx d  
 at the dressinge of the Child a quart of Clarite wyne viij d 20  
 at the bankett a 'galon of' [pottle] of Clarit & a quart of sack  
 iij s jvj d  
 geven to the master musitions v s  
 for beere [ij s] [vj s iiij d]  
 payd for keepinge the Banner xiiij d | 25  
 payd to 'them' that led the hors viij d  
 payd to him that Caryed the banner vj d  
 payd to one that tended the Child vj d  
 [payd for the Lone of a hat xij d]  
 geven at forgate to the Cryer iiij d 30  
 geven at norgat vj d  
 geven at the Castle vj d  
 [for Cakes & Cherys ix d]  
 for bred xviij d  
 this l s given to Mr Amerie for samont more then the drawers in deee sent viij d 35  
 towards the race to be perpetuallie l s  
 ...  
 Contynued vpon  
 St Georges day  
 and towards the  
 Charge of the  
 bells & Cupp &c.

*Dean and Chapter* CC: Treasurers' Accounts III  
p 343 (*Christmas*)

...  
Inprimis payd to ye Watcheman attendinge the maior & Sheriffes  
3 nightes at Christmas & for Armor hyred for yat purpose 5  
ij s. iiij d.

*Coopers' Records* C: Company Book II  
f 56v (*13 January*) 10

...  
(...)arg To dossen poyntes ij d  
for dressinge the stafe xij d  
spent at henry Phillippes iiij d  
gaue to the Cryer at the bares iiij d 15  
gaue to Siddall iiij d  
gaue at the Castell iiij d  
gaue at the northgate vj d  
gaue to the minstrelles xij d  
for j quarte sacke x[ij] d 20  
for bread iiij s iiij d  
for j half barrell beare vij s  
for Ribininge for the boyes shoes vj d  
for the Chese ij s viij d  
for a payre of stockins for the Childe xvj d 25  
for mendinge the iron iiij d  
for iiij li. prunns viij d  
for j payre shoues xvij d  
for iiij payre gloues xvj d  
for sinomon iiij d 30  
...

*Joiners, Carvers, and Turners' Records*

CCA: Company Book G14/1  
f 82v (*25 March*) 35

...  
Item for the Childes stockinges ij s iiij d  
Item for his shoes xvij d  
Item for his gloues viij d  
Item for tyes for his shoes iiij d 40  
Item for a quarte of Wyne and suger at his dressinge x d  
Item payd to three men to attend the Childe xij d

Item to the Musitian xvij d.  
 Item for a quarte of Renish Wyne xij d.  
 Item to the Cryer iiij d to the prisoners of the Castle iiij d and  
 to the prisoners of the Northgate iiij d in all xij d

...

5

AC *Assessment for the St George's Day Race* BL: Harley 2150  
 f 185\* (23 April)

what the Companys gaue toward St Georges Rase for the 10  
 Contynuanee of a bell or Cupp

The beerebruers iiij li. 9s	the mercers & Ironmongers	
The Inhoulders 9 li. xj s.	iiij li. x s	
the drapers ij li. x s	the smythes xx s	15
the bakers ij li.	the glouers. ij li.	
the showmakers ij li.	the shermen xx s	
the lynen drapers xx s	the Ioyners x s	
the Taylers xx s	the Tanners xx s	
the barbours xx s	the coupers xiiij s iiij d	20
the paynters xx s & mr holme		
their Alderman of his owne gift v s		
the feltmakers & skynners ij li. x s		36 li. 8s 4d

euery horse that run putt in xx s but at last it wore all out as 25  
 appereth by the seuerall maiors for the same & what the bell  
 cost now all gone & the citty when any race is out of the  
 Thresury maketh it vp saue the horses money.

liber Ruber 214.215. 30

AC *St George's Day Show* BL: Harley 2150  
 ff 186-6v\*

The maner of the shoue that is if god spare life & health shalbe 35  
 seene by all the behoulders vpon St Georges day next being the  
 23th of Aprill 1610. and the same with more Addytion to  
 Continew being for the kynges crowne & dignytye and the  
 homage to the kyng & prynce with that noble victor St george  
 to bee Continued for euer: God saue the Kynge. 40

Item ij men in greene Evies set with worke vpon their other habet

with blacke heare & black beardes, very owgly to behould and  
 garlan'd vpon their heades. with great Clubs in their handes  
 with fier workes to scatter abroad to mantaine way for the rest  
 of the shewe. /

5

*Item* j on horseback with the buckler & headpeece of St George  
 and iij men to guide him with a drum. before him for the honor  
 of Engle Land.

*Item* j on horsebacke called fame with a trumpet in his hand &  
 iij me(.) to guide him. & he to make an Oration with his habit  
 in pompe

10

*Item* j called mercury. to descend from aboue in a cloude his  
 winges and all other matters in pompe. & heauenly Musick with  
 him and after his oration spoken to ryde on horseback with the  
 musicke before him

15

*Item* j Called Chester with an Oration & drums before him his  
 habit in pompe

20

*Item* j on horseback with the kynges Armes vpon a shield in  
 pompe

*Item* j on horseback conserninge the kinges crowne & dignity  
 with an oratio(.) in pompe.

25

*Item* j on horseback with a bell dedicated to the kynge being  
 double gilt with the kynges Armes vpon / caried vpon a septer  
 in pompe. and before him a noise of trumpettes in pompe

30

*Item* j on horseback with the princes Armes vpon a shield in  
 pompe

*Item* j on horsback with an Oration for the prynce in pompe

35

*Item* j on horseback with the bell dedicated to the princes  
 Ar(...) vpon it in pompe & to be caried on a septar. & before the  
 b(...) a noyse of trumpettes

40

*Item* j on horseback with the Cup for saint George caried vpon  
 a septar in pompe



Item j on horseback with an Oracyon for St George in pompe. l

Item St George himselfe on horseback in Complete Armor with his flagg and buckle in pompe & before him a noyse of drums.

Item j on horseback called Peace with an Oration in Pompe

Item j on horseback Labelled P[ompe] 'lentye' with an Oracion in pomp

Item j on horseback called Envy with an Oration whom loue will Confect. in Pompe.

Item j on horseback called Loue with an Oration to mantaine all in pompe. /

Item the maior & his brethren at the pentes of this Cittye with their best apparell & in skarlet & all the Orations to be made before him & seene at the high crosse as they passe to the Roodye wherby *gentlemen* shall be Runne for by their horses for the ij bells on a double staff & the Cup to be Runne for at the Rynge in the same place by *gentlemen* & with a greater mater of shoue by Armes & shott with more than I can recyte. with a banket after in the Pentis to make welcome the *gentlemen*. and when all is done then Iudge what you haue seene & soe speake on your mynd, as you fynde; The Actor for the presente.

Robart Amory.

Amor is loue and Amory is his name  
that did begin this pompe and princlye game  
the Charge is great to him that all begun.  
[let him be satisfyed now all is done.]  
°who now is Sattiffited to see all so well done°

8 / La of Labelled written over in

33-4 / [let ... done.] crossed through and line 34 added by Randle Holmes. The second word of line 33 appears to be hide but must be a slip for him.

21 at written over by

*Assembly Files* CCA: A/F/8  
f 38\*

To the right *Worshipfull* William Leicester Maior of the 5  
Cittie of Chester, the Aldermen Sheriffes and comen  
Councell of the same Cittie

The humble petition of Robert Amerie Iremonger [Shewinge] 10  
Late Sheriffe Shewinge /

That the Peticion with the lykeinge and approbation of diuers 15  
iudicious persons within this Cittie, for the good of the same, at  
home, and grace thereof abroad, and for a perpetuall establishment  
of a yearelie horsse race & runing at the ringe at the roode eye  
vpon St George his day by gentlemen of Worshipp and qualitie.  
The exercize & practize Whereof chieflie tending to the seruice 20  
of his Maiestie as occasion shall requyre; and to the 'present'  
delight & Comforte of his people, did lately to this Petitioners  
greate trouble & Charges procure three Bell Cupps of silver to  
be made, with other shewes and devyses, for the better settinge  
forth of the said games to this Petitioners Charge the some of  
C li. at the leaste 25

The Petitioner moste humblie besecheth your  
worships in regarde the greateste parte of the  
said Charge is bestowed vpon thinges extant, 30  
*which* are to remayne to future ages for the  
good of the said Cittie That *your* worships  
would be pleased to giue order and directions  
for an assessment and Collection of such money  
as this Petitioner therein hath disbursed, as to 35  
*your* worships shall seeme moste expedient,  
And he will euer pray to God for *your*  
worships prosperitie

40  
°this petition beinge read thoughte not fitt to  
passe to eleccion & voices at an assemblie /°

A *Mayors List 11* BL: Add. 29779  
f 35\* *William Leicester*

\*St george Race / • St Georges Bells of Silver, and Race of Runinge horses with  
Runinge at the Ringe. and other pleasante showes. Invented 5  
by mr Roberte Amerye Iremonger. and some tymes sheriffe  
of this Cittye and A Cittizin borne / all these at his Coste: with  
the dyall and the two smiters at the Clocke of St peters Church  
in Chester /

...

10

*Mercers, Ironmongers, Grocers, and Apothecaries' Records*

C: Company Book

p 51 (4 May)

15

...

Inprimis paide for the two Children Againste the watch at Midsomer for ij payer of shooes .2.s 6d & two payer of vsted hose .4s. some is	vj s vj d	
more for two payer of gloves & Ryben for them	ij s iiij d	20
more for viij yardes of Tincill Reben	iiij s iiij d	
more for j yarde ½ Reben & Inckle i d	iiij d	
more j yarde halfe of Cobweb Lawne at	j s viij d	
more for pynnes and ½ yarde Reben	o v d	
more one payer of garters for the Ladie	o iiij d	25
more geven five men yat attended the Children	ij s iiij d	
more at the barres for beere	xij d	
more to the Crier	o iiij d	
more to the prisoners	xij d	
paide to two messengers which were sente to borrow thinges for the Ladye	ij s vj d	30
more paide for Muzicke	iiij s	
more for beare and wyne	xij s	
paide for one quarter of fustian for the. La. wire	o iiij d.	
paide for prewnes Comfettes. suger synemon and Spice for the Cakes	ix s vj d	35
paide for a cage wyre	o - ix d	
paide for Cakes	iiij s	

...

## 1610-11

*Drawers of Dee's Records* CCA: Company Book G10/1

p 40 (30 June)

...  
 geuen to mr Amery (...) mr maiors request by the Companie of 5  
 drawers in dee the some of x s

...

p 41 (1 August)

... 10  
 paid for a fish geuen to the bearebruers vpon midsomer even  
 iiij s geuen back viij d  
 geuen more to the bearebruers vj s viij d

...

AC *Leavelookers' Accounts* BL: Harley 2158

f 80 (October)

...  
 giuen Shermadyne for baytinge the beares at high Crosse x s 20

...  
 payd the Stewarts of the Drapers accustomed at Shroftyde ij s

...  
 payd for wine for the Calues head feast iiij li. viij s  
 payd for wime on witsonday iiij li. xvj s

... 25  
 for paynting the Giances & hobby horses at mydsomer xliij s 4d

...

*Painters, Glaziers, Embroiderers, and Stationers' Records*

C: Account Book I

f 136 (18 October)

...  
 Item payd at Thomas shevingtons dynner for wyne iiij s  
 Item for musike and given to the Cooke iiij s iiij d

... 35

Item for silvering the Childs Clothes ij s

Item for those shooes and gloves to the Child ij s vij d

Item given at the barrs Castle and northgat xij d

Item for musike on mydsomer eve ij s vj d

Item for our drinkinge one mydsomer eve vij s 40



Item this yeare to Thomas gillam vj s viij d

...

*Treasurers' Account Rolls* CCA: TAR/2/26

mb 3 (*November*)

5

...

paid to him more for being captaine at midsomer vj s viij d

...

paid to the stewardes of the paintors for the gyauntes at  
midsomer xliij s iiij d 10

paid for Carrying the Citties Cullers at midsomer ij s vj d

paid for Carrying the Drume xij d

paid to the stewardes of the sadlers for the bell at shroftid  
vj s viij d

...

15

*Cordwainers and Shoemakers' Records*

CCA: Account Book II G/8/3

f 52 (*11 November*)

20

...

(*St Martin's Day*)

Item Geven to Roberte kelly and his Companye for musicke at  
the same dynner ij s vj d

...

25

f 52v

...

Item paide for our gleaves & berrage vj s iiij d

...

Item paide to the waytemen ij s 30

Item paide to the kellyes ij s

Item paide to the Iorneymen for their paines xij d

...

f 53

35

...

Item paide for gloves and poyntes xij d

Item spent aboute the boye vj d

Item for goeing into the Cuntre to borow acheane vj d

Item for one paier shooes & stockings for the boye ij s viij d 40

7 / him refers to the yeomen of the Pentice

Item for sylke Rybyn	xvj d	
Item spent At harrye phillippes at the barres	xv d	
Item giuen to Woodcoke the Crier	vj d	
Item giuen to William siddall	iiij d	
Item giuen to the Castell & Northgate	ij s	5
Item giuen to the three men for Attendinge our boye & horse	xviij d	
Item paide Roberte Kellye for his musicke	iiij s	
Item paide for starchinge the boyes bande	ij d	
Item paide for wine	ij s ij d	10
Item paide at an overplushe vpon midsomer even vpon our bankett at Alderman Inces	ix s	

...

*(at Robert Jenson's entering the company)*

Item more paid vnto Robert kellye at the same tyme	ij s	15
--	------	----

...

f 53v

...

Item giuen to the prisoners in the Castell	ij d	20
--	------	----

...

*Beerbrewers' Records* CCA: Company Book G3/2  
ff 20v-1 (23 November)

...

<i>(at a dinner)</i>		25
----------------------	--	----

paid for musicke to George Callie	ij s iiij d	
paid to Robert Callie	ij s vj d	
paid to the Waites	xviij d	

...

midsomer  
accomptes

paid for a payer of stockinges for the Child	ij s vj d.	30
paid for a paier of shoes for him	xv d	
paid for gloues	viiij d	
paid for wine and suger at dressing the Child	ij s.	
spent in procuring a cheine and other Iowells for the Child	xij d.	35
paid to mr holmes for keping our banner	xij d	
paid to the cryer at the barres	iiij d	
geuen to the prisoners at the northgate	vj d	
geuen to the prisoners at the Castell	vj d	
...		40
paid for bread & chese at the banckett	iiij s vj d	
paid for strong beare	ij s vj d	

paid for prunes & suger	xiiij d.	
paid for a gallone of wine	ij s viij d	
geuen to ij <sup>o</sup> footemen to tend the Child	xvj d	
geuen to one that lead the horse	vj d	
paid for musick vpon midsomer even	v s.	5
paid for Salmon more then the Companie of drawers in dee did allowe	ij s. viij d	
...		

*Coopers' Records* C: Account Book I  
f 59v (13 January)

10

the 5 <sup>th</sup> of August ...		
being the kinges day	ffirst for wine	ij s x d
	geuen to the musicianers	ij s.
2 <sup>o</sup> die Septembr 1611	spent at Raph Cowpers dinner in Wine on musick	ij s x d 15
		ij s vj d
...		

f 60

20

Midsomer Accomptes	ffirst paid for a payer of shoes for the child	xvj d	
	paid for prunes	viiij d.	
	paid for a payer of gloues	viiij d.	
	paid for Riboning	vj d	
	paid for a payer of stockinges	xvj d.	25
	paid for horsebread	viiij d.	
	paid for Cheese	ij s viij d.	
	paid for alle at the barres	viiij d	
	paid to the Cryer	ij d.	
	paid at the Castell	iiij d	30
	paid at the northgatte	vj d	
	paid to the Minstrells	viiij d	
	paid for half a barrel of beare	v s.	
	paid for bread	iiij s iiij d.	
	paid for Sinomon	iiij d.	35
	paid for mending the Iron staffe	iiij d.	
...			

*Joiners, Carvers, and Turners' Records*  
CCA: Company Book G14/1  
f 84v (25 March)

40

Midsomer euen / Item payd for the boyes hose and shoes	ij s x d
--	----------

Item for a quarte of sack and suger	xij d	
Item to the musitians	xvj d	
Item to the Cryer at the Barres	iiij d	
Item to the prisoners at the Castle and Northgate	viiij d	
Item for a pottle of wyne at the Banquett	xvj d	5
Item for Ribbandes	iiij d	
Item to three men for leadinge the horsse	xij d	
...		
Item for wyne at Hughe Inkellites dynner	iiij s	
...		10
Item to the Musitians	ij s	
...		
Item for wyne at Edward Calcottes dynner	iiij s	
Item to the Musitians	ij s	
...		15

*Mercers, Ironmongers, Grocers, and Apothecaries' Records* 20

C: Company Book

p 55 (4 May)

...		
paide the 19 Iune for two payer of hoose for ye Children		
	ij s viij d	25
paide for two payer of gloves for them	j s iiij d	
...		
paide for one yarde & 6d Reben for the childe	o ix d	
paide for Comfettes j li. ½ sugar j li. ½ Sinemond 2 oz. codlinges		
6d	xj viij d	30
paide for ½ li. suckett and princebiskie	j s viij d	
paide for vij li. prewnes at	j s ix d	
paide for 2 C d walnvttes at	j s iiij d	
paide for wyne and beere	xij s oo	
paide at the barres for beare	j s	35
paide the Cryer	iiij d	
Given the prisoners	j s	
paide to Thomas werall that followed the boye	o. vj d	
...		
paide for Cakes and spice	iiij s o	40
paide for Musicke	v s iiij d	
paide for ij yardes of Reben	iiij d	
...		



*Assembly Books* CCA: AB/1  
f 312 (20 June)

•An order  
touchinge the  
alteration of  
the shoue or  
watch at  
Mydsommer•

...  
Att which Assemblie the faire at midsommer neere approchinge  
vppon the eue Whereof it hath beene vsuallie accustomed within 5  
this Cittie That ashewe or Watche should bee by the maior &  
Citizens performed & kepte whereupon it was then & there  
proposed by mr Maior whether the said shewe were fitt to goe  
vppon the Saterdaie althoughe the faire then fell out to bee 10  
vppon the Sundaie which beinge then propounded it was  
Conceaued by manie in the same assemblie yat it Would greatlie  
extend to the prophanitie of the sabboth Which Cause beinge  
referred to voich it was by the most then presente thought fitt  
that the said Watche or shewe should not bee performed vppon 15  
the Saterdaie in respecte it had beene for manie yeares last past  
still performed vppon midsommer Eve, by reason whereof it  
seemed distastfull vnto manie to alter that time or daie, /.

...

- A *Mayors List 8* BL: Harley 2133  
f 47 (*Midsummer*) *Thomas Harvey*

Midsomer Eue being on the Sondag Mr Maior Caused the watch  
to be sett forth the day before Although that some were 25  
vnwillinge thereof.

...

- A *Mayors List 12* BL: Add. 29780  
f 156\* *Thomas Harvey*

...  
This year middsummer Even being upon a Sunday the Watch was  
ridden upon ye saterday for the Eve and ye fair upon the  
munday ... 35

1611-12

*Drawers of Dee's Records* CCA: Company Book G10/1  
p 42 (30 June)

...  
geuen to the Companie of bearebruers vj s viij d 40

...

*Painters, Glaziers, Embroiderers, and Stationers' Records*

C: Account Book I

ff 138-8v (18 October)

...			
Item spent on St Lukes day at Mistris Rathburnes in Musick	ij s	5	
Item spent at our Alderman Holmes the v <sup>th</sup> of November beinge the kinges day	iiij d		
...			
Item spent at Thomas Humfreys dynner in Wyne	iiij s		
Item spent in Musick at the same tyme	ij s vj d	10	
...			
Item for stuffe for the Childes Coate	xvj d		
Item for Buttons	iiij d		
Item for silke for the button holes	ij d		
Item for Inckle for the Childes Clothes	vj d	15	
Item for makeinge of the Childes Clothes	ij s vj d		
Item for the Childes shoes	xiiij d		
Item for lyninge to the Childes Clothes	iiij d		
Item for gloues for the Childe	vj d		
Item for rybandinge to the Childe	vj d	20	
Item for stockings for the Childe	xv d		
Item for a quarte of Wyne at dressinge of the Childe	vj d		
Item given him that ledd the horse	vj d		
Item given to the Crier at the barres and to the Prisoners at the Castle and Northgate	xij d	25	
Item giuen to the Musick	ij s vj d		
Item for poyntes	vij d		
[Item for pynnes	j d]		
[Item for Arsedyne for the garland]	j d		
Item for gildinge of the Childes Clothes	iiij s	30	
Item payd for a pyke of Iron for the staffe	[xj d] ij d		
...			
Item for wyne at Midsomer	iiij s		
Item for our feaste at Midsomer	vij s		
Item for stronge drinck at the same tyme	ij s	35	
Item for wyne at Thomas Allertons the v <sup>th</sup> of Auguste	x d		
...			

*Treasurers' Account Rolls* CCA: TAR/2/27

mb 1 (November)

40

...  
Paid for 13 gallons of Clarett & one potle of white wine at the

venison feaste xxvij s and for 3 gallons of sacke xij s      xxxix s  
 Paid to Kelly for musique at the venisin feaste      v s

...

Paid for makinge the Bulringe      ij s

...

5

*Cordwainers and Shoemakers' Records*

CCA: Account Book II G/8/3

f 57 (11 November)

...

(at a dinner)

10

h Item paide the same tyme vnto Roberte Kellye and his companye  
 for musicke      ij s vj d

...

w Item paide to Roberte Kelly and his Companye for their  
 musicke at Alderman Inces house the xiiij<sup>th</sup> daye Ianuarie 1611.  
 when danyell wright came into the said Companye to be  
 Abrother      ij s

...

20

f 57v

...

o Item paid for five gleaves to Iohn lynglay      v s

o Item giuen hym to the berage      xij d

w Item giuen to the Iorneymen for their Attendance at  
 Shrovetide      xij d

o Item giuen vnto the waytemen . vpon shrove tuesday after the  
 Race at our Alderman Inces      ij s

Item more giuen to Roberte kelly & his Companye at the same  
 tyme at our Alderman Inces      ij s      30

...

f 58

...

midsomer.      paide for one payer of shooes for our boye at midsomer      xvj d      35

paide for his stockinges      xiiij d

paide for his gloves      viij d

paide for poyntes and sue tyes      iiij d

paide to Roberte Kellye & his companye      iiij s

Spente without the barres      ij s ij d      40

geven to the Crier at the barres      vj d

geven to william Siddall      iiij d

geven to the prisoners at the Castell & Northgate	ij s	
geven to mr whytheads man for leadinge the boyes horse	vj d	
geven to two men for tendinge the boye	xij d	
Spente at An overplushe at our Alderman Inces vpon midsomer		
even at our drinkinge	xij s x d	5

...

f 59

...

( <i>St Martin's Eve</i> )		10
----------------------------	--	----

paide vnto Roberte Kelly at his companye the same tyme	ij s	
--	------	--

...

*Dean and Chapter* CC: Treasurers' Accounts

p 19 ( <i>25 November</i> )		15
-----------------------------	--	----

...

Item to ye waytes of ye Cittye at ye Audite tyme /	ij s.	
--	-------	--

...

p 20 ( <i>Christmas</i> )		20
---------------------------	--	----

...

Inprimis payd to ye watchman attendinge the maior & Sheriffs		
iiij nights & for Armore	ij s vj d.	

...

25

*Coopers' Records* C: Account Book Iff 62-2v (*13 January*)

...

Midsomer  
accompes

paid for the childe's shoes	xvj d	
paid for his hose	xiiij d.	30
paid for Riboning for the childe's shoes	ijj d.	
paid for a payer of gloues for the child	iiij d	
geuen to the ij <sup>o</sup> footemen that went [led] the Childes horse		
	vijj d	
paid for pointes for the childe's hose	ij d	35
paid for mending the banner to mr holmes	ij s iiij d.	
paid for bread.	iiij s.	
paid for drinke	v s.	
paid for cheese	ij s xj d	
paid for prunes	vj d	40
paid for horse bread	iiij d	
paid for Riboning for the horse	ij d	



spent in bread & drinke at the barres vpon the Companie	xvj d	
geuen to the cryer	iiij d	
geuen to the Castell	iiij d	
geuen to the northgate	vj d	
geuen to Siddalle	ij d	5
geuen to the piper	vj d	
paid for alle at the banckett	iiij d	
...		

*Goldsmiths' Records* CCA: Minute Book G12/1 10  
p 13\* (8 February)

Item that the viij<sup>t</sup> of ffebruarie 1612 it is agreyed by the whole  
Consent of the Compeneý of the Gouldsmythes that ffor the  
brood Arrowes shall waygh everie Arrowe viij d and ffor the 15  
makinge of everie Arrowe iiij d soe that yf any shall sell vnder  
xij d and ffor everie defalt that shalbe ffounde by ether Alderman  
or Stewardes ore any of the Compeneý shall pay [vnto] vnto  
the Aldermane and Stewards of the Compeneý ffor the time  
beinge ffor fforfeture xij d and ffor deniall of the premises yat 20  
shalbe lawffull for the Compeneý of the gouldsmyths with the  
Alderman and Stewardes to odistresse of any thinges in his shope  
to the valewe of xij d whom shalbe found in deffault And that all  
the gleues yat the drapers shall Receive everie yeare by mariags  
shalbe broken 25

John lynglay	Alderman	
Robert Smith	Thomas price	
Richard wormynshamme	stward	
Griffith Edwardes		30
Richard Gregorie		
Iosephe Lingley		
...		

*Joiners, Carvers, and Turners' Records* 35  
CCA: Company Book G14/1  
f 86 (25 March)

Item paied for the boies hoose yat did Ride vppon midsomer

22 / MS reading o in odistresse uncertain. It may be for the indefinite article a and  
should read a distresse of, ie, a confiscation of

Eve	xviij d	
Item for his shoes	xvj d	
Item for Ribbins for his shoes	iiij d	
Item for Ribbins for the horse heade	vj d	
Item to the prisoners of the Castle and Northgate	viiij d	5
Item to the Crier at ye bares	iiij d	
Item for the hier of a hatt	vj d	
Item paid to the Musitions	ij s	
Item for a quarte of wyne and sugar at our banquet	viiij d	
Item for a quarte of wyne & suger at the dressinge of the boie		10
	viiij d	
Item to three men for leadinge the horse	xij d	
...		
Item paid to the musitions	ij s	
...		15

*Assembly Books* CCA: AB/1  
f 316 (17 April)

•The games and recreations on Sst George his day to haue contynuanee by the onelie direction of the maior and cittizens•	Allso at the same Assemblie it is thought fitt and soe ordered that those sportes and recreacions vsed of late within this Citie vpon Saint George his daie, shalbe from hencefourth vsed and Continued in such decent and Comendable manner as by the Maior for the time beinge and his bretheren shalbe appoincted and allowed of as a pleasure or recreation performed and daie by Direction of the Maior and Citizens, and not by anie priuate or particuler person whatsoever	20	
		25	
	...		

*Mercers, Ironmongers, Grocers, and Apothecaries' Records* 30  
C: Company Book  
pp 61-2 (8 May)

midsomer.	i	more delivered to katheryn blease the .23. Iune 1612 vj yarges of Crimson silke Riben for the ladies sute	ij s	35
	i	Item more ij ounces of sinamonde of 4. ounces of suger	xviij d.	
	i	Item more the same daye. 4. yarges ½ silke Rebin at	xviij d	
	i	more one yarde of Silke Rebin at	vj d	
	i	more one skine of Cremson silke	ij d	
	i	more paid for Codlinges for our bankett	iiij d	40

i	more paide for one Cheese wayinge 9 li. and halfe at ij d ob. per li. is	ij s	
	...		
b	paide vnto peter pennant for three quarters of the yarde of taffyta . for the ladies gowne	ix s	5
b	paide for halfe a yarde of Buckrom	v d	
	paide for 3. quarters of the yarde of sackcloth	vj d	
	paide for .2. yardes of whall. bone	iiij d	
	paide for .2. yardes of goulde lace	ij s vj d	
	paide for one quarter of greene serge	vj d	10
	paide for .6. skines of greene and yellow silke	viiij d	
	paide for .3. quarters of fustian	ix d	
	paide the Taylor for alteringe the gowne	ij s vj d	
	paide for one paier of gloves for the ladie	xvj d	
	paide for one paier for the boye	viiij d	15
	paide for .2. paier of Shooes for the Children	ij s vj d l	
	paide for .2. payer of stockinges for them	ij s iiij d	
	paide vnto 6. men that did attende the Children	iiij s	
	paide the Crier at the barres	vj d	
	Geven to poore siddall beinge alame man	ij d	20
	Geven to the prisoners of the Castell	xij d	
	Geven to the prisoners of the Northgate	xij d	
	paide vnto the musicke	v s	
	paide for Cakes and suger	iiij s vj d	
	paide for xij li. prvines	ij s	25
	paide for Comffyttes	iiij s	
	paide for Conceates	vj d	
	paide for Biskett breade	vj d	
	paide for Suckettes	vj d	
	paide for one gallon of sacke	iiij s	30
	paide for one gallon of Clarett wine	ij s	
	paide for beere	vj s	
	paide for suger and Rose water	vj d	
	paide for two payer of gloves	viiij d	
	...		35





...  
 paied to Thomas wealch for Carrieng the Auntient at midsomer  
 ij s vj d  
 paied the Drummer the same tyme  
 xij d  
 ...

5

*Cordwainers and Shoemakers' Records*

CCA: Account Book II G/8/3

ff 67-7v (11 November)

...  
 paide for gleaves  
 v s  
 spent at berrage of the gleaves  
 xxj d  
 ...

10

Geven to the waytemen. at the stewarde Gregoryes howse at  
 shroftyde  
 ij s |  
 Geven to Roberte kelly the same tyme  
 ij s vj d  
 paide vnto the stewards of the Iorney men. for their attendance  
 at shrofetyde  
 xij d  
 ...

15

20

f 68

...  
 midsomer charg paide for one paier of stocking for our boye  
 xxij d  
 paide for the boyes gloves  
 x d  
 paid for his shooes  
 xviiij d 25  
 paide vnto the men for tendinge the boye  
 ij s  
 paide for one yarde of silke Reben  
 xij d  
 Spent at the barres  
 ij s vj d  
 given to the Crier  
 vj d  
 Given to william Sidall  
 iiij d 30  
 Given to the prisoners of the Castell & the Northgate  
 ij s  
 Spente in wine at the bankett  
 xxj d  
 Geven to the musioners Robert kelly and his Company  
 iiij s  
 [s] paide for mending our banner and staffe  
 ix d  
 Spent at An overplushe at our bankett  
 xj s vj d 35  
 ...

*Beerbrewers' Records* CCA: Company Book G3/2

f 27 (23 November)

40

...  
 midsomer accomptes.

paid for a payer of stockinges for the Child  
 ij s vj d

paid for a payer of shoes for him	xvj d.	
paid for a payer of gloues for him	viiij d.	
spent at dressing of the Child	ij s.	
spent at <i>pro</i> curing a horse and for Iwells for the Child	xij d	
paid for keping our banner	xij d	5
geuen to the cryer at the barres	iiij d.	
geuen to the Northgate	vj d	
geuen to Castell	vj d	
paid for bread and cheese at our banquet	iiij s vj d	
paid for ryboning / & for the horse and ryboning for the Childes		10
shoes	xiiij d.	
paid for strong beere	v s.	
paid for prunes & sugar	xiiij d.	
paid for wine	ij s vj d	
paid to ij <sup>o</sup> footemen that lede the childes hose	viiij d	15
paid for Mvsicke	v s.	

...

*Dean and Chapter* CC: Treasurers' Accounts IV

p 54 (25 December)

20

...

Inprimis payd to ye Watchman attending iij nightis upon ye  
maior

ij s vj d

...

25

*Coopers' Records* C: Account Book I

f 65v (13 January)

...

## midsomer accomptes

paid for accheese	ij s x d	30
paid for bread	iiij s	
paid for drinke	iiij s.	
paid for shoes for the child	xv d [j d]	
paid for a payer of hoes for the child	xvj d	35
paid for gloues	iiij d	
paid for pointes	iiij d.	
paid for ryboning for the childes shoes	iiij d.	
paid to mr holmes for keping the banner	xij d.	
paid for horsebread	iiij d	40
spent at the barres	ix d	
geuen to the cryer	iiij d	
geuen to old siddall	ij d	

geuen to the Castell	iiij d	
geuen to the Northgate	vj d.	
geuen to the piper	viiij d.	
paid for walnuttres	ix d	
paid for prunes	vj d.	5

...

*Joiners, Carvers, and Turners' Records*

CCA: Company Book G 14/1

f 88 (25 March)

10

Item paied for a case for the banner	xiiij d	
Item for shoes for the Childe	xviiij d	
Item for stockens	iiij s	
Item for gloues	viiij d	15
Item spent at our Aldermans house one Midsomer Eve	xij d	
Item paied for a pottle of wyne at our banquet	xij d	
Item for two quartres of Ale	iiij d	
Item for a quarte of wyne and Sugar at ye Dressinge of the Childe	viiij d	20
Item gaue to mr Boothes man	xij d	
Item to two foteman	viiij d	
Item paide for Musicke	iiij s	
Item to the Cryer and to the prisoners of ye Castle & Northgate	xij d	25

...

*Mercers, Ironmongers, Grocers, and Apothecaries' Records*

C: Company Book

pp 66-8 (7 May)

30

paide at mr Leycester shoppe the 19. Iune 1613 for v yardes halfe of Braunched stuff for the boyes sute .at. 5s. 6d per yarde is	xxviiij s vj d	
paide for one yarde of Canvas the 21. Iune 1613	viiij d	35
paide for 3. dossen silke bottons and .4. skynes sylke	xiiij d	
paide the 22. Iune for one yarde of Rebin	iiij d	
paide the same daye for one standinge Collor	xx d	
paide for apples	vj d	
paide for xij li. prvines	ij s vj d	40
paide for j li. powder suger	xvj d	

...

	paide for .6. yardes of iij d Rebin	xviij d	
	paide for one payer of hooose and shooes for the boye	iiij s iiij d	
	paide for .2. yardes one <i>quarter</i> of 6d. Rebin	xiiij d	
	paide for. apayer of gloves for hym yat tended the boy	vj d	
	paide for beere at the barres	xij d	5
	paide vnto the Crier . to the prisoners of the Castell northgate and to lame Siddall	iiij s	
	paide for the Musicke	v s l	
	paide for one dossen sylke poyntes for the boyes sute	xviij d	
	paide for makinge the Ierken doblot and hooose for the boye	iiij s	10
	paide for .3. ounces synamond and .6. ounces suger	xx d.	
	paide more for apples	vj d	
	paide for wafers	vj d	
	paide for Marmalat	xviij d	
	paide for Cakes	iiij s	15
	paide for A Cheese	ij s	
	paide for orrengees and Leemons	vj d	
	paide for beere	v s	
	paide for Claret wine and sacke	vij s	
	...		20
Blease	paide the 17. Iune 1613. in wine suger and bread	ij s viij d	
	paide for beiskie bread the 23. Iune 1613	x d	
	paide for suckett	xj d. l	
b	paide for ij li. Comfettes	iiij s	
b	paide for Conceates	vj d	25
b	paide for one payer of gloves for the geirls	xv d	
b	paide for .2. payer of gloves for the two men	viij d	
b	paide for the geirle for her hooose and shooes	iiij s vj d	
b	paide vnto the men. that did attende the geirle	xviij d	
	...		30

## 1613-14

*Drawers of Dee's Records* CCA: Company Book G10/1  
p 45\* (30 June)

	...		35
	geuen to the beare bruers	x s	
	...		
	geuen to the bearebruers in fishe monye against midsomer	x s	
	...		



*Assembly Books* CCA: AB/1  
f 322v (30 July)

George Callie  
his petition  
touchinge the  
waytship  
differed.

...  
And fynallie at this Assemblie George Callie Musitian exhibiteth  
his Peticon Deseringe that he and his felowe Musitians may be  
admitted waytes of this Cittie in steede of the Waytes now  
absent fyndinge *Instrumentes* of his owne Charg to *performe*  
the service *which* is deferred to be graunted vntill it may be  
vnderstoode what are become of the ould waytes

5

10

*Painters, Glaziers, Embroiderers, and Stationers' Records*

C: Account Book I  
f 142 (18 October)

...  
payd for apayer of hose for the Child medsommer eue xvi d  
payd for the Childes shoes xvi d  
payd for Ribeing for the Childes shoes iij d  
payd for gloues for the Child vi d  
payd at the bars Castel and northgat xij d  
payd for the banket on medsommer eue vij s  
payd for musicke on medsommer eue ij s vi d  
payd for a quart of seke and a quart of 'Clarret' wine xx d  
payd for strong alle xij d

15

20

25

*Mayors' Letters* CCA: M/L/6/102  
(November)

To the Right worshippfull William Aldersaye maior of  
the Cittye of Chester

30

Certeyne Greiffes shewed vnto your good *worship* by  
the Companye of Tallowchaundlers of this Cittye

35

your good worshipp shall truely vnderstand: that wee the  
Tallowchaundlers and Barbers of this Cittye. beinge made one  
companye and meetinge to gether. diuers tymes at our meetinge  
howse. as conceringe the good of our companye. and the  
Common wealth of this Cittye / The saide Companye of barbers  
by theire more voyces contrarye to our myndes and alsoe  
contrarye to our orders of Auncient tyme, hath admitted into  
our companye or brotherhood of our trade diuers *persons*:

40

which hath not served. accordinge to our Auncient orders as others hath done here to fore. which hath bene and is to our greate hynderance and losse. /

fffourthly: that whereas yt is an order Auncient in 'the' said companye that vpon the kinges holy dayes. and At the watch vpon midsomer even. that we the said Tallowchaundlers and barbers: shoulde attende to gether. vpon your worship and vpon other maiors for the tyme beinge the said barbers at such tymes: doth vtterly refuse vs. and doth Companye themselves. with the pa(. )ters grasiors ymbroderers and Stacioners and leaves vs. beinge few in number. to our greate greiffe

*Treasurers' Account Rolls* CCA: TAR/2/30 15  
mb 3 (November)

payed to Squire for playinge on the Cornett vpon the kinges day xvij d 20

Payde to Squire the Cornett player by mr Mayors appoyntment to gett him out of the Cittye vj s viij d

payed to Gueste for Braceng the drum and druminge at mr mayors watche xij d 25

mb 4

Payed to the Company of Sadlers for the bell on Shrofftuesday vj s viij d 30

Payed for takinge vpp the Pales and settinge them downe on Shrovetewsdays last xvj d 35

mb 5

payed to Gest for druminge on Shrovetewsdays xij d

payed to Nicholas hallwood and William handcock by warrant vnder mr Mayores hand for tryminge the Cittyes Mounte xxvj s viij d 40

mb 6

...

paied to the paynters for dressinge & repayringe midsomer  
shew xliij s iij d

...

payed to Guest for druminge at midsomer xij d

...

paid to Walshe for bearinge the Auntient at midsomer ij s vj d

...

10

*Cordwainers and Shoemakers' Records*

CCA: Account Book II G/8/3

f 74

...

Inprimis paide vnto Roberte Kellye and his companye vpon  
*Saint martens* daye at night & the night after at the other  
stewards howse for musick iij s

...

more geven to Roberte Kellye & his companye ij s

...

20

f 74v

...

Shrovetyde paide for sixe gleaves and the beirage v s x d  
paide to george kellye and his companye at shrovetyde ij s vj d 25

...

Geven vnto Roberte kelly ij s

...

Geven vnto the Stewards of the Iorneye for their Attendanse  
at Shrovetyde xij d 30

...

ff 75-5v

...

Spent. at. Mr William Gamull. for one quarte of. seacke: in 35  
speakinge for his sonne to Ryde at midsomer xij d

...

Midsomer  
Charges

[paide for <...> iij s iij d  
paide for v <...> <...> s <...> j d  
paide for halfe abarill of stronge b<...>re <...> 40  
paide for orenge and <...> <...>  
paide for <...> ij of walnuttēs xx d

&lt;...&gt;

	paid for brede and stronge beere	v s ij d	
	paide for <i>white</i> suger	ix d	
	paide for Currentes	vj d	
	pade for the loone of Iugges	<...> d	
	paid for <...>	<...> d	5
	paid <...>	ij d	
	p<...>d for veneger	vj d	
	paide for wafers	viiij d]	l
midsomer /	paide for the buskyns for the boye	iiij s	
	paide for Carnation sylke Rebyn to tye them	xvj d	10
	pade for the boyes Gloves	viiij d	
	paide to the three men for theire Attendance	xviiij d	
	paide to woodcocke at the barres	vj d	
	paide to the prisoners of the Castell	xij d	
	Geven to william Sydall	iiij d	15
	paide for one pottell of sacke	ij s	
	paide more for one pottell and one pint sacke	ij s vj d	
	paide for musicke	iiij s	
	Spente without the barres at the watch	ij s vj d	
	...		20
	paide at an overplushe at the bankett vpon mydsomer even	xvj s	
	...		
	<i>Beerbrewers' Records</i> CCA: Company Book G 3/2		
	f 30 (23 November)		25
	...		
midsomer accomptes	ffirst paid for a payer of stockinges for the Child	ij s vj d	
	paid for a payer of shoes for the child	xvj d	
	paid for a payer of gloues for the child	ix d	
	spent at dressing the Child	ij s	30
	spent at <i>pro</i> curing a horse for the child and for other necessities		
		xviiij d	
	paid for keping our banner	xij d	
	geven to the Cryer at the barres	iiij d	
	geuen to the prisoners at the Castell	vj d	35
	geuen to the prisoners at the northgate	vj d	
	paid for bread and cheese at the banquet	v s.	
	paid for pointes and Ryboning for the Child	xij d	
	paid for strong beare	v s.	
	paid for prunes and suger	xviiij d	40
	paid for wine at the banquet	ij s vj d	
	geuen to ij <sup>o</sup> footemen that led the Childes horse	xvj d	



paid for musicke	v s.	
paid for walnutes wafers nutes & gingbread	xvj d	
paid [for] more then was allowed for a samond from the drawers in dee	xvj d	
...		5

AC *Trinity Churchwardens' Accounts* BL: Harley 2177  
f 42 (*Christmas*)

to Rich hynde Tallowchandler for 2 li. candles to furnish the Starr anew	(blank)	10
...		

*Coopers' Records* C: Account Book I  
f 67v (*13 January*)

Midsomer  
accomptes

ffirst paid for [horsehier for] the Child ^ 'shoes'	xvj d.	
paid for the Childes gloues	iiij d.	
paid for ij <sup>o</sup> payer of gloues for the footemen	x d.	
paid for prunes	vij d	20
paid for Cheese	ij s viij d.	
paid for bread	iiij s.	
paid for beare	v s.	
paid for Riboninge	iiij d	
paid for horse bread	iiij d	25
paid for pointes	ij d	
paid to Rondell holmes for keping the banner	xij d	
spent at the barres	x d	
geuen to the cryer	iiij d	
geuen to Sciddall	ij d	30
geuen to the Castell	iiij d	
geuen to the Northgate	vj d	
paid for Musicke	xvj d	
...		35

*Joiners, Carvers, and Turners' Records*

CCA: Company Book G14/1  
f 90 (*25 March*)

Item for a paire of shoes for ye Childe yat Ride at midsomer	xiiij d	40
Item for a paire of stockens	xiiij d	
Item for a paire of gloues	xv d	

Item for musicke	xviij d	
Item for a pottle of Wyne at the banket	xij d	
Item to the Cryer & to the prisoners at ye Castle and Northgate	xij d	
Item for a quarte of wyne at the dressinge of the Childe	vj d	5
Item for a Ribbine to tie at the horse heade	vj d	
Item for paintinge the staffe	vj d	

...

*Mercers, Ironmongers, Grocers, and Apothecaries' Records* 10

C: Company Book

p 73 (6 May)

...

Imprimis payde the 22 <sup>th</sup> daye of Iune Anno 1614 for. vij li. of		
prunnes	xviij d	15
payde for iij oz of Sinamound	xv d	
payde for halfe pounce of sugar	viiij d	
payde for ij li. of Comfettes	iiiiij s	
payde for prince and. biskett breade	xj d	
payde for quarter pounce of Conseates	ix d	20
payde for ij C of Wallnutttes	xij d	
payde for Beare	vij s	
payde for Wyne	v s	
payde for Cakes	iiiiij s	
payde for Cheese	(blank)	25
payde for ij paere of stockinngs for the towe Childrenn	iiij s x d	
payde for j Yarde of vj d broad Ribbenn and j Yarde of iij d		
breade ribbenn	ix d	
payde for a paere of gloves for the ladye	x d	
payde for ij paere of glooves for her men	xij d.	30

...

*Mayors' Books* CCA: M/B/30

f 22\* (30 May)

...

*Memorandum* that the day and yeare abovesaid vpon the [ad]  
former admittance of George Cally Musitian and the reste of his  
nowe Company to be Waytes of the said Cittie Mr Maior did  
deliuer vnto the keepeinge and Custodie of the said George  
Callie for the vse of the same Cittie one double Curtayle wantinge 40  
a staple of brasse for a reede, and one tenor Cornett beinge  
the Citties instrumentes

...

1614-15

*Drawers of Dee's Records* CCA: Company Book G10/1  
p 45 (30 June)

...

geuen to the bearebruers in fishe & monye Against midsomer x s 5

...

AC *Trinity Parish Register* BL: Harley 2177  
f 84\* (10 July)

...

@ brake his neck  
goinge downe a  
payre of stayres  
by the church

Iohn brookes Mason who poynted the steple 1610 & made many  
showes & pastymes on the steple of Trinity & also on the topp of  
St peters steple as many thousands did wittnesse dyed 10 Iuly &  
bur. 11 Iuly in the church yard

...

*Painters, Glaziers, Embroiderers, and Stationers' Records*  
C: Account Book I  
f 144v (18 October)

...

Inprimis payd [for] to the Musitians at our feaste vpon St Lukes  
day iij s iiij d 20

...

Item payd for the Childes hose who ridd at Midsomer	xij d	
Item for his shoes	xiiij d	25
Item for his gloves	vj d	
Item to the Musitians	ij s vj d	
Item payd At the Barres Castle and the Northgate	xij d	
Item for the Banquett	vij s	
Item for a pottle of Clarett Wyne and a quarte of Sack	ij s iiij d	30

...

*Treasurers' Account Rolls* CCA: TAR/2/31  
mb 3 (November)

...

Item paied the Company of the Sadlers for the bell offered at  
Shrovetide vj s. viij d. 35

...

Item paied Guest for druminge on Shrove Tewsday	iiij d	
Item paied for removinge the pales at the roodee for the horsserace on shrouetuesday and for placeinge of them agayne	xvj d.	40

...

mb 4

...  
 Item paied by mr maiors appoyntment, for a pottle of Sack and  
 suger spent in the pentice at the Cominge vpp from the Roodee,  
 from Sct Georges Race ij s vj d. 5

...  
 Item paied Guest the drummer for drumminge on St Georges  
 day xij d.  
 Item paied for takeing downe the pales at the roodee, and for  
 settinge vp of them xvj d. 10

...  
 Item paid to Nicholas halwood paynter, by the appoyntment  
 of Mr maior, for tryminge of the Iyantes at midsomer last  
 xliij s. iiij d.

... 15  
 Item paied Gest for his Drumminge at midsomer showe xij d

mb 5

... 20  
 Item paied Thomas walsh for carryinge the Citties Ensigne on  
 midsomer eve ij s. vj d.

AC *City Treasurers' Accounts* BL: Harley 2158 25  
 f 20 (*November*)

...  
 Watergate Street vpon both sidees

Item for a stable sometymees the Mercers carridge howse *per* 30  
*annum* ij s iiij d  
 more for voyd grownd sometymees the drapers carriadge howse  
*per annum* xij d

... 35  
*Cordwainers and Shoemakers' Records*

CCA: Account Book II G/8/3  
 f 81 (*11 November*)

...  
 more paied vnto Roberte kelly at the same dynner for musicke 40  
 and at night iiij s



...  
 paide for the sixe gleaves the xvth februarye 1614 beinge of a  
 greater & Larger Sise and biggnes then the haue bene heretofore  
 & of a new stampe vj s  
 more spent at the bringinge of them home xij d 5

f 81v (*Shrove Tuesday*)

...  
 paid to george kelly the same daye ij s  
 paid to Roberte Kellye the same daye iiij s 10  
 ...

f 82

Midsomer Charge 23. Iune 1615

15

Inprimis paide for one payer of stockinge for the boye that did  
 Ryde xij d  
 paid for his shooes xx d  
 paide for Rybyne for his shoe tyes vj d 20  
 paide for poyntes ij d  
 paide & spent at Iohnsons without the barres iiij s  
 paide to woodcocke the Cryer vj d  
 paide for the boyes gloves x d  
 paide to lame sydall iiij d 25  
 Given to the prisoners at the Castell xij d  
 Geven to the prisoners at the northgate xij d  
 Geven to three men that did leade the boye xvij d  
 paid for seacke ij s vj d  
 paid for musicke iiij s 30  
 paid for mendinge of our banner xiiij d  
 ...  
 paide at an over plushe at our bankett at the watch xiiij s

*Beerbrewers' Records* CCA: Company Book G3/2  
 ff 31-1v (23 November)

35

Midsomer  
 accomptes

paid for a payer of stockinges for the Child ij s vj d.  
 paid for a payer of shoes for the Child xvij d  
 paid for gloues for the Child ix d 40  
 spent at dressing the Child ij s.  
 spent in getting a horse for the Child & for other necessities xvij d

paid for keping the banner	xij d. l	
paid for musicke	v s	
[paid for Cakes	ij s]	
paid for beare	v s.	
paid for ^bread and^ Cheese	vj s [viiiij d.]	5
paid for prunes suger & sinomon	xviiij d	
paid for Wine	ij s	
paid for pepper and vineger	ij d.	
geuen to a man that led the horse	vj d	
geuen to ij <sup>o</sup> footemen	xvj d	10
geuen to the cryer at the barres	iiiij d	
geuen to the Castell	vj d	
geuen to the Northgate	vj d	
paid for Riboning for the Childes shoes	vj d	
...		15
paid to the drawers of dee more then they allowed for a samond	ij s viiij d	
[spent at getting a Cheyne & other Iuells for the child	xij d]	
...		

20

*Dean and Chapter* CC: Treasurers' Accounts IV

p 88 (25 November)

Item payd to George Callye musicion at ye Audyte	ij s	
...		25

p 89

Inprimis payd December 29 <sup>th</sup> to ye watchman attendinge iij		
nightes ye maior & Sheriffes & for Armore hyred for yat purpose		30
	ij s vj d	

*Assembly Files* CCA: A/F/10

f 53\* (November)

35

Ciuitas	To the Right Worshippfull Thomas	
Cestrie 1615	Throppe maior of the Cittie of chester	
	the Aldermen sheriffes sheriffspeeres and	
	Common Counsell assembled	40

## The humble Peticion of George Callie shewing /

That the Petitioner was borne and received his education within  
the said Cittie, and by your Worshippes especiall favors was  
ad<...>tted into the liberties of the same Cittie and made a free  
member thereof, and sithence received and approoved of to bee  
the Citties Waite and as the servant of the said Cittie to haue  
the rule and especiall gouernment of the same Companie, beinge  
five in number

That the Petitioner hath heretofore and at his presente  
professed musicke and the arte and facultie of teachinge to  
daunce and by the practice thereof and his owne diligence hath  
not onelie manteigned himself his wife Children and familie  
which are Tenn in number at the least but hath allso obtained  
& procured a good respecte and estimacion from men of the best  
sort & generall fashion truelie sensible and respectiue of the like  
faculties /

That one Iohn ffarrar, Thomas Squier Richard Bell and  
Nicolas Webster, a meere strangers vnto the Cittie [doth] haue  
of late intruded theimself into the Companies & societies of  
seuerall persons in the said Cittie, and doth arrogate vnto himself  
the said arte of dauncinge & the teachinge thereof, and the  
science of musicke to ther distaste & greatt dislike of dinogte  
to the wronge & preiudice of the petitioner (as hee conceaueth),  
& to the incoragement & evill example of others /

The Petitioner doth therefore most humblie desire &  
beseech your Worshippes that as hee is your Worshippes  
servant and a free Citizen of the Cittie hee maie receiue  
your fauorable respecte and Countenance & that the  
said ffarrar & all others maie in such case bee discouraged  
& all altogether suppressed from ye profesion & practice  
of the arte & facultie afforesaid

<...> blie of the said Cittie and the petition  
<...>

*Coopers' Records* C: Account Book I  
ff 70-70v (13 January)

...

Midsomer accomptes

		5
paid for acheese	iiij s iiij d	
paid for hose. shoes & shoe ties & gloues for the Child	ij s viij d	
paid for pointes	iiij d	
paid for beare	v s.	
paid for bread	iiij s.	10
paid for Walnutes prunes & apples	xiiij d.	

...

geuen to the musicioners	x d.	
paid for ijo quartes of Wine	xvj d.	
geuen for keping the banner	xij d.	15
spent at the barres vpon the Companie	[xij d (<...> d xv d] xv d	
geuen to the northgate	vj d	
geuen to the Castell	iiij d	
geuen to the Cryer	iiij d	
geuen to Siddalle	ij d	20
geuen to Sir Henry Boothes man for dressing the horse	iiij d	
paid for ijo payer of gloues for the footemen	xvj d	

...

*Joiners, Carvers, and Turners' Records*

25

CCA: Company Book G14/1

f 92 (25 March)

...

Item for Hoose and shoues for ye Childe yat did Ride vppon midsomer Eve	iiij s	30
Item for gloues	ix d	
Item for Dressinge the stafe and the trunche	xij d	
Item spent on the boies mother when we Receiued ye staffe	iiij d	
Item paid to the Cryer & to the Castle and Northgate	xij d	
Item spent at Alderman Salisburies	xij d	35
Item for Musicke	ij s	
Item spent in Ale at the banquet	xij d	
Item spent at ye Dressinge of the boie	vj d	
Item for a Ribbine for the horse heade	iiij d	
Item to Thomas Bedles man to lead the horse	iiij d	40
Item to olde Sidle	ij d	
Item spent vppon mr Pilkinton when we went to entreat him		



that his sonne might Ride

iiij d

...

## 1615-16

*Drawers of Dee's Records* CCA: Company Book G10/1  
p 46 (30 June)

5

...

29 of aprill

geuen to the beare bruers

x s

...

*Painters, Glaziers, Embroiderers, and Stationers' Records*

10

C: Account Book I

f 146 (18 October)

...

payd vpon St Lukes 'for' ij pottls Sake &amp; one potle Clarret

15

v s iiij d

payd for musike the same daye

iiij s iiij d

...

payd on mydsomer Eve for all things Concerning the boye  
horse and musik

viij s ij d 20

payd for the bankett

vij s

To the Cryer 'on mydsomer Eve'

vj d

given at the Castle and northgat

viij d

for Ale and wyne on mydsomer Eve

iiij s

...

25

*Assembly Books* CCA: AB/1

f 331v\* (20 October)

20 Oct 1615

Thomas Throp Mayor

30

...

•Alsoe Plaiers to  
be allowed to  
plaie in the  
comon Hall nor  
in the night after  
vj<sup>e</sup> of the Clock  
in the eveninge•

Moreover at the same Assemblie Consideracion was had of the  
Comon Brute and Scandall which this Citie hath of late incurred  
and sustained by admittinge of Stage Plaiers to Acte their obscene  
and vnlawfull Plaies or tragedies in the Comon Hall of this  
Citie thereby Convertinge the same, beinge appointed and  
ordained for the Iudiciall hearinge and determininge of Criminall  
offences, and for the solempne meetinge and Concourse of this  
howse, into a Stage for Plaiers and a Receptacle for idle persons.  
And Consideringe likewise the many disorders which by reason  
of Plaies acted in the night time doe often times happen and fall  
out to the discredit of the government of this Citie and to the

35

40

greate disturbance of quiet and well disposed People, and beinge  
 further informed that mens *servantes* and apprentices neglectinge  
 their *Masters* busines doe Resorte to Innehouses to behold such  
 Plaies and there manie times wastfullie spende thar *Masters*  
 goodes ffor avoidinge of all *which* inconveniences It is ordered 5  
 that from hensforth noe Stage Plaiers vpon anie pretence or color  
 Whatsoever shalbe admitted or licenced to set vp anye Stage in  
 the said Comon Hall or to acte anie tragedie or Commedie or anie  
 other Plaie by what name soever they shall terme hit, in the said  
 Hall or <sup>^</sup>in anie other Place within this Citie or the *Liberties* 10  
 therof in the night time or after vj<sup>e</sup> of the Clocke in the eveninge.

*Cordwainers and Shoemakers' Records*

CCA: Account Book III G/8/4 15  
 ff 6-7 (11 November)

	more geven vnto Roberte kelly for musicke	ij s vj d	
	...		
	paid for our gleeves	(.)	20
	payde to the waytemen at shroftyde	ij s	
	payde vnto Thomas hough	iiij d	
	paid to Roberte Kelly	ij s	
	...		
mysomer	Inprimis paide for one payer stockenges gloves and poyntes for the boye	ij s v d	25
	paid for his shooes	xiiij d	
	paid for shooe tyes and silk Reben for ther horse heade	ix d	
	paide for the loone of Ahat for the boye	vj d	
	Spente at the barres	xviiij d	30
	Geven to the Cryer	vj d	
	Geven to william Siddall and apoore man	vj d	
	Geven to the prisoners at the Castell and Northgate	ij s	
	Geven vnto hugh Richardson by the appoyntment of the two Aldermen and the Companye the some of	v s	35
	Geven to a man for bringe the horse that the boye Ryde one and for goeing with vs about the towne	xij d	
	Geven to two men for tendinge the boye	xij d	
	Geven to Roberte kelly for musick	iiij s	
	paide for one firken of doble beere	iiij s vj d	40
	paide for white bread and Cakes	xij d	
	payde for mendinge of our banner and silke	vj d	

paide for mendinge the staffe

ij d

...

*Beerbrewers' Records* CCA' Company Book G 3/2  
ff 36v-7 (23 November)

5

paid to mr holmes for dressinge the banner *which* he alledged  
was in the default of *william* hutchins & Rondell higgenson vj s.  
more paid to mr holmes for kepinge the banner accordinge to  
Custom and is to performe the keping of it during his lief for 10  
xij d a yeare, the same being brought to him within A day after  
Midsomer watch xij d

...

Midsomer  
accomptes

paid for a payer of stockinges for the Child ij s vj d  
paid for a payer of shoes for the Child & for Riboning vj d. 15  
paid for a payer of gloves for the Child xv d.  
spent at dressinge the Child as *formerly* hath bene allowed ij s.  
spent on *prouiding* a horse for the Child and for other necessities  
as *formerly* hath bene allowed to other stewardes xvij d  
geuen for Mysick vpon Midsomer even v s. 20  
paid for beare to the Companie & the Men v s.  
paid for bread and Cheese vj s.  
paid for Wyne ij s.  
paid for apples prunes Comfettes & other necessarie *prouicion*  
for the Companie as *formerlie* allowed xx d. 25  
geuen to the Men that lede the Childes horse xxij d  
geuen to the cryer at the barres iiij d  
geuen to the prisoners at the Castell vj d  
geuen to the prisoners at the northgate vj d  
paid to the drawers of dee more then they allowed for a salmon 30  
ij s x d

...

*Coopers' Records* C: Account Book I  
f 71 (13 January)

35

Midsomer  
accomptes.

first for beare iiij s.  
for bread ij s  
for musick xx d.  
spent at henry phillipes ix d. 40  
geuen to Siddall ij d  
to Rondle Iuett ij d

to the Castell	iiij d	
to the Northgate	vj d	
at dressing the child	iiij d	
for pointes	iiij d	
for Riboning	vj d	5
...		
f 71v		
...		
geuen to [Rob] the Musicionrs at Robert Nicholas dinner	ij s.	10
spent at the same tyme	viiij d	
for dressing the Childes horse	vj d	
for horse bread	iiij d	
paid to mr holmes for dressing the flag and the staffe & for		
keping of the same	ij s.	15
to twoo foote men that led the childes horse	xvj d	
for a payer of gloves for the Child	ix d	
spent for berrag of the childes clothes	iiij d	
...		
for a payer of shoes	xviiij d	20
for nvtes & prunes	x d	
...		
for stockinges for the child	xxij d	
for Cheese	ij s viij d	
...		25

### *Joiners, Carvers, and Turners' Records*

CCA: Company Book G14/1

f 94v (25 March)

...		30
Item paide for stockinges and shooes for the Childe vppon		
Midsomer Eve	iiij s	
Item paide for gloues and shooe tyes for the Childe	xvj d	
Item paide for a quart of Clarrett wyne at the dressinge of the		
Childe	viiij d	35
Item giuen to Mr duttons man for dressinge the horse	iiij d	
Item giuen to two footemen to Attend the Boy	viiij d	
Item spent at the Barrs	iiij d	
Item giuen to the Cryer	iiij d	
Item spent and giuen to Sibdall a poore man at Trinite Church		40
	iiij d	
Item giuen to the prisoners in the Castle and the Northgate	viiij d	



Item paide to the Musicke	xviij d
Item paide for wyne at the Banquett on Midsomer Eve	vij d

...

*Mercers, Ironmongers, Grocers, and Apothecaries' Records*

5

C: Company Book

pp 83-4 (3 May)

...

midsomer

paide for beere at wilson howse at the barrs before the watch	
at midsomer	xij d 10
payde vnto the Crier for Callinge the Companye	vj d
Geven to olde Siddall. a poore Lame man	vj d
Geven to the prisoners at the Castell	ij s
Geven to the prisoners at the Northgate	ij s
Geven by the Companyes Appoyntment to apoore man	ij d 15
Geven vnto two men that attended the boye	xij d
payde for musicke	vj s viij d
payde for a quarte of wine and suger sente to mr Mayor by	
mr drinkwaters appoyntment	viij d
payde for two payer of gloves for the Children	xx d 20
payde for a Collor for the boye	xij d
payde for one dossen of poyntes for the boye	vj d
payde for two payer of Shooes for the Children	ij s viij d
payde for two payer of hoose for them	ij s viij d
payde for two yarde of sylke Rebyn for shoe tyes	xij d 25
payde for apayer of garters for the boye	xviij d
payde for ayarde of Rebyn for the horse head	vj d
payde to the two men that attended the Ladye	xij d
payde for two payer of gloves for them	xij d

30

## .For the Banquett /

vij li. of pruines	xviij d
more one quarter of Sinomonde	iiij d
more j li. of Suger	xviij d l 35
more j li. 2 quarter of Marmalatt at	ij s
more j li. ½ of Conseates at	iiij s
more for Wafers	ij s
more for Cakes	ij s
more for Cheries	xiiij d 40
more for. Wall Nuttes	vj d
more for two quartes of seacke	ij s

more for beere

ij s iiij d

...

*Joiners, Carvers, and Turners' Records* CCA: Minute Book G14/2  
p 10 (11 June)

5

...

It is ordered that the Company shall meete at Alderman  
Salisburies house vppon Midsomer Eue before the Watch  
accordinge to Antient Custome And after the same watch to  
repayre to Steward Beedulphs house to the Banquett

10

*Innkeepers' Records* C: Company Book  
f D-5 (14 June)

The xiiij<sup>th</sup> of Iune  
Anno Domini 1616

15

An enlargement  
of an order for  
Attendance on  
Midsomer Eve

Item fforasmuch as at divers tymes heretofore Many of the  
Bretheren of our Companie have not given theire Attendance  
with theire Watchmen vpon Midsomer Eve Although divers  
orders to that end have hereto fore bene made Therefore it  
is now at this present Meetinge ordered and agreed vpon by the  
greater parte of the Companie now present, That all the Bretheren  
who doe not excercise or follow any other Trade within this  
Citie, aswell those that are free of other Companies, as those that  
are free [asw] onelie of this Companie shall with theire Watchmen  
everie Midsomer Eve, Attend the Aldermen and Stewardes for  
the tyme beinge duringe the whole tyme of the Watch And if  
any Brother shall himself be absent from the said watch he shall  
forfeite to the Companie the somme of ij s, and euerie Alderman  
that shall be Absent to forfeit the somme of — iiij s iiij d

20

25

30

(They and euerie of them haveinge noe lawfull Cause to the  
Contrarie) And euerie brother That shall want his watchman to  
forfeite the somme of — xij d

35

*Midsummer Show* PRO: STAC 8 156/22\*

... vpon the xxiiij<sup>th</sup> daie of Iune a greate ffaire is keppe in the  
Cittie of Chester, and that vpon the xxij<sup>th</sup> daie of Iune beinge  
the daie next before the ffaire and in the eveninge of the same

daie diuers pagentes and shewes are yearelie made in the <sup>^</sup>saied<sup>^</sup> Citty of Chester, which are Comenlie Called the Midsomer Watch, and that by reason thereof greate Multitudes of people doe allwaies Come and resorte vnto the saied Citty of Chester yearelie vpon the saied xxij<sup>th</sup> daie of Iune. ...

5

## 1616-17

*Drawers of Dee's Records* CCA: Company Book G10/1  
p 47 (30 June)

...

geuen to bearebruers at midsomer

vij s

10

...

*Painters, Glaziers, Embroiderers, and Stationers' Records*

C: Account Book I

f 148 (18 October)

15

...

Item shooes for the Child that rid

xiiij d

Item gloues

viij d

Item riband to hang iewels in

iiij d

20

Item riband for the hors

vj d

Item at dressing the Clid quart Claret suger

viij d

Item to the musicke

ij s

Item to iij men that tended the boy

iiij s

Item the bars Castle and Northgate

xiiij d

25

Item for our banquet on midsomer eue

viij s

Item strong beere

ij s

Item quarte sacke and ij quartes Claret

ij s

...

Item for our part of the rent of the phenix

xij d

30

...

*Treasurers' Account Rolls* CCA: TAR/2/33

mb 2 (November)

35

...

Item paid the xxvj<sup>th</sup> daie of ffebruary 1616. by the appoyntment of Mr Maior to Mighell Iones and Richard Ince being Stewardes of the Sadlers towards their bell

iiij s

...

Item paid to Roger Guest for drumminge on Shrove tewsdayxij d

40

Item paid to the keeper of the Rood dee, the sixt daie of

marche for [takinge] downe the pales & for settinge of them vp

agayne xvj d

...

Item paide the xxj of Aprill 1617 for a banquet vpon Blake  
munday by mr Green vx s

Item paide to Roger Guest the xxij of Aprill 1617. for druminge 5  
on St George day xij d

...

mb 2d

...

Item paied the xxvij. of maie 1617. to Nicholas hallwood toward  
the settinge forthe of the Gyantes & showe against midsomer  
ij li. iij s j d 10

...

Item paied to Thomas wealch the younger for Carrieng the  
Citties auntient 'at the watch' ij s vj d 15

Item paied to Nicholas hallwood and Robert Thornley by the  
appoyntment of mr maior the 17. of Iulie 1617. xxij s 8d

...

mb 3

...

Item paide Mr Alderman Litler and Mr Rutten for xiiij yardes  
and ahalf of Clothe to make the waytemen gownes and the  
boyes Cloakes at viij s per yarde j li. xvj s 25

...

### *Cordwainers and Shoemakers' Records*

CCA: Account Book III G/8/4

f 11v (11 November) 30

...

paide for our gleaves at shrofetyde vj s

paid to the berag of the gleaves ij s

paid to george kelly for musicke at shrovetyd iij s

Given to the stewardestes of the lorneymen for their attendance 35  
at shrofetyd xij d

...

f 12

...

paide for Aquarte of seacke at mr Maiors Taverne when wee  
seased vpon two paier of childrens shooes at Thomas fletcher 40



the Cobler

xij d

...

f 12v

...

midsomer. /

paid for apayer of stockinges for our boye

xvj d

5

paid for silke Rebyn

vj d

paid for poyntes

vj d.

paid for the loone of Ahatt for the boye

vj d

Spent at Iohnsons without the barres

ij s

10

Geven to the Cryer at the barrs

vj d.

Geven lame sydall

iiij d.

Geven at the northgate

xij d

Geven at the Castell

xij d

Geven mr Glasiers man for leadinge the horse

vj d

15

paid for wine at our bankett

ij s vj d

Geven to Roberte kelly for musicke

iiij s

Geven to two men for tendenge the horse

xij d

paid for Rebyn for the horse

vj d

...

20

f 13

paid for the boyes shooes

xvj d

Spent at Alderman younges

xx d

Spent vpon an over plushe at our banquet

xvj s v d

25

Spent more at Alderman younges vpon gorges daye

ij s vj d

...

*Beerbrewers' Records CCA: Company Book G 3/2*

ff 40v-1 (23 November)

30

payd for a Samon more then iij s iiij d which the drawers in

dee allowe

ij s viij d

payd to mr holmes for keeping the banner for on yeare

xij d

for a payre of shoes for the Child and rybbening

xx d.

35

for a payre of hooose for the Child

ij s viij d

for a payre of gloves for the Child

xv d.

spent at dressinge of the Child as formerlie hath beene allowed

ij s

payd and layd out in provyding of a horse and other necessaries

for the Child, as hath beene allowed to other stewardes

xviij d

40

geven for musick vppon mydsomer even

v s.

for beere vppon mydsomer even for the Companie &amp; their

mydsomer  
accomptes.

men	v s.	
for bread & Cheese	vj s	
for wyne	ij s	
for apples prunes comfettes and other necessarie provicion		
for the companie as formerlie hath beene allowed	xx d	5
given to [fo] three men to leade the Childes horse	xxij d	
given to the Cryer at the barres	iiij d	
given to the prisoners at the Castle	vj d l	
given to the prisoners at the northgate	vj d	
...		10

*Coopers' Records* C: Company Book II  
ff 4-4v\* (13 January)

midsomer

Item paide vnto mr hoolmes. for our flagg	xij d	15
Item paide for apayer of stockinges and shooes for the boy	ij s vj d	
Item paide for Rebyn	ix d	
Item paid for horse bread	iiij d	
Item paid for apayer of gloves for the boye	x d	20
Item paid for poyntes	iiij d	
Item paid for two payer of gloves for the two men that did attende the horse.	xij d	
Item paid to aboye for dressinge the horse	ij d	
Item paid for two pounes of pruines	v d	25
Item paid for Suger	ij d	
Item paid for wall Nuttes	v d	
Item paid for Cheese	iiij s	
Item paide for bread	iiij s vj d	
Item paid for beere	iiij s	30
Item paid for the loone of Ahatt for the boye	xij d	
Item paid for Musicke	ij s vj d	
Item paide for apayer of gloves. which were geven to mr haddocke	xij d l	
paid for drinke at the barres	vj d	35
paid to the Cryer	iiij d	
Geven to william Siddall alame man	ij s	
Geven to Rondall Iewett	iiij d	
Geven to the prisoners of the Castell.	iiij d	
Geven at the Northgate	vj d	40
paide to Thomas Greiffyth gloves which was vnpaid the yeare paste	iiij d	

payde for one pottell of Clarett wyne. at our banquet xij d  
 ...  
 paide to Roberte kelly for muscke the same tyme ij s vj d  
 Spente at Roberte boydells howse the xxij<sup>th</sup> day of August  
 1617. at the kinges Cominge to Chester ijj s 5  
 ...

*Joiners, Carvers, and Turners' Records*

CCA: Company Book G14/1

f 96 (25 March)

10

...  
 Item paid for stockinges for ye Childe vpon midsomer eue ij s  
 Item paid for stockinges for ye same Childe ijj s iiij d  
 Item paid for gloues for ye Childe xij d  
 Item spent in wyne and sugar at ye dressinge of ye Childe viij d 15  
 Item paid for mendinge of ye Banner vj d  
 Item paide for Musicke ij s vj d  
 Item spente at Henry Phillps without ye Barrs vj d  
 Item spente at The Aldermans house vj d  
 Item giuen to ye Cryer at ye Barrs iiij d 20  
 Item giuen to ye prisoners at the Castle iiij d  
 Item giuen to Siddall a poore man ij d  
 Item giuen to ye prisoners at ye Northgate iiij d  
 Item giuen to two men for leadinge ye horse viij d  
 ... 25

*Mercers, Ironmongers, Grocers, and Apothecaries' Records*

C: Company Book

p 91 (2 May)

30

...  
 Inprimis ij parre of childers hose iiij s vj d  
 Item ij parre of childers gloves xvj d  
 Item ayard 6d ribyne. ij skaynes yellow silke viij d  
 Item vpon too men. ij parre gloves xij d  
 Item aparre of silke garters ij s 35  
 Item to the officers. at midsomer ij s  
 Item to mr warberton the macebearer ij s  
 more. ij li. Cumfettes at 2s per li. is iiij s  
 more j li. Suger at xx d  
 more one ounce Synamon at iiij d 40  
 more payde for wafers ij s  
 more for Stronge beere ijj s iiij d

more for 8 li. pruines	ij s	
more marmelate	ij s	
more for two yardes of Riban for shooe ties at	xij d	
more ½ li <i>preserue</i> ( <i>blank</i> ) at	xx d	
more one dossen broade poyntes	xvj d	5
more for pynnes to dresse the girle	ij d	
more paide to wilson wife at the barrs	xij d	
more paide to the Crier at the barrs	xij d	
more geven to olde Siddall	vj d	
more geven vnto mr Rondall. Iewett	xij d	10
more geven to the prisoners at the Castell	ij s vj d	
more geven to the prisoners of the Northgate	ij s vj d	
more paide for our Musicke	vj s viij d	
more paide to three men to attende the Children	xviij d	
more paide for kakes	ij s	15
more paide for fyttinge of the boyes dublett	vj d	
more paide for 4. quartes of Seacke and one quarte of Clarrett		
wine	iiij s vj d	
more for two payer of Shooes	ij s	

20

p 92

...

paide to aboye at Rondall Inces that played some Trickes vj d

...

25

*Joiners, Carvers, and Turners' Records* CCA: Minute Book G 14/2  
p 14 (14 June)

...

It is Agreed that the Company shall meete at the Alderman  
Salisburies house accordinge to Anntient Custome euery Brother  
with his watchman And the Banquett to bee at Steward Calcotts  
house euery brother to pay iiij d a peece as hath bene vsuall

...

A *Mayors List 17* Toronto: Massey College MS  
f 33v (*Midsummer*) *Edward Button*

35

...

This yeare the maior Caused vppon Midsomer euen the diuell to  
ride before the companye of the butchers, with other diuels  
leadinge of him, as alsoe the woman with Cuppes and Cannes

40



before the inhouldiers, with other divells leadinge of them with other toyes in the like nature *which* hath bin layd downe to my remembrance 16 or 17 yeares by grave and wise magistrates, that went before, and now sett vp this yeare by this maior to the greate dislike of them *which* are well disposed both Meinesters and People. / 5

...

## 1617-18

*Drawers of Dee's Records* CCA: Company Book G10/1 10  
p 48 (30 June)

...

geuen to the bearebruers X S

...

*Joiners, Carvers, and Turners' Records* CCA: Minute Book G14/2 15  
f 15 (2 July)

...

- C Mr Heidocke hath laid downe vj d for his man Cominge shorte of the watch vppon Midsomer Eue But by a generall Consente of the whole Company the same is giuen him agayne. 20

...

*Assembly Books* CCA: AB/1 25  
f 336\* (23 July) Edward Button

•C1 to be leuied for the Intertainment of his Maestie and how the same shalbe assessed•

Allsoe at the same Assemblie th[at],<sup>re</sup> was Conference had concerning the repaire of the kinges Maestie in his progresse vnto this Citie, what Course should be fittest for his entertainment and where money should be paid and in readines for the disbursement of the necessarie charge for that busines, It is therefore ordered and agreed vpon that the somme of C li shalbe raised taxed assessed and Collected in manner followinge viz. euery Iustice of the peace shall lend v li. euery Alderman v. markes euery Sheriffes peere xl s and euery one of the fortie and Comon Counsall xx s and all the seuerall sommes aforesaid shalbe brought in and to the hands of the Treasurers paid in the Inner Pentice with in this Cittie at or before the end of one weake next Comminge, and that Mr William Gamull and Mr Iohn Ratcliffe Aldermen and Iustices of peace Mr Charles ffitton and 40

Mr Edward Kitchin Aldermen *Threasurers* of the same Citie,  
 Mr Nicholas Ince Alderman Mr Randle Holmes Mr William  
 Sparke and Mr Iohn Annion shall appoint Comand and oversee  
 the streetes to be Cleansed, houses to be outwardly beautified  
 the Conduit and Pentice adorned a Carpet prouided, the Comon 5  
 Hall Colored and florished and other such necessities to be  
 prepared if his *Maiestie* should happilie by his presence soe honor  
 this Citie, as they in their *Iudgements* and discretions should  
 thincke most meete fitt and Convenient and as might yeeld  
 vnto his *Maiestie* the best Contentment 10

...

AC *Trinity Churchwardens' Accounts* BL: Harley 2177  
 f 44v (23 August)

...

for rushes & Sand 23 August to Straw the street before the  
 church against our gracious soueriane Lord Kinge Iames Cominge  
 to the Citty with many of his noble the same day in the  
 afternoone (blank) 15

...

A *Mayors List 8* BL: Harley 2133  
 f 47v\* (23 August) *Edward Button*

...

Our Citie was graced with the Royall *presence* of our soueraigne 25  
 kinge Iames who beinge Attended with many honorable Erles  
 Reuerend Bishops and worthy knights and Courtiers besides  
 all ye gentry of the shire Rode in state through the Citie ye  
 23 of August, beinge mett with the sherifs peeres and Common  
 Councell of ye Citie euerie one with his foote Cloth well mounted 30  
 on horsebacke. All the trayned souldiers of the Citie standinge in  
 order without ye Eastgate. And euerie Company with their  
 ensignes in most seemelie sorte did keepe their seuerall stations  
 on both sides of the Eastgate streete The Maior and all the  
 Aldermen took their places vpon a scaffold, rayled and hunge 35  
 about with greene And there, in most graue and seemelie Manner  
 they Attended the Comeinge of his *Maiestie* At which tyme  
 (after a learned speech deliuered by the Recorder) The Mayor  
 presented vnto the kinge a faire standinge Cuppe with a Couer  
 dubble guilt, and therein 100 Iacobins of goulde And likewise 40  
 the Maior deliuered the Cities sword vnto the kinge, who gaue  
 it vnto the Maior againe, And the same was borne before the

kinge, by the Maior (beinge on horsebacke) And the sword of  
 Estate was borne by the right honorable William Erle of Darbie  
 Chiefe Chamberleine of the Countie Pallatine of Chester The  
 kinge Rode first to the minster where he alighted from his  
 horse And in the west Ile of the minster he heard an oration 5  
 deliuered in lattin by a scholler of the free [schoole] schoole  
 After the said oration he went into the Queere And there (in a  
 seate made 'for ye kinge' in the higher end of the Queer) [on]  
 he heard an Anthem songe And after Certayne prayers [for]  
 the kinge went from thence to the Pentice, where a sumptuous 10  
 banquet was prepared on the Cities Cost which beinge ended  
 the kinge departed, to the Vale Royall And at his departure  
 [...] the order of knighthood was offered to mr Maior But he  
 refused the same

15

A *Mayors List 9* BL: Add. 11335  
 ff 23v-4\* *Edward Button*

The 23 August 1616 Edward Button Esquire Innkeeper being  
 then Major of Chester, King Iames came purposely to see this 20  
 cittie the Major and Aldermen standing on a scaffold in their  
 scarlett gownes in the Eastgate street near the honey stairs, the  
 companyes of this Cittie attending with their Banners, where  
 after a speech made to his Majesty by the Recorder on the  
 scaffold, then being mr Edward Whitby, his majesty was there by 25  
 him presented with a guilt bowl and cover worth about £10  
 with a hundred peices of gold in it being one hundred pound |  
 his majesty went to the Quaire and heard service and from  
 thence on foot he went through the shoemakers Row in the  
 Northgate street to the pentice, where he was banqueted and 30  
 after he rode on horsebacke through the cittie. the major carrying  
 the Citry sword affore his Majesty and William Earle of Derby  
 did bear the Cheker sword before him alsoe his majesty Went  
 that night to vale Royall to bed.

35

A *Mayors List 12* BL: Add. 29780  
 ff 161-2\* *Edward Button*

...  
 The Kings Majesty came the 22 Day of Augustt to the Sea Hall to  
 Sir George Calveley and there had a banquet, and from thence 40

the same day | to the Citty of chester, where he was banquetted  
in the pentice and presented with a Cupp of Gold by the Citty,  
and from thence went to Vale Royal the same night being  
saturday were he rested till munday and then came to Nantwich  
that night and so away

5

...

*Painters, Glaziers, Embroiderers, and Stationers' Records*

C: Account Book I

ff 150-50v (18 October)

10

...

Item for stuffe for the Childs breeches	iiij s viij d	
Item for Cotton and the making	ij s ij d	
Item for silvering	ij s	
Item for hose shooes and gloues for the Child	iiij s v d	15
Item for gloues for the Aldermen & stuardes	iiij s iiij d	
Item for the banquet on midsomer eue	vij s	
Item for pottle sack and pottle Claret	iiij s iiij d	
Item ij pottles beere	vij d	
Item to the musicke	j s vj d	20
Item to Sir George Beuerlet man that led the horse	ij s vj d l	
Item riband for the horse head	ij d	
Item for arsedine	ij d	
Item spent at dressing the Child	iiij d	
Item at the bars Castle and northgate and to a poore man	j s iiij d	25

...

*Treasurers' Account Rolls* CCA: TAR/2/35

mb 3 (November)

30

...

Item paid for takinge downe the pales at the roodee on Saynt Georges daie	xij d.	
Item paid the drummer for carryinge the drumme yat day	xij d.	
Item paid vnto Nicholas hallowed and william handcock for the Citties worke against midsomer Eve by mr maiors appoyntment the viij <sup>t</sup> of maie 1618	xliij s. 4d.	35

...

mb 4

...

Item paid vnto Gest for druminge at midsomer watch	xij d	40
Item paid the xxvjth of Iune 1618 to the Stewardes of the		



paynters for tryminge and settinge forth the Citties mount on  
midsomer Eve xxxvj s. 8d

...

Item paid to Thomas welch Cooper for Carringe the Citties  
fflagge or Ensigne on midsomer Eve ij s vj d 5

...

mb 5-6

...

Item paid to mr Alderman Litler the xxij. of december 1617 for 10  
xiiij yardes quarter & half a quarter of Broadecloth to make the  
waitemen gownes and the boyes Clokes at viij s the yard v li. xv s.

...

Item paide vnto hamnett Bennett one of the Stewardes of the  
Company of Sadlers on the xijth of ffebruary 1617 for the 15  
Augmentinge of the Bell for shrovetewsdays by master maiors  
appoyntment vj s viij d

Item paid to Roger Guest the drommer that day xij d l

Item paide vnto two Laborers for takinge downe the pales at  
the roodee on Shrove twesday & for settinge them vp the same 20  
day xij d

...

*Cordwainers and Shoemakers' Records* 25

CCA: Account Book III G/8/4

f 18 (11 November)

...

Inprimis payde the xjth daye of November Anno domini 1617.  
beinge S martens daye. vnto Roberte kelly and his companye 30  
for musicke iiij s iiij d

...

f 18v

...

paide for our sixe gleaves vj s

paide to the berrage of them viij d

Spente at Iohn Androwes vpon gutteds daye in the Companye  
of the Sadlers iiij d

Spente at mr Buttons. vpon Ashewednesday when wee were 40

disappoyntd of our drinking at the Comon hall by the drapers

then the Sadlers being all in Companye ij s iiij d

paide to george kellye for musicke at shroftyde ij s vj d

paide to Roberte kelly for musicke the same tyme & daye	iiij s	
Spente at an over plushe the same daye at our drinkinge at		
mr Inces	ij s	
paide to Thomas hough	iiij d	
paid for one pottell of seacke the same tyme	ij s	5
...		

f 19

paide / At that tyme the Companye did dyne at daniell Throppes		10
for Musicke	xviiij d	
...		

Spente when we wente to agree with mr hoolmes as conceringe		
the makeinge of our New banner to be fynished against		
midsomer 1618	xij d	15
paide for an Ellne of greene Taffyta for the banner	xiiij s iiij d	
paide for buckrom	viiij d	
...		

paide vnto Roberte Kelly for musicke the 2 <sup>th</sup> Iuly 1618 when		
fourre brethren Came into our Companye	ij s	20
paide. vnto mr Rondall hoolmes painter: for makinge of Anew		
banner for the Companye against midsomer 1618	iiij li. v s o d	
paide to the beriage of our new banner	xiiij d	
paid for Apayer of stockinges for the boye:	ij s	
paid for his shooes	xvj d	25
paid for shoe tyes	vj d	
paid for Reben for the horse head	vj d	
paid for the boyes gloves and poyntes	xiiij d	
paid to the men that did at tende. the Child	xviiij d	
...		30

mysdom

f 19v

Spente At Iohnsons without the barres	ij s viij d	
paid to the: Cryer. at the barrs	vj d	
Geven to olde sydall	iiij d	35
Geven to the prisoners of the Castell and Northgate	ij s	
paid to Roberte Kelly for our musicke	v s	
Geven to the man that brought Ahorse for our boye	xviiij d	
paide at Anoverplushe. at our bankett vpon midsomer even		
'and for wine'	xj s ij d	40
...		
paid for one pinte of wine at the dressinge of the Childe	iiij d	
...		

*Beerbrewers' Records* CCA: Company Book G3/2  
f 44 (23 November)

Midsomer  
accomptes.

...  
paid for a payer of shoes for the Child xx d  
paid for a payer of hooes for the Child ij s vj d 5  
paid for a payer of gloves for the Child ix d  
spent at dressing of the Child as formerly hath been allowed ij s.  
paid and laid out in prouidinge of a horse & other necessaries  
for the Child as hath beene allowed to other stewardes. xvij d  
geuen to the Mvsicioners. vpon midsomer even vj s. 10  
paid for beare vpon midsomer even for the Companie and ther  
men v s.  
paid for bread and Cheese vj s.  
paid for wyne ij s iiij d  
paid for apples prunes Comfetes & other necessarie prouicion 15  
for the Companie as formerly hath beene {p} allowed xx d  
...

f 44v

geuen to three men that lead the Childes horse xxij d 20  
geuen to the Cryer at the barres iiij d  
geu to the prisoners at the Castell vj d  
geuen to the prisoners at the Northgate vj d  
...  
paid to mr holmes for keping the banner for on Yeaere xij d 25  
...

*Dean and Chapter* CC: Treasurers' Accounts IV  
p 120 (25 November)

... 30  
Item to the waites & other musike iiij s  
...

p 121 (Christmas)

... 35  
Item paid to the wachman attending 3 nightes vpon the mayor  
& sherives & for Armor for yat purpose ij s vj d.  
...

*Coopers' Records* C: Company Book II  
f 9 (13 January)

...

(*John Tottye's dinner*)

paide To Thomas williams and his companye for Musicke at the		5
same dynner	ij s vj d	

...

midsomer charge

paide for the Loone of the Childs hatt	xij d	10
paide for one dozín of poyntes for the boye	iiij d	
paid for apayer of gloves for the boye	x d	
paide for two payers of gloves for the two men that lead the		
boyes horse	xvj d	
paid for apayer of shooes for the boye	xvj d	15
paide for his stockinges and shoe tyes	xvij d	
paid for Rebin for the horse	vj d	
paid the Cryer	iiij d	
paid at the Castell and Northgate and to old sydall	x d	
Geven to Rondall lewett	iiij d	20
paid for musicke	ij s	
paid for beere and bread at our banquet	vj s vj d	
paid for Cheese	ij s iiij d	

...

25

f 9v

paid for prvines	viiij d	
paid for Apples	vj d	
paid for suger	ij d	
paid for one quarte seacke and one quarte Clarrett at ( <i>blank</i> )	xx d	30

...

[paide vnto mr hoolmes painter for keepinge and new tryminge		
of our staffe which beares our flagg	iiij s]	

...

paide vnto mr hoolmes for repayreinge of our banner	vj s. x d	35
---	-----------	----

...

*Joiners, Carvers, and Turners' Records*

CCA: Company Book G14/1

f 98 (25 March)

40

...

Item paid for paintinge the staffe of the Banner against midsomer



Eue for the watch	xij d	
Item paid for a paire of Bootes for the Child	iiij s iiij d	
Item paid for Ribboninge for the Child	xiiij d	
Item for wyne bestowed at the dressinge of the Boy	vj d	
Item for a paire of gloues for the Child	xij d	5
Item giuen to the Cryer at the Barres	iiij d	
Item giuen to the prisoners of the Castle and the Northgate	viiij d	
Item giuen to Sibdall a poore man	ij d	
Item giuen to Three men to Attend the Child	xiiij d	
Item paid to the Musicke	ij s	10
Item paid for three quartes of wyne for the Company at the Banquett vpon Midsomer Eue	xviiij d	
Item for Beere bestowed vpon the Watchmen on Midsomer Eue at Alderman Salisburies house	xij d	
...		15

*Mercers, Ironmongers, Grocers, and Apothecaries' Records*

C: Company Book

pp 97-8 (8 May)

... 20

At midsomer for watch

Comphettes ij li. at	0-4-0	
Suger j li. a	0-1-6	
Synamonde two ounces at	0-0-8	25
Prunes xij li. at	0-2-6	
Marmalott j li. j oz. at	0-2-0	
Wett Suckett	0-1-0	
Conseites halfe apound at	0-1-8	
Waffers	0-2-0	30
Stronge beere	0-6-0	
j pottell of Sacke. 3. quartes of Clarett	0-4-0	
payde for apayer of stockinges for the Ladye	0-3-0	
payde for apayer of shooes for her	0-1-6	
payde for Rybon for her shooes	0-0-4	35
payde for Rybon to tye her Iewells	0-1-0	
payde for apayer of gloues for her	0-2-0	
payde for Rybon for her horse head	0-1-0	
payde the man that leade her horse and Caryed the Coolers	0-1-0	
payde two men that held the Ladye	0-3-0	40
payde for 4. payer of gloves for the men	0-3-0	
payde for apayer of gloves for the boye	0-0-6	

payde for apayer of bootes for the boye	0-5-0	
payde two men for atendinge the boye	0-2-0	
Spente in beere at the barres at wilsons howse	0-1-0	
Geven to the Crier at the barres	0-1-0	
Geven to Siddall the Cobler	0-0-6	5
Geven to Randall Iewell	0-1-0	
Geven to the prisoners of the Castell	0-2-0	
Geven to the prisoners of the Northgate	0-2-0	
Geven to the musicke	0-6-8	
Geven them more for playinge to some of the Company that came in after the were were payde	0-0-6	10
payde 3. men for watchinge the londoners at midsomer fayer	0-5-0	

...

15

*Joiners, Carvers, and Turners' Records* CCA: Minute Book G14/2  
p 20 (8 June)

...

It is Agreed that the Company shall meete at Alderman Salisburies  
house vpon Midsomer Eue Accordinge to Antient Custome 20  
euerie brother with his Watchman And the Banquett to bee at  
William Pues house and euerie brother to pay iiij d a peece  
towards the same.

...

25

## 1618-19

*Drawers of Dee's Records* CCA: Company Book G10/1  
p 48 (30 June)

...

geuen to the bearebruers X S 30

...

*Painters, Glaziers, Embroiderers, and Stationers' Records*

C: Account Book I

f 152 (18 October)

35

...

Item for gloues for the Aldermen and stuardes at midsomer

iiij s iiij d

Item for hose shooes and gloues for the Child

iiij s x d

Item for riben and shooeties

x d 40

Item spent at dressing the Child	v d	
Item at the bars Castle and northgate	j s o	
Item for the banquet on midsomer eue	vij s o	
Item for a pottle of sacke and ij pottles Clarett	iiij s o	
Item to the musick	ij s vj d	5
Item to the men that led the horse	j s vj d	
Item for three pottles of beere	j s o	
Item for loane of the hat and fether	vj d	
...		
Item to william handcocke for gilding the little phenix	xvj d	10
Item paied for our part of the rent of the phenix	j s	
...		

*Treasurers' Account Rolls* CCA: TAR/2/37 15  
mb 3 (November)

Item paied more for Tenne yardes and ahalf of brode clothe for the Three Waytemens gownes at eight Shillinges the yarde	iiij li. iiij s.	20
Item paied for fiue yardes of Brode Clothe to make the Two boyes of the waitemen Cloakes and for seaven yardes of Brode cloth to make Adam and the night bell man gownes in all is xij. yardes at vij s the yarde is	iiij li. iiij s	25
...		
Item paid vnto hamnett Bennet and Thomas Williams ye stewardes of the Sadlers to augment the Bell at Shrovetide Anno 1618	vj s viij d	
...		
mb 4		30

Item paied vnto Roger Guest for his drominge on Shrove Tewsday	xij d	
Item paid for takinge downe the pales against that daie and setting them vp	xvj d	35
...		
Item paid to the paynters the xth of maie 1619 for the payntinge of the giantes &c at midsomer	xliij s iiij d.	
Item paid for the taking vp & setting downe of the pales at the roodye on St Georges day	xvj d	40
...		

mb 5

...

Item paid the 23 of Iune to Guest for druminge at the Watch  
xij d

5

...

Item paid the painters for settinge forth the maiors mounte  
xxvj s. 8d.

...

*Cordwainers and Shoemakers' Records*

10

CCA: Account Book III G/8/4

f 26 (11 November)

...

more Geven vnto Roberte kellye for Musicke iij s  
more Geven vnto Bruse the piper xij d 15  
more Geven vnto Thomas hough iij d

...

ff 27-7v

...

20

Shrovetide

Spente. as concerninge the busynesse. aboute the drapers xx d  
paid for sixe Cleaves vj s  
paid to the berrage viij d  
Geven to Thomas hough iij d  
paid vnto George kellye for musicke ij s vj d 25  
paid to Roberte kellye for Musicke the same tyme ij s viij d  
paid for one pottell seacke. and one pottell Clarett wyne the  
same daye iij s

...

## Mydsomer Charge

30

paide for the Loone of Ahatt for our boye vj d  
paide for his gloves xij d  
paide for his stockinges ij s  
paide for one dozin silke poyntes xvj d 35  
paid for silk Ryben for his shooes vj d  
paid for his shooes xvij d  
paid for Ryben for the horse head vj d  
paide vnto three men that Attended the boye xvij d  
paid to mr. hoolmes for keepinge of our banner xij d 40  
paid vnto the man that brought the horse xvij d  
paide at the dressinge of the boye for one pint wine iij d



paid at widdow Iohnsons. for breade & beere. for the Company	ij s vj d l	
paid to the Crier at barrs	vj d	
paid to olde Sidall	iiij d	
Geven to the prisoners at Castell & Northgate	ij s	5
paid for our Musicke	v s	
paide at Anoverplushe at our bankett	xij s ix d	
pade for thre quartes of seacke	iiij s	
...		

10

*Beerbrewers' Records* CCA' Company Book G3/2  
ff 47-7v (23 November)

Midsomer  
accomptes.

paid for a payer of shooes for the Child	xx d	
paid for a payer of hooes for the Child	ij s vj d	15
paid for a payer of gloves for the Child	ix d	
Item spent at dressing the child	ij s.	
Item spent in providing a horse for the Child & for other necessities	xviiij d	
Item geuen to the Musicians vpon midsomer Even	vj s. l	20
Item paid for beare vpon midsomer even	v s.	
Item paid for bread & Cheese	vj s.	
Item paid for wyne	ij s iiij d	
Item paid for apples & other thinges	xx d.	
Item geuen to three men that led the Childes horse	xxij d	25
Item geuen to the cryer at the barres	iiij d	
Item geuen to the prisoners at the castell	vj d.	
Item geuen to the prisoners at the northgate	vj d	
...		
Item geuen to mr holmes. for kepinge the banner	xij d	30
...		

*Coopers' Records* C: Company Book II  
ff 13-13v (13 January)

35

Mysomer Charges /

payde for the Loone of the Childes hatt	xiiij d	
payd for one dozin poyntes	iiij d	
payde for his gloves	x d	40
payde for two payer of gloves for the two men that leade the boyes horse	xij d	

payde for the boyes shooes	xviij d	
payde for his stockinges and shoe tyes	xx d	l
payde for Sylke Rebyn for the horse heade	iiij d	
payde the Cryer at the barres	iiij d	
payd at the Castell Northgate and to olde sydall	x d	5
payde for our Musicke	xx d	
payd for beere and bread at our banqueitt	vj s viij d	
payde for Cheese	ij s vj d	
payde for prvines	vij d	
payde for Aples	vj d	10
payde for suger	ij d	
payd for one pinte seacke and a quarte of Clarett	xij d	
Geven vnto greiffeith Iones apayer of gloves	vj d	

...

15

AC *Linendrapers' Petition* BL: Add. 16179  
ff 25-6 (13 February)

20

...

The Linnendrapers by petition set forth that they have been an ancient Company by the name of the *Aldermen* Stewards and Brethren of the Company of Lennendrapers by prescripcion and also confirmed by charter from the Citty 6. °Ed. 6. ° and they so continued till the Year 1603. That by the Order of <sup>the</sup> then Mayor and Justices the Bricklayers were admitted to joyn with them in setting forth the pageants for Midsummer Shew but by many Years experience have been found troublesome and unserviceable to their Company many of them being very poor and unable to contribute to the defences of the priveledges of the *Said* Company and therefore desired that the Bricklayers might be seperated from them and that the *petitioners* might be restored to their ancient priveledges of being a distinct Company the House being satisfied of the truth thereof and that the Bricklayers made many | Irregular Eleccions and disorders in their Company. Ordered that they be Secluded and debarred from being any longer Members of the *Said* Company of Linnendrapers or meeting with them as such and that the Linnendrapers be a Company of themselves as they have antiently been.

25

30

35

40

...

*Joiners, Carvers, and Turners' Records*

CCA: Company Book G14/1

f 100 (25 March)

...

## The disbursments

5

Imprimis paid for a paire of shooes for the Child that did Ryde for the Company on Midsomer Eue	xvj d	
Item for a paire of stockinges	xiiij d	
Item paid for a paire of gloues	ix d	10
Item paid for a paire of shooetyes and garters	vj d	
Item paid for a hatt	iiij s iiij d	
Item paid for a Ribbon for the horse head	iiij d	
Item spent in wyne at the dressinge of the Child	viiij d	
Item spent vpon the Companye in Beere	iiij d	15
Item giuen to the Cryer at the Barrs	iiij d	
Item giuen to Sibdall a poore man	ij d	
Item giuen to the prisoners of of the Castle and the Northgate	viiij d	
Item giuen to the Musitians that did Attend the Company on Midsomer Eue	iiij s	20
Item paid to three men to Attend the Child	xij d	

...

*Mercers, Ironmongers, Grocers, and Apothecaries' Records*

25

C: Company Book

p 105 (7 May)

...

Item payd for apayre of gloues for the boy	ix d	
Item to 3 men for ffollowinge the horse with the boy	iiij s	30
Item payd for musicke	vj s viij d	
Item to the prisoners in the northgatte & in the Castell	iiij s [d]	
Item to siddall the Cobler	vj d	
Item j yard Ribin to the horse head	viiij d	
Item j pere shoes for the boy	xvj d	35
Item for Ribin for his shoes	vj d	
Item j pre hos for the boy	xvj d	
Item to the Crier at the barrs	xij d	
Item spent at Raph Wilsons house	xij d	
Item 3 pre gloues to the men that ffollowed the horse at	xviiij d	40
Item to a man for waching at the londoners shoppes	vj d	

Item to the Cunstable for bringing Garrett to the northgatte xij d

...		
Item dj barrill bier	vij s	
Item waffers	ij s	
Item Cakes	ij s	5
Item ij li. comffettes	iiij s	
Item j li. Marmelad	ij s	
Item dj li. Conseates	xx d	
Item dj li. Wett suckett	xij d	
Item xij li. prunes for	ij s vj d	10
Item j pottell of sacke & j pottle Clared Wine by the appointment of the aldermen	iiij s	
Item j li. suger	xviiij d	
Item 2 oz Cinamon	viiij d	
...		15

p 106

...		
Item payd mr Holmes per mr Drinkwaters direcon for 2 banners	v li. vj d	20
...		
Item paid at Midsomer Aginse for the Lady shoes	xiiij d	
Item for apayre of hos for her	xviiij d	
Item for Ribin for her shoes	vj d	
Item for a paire of gloues for her	xij d	25
Item for 3 payre of gloues to 3. men that did attend the lady	xviiij d	
Item Ribin for her horse head	xij d	
Item for Ribin to tye her Jewells and Triming her head	xxij d	
Item to the man that leade [the] her horse & Carried the banner	xij d	30
Item payd 2 other men that did attend the lady	ij s vj d	
Item given a mayd that did attend the lady while she was in Towne and Came with her	xij d	
...		35

*Joiners, Carvers, and Turners' Records* CCA: Minute Book G 14/2  
f 27 (21 May)

B	Alderman Salisburie steward Calcot	all these haue denyed to Come to the Banquett that of Custome [h]	40
---	---------------------------------------	--	----

40 / marginal letter B indicates that this item is second in the list of entries for 21 May



An other proclamation for the homages  
of married persons. to the drapers:

All manner of persones that haue bene married within the Cittie  
of Chester and dwell els where or married els where and dwell  
within the same Cittie this last yere past, Come forth and doe  
your homages in deliueringe vp. your gleaues vpon payne of ten  
powndes:

for the Shoemakers,

The Alderman and stuardes of the Shooemakers within ye Citti  
of Chester Come forth and doe your homage. in deliueringe vp.  
your gleaues. and presentmentes vpon paine of ten powndes:

for the Sadlers:

The Aldermen and stuardes of the Sadlers within the Cittie of  
Chester Come forth and doe your |homage with your horse and  
bell, vpon payne of ten powndes:

Of the Shereffes breackfast:

Whereas time out of the memori of man no man liueinge  
rememboringe the origenall: The ij sherefes of the Cittie of  
Chester doe yerely on monday in ester weke commonly called

Collation continued: 1-2 An ... drapers:] for all married persons: 1948;  
O yes marginalia 1948; in 1948 the proclamation for married persons  
follows that of the Sadlers. 7 your] Rogers adds seuerall in 1948 12] O  
yes: marginalia 1948 12 stuardes] Rogers adds of ye societie & Companye  
in 1948 12 Shooemakers] RH II added Cordwinders above in 1948  
14 ten powndes:] below this entry at the bottom of f 60, RH II added to  
1948: mr knight onst clarke of the pentice sayth that this Custome was  
obserued before his tyme tyme out of Mynd: & that in Considration of this  
homage the Company of Cordwenores in the sayd Citty be free from the  
trialls in matters between party & party before mr maior & the Sheriffs  
16] O yes: marginalia 1948; against the entry itself RH II added this Called  
first in mr Knights notes 18] stuardes of the Sadlers] stuardes of ye  
societie and Companye of Sadlers 1948 20 ten powndes:] Rogers shifts  
the proclamation for the married persons to this point and concludes the  
entry with the rewritten paragraphs which appear at the beginning of this  
section. See the entry for the Harley 1948 'Breviary', pp 351-2.

blake monday, [doe] doe prouide abreakfast of Calues heades  
 and bacon, and there on the Roode dee partes are taken by  
*gentlemen*, yeomen, & good fellowes with one shereffe or the  
 other, an equall number of archers on both sides, and there doe  
 shoote for the same breakfast, *which* ended the winners side 5  
 paye ij d apeice, the losers: 4d the all take parte thereof, at the  
 Common hall of the said Cittie, *which* Custome soe vsed, the  
 time beinge veri seasonable, the ende being the amitie and  
 societie of the Cittizens there deserues not only Continuance  
 but also greate Commendation: | 10

#### Of St Georges day:

In the yere of our lord :1609: mr William Lester mercer beinge  
 maior of Chester, one mr Robert Ambrye Irnemonger, sometime 15  
 a Shereffe of the Citti of Chester, with the consent of the mayor  
 and Citti caused: 3. bells of siluer [⟨...⟩] or Cuppes of siluer of  
 agood value to be made, the *which* weare appoynted to be yerely  
 on that day runne for by horses vpon the Roode dee, that horse  
 that was firste, to haue the best bell, and , 'yat horse' [hor] that 20  
 came second to haue the second bell, And for the third bell it  
 is the same day runne for by *gentlemen* at the ringe, who ruinge  
 there and takeinge the ringe haue it for that yeare, And so the [t]  
 other 2. bells also, and they are broughte in the same day twelue  
 monthe, And soe remayne foreuer: 25

#### Of the showe at midsomer:

Of the midsomer show, beinge of like antiquitie no man liueinge  
 rememboringe the origenall it hath continued euer to be 30  
 performed on midsomer | eaue. except the eaue. fell on the  
 sonday then the maior hath [g] performed it the day before In  
*which* show many thinges, *which* weare offensiue hath bene  
 taken awaye. and reformed by the Instance of worthy Preachers,  
 whoe spake against som thinges formerly vsed. bot for the 35  
 decensie of it now, it is moste Comendable, rich, and beautifull,  
 The like in few Citties of this lande:

#### Of Christmas watches:

The cause of *which* is very anchant, for the ould brittons the 40

Walshmen, beinge at warres with this Cittie, beinge soe often molested with brvyles it beinge the only place in these partes for defence, the said walshe men, came in the nighte at Christmas time and burned and destroyed A greate parte of this Cittie, wherevpon, A stricte watch was at that time euer kepte, And with the Conqueror Came in 4. britheren videlicet Neele lord of Halton. Constable of Cheshire Hadard lord of Dutton. marshall of Cheshire Edward lord of Haw<sup>a</sup>rden. stuard of Cheshire Hebard lord of Donham Chamberlayne of Cheshire To <sup>a</sup>all these it should seime the Conqueror gaue | greate landes, To haue theire aydes to defende this Cittie. as neede shoulde require, yet the same landes are at this daye come to the possession of the Earles of Oxenford & Derby, mr Port. and diuers otheres, whoe yerely by theire deputies doe theire seruices and homages at the Mayores watch Courte, and there be called to serue in respecte of the tenure of the same landes, which landes are Called ye Gable rent, and oughte to be at the seruice of the Cittie vpon any occasion,: The which oulde custome now vsed is torded to the seruice of watcheing the Cittie from danger of fire robbers, or other violent misdemenors, wharby peace might be broken, or God dishonored, at soe sacred afeast, where vpon the watchcourt beinge ended, the state of that Cittie doe vsuallye, banquet together, as the time requires, and <sup>a</sup>as Ciuill societies vnited together by those anchant and lawdable customes, whoe metinge in such a state of solemnitie, doe Ioyne in frendly concorde, by banquetinge together to theire Iuste deserued praise and commendation |

Now of the Whitson  
playes in Chester:

ye origenall of  
ye whitson  
playes:

Concerninge the whitson playes of Chester The origenall of them was. In the time of Sir Iohn Arneway. who by most copies was the first maior of Chester, about anno domini :1332: then the weare firste played and sett forthe: The Author or maker of them was one Randoll A monke of the Abbay in Chester. whoe made the same in partes as it was:

ye author.

ye matter

The matter of these playes weare the historie of the bible,

8 / a of Haw<sup>a</sup>rden written above a letter which has been blotted out  
12 / yet written over iet (?)

composed by the said author in a holy deuotion, that the simple mighte vnderstand the scripture, *which* in those times was hid from them:

ye Actors

The actores or players, weare the Companies or trades men of the Cittie of Chester, who at theire owne Costes and Charges, sett forth and alsoe played the same playes yerelye: the last time they weare played in Chester was: anno domini :1574: | Sir Iohn Sauage beinge maior of Chester mr Iohn Allen & mr William Goodman beinge shereffes: The time when they weare played was, 3 dayes togeather, on monday: Tuesday: & Wenseday in Whitson weeke,

the time of ye  
yere when they  
were played

The [time of]  
^ 'places' ^ 'where'  
ye played

The manner [of  
ye playes] how  
ye plaied.

The places where they weare played were in euery streete of the Cittie, that all people that would mighte behoulde the same: The manner of these playes was, euery Company made a Pageant on *which* they played theire partes, *which* Pagiant was a scaffolde, or a high foure square buildinge, with .2. rowmes a higher and alower, the lower hanged aboute richly and closse, into *which*, none, but the actors came, on the higher they played theire partes beinge all open to the behoulders, this was sett on .4. wheelles, and soe drawne from streete to street, they first beganne at the Abbay gates, where when the first pagiante was played, it was wheled into an other streete, and the second pagiant came in the place thereof and so till all the pagiantes for the day weare ended, soe into euery streete and, it was soe orderly attended, that before the | one Pagiant was played an other came in place to satisfye the beholders in euerye streete at one time: Also euery yere that these playes were played, on St. Georges day before, was the banes read, *which* was a man did ride warlike apparaled like st. George throughe euery streete, with drume musicke and trumpetes, And there was published that the playes were played that yeare, And that the breife or banes of the playe was reade what euery Company should playe, *which* was called the Readinge of the bannes, the wordes of *which* conclusion was this:

All those that be minded to tary  
On monday, tweseday. & wensday in whitson  
weeke begines the storye:

for the better explaninge I haue here sett downe the, Companies seuerall Pagiantes and partes the played, in those whitson playes:

...



(The entry is concluded with a list of companies and the parts they play; see the collation in the 1609 'Breviary' entry, pp 248-52.)

ff 112v-13\*

5

...  
In the [time] <sup>a</sup> 'yere' when this Sir Iohn Arneway was mayor of Chester, the whtson playes made by a monke of Chester Abbay named Rondoll, was by the said maior published and caused to be sett forth and played at the Charges of euery Company within the said Cittie with their Pagiantes as in the former Chapters is fully expressed, And the said Rondoll the author in the *prologue* before his booke of the whitson playes doth shew more fully. And the said monke Rondoll who did make the said playes lyeth buried within the marchantes Ile within the Cathedrall Church of Chester

10

15

1619-20

*Drawers of Dee's Records* CCA: Company Book G10/1  
p 49 (30 June)

20

...  
geuen to the bearebruers

x s

25

*Painters, Glaziers, Embroiderers, and Stationers' Records*

C: Account Book I  
f 154 (18 October)

...  
Item geuen in berage at dressing the phenix Caried at Midsomer 30

ij s o

Item for arsedine

o iij d

...  
Item paid at severall times for Charges disbursed about the phenix xvij s x d 35

Midsomer eues  
Charges

Item for gloues for the Aldermen and stuardes

iij s iij d

Item shooes and gloues for the Child

iij s x d

Item riband and shooeties

o x d

Item at dressing the Child spens

o v d

40

Item at the bars Castle and Northgate

j s o

Item for our banquet on Midsomer Eue

vij s o

Item pottle sacke and pottle Claret	iiij s o	
Item to the musicke	iiij s iiij d	
Item to one that led the horse	j s vj d	
Item three pottles of beere	j s o	
Item for loane of a hat and fether	o vj d	5
Item to William handcoke for gildinge the little phenix	j s iiij d	

...

*Treasurers' Account Rolls* CCA: TAR/2/39

mb 3 (November) 10

...

Item paid the xxviiij <sup>th</sup> of ffebruary vnto Thomas williams steward of the Sadlers Towardes the Bell at Shrovetide	vj s viij d.	
Item paid to Guest for drumminge vpon Shrove tewsday	xij d	
Item paid to the keeper for taking downe the pales at the roodee and setting them vp againe	xvj d	15
Item paid to mr Leauelooker Goose for a xj yardes & half of broadcloth for the waytmens gownes at viij s the yarde iiij li. iiij s		
Item paid to him for the 2 boyes Cloakes being iiij. yardes xxxij s		20

...

mb 4

...

Item paid to Guest for beatinge the drum at Midsomer watche	xij d.	25
---	--------	----

...

Item paid to Nicholas hallwood and william hancock for payntinge the maiors mounte	xxvj s.	
---	---------	--

...

Item paid to Thomas wealch for Carryinge the Auntient at midsomer watch	ij s. vj d	30
--	------------	----

...

*Cordwainers and Shoemakers' Records*

CCA: Account Book III G/8/4 35

f 32 (11 November)

...

payde vnto Roberte kellye & his Company at Stewarde Enyalls howse	ij s	
--	------	--

...

more geven vnto Roberte kelly for musicke	ij s	40
---	------	----

...

f 32v

payde for powther and match at mr Sheriffe Incces watch. he  
beinge our Alderman v s iij d

...

paide to Roberte kellye for musicke at the Cominge in of Iacob 5  
Carter ij s.

...

payde for our gleeves and berrage at Shroftyde vj s viij d

payde to george kelly for musicke ij s vj d

more geven to Roberte kelly the same tyme for musicke ij s 10

payde at An over plushe after our drinkinge at shrovetide at  
mr Sheriff Inces howse v s

...

f 33

## Midsomer Charges.

15

Inprimis Geven vnto mr hoolmes for keepinge our banner xij d.

paid for apayer of Stockinges for the boye xxij d

paid for his shooes xvj d 20

paid for apayer of gloves viij d

paid for sylke Reben for the boyes shoe tyes and for the horse  
head. xij d

paide for one dozin poyntes vj d

paid for hyering ahatt for the boye vj d 25

Spent at dressinge of the boye iij d

Spent without the barrs for drinke ij s viij d

more giuen the Cryer vj d

more giuen willm Sidall iij d

more geven at Castell and Northgate ij s 30

more giuen to the men that attended the boye & horse xvij d

paid for our musicke to Roberte kelly iij s

paid for wine at our banquit midsomer even ij s vj d

paide at an over plushe at our banquiett one midsomer even  
14s - 4d xiiij s iij d 35

...

*Beerbrewers' Records* CCA: Company Book G3/2

f 49v (23 November)

40

Midsomer  
accomptes.

paid for a payer of shooes for the Child xvij d.

paid for a payer of hoes for the child ij s iij d.

paid for a payer of gloues for the child	x d	
spent at dressing of the Child	ij s.	
spent in providing a horse for the Child & for other necessities	xviij d	
geuen to the Musicioners	vj s	5
paid for beare vpon midsomer Even	v s.	
paid for bread and Cheese	vj s.	
paid for wyne.	ij s.	
paid for prunes & apples and other thinges	xx d	
geuen to three men that led the horse	ij s.	10
geuen to the Crier at the barres	iiij d	
geuen to the prisoners at the Castell	vj d	
geuen to the prisoners at the Northgate	vj d	
...		
geuen to mr holmes for keping the banner.	xij d	15
...		

*Coopers' Records* C: Account Book I  
ff 16v-17 (13 January)

... 20

Midsomer Charges

payde for the loone of Ahatt for our boye yat did Ryde	xij d	
paid for one dossen of poyntes	iiij d	
paid for his gloves	x d	25
paid for 2. payer of gloves for the two men	xij d	
paid for the boyes shooes	xxij d	
paid for his stockinges and shoe tyes and Reben for his horse head	ij s	
paid for drinke at the barres	x d	30
paid the Cryer at barrs	iiij d l	
paid at the Castell Northgate and to olde Sydall	xij d	
paid for our Musicke	xviij d	
paide for beere and bread at our banquet	vj s	
paid for Cheese	ij s	35
paid for pruines	viiij d	
paid for apples	vj d	
paid for Suger & Synamond	iiij d	
paid for one quarte Clarett & whit wine	xij d	
...		40
payde at the dynner of Thomas lynaker The first August 1620		
one quarte seacke and one pottell whit wine	ij s	



payde the same tyme for our musicke

iiij s

...

*Joiners, Carvers, and Turners' Records*

5

CCA' Company Book G14/1

f 101v (25 March)

Disbursements 1619

Imprimis paid for a paire of stockinges and garters for the Child

10

vpon Midsomer Eve

xx d

Item for gloues and Ribbonninge

xxj d

Item for a dozen of poyntes

iiij d

Item paid to the Musitians

xx d

15

Item paid for a paire of shooes for the Child

xiiij d

Item given to the Cryer at the Barres

iiij d

Item given to the Prisoners at the Castle and Northgate

viiij d

Item given to Sibdall a poore man

ij d

Item paid for a hatt for the Child

iiij s vj d

20

Item paid to three men to Attend the Child

xij d

Item spent in Wyne at the dressinge of the Child

viiij d

...

25

*Mercers, Ironmongers, Grocers, and Apothecaries' Records*

C: Company Book

p 111 (5 May)

...

payde for one payer of gloves and hoose and shooes for the

30

Ladye

iiij s x d

payde to three men for Attendinge the Ladye

iiij s

payde for three payer of gloves for the three men

xviiij d

payde for Musicke

vj s viiiij d

payde vnto the prisoners at the Castell and Northgate

iiij s

35

payde to william Sidall the Lane Cobler

vj d

Spente at Raffe wilsons howse without the barres vpon the

Companye

ij s vj d

Geven vnto the Cryer at the barrs

xij d

payde for sylke Rebine for the horse heade

ix d

40

payde for shooe tyes and silke Rybine for the ladyes head

iiij s

...

p 112

...

3. Iuly 1620.

payde for halfe abarill of beere at	vj s vj d	5
-------------------------------------	-----------	---

...

paide to mr drinkwater for prunes and Comfettes	xj s	
payde for wafers	ij s	
payde for Cakes	ij s	
payde for one potter seacke one pottell Claret	iiij s	10
paide for j li. Suger at	xviij d	
payde for two ounces Synamond	viiij d	
payde for fetchinge furniture for the Ladye and for thuse of them	xv d	
payde to mr hoolmes for keepinge the two banners. for the yeare	ij s	15

...

payd for halfe [Ell blue] and Crimsyn taffyta for two Tippettes	vij s iiij d	
paide for makinge them and sil:	ij s vj d	20

...

p 113

...

payde by Iames battrich one of the stewardestes for gloves		25
stockinges and shooes the some of	x s	

...

1620-1

<i>Drawers of Dee's Records</i> CCA: Company Book G10/1	30
---	----

p 49 (10 July)

...

geuen to the beare bruers	x s	
---------------------------	-----	--

...

35

A *Mayors List 5* BL: Harley 2125  
ff 52v-3\* (2 October) *Hugh Williamson*

...

Bullbayte

A bull baytinge at the heigh Crosse the 2 <sup>th</sup> daye of october Accordinge to Auncient Custome. for Mr mayors fare well out of his office. it Chaunced a Contention fell out betwixt the Bowchers and bakers of this Cittye aboute there dogges then	40
---	----

feightinge. The fell to blowes. and in the tumulte of manye  
 people. woulde not be paciffyed Soe that mr mayor. seeinge  
 theire greate abuse being Cittizins. Could not for beare but he in  
 person hym selfe. wente out of the pentise. Amongst them to  
 have the peace kepte. They in theire Rage. [but] lytill did 5  
 Regarde hym. lyke rude and vnbroken fellowes, were in thende  
 parted. and the begynners of the sayde brawle being exsamyned  
 and founde out were Commytted to the North gate / mr mayor  
 smott freely Amongst them & broke his whyte staffe, and the  
 Cryer Tho knowstley brake his mase & soe the brawle ended / | 10

After the Tumulte and fallinge out of the aforesayde Butchers  
 and bakers, knowing the had offended and done Amisse /  
 Broughte out vnto the bull Ringe one other bull vpon the v<sup>th</sup>  
 october 1619: and there made verye fayer playe / in the  
 presentes of mr mayor and his brethen Sir Thomas Savage and 15  
 other gentlemen then presente who had before dyned with mr  
 mayor at his howse /

Soe after the bull baytinge. Sir Thomas Savage knight &  
 barronett and alderman of this Citty, sente vnto the bowchers  
 and bakers .xx s. to drinke to geather & to be frendes his worshipp 20  
 heareinge before of the Contenticion: which the toke thankfully  
 and spent merrilye / prayinge god to blesse hym & all his  
 Chearefullye

...

25

*Painters, Glaziers, Embroiderers, and Stationers' Records*

C: Account Book II

p 1 (18 October)

...

Given to a berrage for seuerall workes aboute the Phenix for 30  
 midsomer shew xvij d.

[paid for powder at the same tyme xij d.]

To three men for carrieng the Phenix & for Leadeinge the  
 horsse xvij d.

paid to sir Henry Bunburies man for his paynes aboute the 35  
 horsse xvij d.

paid to Siddall a poore man iiij d.

paid to the barrs Castle & northgate xij d.

...

paid for gloves to ye Aldermen & stewardes iiij s iiij d. 40

Shoes, 'hose' and gloues for the Child iiij s. x d.

paid for Riban & Shooeties x d.

spent at dressinge the Childe	v d.	
for our banquet at midsomer eve	vij s.	
a pottle of sack & a pottle of Clarrett	iiij s.	
To the musick	iiij s.	4d
ffor stronge beare	xij d.	5
ffor loane of ahatt	vj d.	

...

*Cordwainers and Shoemakers' Records*

CCA: Account Book III G/8/4

10

f 39 (11 November)

...

more geven vnto Roberte kellye for musicke at Iacob Carters dynner	ij s	
more paide to hym for musicke at Stewarde Tottyys the same nighte	ij s	15

...

paide for musicke at Stewarde morgans howse	ij s	
---	------	--

...

20

f 39v

...

payde for musicke. at mr Inces. when willm Locker came into the companye	ij s	
---	------	--

...

25

Shrouetyde. /

paide for our sixe gleaves at shrovetide and the berrage to the gouldsmith	vj s viij d	
paid for our musicke at shrove tyde to the waytemen	ij s	
paide to george kelly & his Companye for our musicke at mr Inces. the same tyme	iiij s	30
paid at mr Inces after. our Drinkinge one the Thursdaye at an over plushe	vj s	
paid the same tyme for one pottell of seacke	ij s	

...

35

f 40

...

## Mydsomer Charge 1621

+paid: for orrenge and cheese	vj s	40
+paide for apples	(blank)	
paid for apynte of wine at the dressinge of the boye	iiij d	



paide for the Loone of Ahatt for our boye	vj d.	
paid for his gloves	viiij d.	
paid for his stockinges	ij s.	
paid for one dozin silke poyntes	xvj d.	
paid for silk Reben for shooe tyes	vj d.	5
paid for his shooes	xviiij d.	
paid for Reben for his horse	vj d.	
paid to thrie men that Attended the boye	xviiij d.	
paid ^to` [for] the man that brought the horse & did dresse hym	xviiij d.	10
paid the Crier at the barrs	vj d.	
Geven to olde sidall	iiij d.	
Geven to Ablynd boye	ij d.	
Geven to the prisoners at the Castell and Northgate	ij s.	
paid for our musicke	v s.	15
paid for .3. quartes seacke	iiij s.	
paid at an over plushe at our banquiett one midsomer even	xviiij s.	
...		
Geven vnto the 3. men [yat men] that tended the horse. beinge		
verye vnruly at the barrs to drinke	vj d.	20

f 41

...

Spent one. the Companye. at the barres one midsomer even at  
Iohnsons xij d 25

...

*Beerbrewers' Records* CCA: Company Book G3/2  
ff 55-5v (23 November)

midsomer  
accomptes

...		30
ffirst paid for a payer of shoes for the Child	xxij d.	
Item paid for a payer of stockinges for the Child	xxij d.	
Item paid for a payer of gloues for the Child	xiiij d.	
Item spent at the dressing of the Child	ij s.	
Item [geuen] spent in prouiding of a horse for the Child to		35
rid vpon	xviiij d.	
Item geuen to three men that led the horse	ij s.	
Item paid for prunes Comfettes apples & other thinges	xx d.	
Item paid for bread and Cheese	vj s.	
Item paid for beare	v s.	40
Item paid for wine	ij s. vj d.	
Item geuen to the mvsitioners	vj s.	

Item paid for a Salmon more then iij s iij d which the drawers		
in dee allowe	ij s viij d l	
Item geuen to the Cryer at the barres	iiij d	
Item geuen to Siddall	ij d	
Item geuen to the prisoners at the Castell	vj d	5
Item to the prisoners at the northgate	vj d	
Item geuen to mr holmes for keping the banner	xij d	
Item geuen to mr holmes for dressing the staffe	xij d.	

...

10

*Coopers' Records* C: Company Book II  
f 21 (13 January)

...

Inprimis payde: at: the greene dragon at Robert martens dynner		
the 13 <sup>th</sup> Ianuarye 1620 for one pottell whit wine and one		15
pottell Claret	ij s viij d	
paide the same tyme to george kellye and his Companye for		
Musicke	iiij s iij d	

...

20

f 21v

Midsomer Charges 1621

payde for the boyes stockinges shoe tyes and poyntes	ij s iij d	
paide for his gloves	xij d	25
payde for his shooes	xx d	
paide for two payer of gloves for the two men	xij d	
paide for Cheese	ij s	
paide for bread	xviij d	
paide for halfe abarill beere	iiij s	30
paide for prvnes & nottes & suger & Sinamon	x d	
paide for apples	vj d	
paide for two quartes wine	xij d	
paid for ale at the barres for the Companye	iiij d	
paide to the Crier at barrs	iiij d	35
paide at Castell & northgate to the prisoners	x d	
paid to olde sidall & the blinde boye	iiij d	
paide for our musicke	xviij d	
...		
paide for Gune powder and match for our men at Midsomer		40
paid to the syxe men that did Carrie our Armour	iiij s iij d	
	iiij s	

paid to the Cuttler for Cleaninge our Armor iiiij d  
 ...  
 paide vnto Nicholas hullwood for dressinge of our flagg staffe xij d

*Joiners, Carvers, and Turners' Records*

CCA: Company Book G14/1

f 104 (25 March)

...

Disbursements

10

...  
 Item for a hatt for the Child that did Ride for the Company on  
 Midsomer Eve iij s viij d  
 Item paid for a paire of stockinges for the Child 'and garters' xviiij d 15  
 Item paid for gloues and for Ribbonninge xviiij d  
 Item paid for a paire of shooes for the Childe xviiij d  
 Item giuen to the Cryer at the Barrs iiij d  
 Item given to the prisoners at the Castle and Northgate viij d  
 Item given to Sibdall a poore man ij d 20  
 Item paid for starchinge a Cloth to Couer the Saddle ij d  
 Item spent in wyne at the dressinge of the Childe vj d  
 Item paid to three men to Attend the Child xij d  
 Item paid vnto the Musicke xviiij d  
 Item paid for a Pyke for the staffe ij d 25  
 ...  
 Item paid for the dinners of xxix<sup>en</sup> persons the xxvij<sup>th</sup> of  
 Nouember at ix d a peece xxj s ix d  
 ...  
 Item giuen to the Musicke the same tyme iij s iiij d 30  
 ...

A *Mayors List 5* BL: Harley 2125  
 f 53v\* (1 May) William Gamull

35

[merrye maye  
 day.]

A pleasante shoe sett out vpon [maye daye morninge] °munday  
 in witson week ° of younge men Cittizins. Sett out by mr  
 ffraunces Gamull & [on Thomas Gamull: brethiers children]  
 °Randle holme °[beinge two (...)] God blesse them bauth] ° &  
 others of bridstreet, °

40

merrye St Iames  
day.

An other shew sett out vpon St Iames daye by the Cittizins  
°of forgat street° verrye pleasant to the behoulders & proffytt  
to the Cittye be reason manye Cuntree people Came in to see it

...

5

*Mercers, Ironmongers, Grocers, and Apothecaries' Records*

C: Company Book

p 119 (4 May)

...

payde. for our boye at midsomer watch for one payer hoose one	10
payer shooes. and one payer of gloves and one payer of garters	

vj s

payde for 3. men attendinge the boye

iiij s

payde for 3. payer of gloves for the 3. men

xxij d

payde for musicke

vj s viij d

15

payde to the prisoners of the Castell and northgate

iiij s

payde to lame Siddall. and the blynde boye that played one

Adrome

xij d

Spente at Rauffe wilsons howse at the barres vpon the Companye

xij d

20

payde to the Cryer at the barres

xij d

payde. for Carnation Rybyne silke for the horse

xij d

...

pp 120-1

25

payde for halfe a barill of beere at our banquiett at mydsomer

iiij s

payde for iiij li. Comffettes

v s

payde for Suger plates and marmilate

ij s viij d

payde for j C allnottes

iiij d

30

payde for orreniges and Lemons

x d

payde for one dozín pr vines

ij s

payde for Cakes

ij s

paide for j li. suger 16d and for Cloves & mace iiij d

xix d [.]

payde for 2. ounces Synamon

viij d

35

paide for one pottell Seacke and one pottell Clarrett wine

iiij s

paide for iiij C wafers

ij s

...

payde for one ell *quarter* and a nayle mixte taffita at 15.s per  
ell

xix s viij d

40

Item ij dossen and two yardes of sylke & silver Lace at iiij s vj d

per dozín

viij s viij d



more one quarter halfe <i>quarter</i> of soinge sylke at	xj d	
more one <i>quarter</i> ell Canvas at	v d	
more one yarde leane fustian at	xj d	
more iij neyles powldauie at	ij d	
...		
payde for makinge the gowne	iiij s	5
payde for the berrage	iiij d	
more in hookes and eyes	ij d	
more halfe A dozin of bone	ix d	
more one payer of wollen hoose	xx d	10
more two yarde 6d Ribine at	x d	
more halfe Ayarde silke Ribine	v d	
more two yardes and halfe of fine 6d Ribine at	xiiij d	
more one yarde and halfe 2d ferrett Riben	iiij d	
payde for gloves	ij s	15
more .4. yardes 2d Ribine	viiij d	
more 3. yardes 2d Ribine	vj d	
...		
payde for one payer shooes	xx d	
payde for 3. payer of Gloves for 3. men	xviiij d	20
...		

## 1621-2

*Drawers of Dee's Records* CCA: Company Book G10/1  
p 50 (30 June)

25

...		
geuen to the bearebruers	x s	
...		

AC *Plans for a Show* BL: Harley 2057  
f 36\* (1 August)

30

## The order of our Showe

ferst 2 woodmen with &c. /	35
St. George fighting with ye dragon &c. /	
[E(...y)] °tyme° et [vices] °fame° the leaders of ye 9 wortheys	
[men then speake] °then Eternity, °faling at variance°	
The 9 wortheys in Compleat Armor with Crownes of gould on	
there heads, euery on hauing his esquire to beare before him his	40
sheild and penon of Armes, dressed according as there lords	
where accostomed to be; 3 Issaralites, 3 Infidels, 3 Christians &c. /	

After theme fame to declare the rare vertues and noble deedes  
of the 9 worthye women. /

The 9 worthy women euery one adorned after there Cuntrey  
fashion, each one hauing her page before her bearing there  
Armes. &c. /

5

next the 4 vertues sitting on a mount in the 4 Corners therof.  
a height aboue them the 3 graces in treangle wise  
on the top of the mount shall stand Eternity ther speaker, this  
mount being a pagient for Visus, because it delites [your yrs]  
the eyes. &c. /

10

After them Lingua, because shee could not be permitted to make  
the 5 scences 6 is fittest to be ther speaker, /

1 seeinge, hauing her pagiant bfor her. &c. /

2 smelling, adorned with flowers, before whome shall be led tow  
bloodhounds &c. /

15

3 hearing, before whom shall goe musick Incident thervnto. &c. /

4 Tastinge with a Cornucopia of frute in her hand, before whom  
shall ride an Ape on horse backe eating of Apples &c.

5 Touching. before whom shall be borne a torteaux. &c. /

After them 4 seasons of ye yeare

20

Tyme there speaker. /

1 ver in a greene gowne. after whom shall follow fawckners with  
hawckes on there fistes leadinge there spaniels, &c. and huntsmen  
with hares on there staues there hownds following them. &c. /

2 oestas in a yellow gowne adowened with Flowers after whom  
shalbe drawne a cart with hay corne frute and flowers with other  
thinges apertayning to the season. &c. /

25

3 Autum in a tawny gowne with faded leaues after whom shall  
be drawne, ferst a plowe then a man soing otes after him the  
harrow

30

4 Hyrms in a furd gowne a furd cap houlding his handes ouer a  
Chafindish of fier, with men after him dressed according to the  
season &c. /

all the showe aboue saide to ryde on white and red horses. /

35

The soulders each man with a white lacket, ^St Georges [chros]  
crose on ther' red breeches, white stockens red garters with each  
thing compleat. & {...}

40

[wee would intreat your worshippes to keepe this note in your  
owne handes lest it bee too Common in the mouthes of our

aduisaryes, which wee would not haue them to know our plot  
&c. /]

\*this show was Intended to be made vpon the pettion to mr  
Recorder but shortley it fell off and nothings was done therin  
aug 1 1621°

5

*Painters, Glaziers, Embroiderers, and Stationers' Records*

C: Account Book II

p 3 (18 October)

...		10
payd for the Childs hose	xv d	
payd for showes	xviij d	
payd for Ribands for showtyes	vj d	
giuen for berradge to the Childes Clothes	iiij d	
spent at the dressinge of the Child	ij d	15
payd for Ribands for the horse head	vj d	
payd for tape for the eschochions	j d	
giuen at the barres, Castell and northgate	xij d	
giuen 3 men for Carringe of the banners	xviij d	
giuen to him that led the horse	vj d	20
giuen to the man that tended the Child	xij d	
giuen to the minstrell	xij d	
payd for drinke for the Company and there men	ij s vj d	
giuen in berradge for the garland and Phenix	xij d	
payd for gloues for the Aldermen and Stuards	iiij s iiij d	25
payd for gloues for the Child	xij d	
payde for socketes for the [pa] pikes	xviij d	
payd for layinge of 12 pikes in coler	xij d	
...		30

*Cordwainers and Shoemakers' Records*

CCA' Account Book III G/8/4

f 47 (11 November)

...		
more giuen to Roberte kellye in handbridg at Stewarde Iensons		35
howse	ij s	
...		
more paid to Roberte kelly at Stewarde Lynialls howse	ij s	
...		

f 47v

...

## Shrovetide /

payde for our sixe silver gleeves	vj s	5
payde for the berrage of them	xvij d	
payde to the waytemen	ij s	
payde to Roberte kellye	ij s vj d	
Spente at An overplush at mr Inces after our drinkinge one the.		
Thursdaye	xj s	10

...

f 48

## x Midsomer Charge x

		15
payde for sylke poyntes for the boye	xij d	
payde for wine at the dressinge of our boye	xij d	
payde for the boyes stockinges	xviij d	
payde for his shooes	ij s vj d	
payde for sylke Rebyne. for the boye & horse head	xv d	20
payde for his gloves	vj d	
payde vnto the thre men thatt attended	xviij d	
Spente vpon the Companye without the barres	ij s ij d	
more geven to the. Cryer at barrs	vj d	
more geven to apoore blynde boy	ij d	25
more geven at the Castell & northgate	ij s	
payde for one pottell seacke	ij s	
payde for our musicke	iiij s	
payde to mr hoolmes for keepinge the banner	xij d	
more for mendinge the iron of it	ij d	30
more bestowed vpon mr. Inces. maydes	xij d	
payde at an overplush [at mr. Inces] at our banquitt 'one mid'	xx s	

...

35

*Beerbrewers' Records* CCA' Company Book G3/2  
f 59 (23 November)

...

midsomer  
charges.

paid for the Childes shoes	xvj d	
paid for a payer of hose for him	xx d.	40
paid for a payer of gloues for him	xvj d.	
spent at dressing the Child	ij s.	



spent in providing a horse for the Child	xviij d.	
geuen to iij <sup>e</sup> men to lead the Childes horse	ij s.	
paid for prunes Comfettes apples & other thinges	xx d.	
paid for bread and Cheese	vj s.	
paid for half a barrell of the best beere	[viij s] vj s viij d	5
[half a barrel of smale beare	ij s viij d]	
paid for wyne	ij s viij d	
geuen to the musicianer	iiij s [vj d]	
geuen to the Cryer at the barres	iiij d	
geuen to the Castell and to the northgate	xij d	10
paid for keping the banner	xij d.	
...		

f 59v

...		15
payd to the Stewardes of the drawers in dee for a Samon at mysdomer watch for this Companie to theire banquet	vij s vj d.	
...		

<i>Coopers' Records</i> C: Company Book II		20
ff 25-5v (13 January)		
...		

## Midsomer Charges 1622.

Inprimis payde to two picke men	xij d	25
more payde to foure men beinge musketers	ij s	
more payde for powder and match	iiij s iiij d	
more. payde for the loone of 2. payer of bandeleries of widdow locker	vj d	
more payde for the lone of 2. pickes	iiij d	30
payde for drinke at the barrs vpon the Companye	xij d	
more payde to the Cryer, Castell and northgate	xiiij d	
more geuen to apoore blynde boy	ij d	
payde for the boyes shooes	xx d	
payde for his stockinges	ij s	35
payde for his gloves	xij d	
payde for musicke	xviij d	
payde for 2. payers gloves for the 2. men	ix d	
payde for the loone of Ahatt for the boye	xij d	
payde for apayer of gloves bestowed vpon willm pew Ioyner	xiiij d	40
payde for bere at our Alderman mr lynakers howse	vj d	
payde for strong bere for our banquet	iiij s	

payde for bread	ij s	
payde for Cheese	ij s vij d	
payde for prvines suger synamond Corrant	xiiij d	
payde for Nuttes and aples	x d	
payde for one pottell of wine	xvj d	5

...

A *Mayors List 5* BL: Harley 2125  
f 54\* (*Shrove Tuesday*) Robert Whitehead

on shroftusday diuers braue horses runing for the bell on Io blanchard of chester bruer tould he would fach his mare out of his trow & beat them all & laye wagers out which he performed & won the bell & had his mare in such account as he had a great price of her		10
--	--	----

...

*Joiners, Carvers, and Turners' Records*

CCA: Company Book G14/1

f 105v (*25 March*)

20

...

Disbursments

...

Item spent in providinge a Child to Ride for the Companie on Midsomer Eve	ij d	25
Item paid for a paire of shooes for the Child	xiiij d	
Item paid for stockings and garters	ij s ij d	
Item paid for gloves	x d	
Item paid for Musicke	ij s	
Item paid to three men to Attend the boy	xij d	30
Item paid for dressinge the horse that the Child did ride vpon	ij d	
Item paid for paintinge the staffe	xij d	
Item spent at the borrowinge of a hatt	ij d	
Item given to the Cryer at the Barrs, and to the prisoners at the Castle and Norgate	xij d	35
Item given vnto Sibdall a poore man	ij d	
Item spent in wyne at the dressinge of the Child	vij d	
Item spent in Beere vpon Midsomer Eve in severall places	vij d	

...

Item spent vpon the Child after the watch and vpon those that did Attend him	xviiij d	40
---	----------	----

...

*Mercers, Ironmongers, Grocers, and Apothecaries' Records*

C: Company Book

pp 127-8 (6 May)

...

payde for 3. paiere of mens gloves . which did attend the Ladye at the watch	ij s	5
payde the 3. men for theire paines	iiij s	
payde for one paiere of Gloves for the girle	xvj d	
payde for one paiere of shoes and apaier of hooose for her	ij s x d	
payde for Ribine for shoe tyes and for the horse head. 2 yardes		10
	xij d	
payde for silke Rybine. more for her dressinge	iiij d	
payde vnto Sir Henrye Bumberies man for dressinge and Leadinge the horse	ij s vj d	
more spente in Raph willsons at the barres	ij s	15
payde the Cryer at barres	xij d	
Geven vnto the prisoners at Castell and at the Northgate	iiij s	
Geven to apooore blynde boye that drumed	vj d	
payde to the musitions	vj s viij d	
payde for halfe abarill of beere to Iohn brookes for our banquet		20
	viiiij d	
payde for wallnutttes orrengees and Lemons	xiiiij d	
payde for Cakes and wafers	iiij s	
payde for 2 li. Comffittes	iiij s iiiij d	
payde for .4 quarter 4 <sup>t</sup> of Conceites	x d ob.	25
payde for 12 li. prunes	iiij s	
payde for .j li. 6. ounces of marmelat at 20d per li.	ij s iiij d ob.	
payde for .j li. Suger	xvj d	
payde for .2. ounces of Sinamond at	viiij d	
payde for Comffettes. and Conceites more	xx d l	30
payde for one pottell of seacke and one pottell of Clarett wine	iiij s iiiij d	
payde for one paiere of bootes for the boye	iiij s vj d	
payde for 3. mens gloves and wages	v s	
payde for Rybbine for the horse head & dressinge	xij d	35
payde for apayer of gloves for the boye	ij s	

...

*Joiners, Carvers, and Turners' Records* CCA: Minute Book G14/2

p 49 (21 May)

40

...

It is agreed that the stewards shall provide a Child to Ride for

the Company on Midsomer Eve in such Manner as heretofore  
[they] hath bene accustomed and that at the same tyme they  
shall provide a Banquett for the Companie as formerlie hath  
bene vsed

5

1622-3

*Drawers of Dee's Records* CCA: Company Book G10/1  
p 51\* (30 June)

10

geuen to the bearebruers for a salmon & for dressinge the Child

x s

p 52

15

geuen to the bearebruers

x s

*Painters, Glaziers, Embroiderers, and Stationers' Records*

20

C: Account Book II

p 5 (18 October)

payd vpon Midsomer eue for all thinges concerning the boy  
horse and Musick

xj s iiij d

25

spent at dressing the Child

vj d

payd for gloues for the Aldermen and Stewards

iiij s iiij d

payd to the barres Castell and Northgate

xij d

Spent at the Stuards after the wache on midsomer eve

ij s vj d

for 4 silken banners for the speares and gilding 6 phoenixes

ij s

30

for 4 new Scockets for the speares

xv d

payd for Cullering the pickes

x d

35

*Treasurers' Account Rolls* CCA: TAR/3/42

mb 2 (November)

Item paid to mr Richard Bennett draper for ten yardes & ahalf  
grove cullour brode cloth to make the waytemen gownes at  
Seaven and eight pence the yarde

iiij li. vj d

40



Item paide to the Steward <sup>es</sup> of the Sadlers towardes their Bell at Shrovetide	vj s. viij d	
...		
Item paide vnto Guest the drummer on Shrove tewsday	xij d.	
Item paide vnto henry Barton a Carpenter for takeinge downe the pales at Roodee on Shrovetewsday and for settinge of them vp and Nailes	xij d	5
...		
mb 3		10
...		
Item paide to Nicholas halwoodde and Robert Thorneley for payntinge and Trymeinge of the Giantes and beastes and the other thinges against midsomer Eve	xliij s. iiij d.	
...		15
Item paid to Thomas prickett for makeing the new antient for the Cittie	vij s.	
Item paide mr Christopher Blease for ix elnes of Taffeta Sercenett at vij s iiij d the ell, one yarde and ahalf of Crymson and white Taffeta, Two ounces of Silke one yard and ahalf of None so prettir / to make a new Auntient	iiij li. x s xj d.	20
Item paide "mr" Randull holme for his payntinge guildinge and tryminge the Auntient with gold & Coullors	xij s.	
...		
Item paid to Nicholas hallwood and Robert Thorneleye for payntinge and settinge forth of the maiors mounte	xxvj s. viij d.	25
...		
Item paid Thomas wealche Cooper for his paynes to beare the Citties Auntient on midsomer Eve	ij s. vj d	30
...		

*Cordwainers and Shoemakers' Records*

CCA: Account Book III G/8/4

35

f 54 (11 November)

... more payde vnto Roberte kellye for musicke ij s

...

f 55

payde for our Sixe gleaves vj s. and for berrage xvij d some is  
vij s vj d

...

more spent. in speakinge for A dynner at mr. Inces for the 5  
Companye one Thursday at shrovetide vj d  
Spente at mr Throppes howse after the horse Race in bere vj d  
payde to the wayte men and to Roberte kellye for musicke. at  
shrove tyde iiij s vj d  
payde at an over plushe at shrovetide at our ffishe dynner vj s 10  
payde for one quarte of seacke after the drinkinge at Randall.  
Inces xij d

...

15

f 55v

midsomer  
Charge

paid to mr hoolmes for keepinge our baner xij d

...

20

f 56

paide for one yarde of sylke Ryben vj d  
payde. for beere without the barres iiij s ij d  
payde to the Cryer at barres vj d  
paide to the prisoners at Castell and northgate vj s 25  
payde for three quartes of seacke at our banquitt iiij s  
paide for the lone of A sadell for our boye v d  
paide for the loone of Ahat and feather for the boye vj d  
payde for his gloves x d  
paide for his stockinges and poyntes ij s vj d 30  
payde at the dressinge of the boye xij d  
Spente at mr Inces one the even at the Call of the book xvij d  
paide for two yardes sylke Rebyn for the horse xij d  
paid for the boyes shooes xvj d  
paide for our musicke iiij s 35  
paid to the man that did leade the horse xvij d  
paid to hym that Caried the banner vj d  
paid to one. other man that helde the boye vj d  
more Spent with mr Ince. one the Companyes busynesse vij d  
more Spente at an overplushe after our banquitt one midsomer 40  
even xx s

...

*Beerbrewers' Records* CCA: Company Book G 3/2  
ff 67-7v (23 November)

## Midsomer Charges

Geven vnto Thomas Gillam at the Request of Sir Thomas Smith knight then mayor "but the companie not to be bound thereby hereafter"	v s.	5
payde for a payer of stockinges, and a payer of Shooes for our boye	iiij s	
payde for a payer of gloves. for hym	xx d	10
Spente at the dressinge of the boye	ij s	
more spente in provydinge, and in goeinge, to gett a goulde cheane and other thinges to furnish our boye	ij s	
payde vnto them that did attende the horse	viiij d	
payde for prvines Comfeattes, apples Lemons oringes and other banqueitinge stuffe	iiij s	15
payde for Cheese Cakes and breade	vj s	
payde for halfe a barill of march beere	x s	
payde for wine at our banquet	iiij s viij d	
payde the musicioners for musicke	vj s	20
payde for Lambe in steade of A Salmon <i>which</i> we shoulde a had at our banquet	iiij s iiij d	
Geven vnto the Cryer at the barres	iiij d	
Geven at the Castell and northgate	xij d	
paide vnto mr Hoolmes for keepinge our banner	xij d	25
payde for mendinge the Iron of our banner <i>which</i> was broken	iiij d	

...

*Dean and Chapter* CC: Treasurers' Accounts IV  
p 146 (*Christmas*)

...

Item to a Watchman at Chrestmas ij s vj d

...

35

*Coopers' Records* C: Company Book II  
ff 29v-30 (13 January)

...

## Mydsomer Charge

Inprimis paide for stronge beere v s 40

16, 18 / the scribe has underlined the original sum and placed a new one in the right-hand margin

payde for Cheese	ij s vj d	
paide for apples	ix d	
paide for prvines	ix d	
payde for Synamon and suger	ix d	
paide for the boyes hoose and shooes	iiij s viij d	5
paide for his gloves	xij d	
payde for two payer of gloves for the two men	viij d	
payde. for iij li powder and match at 14d per li. is	iiij s x d	
payde for breade	ij s	
payde for one quarte seacke & j quarte Clarrett	xx d.	10
payde & spent at the barres	xviiij d	
more geven the Cryer at barres	iiij d	
payde & geven to the prisoners at Castell and northgate	x d	
more geven vnto Richarde Clerke	iiij d	
more spent at the dressinge of the boye	iiij d	15
payd to the 4 shott men and. 2 pickemen	iiij s	
paide for our musicke	xviiij d	
more payde for. 2 payer of gloves for willm pew and william		
Catherall Ioyners	xij d	
payde for the loone of a picke and gorgett	iiij d	20

...

*Joiners, Carvers, and Turners' Records*

CCA: Company Book G14/1

f 108 (25 March)

25

...

## Disbursments

...

Item for a hatt for the Child that did Ride for the Companie on Midsomer Eve	iiij s	30
Item for a paire of stockings and garters for the Child	xix d	
Item for a paire of Shooes for the Child	xvj d	
Item paid for Ribbon for the horse head and for shooe tyes	x d	
Item for one dozen of silke poynts and one paire of gloues for the Child	x d	35
Item given vnto three men to Attend the Child	xij d	
Item paid for wyne at the dressinge of the Child	viij d	
Item paid for wyne at the Banquett	xvj d	
Item given to the Cryer at the Barrs	iiij d	
Item given to the prisoners at the Castle and Northgate	viij d	40
Item given to the Musicke	xviiij d	
Item given vnto a blynd boy	ij d	



Item spent at Alderman Salisburie on Midsomer Eve xij d  
...

*Mercers, Ironmongers, Grocers, and Apothecaries' Records*

C: Company Book

5

p 135 (2 May)

...

Item paid for apair of gloues for the boy	00-01-08	
Item 3 pair of gloues for 3 men that did attend him	00-02-00	
Item paid for apair shewes j pair garter and a pair stockings for ye boy	00-05-00	10
Item paid for the lone of a hat for him	00-01-00	
Item ij l. ½ of Comfittes at 18d per l.	00-03-09	
Item in Conseates 14d ¼ li. with sucket and ¼ l. dry 20d all	00-02-10	15
Item in orringes and lemonees 10d wafers & cakes 4s all	00-04-10	
Item xij li. prues 3s li. ¾ of marmelat 18d per li. 21s 7d ½ als	00-05-07½	
Item shuger j li. ¼ 18d senanent 2 oz 8d all	00-02-02	
Item paid Iohn Blanchard for halfe abarrel of Beare	00-10-00	20
Ribin for the horse hed and tayle and for the boyes shewes	00-01-04	
Item paid 3 men to attend the boy 3s and to a man for dressing the horse 14d all	00-04-02	
Item to the musicke	00-06-08	25
Item to the presoners at northgate & Castle iiij s to the Cryer 12d	00-05-00	
Item spent at Raph Wilsons	00-02-00	
Item 2 yardes 2d Ribin to tye the Iewe(.) 4d to apoor man 3d	00-00-07	30
...		
Item 3 quartes sack and j pottl Claret: to the bancket	00-04-04	
Item for aples & strawberyes	00-00-08	

35

*Joiners, Carvers, and Turners' Records* CCA: Minute Book G14/2  
p 55 (11 June)

...

All the Companie now present have Agreed that the stewards  
shall provide a Banquett for the Companie vpon Midsomer Eve,  
and the Companie to Contribute therevnto accordinge to Ancient  
Custome

40

- A *Rogers' Breviary* BL: Harley 1948  
f 18\*

A Breuarye or some Collectiones of the most anchant & famous  
Cittie of Chester, Collected by the Reuerend: mr Robert Rogers.  
Batchlor in Diuinitye Archdeacon of Chester, and Prebunde in  
the Cathedrall Church of Chester, ⁂ & parson of Gawsworth".  
written by his sonne Daudid Rogers, and reduced into these  
Chapters followeing,

5

...

10

f 58

Now of the lawdable exercises and playes  
of Chester, yerelye there vsed:

15

...

*(After the account of the homage to the Drapers [collated with  
CCA: unnumbered MS, see pp 234-8] and the proclamations for  
the Shrovetide festivities [collated with CRO: DCC 19, see pp  
320-2] Harley 1948 continues:)*

20

ff 60v-4v

...

This is performed yearely on shrouetuesday, And the drapers  
haueinge the homages done to them, they haue also the forfeitures  
if any nelect the same, as many presidentes, and yerely recoueryes  
of them that performe not this homage: yea ye drapers haue  
very anchant recoueries againste diuers that stooode in lawe with  
that worshipfull Company of drapers, which Custom cannot be  
Infringed:

25

The Custom of the said drapers anchantly was after the balls  
offered by the shoemakers & sadlers, and ye footeball playe  
ended, to meete togeather, and to make them drinke, all 3.  
companies togeather in token of societie [to] ⁂ at the charges of  
the drapers:

30

But as the alteration is more comendable, so the Charges to  
the drapers is now agreate deale more Chargeible, for now the  
said worshipfull Companye 1 of drapers, doe on the same  
Shrouetuesdaye (in stid of one drinkinge togeather) after the  
games be ended, feaste the mayor and aldermen in the Comon  
hall, with the said 2. Companies of Shooemakers and sadlers,

35

40

with bread and beere, & soe likewise on wenseday & thurseday followinge all *which* is 3 dayes, *which* is indeede to the greate Charge of the said *worshipfull* Companye of drapers:

The Sheriffes Breakfast  
on monday in Ester weeke

5

Beinge a moste anchant Custome, there, on the said monday in Ester weeke the 2. sherifes of ye Cittie to shoote for abreakfast or dinner, of Calues heades & Bacon, the mayor Recorder & Aldermen takeinge *parte* with on sheriffe or the other, and all other *gentlemen* yeomen, or good fellowes, yat will there shoote on either side beinge chosen, doe shote there 3 shootes, beinge bettered still by the winers side *which* 3 shootes beinge so won, they all take *parte* togeather of the same diner or breakfast, the winners side payeing, ij d apiece and the lossers side 4d apiece, the origenall whereof, no mans memorie can remember, of *which* anchant custome the time beinge very fittinge, the game beinge moste lawfull, and the ende beinge the comforte societie and recreation of the Cittizens it deserues not onlye greate praise and commendation but also perpetuall Continuance and manteynance: |

10

15

20

The watches of the mayor &  
Sheriffes at Christmas yerely vsed

25

Of *which* thoe mans memorie cannot remember the origenall, yet the Collections of writers, doe shew the cause thereof: The time of the begininge to be in the dayes of (William) the Conqueror, who driueinge the ould Brittons or as is verilye *'thoughte'* the walshe men who did here inhabitt, mixed with the ould saxons seinge the Normans to haue gotten, the possession of this land and had *procured* som rest & setled themselues in this Cittie in peace, by force of conquest, at a season in the Cristmas when all men giue themselues to securitie, The Walshmen neere neighbors grudgeinge at theire securitie and possession, of theire lande, (As late example we had of the Irishe, in london dery in Ireland, and of later time about anno .1620. of the plantation of the Englishe in Virginia) they walshe men came in the nighte time and made a sudden Inuasion, and spoyled and burned som *parte* of this Cittie, wherevpon the Conqueror gaue landes, with the concente of Hugh Lupe his sisters son & Earle of Chester, to diuers who should watche & warde and be readye to defende the

30

35

40

Cittie by any seruice, at all times, the *which* landes are come to the possessions of diuers honorable, & worshipfull *persons*, & others, *which* now is called the Gable rente at *which* time of Cristmas allwayes after, they vsed to sett the said tennantes with all their forces | accordinglye to watch at that season, to  
 5  
*preuente* ye like danger, of the walshmen, The *which* seruice is required, and the houlders of those landes *and* doe their homage before ye mayor & sheriffes at their watchcourtes at Christmas yearelye to this daye, with other seruices proper to that tenure only when they are required or commanded,  
 10  
 This was the origenall the cause and the continuance of this Custome:

The vse now:  
 of ye watches,

The vse now yat is made thereof is, to *preserue* the seruice of the anchant tenure, And to cause there apparance before them, there to watch 3 nightes togeather, with [(>)] most stronge  
 15  
 & well appoynted armore, not fearinge *not* now the Inuasion of forraigne or Ciuill enemye, by reason of the perfecte and longe blessed peace we haue enioyed, from God and our gracious Princes, and kinges precedent, But now We vse the same, as to keape the Cittie from danger of fire, theues, dronknes and  
 20  
*vncueete* mettinges, & drinkeinges in the nightes *which* mighte be causes of *perturbation* of peace, and sin againste God, *which* to these times and moste Incidente, this is the cause of the Continuance thereof now: And after the Courte of their apparance of the tennantes aforesaid, and the watch there  
 25  
 ordered, and giuen, by the Mayor or sheriffes the 3. firste [(>)] nightes in Christmas, The mayor Aldermen and shereffes, doe all goe togeather to the howses of the mayor & sheriffes as their nighte | is in course, and doe there banquet togeather, in Ioy as the time requires, not only for the birth of our blessed redemer,  
 30  
 but also for, rememborance of gods greate mercie, in gramtinge vs peace, and plentie, but also, these gracious meanes to *preserue* our peace and quiet, both of our soules, howses, goods and *persons*, *which* is in my opinion a moste meete honeste and comendable thinge: whereat if anye repine, because there may be  
 35  
 sin, I say he *or they* muste goe vp to heauen for perfection, for vpon this earth it is not to be founde:

Of the showe at midsomer in Chester:

The begiinge thereof beinge. vncertayne, but it is more anchante



then the Whitson playes, *which* weare played yerely there for  
 about 200 yeares together, this midsomer showe, had [in it]  
 diuers thinges in it *which* weare of encieue in anchant times, (as  
 Christe in stringes) men in womens apparell, with Diuells  
 attendinge, them, called cuppes & cannes, with a diuell in his  
 shape ridinge there, *which* preachers of Gods worde, and worthye  
 diuines there spake against as vnlawfull and not meete, with  
 diuers other thinges *which* are now reformed but for the decencie  
 of it now vsed, It is thoughte by all both decencie fitt and  
 profitable to the Cittie: |

St Georges Race on the  
 Roode Dee, of late begone

St Georges race  
 made by mr  
 Robert Ambrye,  
 Innemonger,  
 somtimes sherife  
 of Chester it  
 began: 1609.

In Anno domini :1609: mr William Lester, mercer beinge mayor  
 of Chester, mr Robert Ambrye Innemonger & somtimes Sheriffe  
 of this Cittie vpon his owne coste, did cause 3 siluer bells, to be  
 made of good value, *which* bells he appoynted to be runne for  
 with horses on St Georges day vpon the Roode Dee, from the  
 newtower to the netes, & there toringe to runne vp to the  
 watergate, that horse *which* came first there to haue the best  
 bell, & the second to haue the second bell, for that yere puttinge  
 in money [and] for to rune, & shuerties to deliuer in the bells  
 yat day twelue month, and the winers had the money put in by  
 those horses that runne, and the vse of the bells, The other bell  
 was appoynted to be rune for the same day at the ringe, vpon the  
 like conditions, This was the firste begininge of St Georges race,  
 to *which* charges, it is sayd mr Ambrye had som allowance from  
 the Cittie: This continued vntill the yere 1623: In *which* yeare  
 mr Iohn Brereton ° a worthie famous Cittizen of Chester ° then  
 mayor of Chester, altered the said race, to runne from ° behonde °  
 the Newtower, & so rownd about the Roode Dee, And the bell  
 to be agreater value and afree bell, to haue it freely foreuer that  
 shall winne the same, to *which* he gaue liberallye, & caused the  
 oulde bells with more money to be put | out in vse the *which*  
 vse shoulde make the free bell yerely foreuer, There to be runne  
 for on the said St Georges day foreuer, This I heare to be the new  
 alteration the *which* if by reporte I [cr] erre I craue pardon &  
 desire it maye be truly corected, |

St Georges race  
 altered 1623 by  
 mr Iohn Brereton  
 then mayor of  
 Chester.

Now of the playes of Chester  
Called the whitson playes:

The author of them:	The maker and first Inuenter of them was one Rondoll a monke in the Abbaye of Chester whoe did transelete the same, into Englishe, & made them into partes and pagiantes, as they then	5
The matter of them:	weare played: The matter of them was the historye of the bible, mixed with some other matter: The time they weare firste sett	
The first time played:	forthe, and played was in anno :1339: Sir Iohn 'Arnewaye' beinge mayor of Chester: The actors and players, weare the	10
The players & charges thereof:	occupations & Companies of this Cittie, the Charges and costes 'thereof' which weare greate, was theires also: The time of the	
The manner of them:	yeare they weare played was on monday, tuesday & wenseday in whitson weeke: The maner of these playes weare, euery Company had his pagiant or parte which pagiants, weare a high scafolde	15
The places where ye played them:	with 2. rowmes ahiger & alower, vpon 4 wheeles In the lower they apparelled them selues, And In the higher rowme they played beinge all open on the tope that all behoulders mighte heare & see them,: The places where the played them was in euery streete, They begane first at the Abay gates, and when the	20
	firste pagiante was played, it was wheeled to the  high Crosse before the mayor, and so to euery streete, and soe euery streete had a pagiant playinge before them at one time tell 'all' the	
	pagiantes for the daye appoynted weare played, and when one pagiant was neere ended worde was broughte from streete to streete that soe the might 'come' in place thereof, excedinge	25
	orderlye and all the streetes haue their pagiantes afore them all at one time playeing together to se which playes was greate	
	resorte, and also scafoldes and stages made in the streetes 'in' those places where they determined to playe their pagiantes:	30

(The list of companies and their parts follow.)

...

f 67

... the laste time these playes weare played in Chester was anno  
domini :1574: Sir Iohn Sauage beinge mayor of Chester Iohn  
Allen & william Goodman sheriffes thus in breife of the playes  
of Chester: 40

1623-4

*Drawers of Dee's Records* CCA: Company Book G10/1  
p 52 (30 June)

...

geuen to the bearebruers

x s 5

...

*Painters, Glaziers, Embroiderers, and Stationers' Records*

C: Account Book II

10

p 7 (18 October)

...

Payd for apayre of stockings apayre of showes a payre of gloues  
and Showtyes for the child at Midsomer

iiij s. iiij d.

Giuen for gloues for the Aldermen and Stuards

iiij s. viij d.

15

Giuen Thomas williamson Ioyner for Cutting a litle Phoenix

ij s.

ffor a Ryband for the horse head

vj d.

Giuen to the Barrs. Castell. and Northgate

xiiij d.

Spent at dressinge the boy

vj d.

Spent after the wache on Midsomer euen at the Stuard Thomas

20

Waytes howse

ij s. vj d.

Payd to xij men that carried the pikes

vj s.

ffor leading the horse. carr<sup>y</sup>inge the banners and garland

ij s. viij d.

Giuen to the 3 Trompetors.

v s. vj d.

25

ffor guildinge the litle phoenix. for 3 new banners for the pikes,

and for 4 phoenixes for the mens heads

iiij s.

...

30

*Cordwainers and Shoemakers' Records*

CCA: Account Book III G/8/4

f 60 (11 November)

...

Inprimis payde the xj<sup>th</sup> daye of November 1623 beinge St  
martens daye. at an over plush after our dynner

xviij s

35

...

payde to Roberte kellye for musicke at the same dynner

ij s vj d

...

more payde for musicke at Steward wrightes howse when the  
Companye wente to drinke with hym

ij s vj d

40

...

f 60v

...

## Shroftyde. /

payde. vnto Greiffyth for the sixe gleaves	vj s	5
paide to the berrage	xij d	
more payde. after our drinkege at an overplush the Companye		
beinge present	xiiij s	
more payde the same tyme for one pottell of seacke	ij s	
paide to the waytmen	ij s	10
paide to Roberte kellye	ij s vj d	

...

15

f 61

...

Stockinges for the Boey	iiij s x d	
Showties for the Boey	jx d	
Poynts for the Boey	ij s ij d	20

...

f 61v

Spent in dressinge the Boey	xij d	25
Payd for Gloues for the Boey	xiiij d	
Payd for Ribben for the Horse	xij d	
Payd for the lone of a Hatt	viiij d	
Payde to Maister Holems for the Banner	xij d	30
Payde to the men that did leade the horse	iiij s	
Spent at the Barrs	ij s vj d	
Giuen to the Crier at the Barrs	vj d	
Payd for the lone of a Saddle	vj d	
Spent in drinkege out of our Beare	xvj d	35
Giuen at the Castle	xij d	
Giuen at the Northgate	xij d	
Spent ouerplus att our banquet on Midsomar Eue	viiij d	
ffor a Pottle of sacke	ij s	
Payd to Robart Kelley	iiij s	40
[Payd for the boyes shoues	xx d]	

...



*Beerbrewers' Records* CCA: Company Book G3/2  
ff 70v-1 (November)

...

Mydsomer accomptes and suite.

	Inprimis for bread and Cheese at the banquet	iiij s viij d	5
	more for prunes Confytted Synamon, sugar Orringes and apples	ij s	
Ⓐ 5s	more for halfe a barrell of Stronge beere	viiij s	
	more spent at the dressinge of the boy as formerlie hath beene used	ij s.	10
	more at the banquet three pottles of wyne	iiij s	
	more for a pound of Powder at our banquet by the Companies appoyntment	xvj d	
	more paid to the drawers of dee for a Samon	vij s	15
	payd to mr Holmes for the keeping of the banner	xij d	
	payd for mendinge the banner	[vj d]	
	payd for a payre of stockinges for the boy	ij s	
Ⓐ 12d	payd for a payre of gloves for the boy	ij s	
Ⓐ 8d	paid for a man to Carrie the banner	xij d	20
Ⓐ 5s	payd to the Musitioners	vij s l	
	more for borrowinge of two chaynes, and Ieuels and other necessaries	ij s	
	...		
	more given to the Cryer at the barres	iiij d	25
	given to the prisoners at the Castle	vj d	
	given to the prisoners at the Northgate	vj s	
	...		

*Coopers' Records* C: Company Book II  
f 34 (13 January)

30

13. 1a 1623	Inprimis payde. at our william ffishers sheriffe at his howse, for our dynner after our meetinge vpon the xiiij <sup>th</sup> daye of Ianuarye Anno domini 1623. for the wholl Companye	xx s	35
	...		
	payde to Thomas williams for musicke at our dynner	ij s x d	
	more geven vnto the sayde Thomas Williams for musicke at margerye phillippes howse	ij s	40
	...		

9, 19-21 / the scribe has underlined the original sum and placed a new one in the right-hand margin

f 35

The iij<sup>th</sup> of May 1624

Payd for musicke at mr fisheres at Owen Morris dimer	ij s vj d	
payd more for beare	ij s	5
payd more for wyne	v s vj d	

## Midsomer Charge

payd for powder and mach	iiij s vj d	10
payd for pruines & other spic	xv d	
payd for Chese	ij s ix d	
payd for gloues	xv d	
payd for stockings for the boye	ij s viij d	
payd for appelles	viij d	15
payd for bred	ij s.	
payd for beare	v s vj d	
payd for ij picke men	viij d	
payd for iiij shote	ij s.	
payd for Musicke	iiij s	20
payd at the barres	vj d	
payd at the Castell	iiij d	
payd at the Northgate	vj d	
payd for gloues for the men <i>which</i> did Lead the Child	xvj d	
payd for ij C wallnutttes	viij d	25
payd for a pottell of Clarett wyne j quart secke	ij s	
payd vnto the man <i>which</i> Lead the horse	xij d	
given vnto william Ashton for Lone of the horse	iiij d	
given more vnto wayett	j d	
Spent at the borroweing of one picke	j d	30

...

*(5 August, the king's holy day)*

payd at hireing of the Musicke	iiij d	
--------------------------------	--------	--

...

35

f 35v *(2 November, at a dinner)*

...

payd vnto the Musicke	iiij s vj d	
-----------------------	-------------	--

...

(13 January 1625\*)

payd for musicke

ij s vj d

...

*Joiners, Carvers, and Turners' Records*

5

CCA: Company Book G14/1

ff 110-10v (25 March)

...

## Disbursements

10

Midsomer Eve

Item paid for a hatt for the boy that did Ride for the Companie  
on Midsomer Eve

iij s

Item paid for a paire of stockings and garters for him

ij s vj d

Item paid for a paire of shooes

xvj d

Item for gloves and points

xiiij d

15

Item for shooe tyes and Ribbon for the horse head

viij d

Item spent at Widow Pues without the Barrs by the Aldermans  
appointment

xvj d

Item given to the Cryer At the Barrs

iij d

Item given to the Prisoners at the Castle and Northgate

viij d

20

Item given to Clarke the Cowper a poore man

ij d

Item given More for Ribboninge for the horse

vj d

Item given to a man for trimminge the horse

vj d

Item spent more vpon the same man

ij d |

Item paid for a quarte of wyne at the dressinge of the Child

viij d

25

Item spent the same day vpon the Companie at Alderman  
Salisburies house

xvj d

Item paid for one quarte of wyne for the Companie at their  
Banquett the same day

viij d

Item given vnto three footmen that did attend the Child

xij d

30

Item paid for paintinge of the staffe

xij d

...

Item paid vnto the Musitioners that did Attend the Companie  
on Midsomer Eve

ij s

35

...

A *Mayors List 6* BL: Harley 2125  
f 126\* (23 April) John Brereton

...

this maior caused first st Geo Rase on Roodey the 23 Aprell  
1624 to be begone at the poynt behond new Tower & to Run 5  
tymes about the Roodey & he that wan the last Course or

40

Trayne to haue the bell of a good valew of 8 or 10 li. or therabout  
to haue it for euer. *which* moneyes was collected of Cittisens to  
a some for same purposse the 3 former li. bells of mr Amoryes  
beinge sould & a 100 li. more gathared the vse therof to find a  
Cupp he Caused the new tower Gate to be enlarged for the sayd 5  
horsrace *which* before was but a small gate for the rome of 3  
horses to run in brest & caused the gutters to be filled in the  
Roodey with the muckhill called pudinghill at the gate.

...

10

*Mercers, Ironmongers, Grocers, and Apothecaries' Records*

C: Company Book

p 139 (7 May)

15

...

the 19th of Iune 1624 for oringes & lemons	00.01.06	
for Waffornes & Cakes	00.04.00	
Cumffetes 2 li. $\frac{3}{4}$	00.04.01	
Marmelate j li. $\frac{3}{4}$	00.02.07	20
Suger j li. $\frac{1}{4}$	00.01.06	
Suger plates $\frac{1}{2}$ li.	00.01.04	
Wet suckett $\frac{1}{4}$ li.	00.00.05	
Dry suckett $\frac{1}{4}$ li.	00.01.03	
pruines 8 li.	00.01.08	25
Synomond 2 quarter	00.00.08	
hallfe barell stronge beare	00.08.00	
j pottell sacke j potell claret	00.03.00	
bouttes for the boye	00.05.00	
a <i>parr</i> of shewes for the gerlle	00.02.00	30
a <i>parr</i> of hose for her	00.02.06	
a <i>parr</i> of garttrs	00.02.00	
riben for shewes & both horse hedes	00.01.06	
2 <i>parr</i> gloues	00.07.04	
6 <i>parr</i> mens gloues	00.05.06	35
j dosone riben poyntes & band tie riben	00.02.04	
to seavene men that did attend the Childrn	.07.00	
to the Mvseke	00.06.08	
spent att Willsones	00.02.00	
to the Crier	00.02.00	40
to the presonrs in Castell & northgate	00.04.00	

...



*Joiners, Carvers, and Turners' Records* CCA: Minute Book G14/2  
p 67 (8 June)

...

- c It is agreed that A banquet shall be provided by the stewards for the Company vpon midsomer Eve and everie brother to pay theire accustomed duties and to attend them selues and theire watchmen as formerlie they haue done. 5

...

1624-5

10

*Painters, Glaziers, Emboiderers, and Stationers' Records*

C: Account Book II

p 9 (18 October)

...

payd for Stockyns, Showes, gloues and Showtyes for the Child at Midsomer.	iiij s iiij d	15
payd for gloues for the Aldermen and Stewards	iiij s. iiij d.	
for a Riband for the horse head.	vj d	
Giuen at the Barrs. Castell & Northgate.	xiiij d	
Spent at dressing the boy on midsomer Eue.	vj d	20
Spent after the wach at Steward Inces house	ij s vj d	
payd for Carriing the pikes, leading the horse and for Carriing the banners and Garland.	viiij s	
Giuen to the Trompeter and drommer	v s. vj d.	
payd for Siluering new the "one of ye" tow banners "the		25
Other Was giuen by "Ald: Holmes"	xxvj s. viij d.	

...

*Cordwainers and Shoemakers' Records*

CCA: Account Book III G/8/4

30

f 69 (11 November)

...

ffor an over plus the xj<sup>th</sup> of November 1624 at mr Ince his house iiij s  
Item geven to Robert Cally the same day for musicke ij s vj d 35

...

Item for Musique the same day at Steward Cloughe his house ij s

...

ff 69v-70v

...

Imprimis 20. december payed for Musique at Steward Hiltons house ij s

5

...

## Shrovertyde — 1625

Imprimis payed for our Gleaves	vj s.	
Item spent in barrage thereof	vj d	
Item payed for sacque at sheriffe Glegges howse, which was sent to m'air about the Complaint of the drapers against shoemakers & Sadlers	ij s. vj d.	10
Item payed for one pint of Wyne at William Larkinges about Iohn Alderseyes brather	iiij d. l	
Item payed to the Waytemen	ij s	15
Item payed to Robert Callye	ij s	
Item payed at an overplus then	xvj s.	

...

## Midsomer Ewe / 1625.

20

Imprimis payed to Thomas Crosse the Shopkeeper for banquettinge stuffes	xviiiij s	
To the Gouldsmith for mendinge Iewelles	xviij d.	
Item payed for orringes & leamons	xij d	
Item payed more for Sugar	x d.	25
Item payed for gloves for the boy	xiiiij d.	
Item for stockinges for the Boy	xviij d.	
Item for shoes	xviij d.	
Item for the loane of a hatt	vij d	
Item given to the Man which brought the horse	xij d	30
Item to the 2 leaders of the horse	xij d	
Item given to the Cryar	vj d	
Item given to the presoners in the Northgate and the Castell	ij s	
Item 600. of wallnutttes	ij s l	
Item spent in dressinge the Boy	vj d	35
Item for half a Barrell of Beere	vj d	
Item for fyue Cakes	xij d	
Item for other Cakes and bread	iiij s	
Item for Cheeses	v s ij d	
Item payd for the Banner	xij d	40

...

Item for Sacke on Midsomer Eve

iiij s

Item given the Musicke iiiij s

...

Item spent when the drapers Called vs before mr. maior the last  
Tyme xviiij d

...

Item for Sackq att Randle Bennettes dynner ix s

Item for Musique ij s vj d

Item for stronge Aell the same day vij s

*Beerbrewers' Records* CCA: Company Book G3/2 10  
f 76 (23 November)

...

Midsomer  
Charges

Inprimis paid for the Childes shooes xvj d

Paid for his Stockinges xx d

Paid for a paire of gloves xvj d 15

Spent att dressinge the Child ij s

Spent in Providinge the horse xij d

Given to three men that ledd the Childes horse ij s

Paid for Prunes Comfittes Apples & other thinges xx d

Paid for bredd & Cheese. vj s. 20

Paid for halfe a barrell of Stronge beere v s

Paid for A Samon vij s vj d

Paid for wyne ij s viij d.

To the Musick v s.

Given to the Cryer at the Barres vj d 25

Given to the Castle & Northgate xij d

Paid for keepinge the Banner xij d

...

*Painters, Glaziers, Embroiderers, and Stationers' Records* 30

CCA: Minute Book CR 63/2/131

f 5v (23 November)

...

Whether the banners shall be new siluered ayaynst Midsomer  
[to b] to be siluered (13 votes) 35

...

*Coopers' Records* C: Company Book II

ff 37-7v (13 January)

...

payd for mending the Baner xj d

...

40

## Midsomer charge

Payed for beare	v s vj d	
payd for Chese	iiij s	
payd for gloues	ij s iiij d	5
payd for powder and match	iiij s vj d	
payd for pruines and other spices	xviiij d	
payd for stockines and shoes for the boye and Riben for hes shoes	iiij s j d	
payd for dresinge the flage stafe	ij s l	10
Spent at William Pues	iiij d	
payd for a payre of gloues for william Pue	xij d	
payd more Musicke	ij s iiij d	
payd for beare at the barres	ij s	
payd the Crier at the barres	vj d	15
payd at the Castell	iiij d	
payd at the Northgatt	vj d	
given vnto william Pues man	iiij d	
payd for iiij shott and ij picke men	ij s xj d	
payd for bred	ij s	20
payd for j pottell Claret wyne j quart secke	ij s iiij d	
...		
payd more for appelles and nuttes	xviiij d	
payd for the Lone of ij pickes iiij payre of bandeleros and dresing j gorgett	xx d	25
given vnto the man which did Lead the horse	vj d	
payd for Lone of the hatte and feather	xij d	
...		

*Joiners, Carvers, and Turners' Records*

30

CCA: Company Book G14/1

f 112 (25 March)

...

## Disbursements

Imprimis for a paire of shooes for the Child vpon Midsomer eve	xiiij d	35
Item for a paire of stockinges for the Child	xvj d	
Item for one dosen of points	iiij d	
Item for a paire of garters	vj d	40
Item for Ribboninge for the Childes shooes and for the horse head	xij d	



Item for a quarte of Wyne at the dressinge of the Childe	vj d	
Item [for] to a man for dressinge the horse	vj d	
Item paid for a hatt for the Child	iiij s	
Item paid for a paire of gloves	vij d	
Item paid for a skaine of silke	j d	5
Item given to the prisoners at the Castle and Northgate	vij d	
Item given to the Cryer at the Barres	iiij d	
Item paid for a quart of sacke at the Banquett	xij d	
Item paid to three men to Attend the Child	xij d	
Item paid vnto the Musicke	ij s	10
Item spent vpon Midsomer Eve at Widow Pues house	xij d	
...		

f 112v

...		15
Item spent at Alderman Pues at the dynner made there by Iohn Robinson for the whole Company	x s	
...		
Item given to the Musicke at the same tyme	vj d	
...		20

*Mercers, Ironmongers, Grocers, and Apothecaries' Records*

C: Company Book

pp 149-50 (6 May)

Kat Chetlwood	...	li. s d	25
	<i>Memorandum</i> the 22 <sup>th</sup> of Iune 1625 to mr Bleaye for a paier of stockinge j paier of garteres & j yard ribine	00-04-08	
	<i>Memorandum</i> for a paier of shewes for the boye yat ride Lord	00-02-00	
	<i>Memorandum</i> for Ribine to macke him poyntes & ye hores hed	00-02-03	30
	<i>Memorandum</i> for a paier of gloues for him	00-01-03	
	<i>Memorandum</i> giuen at the Castell and Northegate	00-04-00	
	<i>Memorandum</i> paide to three men that attended the booeaye	00-02-00	35
	<i>Memorandum</i> paid for 3 payere of gloues for them	00-02-00	
Calluen Bryanne	...		
	<i>Memorandum</i> paid for a paier of gloues for the ladie	00-01-00	
	<i>Memorandum</i> paid mr Bleayes for a payer of garteres	00-01-06	
	<i>Memorandum</i> Ribine for shewe tyes	00-00-09	40
	<i>Memorandum</i> paid for a paier of shewes	00-02-00	
	<i>Memorandum</i> paid for a paier of stockinges	00-03-00	

<i>Memorandum</i> paid at willsones at the barres	00-02-00	
<i>Memorandum</i> paid to the Crier at the barres	00-01-00	
<i>Memorandum</i> paid to the Mewsicke yat went with the Compeny	00-06-08	
<i>Memorandum</i> paid 3 men yat attended ye ladie	00-02-00	5
	li. s d	
<i>Memorandum</i> paid for 3 paier of gloues	00-01-10	
<i>Memorandum</i> paid for ribine for the horse hed	00-00-06	
<i>Memorandum</i> giuen the halkeper at our mettinge	00-01-00	10
<i>Memorandum</i> 8 li. prewnes	00-01-08	
<i>Memorandum</i> j li. Comfetes	00-01-06	
<i>Memorandum</i> 2 quarter shuger plate 2 oz of marchepane	00-00-08	
<i>Memorandum</i> dj li. mor of Comfettes	00-00-09	
<i>Memorandum</i> j li. hard shuger	00-01-06	15
<i>Memorandum</i> j li. 6 quarter of marmelate	00-02-01	
<i>Memorandum</i> in waffernes and Cakes	00-04-00	
<i>Memorandum</i> iij quartes of seke	00-03-00	
<i>Memorandum</i> iijj quarter of wette suckett	00-00-05	
<i>Memorandum</i> A firken of Beayer	00-02-06	20
<i>Memorandum</i> 2 quarter of synament	00-00-08	

...

## 1625-6

*Painters, Glaziers, Embroiderers, and Stationers' Records* 25

C: Account Book II

p 11 (18 October)

...

for Gloues to the Alderman &amp; Stuards on midsomer eue

iij s. iijj d. 30

for Stokyns. Gloues. Showes. & Showtyes for the Childe yat  
ride on midsomer eue

iijj s. iijj d.

Spent at dressing ye childe

vj d.

for riband for the Horse heade

vj d.

Giuén at Barrs Castell &amp; northgate.

xiiij d. 35

Giuén for Ca<sup>r</sup>r<sup>r</sup>inge the banners & Garland & leadinge the  
Horse

xviij d

Giuén the 2<sup>d</sup> Trompetors & drommer

v s. vj d.

Spent in wine at ye Stuards howse at the banckett after ye  
wach

ij s. vj d. 40

Giuén to xij men for Carringe the pikes on midsomer eue

vj s.

...

*Treasurers' Account Rolls* CCA: TAR/3/43mb 5 (*November*)

...  
 Item paid to Raphe Hilton draper for the 4 waytemens gownes  
 against Christyde. 14 yarde of broade Clothe at 7s 6d per 5  
 yarde v li. v s

...  
 Item paide to the Stewardes of the Sadlers towardes the silver  
 bell againste Shrovetusdaye vj s viij d 10

...  
 Item paid to Roger Gueste for drumminge the same daye xij d  
 ...

mb 8

... 15  
 Item paid to the Paynters for repayreinge the Gyantes againste  
 Midsomer xliij s iiij d

mb 9

... 20  
 Item to Roger Gueste for drumminge on Midsomer daye at the  
 shoue xij d  
 Item paid to the Paynters for dressinge the Maiors mounte on  
 Midsomer eve xxvj s viij d 25

...  
 Item to 2 men for keepinge the horsemen of the rood=eye on  
 St Georges daye xij d  
 Item paid to Gueste for druminge before the Maior that daye xij d

...  
 Item paid for Bearinge the Auncyant on Midsomer Eve to 30  
 Welche the Cowper ij s vj d

*Cordwainers and Shoemakers' Records*

CCA: Account Book III G/8/4

f 76 (*11 November*)

... 35  
 Imprimis geven to a poore widowe by Alderman Ince his  
 Appointment xij d  
 Item for musique that day & at nighte iiij s. iiij d 40  
 Item to George Hiltons boy then for singeing vj d  
 To the Musique at steward Allens house ij s vj d

...  
Item spent at *mistris Inces* at an over plus when *william Gregorye*  
was Chosen Alderman iij s

...

5

f 76v

Item payed for musique at our Alderman Gregories the same  
Daye ij s

...

Item spent in meetinge the sadlers 3 seuerall tymes about the 10  
Drapers viij d

Item spent when wee mett them in the Churchyard xij d

Item spent in *procuringe* Evydence on our syde against the  
Drapers xvij d

Item geven to the Baredge at makinge the gleaves iij d 15

...

f 77

...

Item spent on the day and tyme of Assemblie with the Drapers 20  
and sadlers in the Taverne viij d

Item spent in the pentice at the same assemblie ij s

Item spent with the Drapers after the assemblie at the blacke  
hostes xiiij d

Item spent vpon Mr Henrye Annyon and given to him to resygne 25  
his place to our companie vj s v d

Item payed to the Clarke for Wrytinge our Request to the  
Assemblie vj d

Item payed for our gleaves [viij s] viij s

...

Item payed to the waytemen ij s 30

...

Item payed to Robarte Callye ij s vj d

Item spent in wyne x s.

...

35

f 77v

...

Midsomer Charge ./

Layed out and allowed by our Companie  
*videlicet* for Cheese

xxv s  
v s. viij d

40



	ffor Beere	vij s. ij d	
	ffor Bread	iiij s.	
	ffor Banquetinge stuffe	ix s	
	Item to 3 men to Attend the Boy	xviij d	
	Item for his gloves	xiiij d	5
	Item for his pointes	xvij d	
	Item for Rybon for the horse heade	vj d	
	Item for Musique	iiij s	
	Item for stockinges and shoes	ij s vj d	
x	[Item for his shoes	xij d]	10
	Item for shoetyes	vj d	
x	[Item for Rybon for his Baner	vj d]	
	Item spent at dressinge the Boye	vj d	
	Item to mr Holmes for keepinge the Banner	xij d	
	Item to the Cryar	vj d	15
	Item to the prisoners at the Northgate	xij d	
	Item at the Castle	xij d	
	Item for a pottle of sacque to our Banquett	ij s	
	Item spent without the Barres the same Daye	iiij s	
	Item for bread when wee made an end of our Drinke	iiij d.	20

*Beerbrewers' Records* CCA: Company Book G3/2  
f 79 (23 November)

25

Midsomer  
charges

...			
Inprimis payd for the Childes Shooes	xvj d		
ffor his Stockinges	xx d.		
ffor a paire of gloves	xvj d		
Spent at dressinge the Child	ij s	30	
Spent in providinge the horse	xij d		
Given to three men that led the childes horse	ij s		
Paid for prunes Apples Comfyttes & other thinges	xx d.		
Paid for bread & Cheese	vj s		
Paid for half a barrell stronge beere	vij s	35	
Paid for a Samon	[vij s vj d] viij s		
Paid for wyne	ij s viij d		
To the musick	v s		
Given to the Cryer att the barres	vj d		
Given to the Castle & Northgate	xij d	40	
Payd for keepinge the banner	xij d		
...			

*Coopers' Records* C: Company Book II  
ff 40-40v (13 January)

...

## Midsoumer Accountes

		5
Item for Beare	v s vj d	
Item for breed	ij s	
Item for Chese	iiij s	
Item for Pruines with ther spices	xviij d	
Item for appellees and nuttes	xviij d	10
Item for ij payre of gloues of them which Lead the. horse	xij d	
Item for j payre gloues for william Pue and the Child	ij s	
Item for iiij li pouder and matches	iiij s ij d	
Item for shoes and stockines for the boye and riben	iiij s l	
Item for Lone of the Childes hatt	xij d	15
Item for musicke	ij s iiij d	
Item spent at the barres	iiij d	
Item given vnto the Cryer	iiij d	
Item at the Northgate	vj d	
Item at the Castell	iiij d	20
Item for the Lone of one picke j gorgett	iiij d	
Item for ij picke men iiij shote	iiij s	
Item spent vpon the agreement with Cartwright	v d	
Item j pottell White wyne j quarte secke	ij s	
Item spent at William Puses vpon the Companeyes busines	iiij d	25
Item spent at oure Aldermanes vpon midsomer hauen	iiij d	

...

*Assembly Books* CCA: AB/2  
ff 6v-7\* (17 February)

30

•An order for the  
differences  
betwene the  
Company of  
Drapers  
showmakers  
sadlers att  
Shrofttyde: •

Whereas some difference hath hertofore for many Yeares beene  
betweene the Company of Drapers And the seuerall Societies  
or Companies of Shomakers and Sadlers within this Citty &  
many litigious passages and discontented complaintes hapened  
amongst the said Companies concerninge the Yearly presentinge  
of certaine gleaves Horse & bell vpon euery Shrovetuesday, Mr  
Maior earnestly desireinge not onely to take away all present  
discord & dissencion but also to prevent all future dangers suits  
and inconveniences which might arise thereby, And to haue the  
auncient and laudable customes of this Citty maynetained & to  
settle a perfect peace and vnity for euer amongst the said

35

40

	Companyes hath beene pleased to moue the said seuerall Companies to referre themselues to the order of this howse	
•Proclamation of Homage of Shoomakers & sadlers to be done at High Crosse befor mr maior goe to ye Roodey •	wherevnto they willingly condiscended Now vpon readinge of two orders thone made in the time of the Maioraltie of Mr Henry Gee & thother in the Maioralty of Mr William Stiles Coueringe the said differences and vpon veiuinge of some other Antiquities & full [ad] and deliberate hearinge of thereasons and allegacions of the drapers Shomakers & Sadlers it is generally & with one consent ordered Concluded & determined That the Proclamacion or Call of the Shomakers and Sadlers vpon Shrovetuesday for euer hereafter touchinge their homage shall be made and read at the high Crosse immediately before their goeing to the Roodee in these words followinge <i>Videlicet</i> The Aldermen and Stewardest of the Society and Company of Cordwayners within the Citty of Chester Come forth and doe your homage in givinge your Attendance vpon the Right Worshipfull the Maior of the Citty of Chester vpon payne of tenn pownds And that the proclamacion or call concerninge their presentmentes shalbe made and read vpon the Roodee in these words followinge <i>Viz</i> The Aldermen and Stewardest of the Societie or Company of Cordwayners within the Citty of Chester Come forth giue and deliuer your Gleaues to the Master and Wardens of the Company of Drapers within the said Citty to bee by them immediatly presented to the said Maior & afterwards disposed of at the discretion of the said Maior and Drapers accordinge to auncient orders vpon payne of tenn pownds And it is further ordered That the Aldermen and Stewardest both of the company of Shomakers and Sadlers and euery member of the said Companyes shall accordingly vpon euery Shrovetuesday foreuer doe their said homage vnto the Maior for the time beinge in giueinge their Attendance vpon him orderly and decently in their gownes from the Pentice to the Roodee and thence back againe to the Common Hall And likewise vpon the two dayes followinge shall giue their Attendance vpon Mr Maior for the time beinge decently in their gownes from the Pentice to the Common Hall and thence back againe to the said Pentice vpon payne of tenn shillinges to be payd [to be payde] to the Treasurers for the vse of the Citty by euery person absentinge himselfe except good cause bee shewed to Mr Maior for his excuse And that if any person soe absentinge himselfe shall refuse or delay the payment of the said forfeiture then the same to bee levyed by distresse at the appoyntment of Mr Maior for the time beinge And moreouer the said Aldermen	5 10 15 20 25 30 35 40
the same for ye sadlers		
the same for ye sadlers		
•Proclamation of ye gleaues to be made on ye Roodey to be giuen to the Drapers who are immediatly to giue them to mr maior •		
•showmakes & sadlers in their gownes to wayt on mr maior to & fro the Roodey & to the Comon hall, also the tow days folowinge from pentice to Comon hall & back vpon payn of x s to be leuiyd by distresse •		



•showmakers to  
deliuer to the  
Drapers on ye  
Roodey 6 siluer  
gleaues & they  
mediatly to giue  
them Mr Maior  
to be disposed  
of with ye  
Drapers •

•sadlers show  
their horse to  
mr maior &  
deliuer their  
bell to ye  
Drapers &c. •

•showmakers &  
sadlers giue mr  
maior a note of  
the names of  
their companyes  
on payn of x s •

•Drapers to  
mantayne the  
potacion or  
drinkeinge to mr  
maior for ye 3  
days as of ould  
on payne of  
x li. •

•Drapers to attend  
mr maior in yer  
gownes on  
Shroftusday &  
to receue the  
bell & gleaues to  
giue mr maior •

& Stewardes of the Company of Shomakers shall giue and  
deliuer vp vnto the drapers in the presence of Mr Maior vpon  
Shrovetuesday next & soe Yearely foreuer six siluer gleaves |  
of the same fashion & more value then heretofore at any time  
within the space of tenn Yeares now last past they haue 5  
accustomed to bee by them ymediately presented vnto the Maior  
& afterwards disposed of at the discretion of the said Maior and  
Drapers as in and by the said proclamacion & auncient orders  
made to that Purpose is expressed And likewise vpon  
Shrovetuesday next and soe Yearely vpon the same day for euer 10  
the Aldermen and Stewardes of the Company of Sadlers shall  
show and present theire Horse in as Rich and Comely manner as  
[...fully] 'formerly' they have done And shall also giue [n] and  
deliuer vp vnto the Master and Wardens of the Drapers one siluer  
bell of the same value as at any time for the space of tenn Yeares 15  
now last past they haue done vpon payne of tenn pownds

And it is further ordered that the said Aldermen and Stewards  
of the said Companyes of Shomakers and Sadlers shall vpon  
Shrovetuesday morninge next and soe Yearely foreuer afterwarde  
Deliuer vnto the Maior for the time beinge in writeinge the names 20  
and Sarnames of euery particuler person free of theire said  
Companyes vpon payne of forfeiture of the samme of tenn  
Shillings to and for the vse of the said Citty & to bee levyed as  
aforesaid.

It is further ordered that the Master and wardens of the 25  
Company of Drapers shall vpon Shrove [s] tuesday next & the  
two dayes 'next' followinge & soe Yearely for euer hereafter  
maytaine and continue vpon them Costs and Charges of the said  
Company of Drapers their potacion & drinkeinge and other  
Customes in as large and ample manner & forme and at as great 30  
Charge & expence in euery particuler as at any time within the  
space of tenn Yeares they haue accustomed vpon payne of tenn  
powndes And it is also ordered That the said seuerall orders  
made in the seuerall maioraltyes of Mr Gee and Mr Stiles and  
euery thinge therein contayned & not by this presente order 35  
altered added or augmented are by this howse with one full  
Consent allowed 'ratified' and confirmed as well on the parts  
and behalves of the said Company of Drapers as also of the said  
Companyes of Shomakers and Sadlers & of euery of them  
And further it is ordered that the said Company of drapers and 40  
euery of them shall vpon euery Shrovetuesday giue theire seuerall  
Attendance vpon Mr Maior for the time beinge at the Roodee in



\*no companye  
to wronge other  
in words or  
accctions vpon  
paine of x li.\*

theire gownes there to receive the said gleaves & bell & to present  
the same to the Maior as is before ordered & declared Lastly  
it is ordered that if any person free of or admitted into any of  
the said seuerall Companyes of Drapers Shomakers and Sadlers  
shall at any tyme hereafter giue out publish or divulge any  
outbraueing scandalous or disgracefull termes either against the  
other two Companyes or either of them in generall or any  
member of the same in particuler Concerninge theire professions  
liberties and Customes And espetially towching the  
presentmentes of gleaues and bell — which is by this howse  
finally ended determined & ordered or to doe or offer any  
violence which may any way occasion any tumult grudge or  
dissencion amongst the said Companyes that then the partie  
offendinge in this kind vpon prooffe thereof made before Mr  
Maior & some of his brethren by two or more sufficient witnesses  
shall forfeit and pay vnto the Company wronged and offended  
the summe of tenn powndes

...

### *Joiners, Carvers, and Turners' Records*

CCA: Company Book G14/1

f 114 (25 March)

...

#### Disbursements

...

Item paid for a hatt for the Child that did Ryde for the Companie on Midsomer Eve	iij s x d	25
Item paid for his stockeings, garters, points, shooetyes and Ribon for the horse head	ij s x d	
Item paid for a paire of shooes for the Child	xvj d	30
Item paid for a staffe that the Child did Carry in his hand	vj d	
Item paid for a quarte of Wyne bestowed at the dressinge of the Child	viiij d	
Item given to the Cryer at the Barrs, and to the prisoners at the Castle and Northgate	xij d	35
Item spent at Alderman Salisburies vpon Midsomer Eve	xviiij d	
Item spent at steward Bollands the same day	iiij d	
Item paid for a quarte of Sacke and a quart of Clared wyne at the Banquett on Midsomer eve	xx d	
Item given to the Musitioners for theire attendance on Midsomer Eve	ij s	40
Item paid for a paire of gloves	viiij d	

Item given vnto three men that did attend the horse and the  
 boy xij d  
 Item paid for dressinge of the horse ij d

...

5

*Mercers, Ironmongers, Grocers, and Apothecaries' Records*

C: Company Book

p 153 (2 May)

...

given 1 paire of gloaues for the Lady	iiij s	10
given the C[a]ryer att Bars	xij d	
paid for 1 payre of stockins	iiij s	
paid widow wilson att Bars	ij s	
paid for Ribin for the horse head	vj d	
paid mr Blease for garters and shooe tyes	ij s x d	15
paid for j payre of shooes	xx d	
given att the Castell	ij s	
paid for gloaues for men and their paynes	iiij s viij d	

...

payd by the Appoyntment of our Aldermen for two wachmen		20
2 dayes and 1 night and a peece of a day	v s	

...

p 154

...

25

By one Thomas Crosser	li. -s -d	
Item j paire woosted hosser and j paire silk garters att	00-05-08	
Item j paire shewes att	00-02-00	
Item for Ribin for poyntes shewtyes and horse head	00-05-00	
Item j paire gloues att	00-01-03	30
Item for 3 men to Tend the lord	00-02-00	
Item for 3 paire of gloues for the men	00-02-00	
Item 8 li. prunes att	00-01-04	
Item j li. & halfe Comfittes att	00-02-03	
Item In marchpanes and sugar plates	00-00-08	35
Item j li. hard sugar att	00-01-04	
Item 14 quarter marmelett att	00-01-04	
Item in wafars and Cakes	00-04-00	
Item 2 quartes sack and 2 quartes Clarett att	00-03-00	
Item j ferkin of Strong beere att	00-02-06	40
Item 4 quarter wett suckett and 2 quarter sinemond att	00-01-01	
Item for painting the staffe	00-01-00	

Item for Mussike

00-06-08

...

1626-7

*Painters, Glaziers, Embroiderers, and Stationers' Records*

5

C: Account Book II

p 13 (18 October)

...

for gloues to ye Aldermen & Stewards at midsomer.	iiij s iiij d.	
giuen to the Trompetor	iiij s. iiij d.	10
to the tow Drommers	xx d.	
Giuen to xii men for Carring the pikes	vj s	
Giuen for leading ye Horse Carring the banners & Garland.	ij s	
for a Ruben for the Horse Head	vj d.	
Spent at dressing the child which ride for ye Company	vj d	15
for hose Showes gloues & Showtyes for ye Child	iiij s. iiij d	
Spent at ye barres while we Stayed for mr maior	xij d	
giuen at Barres Castell & northgate	xiiij d	
Spent in wine at ye Stuards howse after ye wach	ij s vj d	

20

payd to mr Robert Ince for Bayes to make xii Coates	xliij s	
for 8 peces of Inkeell to lace the Coates	v s ix d	
for white & red threed	xv d	
for making the Coates	vj s j d	
to Rafe Dauis for Cutting all the Cottes	xvj d	25
for a yard of yelow buckrom 'to mak a bagge' to keep ye		
Coates in	ix d	

...

*Dean and Chapter CC: Treasurers' Accounts IV*

30

p 180 (25 November)

...

Item the waytes at the audit	ij s	
------------------------------	------	--

...

35

*Treasurers' Account Rolls CCA: TAR/3/44*

mb 2 (November)

...

Item payd mr Bennett for 14 ydes of Cloth for 4 of the		
weatemens gownes vij s vj d per yd v li. v s & in Money to		40
Clement Pemberton 26s 3d	vj li. xj s iiij d	

...

Item payd Richard Warmisham Sadler towards the bell vsually		
rune for at Shroftyd	vj s viij d	
Item payd Gest drumer	xij d	
Item payd Richard Gregorye <i>which</i> he layd out for a locke 16d		
and nayles for the payles j d & Rushes iiij d at Shroftyd	xxj d	5

...

mb 2d

...

Item payd Nicolas Hallwood & Robert Thorneley for midsomer		10
worke	xliij s iiij d	

...

Item payd Nicolas Hallwood & Robert Thorneley for the Maiors		
mounte	xxvj s viij d	
Item payd Roger Geust the drumer	xij d	15

...

mb 3

Item payd Thomas Welch for Carryinge the Cytties Collers at		
mydsomer	ij s vj d	20

...

*Cordwainers and Shoemakers' Records*

CCA: Account Book III G/8/4

f 87 (11 November)		25
--------------------	--	----

...

Item for gleaves at shrovelyde, and the Beuerage	vj s vij d	
Item to the waytes	ij s	
Item to the Callyes	ij s	

...

Midsomer Charge *videlicet* ./

30

Item for banquettinge stuffe	ix s	
Item for gleaves	xiiij d	
for stockinges and pointes	iiij s iiij d	35
ffor shoes and shoetyes	xviij d	
for Rybon for the horse head	vj d	
for 2 Cheeses	vj s	
for keepinge the Bannor	xij d	
for Beere	vj s vj d	40
for bread	iiij s	
for musique	iiij s	



Item spent dressinge the Boy	vj d	
Item given to him that brought the horse	xij d	
Item to them that lead the horse	xij d	
Item spent at Hugh Mowsons	xij d	
Item spent at wydow Willsons	vj d	5
Item geven to the Cryar	vj d	
Item to the prisoners in the Castle	xij d	
Item to the prisoners in the Northgate	xij d	
Item for the loane of a hatt for the boy	viij d	
...		10

f 87v (11 October)

...		
Item for musique the same Day	(blank)	
...		15

*Beerbrewers' Records* CCA: Company Book G3/2

f 84 (23 November)

Midsomer  
charges.

Item for the Childs Shooes & Stockinges	iiij s	20
Item for his gloves	xvj d.	
Item spent at dressinge the Child	xvj d.	
Item spent in providinge the horse	vj d	
Item paid for prunes Aples Comfittes & other thinges	j s viij d	
Item paid for bread & Cheese	v s.	25
Item paid for halfe barrell beere	vj s	
Item paid for a Sammon	viij s.	
Item paid for wyne	ij s viij d	
Item paid the musicke	v s.	
Item given to the Cryer, Castle & Northgate	xviij d.	30
Item to mr Holme for keepinge the banner	xij d	
...		

*Coopers' Records* C: Company Book II

f 44 (13 January)

Midsoumer Accoumpptes

Item payd for shoes and stockines and riben for the Boye	iiij s	
Item for powder and Match	iiij s iiij d	
Item for Lone of iij payre bandeleroes	vj d	40
Item for ij payre gloues for william Pue and the Child	ij s	
Item for ij payre of gloues for them which did Lead the horse	xij d	

Item for Lone of A hatte	xij d	
Item for iiij shote ij pickes	iiij s	
Item mendinge j pece	ij d	
Item for beare	vj s	
Item for breed	ij s	5
Item for Chese	iiij s	
Item for Appelles with other spices	iiij s	
Item payd at oure Aldermans vpon midsoumer haven	xx d	
Item payd fir beare at the barres	xvj d	
Item payd vnto the Cryer at the barres	iiij d	10
Item payd at the Castell	iiij d	
Item payd. at the Northgate	iiij d	
Item payd for ij pottelles Wyne	ij s viij d	
Item payd for Musicke	ij s vj d	
Item payd a piper	xij d.	15
...		
(1 August)		
Item payd to the Musicke	iiij s iiij d	
...		

20

*Joiners, Carvers, and Turners' Records*

CCA: Company Book G14/1

ff 116-16v (25 March)

...

## Disbursements

25

...

midsomer  
Charge

Item payed for stockinges for the Boy	xviiij d	
Item for Shoes	xvj d	
Item for garters, gloves, pointes and shoetyes	iiij s.	
Item for a quarte of Wyne att dressinge the Boye	vj d	30
Item for a Topp for the Banner	ij d	
Item for Rybon for the horse head	vj d	
Item to the Cryar and the presoners	xij d	
Item spent at Alderman Salisburyes	xviiij d	
Item more at widowe Pues	ij s. vj d	35
Item to 4 men to Tend the Boy and horse	xvj d	
Item for a pynt of wyne in procuringe the Boy to Ryde	iiij d	
Item for a quarte of Wyne at the Banquett	vj d	
Item for dressinge the horse	iiij d	
Item to our Musitioners	xx d.	40

...

Item payed for the wydowes & ye Clearkes dynner att *william*

Pues and for drincke x s.  
 ...  
 Item for musique iiij d

*Mercers, Ironmongers, Grocers, and Apothecaries' Records* 5

C: Company Book

p 160 (12 May)

...

Item for paynting the staffe 0- 1-00

...

Item for the Lord j paire gloues 0- 1- 3 10

Item j paire of woosted hosse and j paire of silke garters 0- 5- 8

Item j paire shewes 0- 2- 0

Item 3 Men to tend the lord 0- 2- 0

Item 3 paire gloues for the men 0- 2- 0 15

Item for Ribin for poyntes for the [horshed] lord & Ribin for  
 the horse head 00- 4- 6

Item for Ribin for shewtys 00-00-0(\)

...

20

p 161

R by Iohn Bennett the xxiiij<sup>th</sup> of Iune 1627

Item payed for 3 parr of gloues at be xvij d

Item payed for 1 parr silke garters xvij d 25

Item in riben for shuties ix d

Item payed for 1 parr shues for ladie ij s

Item payed for 1 parr fine wosted hose for her iiij s

Item payed to the Musicke vj s viij d

Item payed 3 men to Attend the ladie ij s 30

Item payed for 3 parr gloues for them ij s

Item payed for riben for the horse head vj d

Item viij li. of prunes xvj d

Item j li. of Cumfetts ij s vj d

Item ij *half* of suger plates [plates] iiij d 35

Item ij *half* March paynes iiij d

Item j li. of suger at xx d

Item in waernes and Cakes iiij s

Item iiij *half* of sucket v d

Item ij *half* synomond x d 40

Item for Aferken of stronge Beare	ij s	
Item j pottell of sacke	ij s viij d	
Item ij pottells of Clarret	ij s viij d	
Item payed for payntinge stafe	xij d	
...		5
Item giuen the Cryer att barres	xij d	
Item giuen att the Castell	ij s	
Item giuen att the northgate	ij s	
...		10

## 1627-8

A C *Midsummer Giants* BL: Harley 2150  
ff 209v-9\* (4 July)

Memorandum vpon the iiij<sup>th</sup> Day of Iuly 1627 in the third yeere 15  
of our soueraigne Lord Charles by the grace of god of greate  
Brittaine ffrance and Ireland kinge &c. Randle Holme of the  
Cittie of Chester Alderman of the Companie of painters Nickholas  
Hallwod and Robert Thorneley of the said Cittie painters  
wittnesseth that whereas the aforesaid Randle Holme the elder 20  
Nickholas Hallowod [and] william Handco<...> and Robert  
Tharneley haue bin weare and are Lawfull possesse<...> and  
interested as of their owne *proper* goodes ever since the tyme  
of the Mayraltie of the Right *worshipfull* mr Iohn Rattcliffe  
Late of Chester Deceased in *which* yeere the parties abouesaid 25  
did vpon their owne *proper* costes make new the Giances  
beastes and Mayors Mounte with other their apurtenances  
belonging to the Midsomer watch to their then greate Charge  
receiueinge from the Cittye but the ordinary and accust<...>med  
fees for the same. It then was and now ys of meaneinge and 30  
agreement that after the decease of any of theese parties the  
whole and entire profittes and receites from the Mayor sheriffes  
Treasuerers & Leuelokers to fall and *properly* belonge to the  
suruiours, Now whereas william Handcock one of the aforesaid  
parties is deceased and his afore mencioned fallen amonge the 35  
said Randle Holme the elder Nicholas Hallwod and Robert  
Thorneley yet notwithstandinge the the said parties do hereby  
allow vnto Gwen Handcocke late wife to the said william  
handcocke deceased vj s viij d out of the proffittes of the said  
Gyant worke every other yeere dureinge her widdowhoode. 40



And likewise whereas Randle Holme the elder hath for some  
 valuable consideration made sale of his quarter parte of the said  
 worke to the said Nicholas Hallwod for and dureinge the life of  
 the said Nicholas *which parte* after the Decease of the said  
 Nicholas by force of surviuorship retarnes to the said Randle 5  
 Holme the elder againe or to the surviur of the said Randle  
 Holme and Robert Thorneley Now so it is that the said Nicholas  
 Hallwod beinge an aged old man and weake of boddie and not  
 able to performe the Moytie of the worke as formerly he hath  
 done doth with the conscent and assent of him the said Nicholas 10  
 Hallwod Randle Holme and Robert Thorneley for and in  
 consideration of the sume of Twentie shillinges sell bargaine  
 asigne and sett over his one (...) parte of the said *Giantes* with the  
 apertinances | Dureinge the naturall life of him the said Nicholas  
 together with the other quarter parte formerly the parte of 15  
 the said Randle Holme the elder to Iohn wright of the said Cittie  
 of Chester painter to haue hold occupie and enioye as his owne  
*proper* goodes and to worke and receive the profittes as he the  
 said Nicholas formerly hath don But and if it so happen that the  
 said Nicholas Hallw(...) die then the whole to become due to the 20  
 said Randle Holme and Robert Thorneley and the surviur of  
 the(.) and if it shall so happen that the said Iohn wright die  
 before the said Nicholas the said Nicholas to reenter a partener  
 againe as before otherwise the said Iohn wright to enioye his  
 bargaine accordinge to the true intent of this agreement. In 25  
 wittnes whereof we haue herevnto putt *our handes* the day and  
 yeere abou(.) written. /

Randle Holme  
 nicholis NH hallowood 30  
 Robert Thornley

Whereas in the writinge aboue specified Iohn wright was 35  
 interressed in the premisses by reson the said Nichola(.) Hallowood  
 made a bargaine and sale vnto him of his parte now vppon the  
 day afforesaid for diuerse resons by the said Nicholas Hallowood  
 deliuered the said Ioh(.) wrighe was content to relinquish the  
 said bargai(.) provided alwayes that the said Nicholas shall not 40  
 sett on worke or sell his saide parte to any man whatsoever  
 without the assent and conscent of Ra(...) Holme and Robert

Thorneley vnlesse it be vnto th<.) said Iohn wright afforesaid  
in wittnes whereof I putt to my hand.

Nicholas NH Hallowed

5

*Painters, Glaziers, Embroiderers, and Stationers' Records*

C: Account Book I

f 155v\* (18 October)

...			
	for Inkele & making it	xij d	10
	for gloues for the Aldermen & Stewards	iiij s iiij d	
	for hose shewes gloues and sutyes for the Child	iiij s iiij d	
	spent at dressing the Child	viiij d	
	spent at the barrs tarring for mr maior	xiiij d	
p	for Ribyn for the horse head	vj d	15
	giuen at bares Castle & northgate	xiiij d	
	for leading the horse caring the garland & baners	ij s vj d	
	to the Trompeter	iiij s iiij d	
	to the Dromer	xij d	
	giuen to xij mem for Cariing the pickes	vj s	20
	spent in wine & bere at Steward Robinsons howse	ij s vj d	
p	for taffity Sarcenet & Ruben for 'it' to make a trumpet baner	iiij s vj d	
	for gilding the pheonix on it & for fring	(blank)	
...			25

*Painters, Glaziers, Embroiderers, and Stationers' Records*

C: Account Book II

p 15 (18 October)

...			30
	payd to mr <i>william</i> Allen for red Bays to make the Dromer		
	a cote	iiij s. x d.	
	payd for white Inkell and making the Cote	xij d	
	payd for gloues for ye Aldermen and Stewards	iiij s. iiij d.	
	payd for hose Showes Gloues and Shewtyes for the Child		35
		iiij s iiij d	
	Spent at dressinge of the childe <i>which</i> ridd for the Company		
		viiij d.	
	Spent at the Barrs while we stayed for mr maior	xiiij d	
	payd for Riben for the horse head	vj d	40

Giuen at the Barrs. Castle and northgate	xiiij d	
Giuen for leading the horse, Carring the bannors and Garland	ij s vj d	
Giuen to the Trompetor	iiij s. iiij d.	
Giuen to the dromer	xij d.	5
payd to xij men for Carringe of the pikes	vj s	
Spent at Steward Robinsons on midsomer eue after the wach	ij s vj d	
payd for <sup>^</sup> 'greene' Taffaty Sarcenet to make a Trompet banner		
and for Riben	iiij s. vj d.	10
payd for gilding the phoenix on it and for fringe <sup>^</sup> 'the		
workmanshipp bestowed by mr Holme & his sonne <sup>^</sup> °	v s	
...		

*Cordwainers and Shoemakers' Records*

15

CCA: Account Book III G/8/4

f 92 (11 November)

...		
Imprimis for musique at mistris Inces	ij s	
...		20
Item for musique at Steward Woodcockes	ij s	
...		
Item for Musique at our steward Leys	ij s	
...		
Item for our gleaves, and the Berrage & spent in payinge for them		25
at mistris Inces	vij s. j d	
...		
Item to the waytes att Shrovetide	ij s	
...		30
f 92v		
...		

## Midsomer Charge /

Item for halfe abarrell of Beere	vj s. vj d	35
Item for Bread	xij d	
Item for short Cakes	iiij s	
Item for Cheese	iiij s x d.	
Item for Apples	vj d	

Item for banquettinge stuffes	vij s. iiij d	
Item for Musique	iiij s.	
Item for gloves for the boy	xvj d.	
Item for Bootes and Spurrs	iiij s.	
Item for Rybon	xij d	5
Item for keepinge the Bannor	xij d	
Item to him <i>which</i> brought and did leade the horse	xij d	
Item to 2 men to tend the Boy	xij d	
Item spent at the Barrs	ix d.	
Item to the Cryar	vj d	10
Item to the prisoners in the Castle	xij d	
Item to them in the Northgate	xij d	
...		

15

*Beerbrewers' Records* CCA: Company Book G3/2  
f 88 (23 November)

Midsomer  
charges /

ffor the Childes Stockines & Shooes	iiij s vj d.	
Item for his gloves.	xvj d.	20
Item for a Samon.	vj s	
Item for wyne	ij s viij d.	
Item for bread & cheese	iiij s.	
Item for beare	[iiij s] vj s	
Item given to the Cryer, Castle and Northgate	xviij d	25
Item to the Musick	v s	
Item to Mr Holme for keepinge the banner	xij d	
Item spent at dressinge of the Child	xij d.	
...		

30

*Dean and Chapter* CC: Treasurers' Accounts IV  
p 206 (25 November)

...		
(Audit day)		35
Item waites and other musike	iiij s	
...		

p 228 (Christmas)

...		
Item to Smalsshew for the wach	ij s vj d	40
...		



AC *Proclamation at the Christmas Watch* BL: Harley 2150  
f 77

the proclamation at the Christmas watch.

oyes thrise

5

the right worshipfull the maior of this Citty chargeth and  
Comandeth all persons here asembled to keepe the peace and  
be of quiet & Ciuill behaiour duringe the tyme of the wach  
now in hand vpon payne of Imprisonment & a fine at his  
worshipes pleasure

10

oyes thrise

15

all thos who [*which owe*]'hould land by' sute seruice & homage  
to this Court Come forth and make your apparance in answaringe  
to your names vpon payne & perill that will fall theron

*Coopers' Records* C: Company Book II  
f 47 (13 January)

20

...

#### Midsoumer Charge

Item payd for powder and Matche	iiij s iiij d	25
Item payd for breed	ij s	
Item payd for Chese	iiij s	
Item payd for Beare	vj s	
Item payd for hose and shoes for the Boye and riben	iiij s	
Item payd for the Lone of ij payre bandeleroes	vj d	30
Item for Appelles with other spices	iiij s	
Item payd for Lone of hatte	xij d	
Item payd for Mendinge iiij peces	vj d	
Item payd vj men	iiij s	
Item payd for iiij payre gloues	ij s vj d	35
Item payd at oure Aldermans	viiij d	
Item at the Barres	viiij d	
Item payd the Cryer	iiij d	
Item payd at the Castell	iiij d	
Item payd at the Northgatte	vj d	40
Item payd for a quarte of secke	xvj d	
Item payd for Musicke	ij s iiij d	

Item payd for a pottell of beare at the dressinge of the boye iiij d

*Joiners, Carvers, and Turners' Records*

CCA: Company Book G14/1

f 118v (25 March)

5

...  
Item for a hatt hose poyntes Rybon & gloves for the Childe

vj s. iiij d

Item for a payer of shoes

xiiij d.

Item for a quarte of wyne att dressinge the Childe

viiij d

10

Item spent att Alderman Salisburys on Midsomer Eve

ij s. iij d.

Item the same day att widowe pues

ij s.

Item for Powder

vj d

Item to the Musicke

iiij s.

Item at furnishinge the horse

iiij d

15

Item for wine at the banquet

xvj d

Item spent att Richard Bollandes, steward

xviiij d

Item given to 3 men to leade the horse

xij d

...

more laid out on midsomer to the Cryar, the presoners in the  
Castle, & northgate

xij d

20

...

*Mercers, Ironmongers, Grocers, and Apothecaries' Records*

C: Company Book

25

p 166 (12 May)

...

more payed by mee at Midsomer 1628

Item j parr gloues for the ladie

ij s vj d

30

Item j parr [silke garters] shewes

xviiij d

Item in riben for shues.

ix d

Item j parr fine hose 3s j parr silke garters 2s

v s

Item giuen 3 men to Attend the ladie

ij s

Item payd for 3 parr gloues for them

ij s

35

...

p 168

Laid out by Thomas Drinkwater Iune 1628

40

videlicet.

paid for paintinge the staffe

xij d

paid for a paire of gloues for the Lord	xvj d	
paid for a paire of wosted stocknes and apaire of silke garters		
	v s. viij d	
paid for apaire of shewes	ij s	
paid for 3 men to attende the Lord	ij s	5
paid for 3 payre of gloues for them	ij s	
paid for poynts for the Lord & riben for the horse head	iiij s	
paid for a pare of roses for his shooes	xij d	
prunes 8 li.	ij s viij d	
Comfits j li. ½	iiij s	10
in sugr plates & march paines	viiij d	
in whitt suger	ij s	
in wafrons & cakes	iiij s vj d	
in sinoment & sucket	xviiij d	
for a firken of stronge beare	iiij s	15
sacke apottle	ij s 8d	
clarit 2 potlles	ij s 8d	
paid without bares for the compay drinkinge	ij s vj d	
paid the Crier at the bares	xij d	
paid the prisoners at the castle	ij s	20
paid the prisoners at northgatte	ij s	
...		
paid to the musicke	vj s. 8d	
...		

25

AC *Note on the Whitsun Plays* BL: Harley 2124  
flyleaf\*

The Whitsun playes first made by one Don Randle Heggenet o  
Monke of Chester Abbey who was thrise at Rome before he  
could obtaine leaue of the Pope to haue them in the English  
tongue.

30

The Whitsun playes were playd openly in pageants by the  
Cittizens of Chester in the Whitsun Weeke.

35

Nicholas the fift then was Pope in the year of our Lord 1447.

Anno 1628.

Sir Henry ffrancis sometyme a Monke of the Monestery of  
Chester, obtained of Pope Clemens a thousand daies of pardon,  
and of the Bishop of Chester 40. dayes pardon, for euery person  
that resorted peaceably to see the same playes and that euery

40

person that disturbed the same to be accursed by the said Pope,  
vntill such tyme as they should be absolued thereof.

## 1628-9

*Painters, Glaziers, Embroiderers, and Stationers' Records*

5

C: Account Book II

p 17 (18 October)

...

Payd Hose Gloues Showes &amp; Sutyes for ye Child yat Ridd

iiij s. iiij d. 10

Spent at dressing of ye Child and berrage of his clothes xiiij d.

Payd for a Ruben for ye horse head vj d.

Spent at ye barrs while we stayd for mr Maior xij d.

Giuen at ye barrs Castell &amp; northgate xiiij d.

Giuen to ye Trompeter iiij s. iiij d. 15

Giuen to ye Drummer xij d.

Giuen for Carriage of ye banners garland &amp; leading ye horse ij s.

Payd to ye xij pikemen. vj s.

Spent at Stewards Bromefeild howse after ye wach ij s. vj d.

20

...

Payd for Gloues for ye Aldermen &amp; Stewards iiij s. iiij d.

...

*Cordwainers and Shoemakers' Records*

CCA: Account Book III G/8/4

25

f 97 (11 November)

...

(St Martin's Day)

Item for Musique ij s

30

...

Item for our Gleaves and the Beuerage vij s. iiij d

...

ff 97v-8

Item to the waytes at Shrovetide ij s 35

Item to Robert Callye ij s

Item for an overplus at our Alderman Gregories at shrovetide v. s

...

Imprimis for halfe a barrell of beere vij s

Item for bread and Cakes iiij s viij d 40

Item for 8 li. of pruynes ij s

Item for banquettinge Stuffe v s



Item for one ould Cheese	iiij s iiij d	
Item 2 new Cheeses	iiij s iiij d	
Item for musique	iiij s	
Item to the Cryar	vj d	
Item spent at the barres	ij s v d	5
Item to the prisoners at the Castle	xij d	
Item to the prisoners att the northgate	xij d	
Item for a quarte of sacque at our banquet	xvj d	
Item for stockinges for the boy	xvj d l	
Item for shoes for the boy	xij d	10
Item for keepinge the Banner	xij d	
Item spent at dressinge the boy	vj d	
Item geven to the man which brought and ledd the horse	xviiij d	
Item for Rybon for the horse head	vj d	
Item geven to the [boy] men which attended the boy	xij d	15
Item for shoetyes for the boy	vj d	
...		

*Beerbrewers' Records* CCA: Company Book G 3/2  
ff 99-9v (23 November)

20

Midsomer  
charges

Inprimis paid for the Childes shooes & Stockinges	iiij s vj d.	
Item for his gloves	xvj d	
Item for A Samon	x s.	
Item for wyne	ij s viij d	25
Item for bread & cheese	iiij s. l	
Item for Beere	vj s	
Item to the Cryer Castle and Northgate	xviiij d	
Item to the Musick	v s.	
Item to Mr holme for keepinge the banner	xij d	30
Item spent at the dressinge of the Child	xij d	
...		

*Glovers' Records* C: Company Book  
p 30 (January)

35

Midsomer  
Charges

Inprimis payd for the boye his bootes	iiij s x d	
Item for apaire of gloves for him	viij d	
Item payd for three paire for the men	xviiij d	
Item paid for Rybbon for the horse	xij d	40
Item paid to the Cryer Castle & Northgate	xviiij d	
Item spent at mr ffletchers vpon some of the Company before		

our goeing vp	xviiij d	
Item spent at the barres	vj s iiij d	
Item to Mr Holme for the Bainer	xij d.	
Item to the Musick	vj s.	
...		5

*Coopers' Records* C: Company Book II  
f 50v (13 January)

Inprimes	Payd at oure Aldermanes vpon the Election daye	xxiiij s	10
	Payd the musicke	vj d	
	...		

f 51

Midsomer Charge 15

Imprimis	payd for powder and mache	iiij s iiij d	
Item	more payd for a payre of stockins for the boye	xv d	
Item	more payd for a payre of shues for the boye	xviiij d	
Item	more payd for apayre of gloues	xij d	20
Item	more payd for the lone of a hatt	xij d	
Item	more payd for Ribban for shue tyes and for the horse hed	ix d	
Item	more payd for Aples prewnes and other spises	iiij s	
Item	more payd for Cheesse	iiij s	25
Item	more payd for bredd	ij s	
Item	more payd for three payre of gloues for themen that led the horse and to Richard Boland	ij s	
Item	more payd for beere	vij s	
Item	more payd the pikemen and shott	iiij s	30
Item	more payd for the loane of 2 pikes and 2 bandelores	xij d	
Item	more payd for a pottell wyne and one quart of Sacke	ij s viij d	
Item	more payd for musicke	ij s vj d	
Item	more payd att our Aldermanes and the barres	xiiij d	35
Item	more giuen the Cryer att the barres	iiij d	
Item	more giuen att the Castell	iiij d	
Item	more giuen att the northgate	vj d	
Item	more giuen to Robert nicholas for the loane of his peese and bandelerowes one quart of beere	ij d	40
Item	more payd for mendinge of 2 peeses	vij d	
Item	more payd att the dressinge of boye	iiij d	

*Joiners, Carvers, and Turners' Records*

CCA: Company Book G14/1

f 120v (25 March)

Disburcementes. 1628

Midsomer  
Charge. /

...			5
Item paid for a hatt, stockings, shoes, garters & Ryboninge for the boye	vij s +		
Item for Musique	ij s vj d +		
Item to them 3. that attended the boy on horsbacke	xij d		
Item for Wyne at dressinge the boye	vij d	10	
Item for a quarte of wyne att our banquet	vij d +		
Item spent at widowe Pues	ij s.		
Item to the prisoners in the Castle, the Northgate and to the Cryar	xij d		
Item spent att our Alderman Salisburies	xiiij d.	15	
...			

*Mercers, Ironmongers, Grocers, and Apothecaries' Records*

C: Company Book

p 169 (8 May)

20

...			
Item paide for i pair wosted Stockinges for the Lord	00.0[.].06		
Item paid for j pair silke garters	00.01.06		
Item paid for j pair shooes	00.01.06		
Item paid 3 men to attend the Lord	00.02.00	25	
Item paid for 3 pair gloues for them.	00.02.00		
Item paid for (>) Riben for the horse head	00.00.06		
Item paid for Showetyes for the boye	00.00.10		
Item paid without bares	00.02.06		
Item paid the Cryer	00.01.00	30	
Item paid prisoners at Castle & Northgate	00.04.00		
...			
Item paid for musick	00.06.08		
...			
Item paid for j pair glouees. for the Lord	00.01.02	35	
...			

p 170

...			
Imprymis 2 yardes of 6d yellowe Ribben for the Lady	xij d	40	
Item ½ yard 3d fferritt Riben. & j skeane silke & making Roses	xix d		

Item 2 yardes. of Carnation. Ribben 6d for garters	xij d	
Item 2 yardes. of 6d Ribben for. horse. head.	xij d	
Item j yard $\frac{1}{4}$ whitt 6d Ribenes	jx d	
Item j pair of yellowe woosted hose.	iiij s	
Item 3 pair glouees.	ij s	5
Item j parr showees	ij s	
Item 3 men to tend the Lady	ij s	
Item j parr of gloues for. the Lady	iiij s	
for the banquet	0.18.08	
Item 8 li. prunees	ij s viij d	10
Item j li. $\frac{1}{2}$ Comfites	ij s. vj d	
Item 2 quarter suger platees	iiij d	
Item j li. suger	xx d	
Item in waffornees & Cakes	iiij s	
Item 4 quarter Suckett	v d	15
Item 2 quarter Cynamon	x d	
Item j pottle sack	ij s viij d	
Item ij pottles Clarrett	ij s viij d	
Item for beare	ij s vj d	
Item. 2 quarter marchpanes	viij d	20
...		

1629-30

25

*Painters, Glaziers, Embroiderers, and Stationers' Records*

C: Account Book II

p 19 (18 October)

...		
Payd for gloues hosen Showes & Showtyes for ye boy that ridd	iiij s. iiij d.	30
Spent at dressing ye Child and berrage of his Clothes	x d	
Spent at ye Barrs while we stayed for mr maior	xij d.	
Giuen at ye Barrs Castell & northgate	xiiij d	
Payd for a Ruben for ye horse head	viij d	35
Giuen to ye Trompetor	iiij s. iiij d.	
Giuen to ye Drummer	xij d.	
Giuen for Carring the banners garland & leading ye horse	ij s.	
Payd to ye xij pike men	vj s	
Payd for Gloues for ye Aldermen & Stewards	iiij s. iiij d.	40
Spent at Stewarde Prickets howse after ye wach	ij s. vj d.	
...		



*Cordwainers and Shoemakers' Records*

CCA: Account Book III G/8/4

f 102 (11 November)

...

Item for musique at dynner	ij s	5
----------------------------	------	---

...

Item for musique at Steward Wrightes	ij s	
--------------------------------------	------	--

Item for Musique at Steward Heathes	ij s	
-------------------------------------	------	--

...

f 102v		10
--------	--	----

...

Shrovetide

Item to the waytes	ij s	
--------------------	------	--

Item to the Callyes	ij s	
---------------------	------	--

Item at an overplus att our drinckinge vpon Thursday at our		15
---	--	----

Alderman Gregories	x s	
--------------------	-----	--

Item for a pint of sacque for mistris Ince	vij d	
--	-------	--

Item for the 3. brethrens dynners which wayted at the Hall	xvij d	
--	--------	--

...

Item spent in provydinge a boy to ryde	vj d	20
--	------	----

...

f 103

Midsomer Charge 1630 /

Inprimis for Beere	vij s. vj d	25
--------------------	-------------	----

Item for bread	iiij s vij d	
----------------	--------------	--

Item for pruynes	ij s	
------------------	------	--

Item for banquettinge stuffes	v s.	
-------------------------------	------	--

Item for an ould Cheesse	iiij s. j d	30
--------------------------	-------------	----

Item for 2 new Cheeses	iiij s. vij d	
------------------------	---------------	--

Item to Robert Callye for musique	iiij s.	
-----------------------------------	---------	--

Item to the Cryar	vj d	
-------------------	------	--

Item spent att the barres	iiij s.	
---------------------------	---------	--

Item to the prisoners in the Castle	xij d	35
-------------------------------------	-------	----

Item to the prisoners in the Northgate	xij d	
--	-------	--

Item for stockinge for the boy	ij s. vj d	
--------------------------------	------------	--

Item for shoes for the boye	xx d.	
-----------------------------	-------	--

Item for keepinge the Banner	xij d	
------------------------------	-------	--

Item spent at dressinge the boye	xij d	40
----------------------------------	-------	----

Item payed to the man which brought and ledd the horse	ij s. vj d	
--	------------	--

Item for Rybon for the horshead	vj d	
---------------------------------	------	--

Item to them <i>which</i> tended the boy	xij d	
Item for shoetyes	vj d	
Item for gloves	xiiij d.	
Item for poyntes for the boye	ij s	
Item for apples at the banquet	xij d	5
Item for the loane of a hatt	viiij d	
Item for the loane of a Saddle	vj d	

...

*Beerbrewers' Records* CCA: Company Book G 3/2 10  
f 101v (23 November)

Midsomer  
charges

Inprimis paid for the Childes Shooes & Stockinges	4s 6d	
Item for his gloves	xvj d.	
Item for a Samon	x s	15
Item for wyne	ij s. viij d	
Item for bread & Cheese	iiij s.	
Item for Beere	vj s	
Item to the Crier Castle & Northgate	xviiij d	
Item to the Musick	v s.	20
Item to Mr holme for keepinge the banner	xij d	
Item spent at dressinge of the Child	xij d /	

...

*Glovers' Records* C; Company Book 25  
pp 37-8 (January)

Midsomer  
Charge

Item paid for hose and shooes for the boye	iiij s vj d	
Item paid for Ribbin for the horses head	xij d	
Item paid for Gloues for the boye	viiij d	30
Item paid for Gloues for the leaders of the horse	xviiij d	
Item spentt att the barrs	ix s vj d	
Item spentt att George ffletchers by the Aldermens appointment	v s.	
Item paid to the Musicke	v s.	35
Item Giuen att the barres Castle and Northgate	xviiij d	

...

*Coopers' Records* C: Company Book II 40  
ff 55-5v (13 January)

...

Item more paid the musicke the 3 daye of maye att Raph

Sharplesse his dinner

iij s iij d

midsomer  
Charge...  
Item more spent att my Alderman Linackers on midsomer  
eauen

ij s

Item more paid for apayre of shues for the boy

xviij d 5

Item more paid for apayre of stockins

xviij d

Item more paid for 2 yardes of Ribbin

x d

Item more paid for 3 payre of gloues

ij s j d

Item more paid for haulfe abarrell of beere

vij s vj d

Item more paid for Cakes

ij s 10

Item more paid for prewnes and other spyces

ij s iij d

Item more in aples and walnuttes

xij d

Item more paid for powder and Mach

iij s x d

Item more paid for beere att the barres

xij d l

Item paid the Cryar att the barres

iij d 15

Item paid att the Castell

iij d

Item paid att the northgate

vj d

Item paid for a Cheese

iij s

Item more paid for 6 men to Carry armes

iij s

Item more paid for lone of bandeleryes and peecesses

iij d 20

Item more paid for musicke

iij s

Item more paid for wyne

ij s x d

...  
Item more paid for Lone of the boyes hatt

xij d.

25

...  
Item more paid for wyne att william welshe his dinner the  
second of August

vij s

...  
Item more paid for musicke

iij s iij d

30

...  
Item more payd at Ambrose Sharplesse dynner for wyne iij s iij d

Item more payd for musicke

ij s vj d

...  
Item more payd for payntinge the staffe for the banner

xvj d

35

*Joiners, Carvers, and Turners' Records*

CCA: Company Book G14/1

f 123 (25 March)

Disburcementes ...

40

Midsomer  
Charge...  
Item given to Richard Bolland to provyde necessaries for his

sonne to Ryde for our Companie, by Consent	vij s	
Item given to a man to dresse the horse	iiij d	
Item for Rybon for the Horse head	vj d	
Item for a quarte of wyne at dressinge the boye	viiij d	
Item spent at our Alderman Salisburys	xx d	5
Item spent att at wydowe Pues	ij s	
Item to the Cryar, and the presoners in the Castle and the Northgate	xij d	
Item spent att William Williams	xiiij d	
Item for a quarte of wyne att our banquet	viiij d	10
Item for three men to Attend the boy	xij d	
Item for our musique	ij s iiij d	

*Mercers, Ironmongers, Grocers, and Apothecaries' Records* 15

C: Company Book  
pp 183-4 (7 May)

Item for apaire hose '2s 10d' garteres '2s 2d' shootyes for the boye & 'shooes'	vj viij d	20
Item for a parr of hose, '2s 8d' gartees, '18d' & rosses '12d' for the gerle	v s ij d	
Item a parr shooes for the gerle	xx d	
Item ribbine for dressing her head & 'silke'	xij d	
2 parr of gloues for them both	iiij s	25
Item ribbine for the both horseheads	xij d	
Item 3 men to attend vpon the boye & gloues 'for them'	iiij s vj d	
Item 3 men to attend the gerle & 3 parr gloues	iiij s vj d	
Item gaue to Sir Henry Bunburyes horskeeper for bringing & dressing the horse	ij s	30
Item gaue a boye yat brought the other horse	vj d	
paid at Widow wilsons for beare	ij s vj d	
paid the Cryare at bares	xij d	35
paid the Castle & northgatt prisoners	iiij s	
spent while we rested the Childrn at glouerstone	iiij d	
Item paid for musicke	vj s viij d	
Item gaue [xij d] for wyne to bestowe on them yat dressed the gerle	xij d	40



Item 8 li. of prunes	2d li	xx d	
Item j li. ½ of comfites		ij s vj d	
j li. suger		xx d	
2 quarters sinnamon		[x] viij d	
marchpane stuffe & conceiptes		xvj d	5
j pottle of sacke		ij s	
j gallone of clarret		ij s	
...			

## 1630-1

10

A *Mayors List 5* BL: Harley 2125  
f 60 (18 September) Christopher Blease

...  
vpon the xvij<sup>th</sup> day of septenber 1630 Came to chester being  
saterday the duches of Tremoyle of france and motherinlaw to  
the lord Strange and many other great estates and all the gentry  
of Cheshier flintshier & denbighshier went to meete her at hoole  
heath with the Earle of Darby being at least 600 horse also the  
gentle men of the Artillery yard latly erected in chester mett her  
in Cowlane in very statly manner all with great white & blew  
fithers & went before her Chariot in a march to the bushops  
pallas & making a gan let her through the midest & then gaue  
her 3 voleys of shot & so returned to their yard also the maior  
Aldermen in their best gownes & Aparrell weare on a stage in the  
Estgat Street to entertayn her & the next day. she Came to the  
pentise after the sermon in the after noone to a banquet being  
invited *per* the maior & the next day went to whichurch but it  
was reported that so many knights Esquiers & gentlemen neuer  
were in chester to gether no not to meet king Iames when he  
Came to chester

*Painters, Glaziers, Embroiderers, and Stationers' Records*

C: Account Book II  
p 21 (18 October)

35

...  
Payd for a payre of Bootes for the boy that did ride 'yat was mr  
Harper sonne' iij s.  
Payd for a payre of Gloues for the [child] boy yat ridd xij d.  
Spent at ye Barrs while we Stayd for mr Maior xij d. 40  
Giuen at the Barrs Castell & northgate xiiij d.  
payd for a Rubyn for ye horse head vj d.

payd for Gloues for ye Aldermen & Stewards	iiij s. iiij d.	
Giuen to the Trompetor	iiij s. iiij d.	
Giuen to the Drummer	xij d.	
Giuen to the xij Pike men	vj d.	
Giuen for Carring the banners. Garland. & leading the horse	ij s.	5
Spent at Steward Bromfeilds howse after ye wach	ij s. vj d.	
...		

*Cordwainers and Shoemakers' Records*

CCA: Account Book III G/8/4

10

f 107 (11 November)

...

Item to Robert Callye for musique at Martinmas at our Alderman  
and 2 stewardes

vj s.

15

...

Item for the Gleaves and Beuerage at shrovetide

vij s. vj d

Item for musique to the waytes and Callyes

iiij s

...

f 107v

20

...

Midsomer  
Charge

Imprimis for Beere

viiij s

Item for Cheese newe &amp; ould

vij s.

Item for banquetinge Stuffe

vij s. xj d

ffor bread and Cakes

iiij s

25

Geven to Mistres Shingleton to buie Stockinges gloves &amp; pointes

iiij s

Item for shoes

xx d.

Item spent att the dressinge the boy

xij d.

Item for Ribon for the horse head

vj d.

30

Item for Mr Shingletons menn for tendinge the boy

ij s

To Mr Glaseours mann which brought and ledd the horse

xviij d

ffor shoeinge the horse

[xvj d]

To mr Holmes for keepinge the bannor

xij d.

To the Cryar

vj d.

35

To the Castle and Northgate

ij s.

Item Spent att the barrs

ij s vj d.

Item to Robert Cally for musique

iiij s

f 108

40

...

Item for musique when Edward Eaton came into our Companie

to bee a *Maister*

ij s.

...

*Beerbrewers' Records* CCA: Company Book G3/2  
f 102v\* (23 November)

5

Midsamer  
Chardges 1631 /

Inprimis payd for the Child Bootees and spurees

vj s

Item for his glowes

xvj d

Item for Samond

vj s viij d

Item for wine

ij s viij d 10

Item for Bread and Cheese

iiij s.

Item for Beere

vij s

Item too the Crier at Castle and Northgate

xviij d.

Item too the musick

v s

Item too Mr Holme for keepinge the banner

xij d 15

Item spent at the dressinge of the Child

xij d

...

*Dean and Chapter* CC: Treasurers' Accounts IV  
p 249 (Christmas)

20

...

Item to Smalshoe for ye watch

ij s vj d

...

*Glovers' Records* C: Company Book  
p 43 (January)

25

...

Midsommer  
charges

paid for Gloues bootes and spurrs for the boye

v s

paid for the banner

xij d

paid for lone for a hatt for the boy

vj d 30

paid for Ribben

xij d

paid for Gloues for the men

xviij d

Giuen to the Cryer, castle, &amp; Northgate

xviij d

Spentt att the barrs

ix s vj d

...

35

*Coopers' Records* C: Company Book II  
ff 59v-60 (13 January)

...

midsomer

Item payd for apayre of shues for the boye

xij d 40

Item more payd for apayre of stockins

xviij d

Item more payd for apayre of gloues

xij d

Item more payd for ribbeninge for the Childees shues and for the

horse hed	viiij d	
Item more payd for the lone of ahatt	xij d	
Item more payd for 3 payre of gloues for the foote men	xviiij d	
Item payd for a Cheese	iiij s	
Item payd for bred	ij s vj d	5
Item more payd for haulfe (<.) barrell of stronge beere	vij s vj d	l
Item more payd for the Loane of 2 muskettes and 3 pikes	x d	
Item more payd for Aples and other spicese	iiij s v d	
Item more payd [<.)] for Carringe of 3 pikes & 3 peeces	iiij s	
Item more payd for mache and powder	xxiiij d	10
Item more payd for wyne	ij s ix d	
Item more payd for musicke	ij s	
Item more payd att our Alderman Linakers on midsummer euexij d		
Item more payd the Cryer	iiij d	
Item more payd att the Castell	iiij d	15
Item more payd att the Northgate	vj d	
Item more payd for beere att the barres	iiij d	
Item more payd for dressinge of 2 peeces	iiij d	

...

20

*Joiners, Carvers, and Turners' Records*

CCA: Company Book G14/1

f 125 (25 March)

...

Disburcmentes  
1630 ...

Item to Richard Bolland to furnish his boy for to ryde on		25
Midsomer eve	viiij s	
Item to the Cryar, the presoners in ye Castle & northgate	xij d	
Item at our Alderman Pues on Midsomer Eve	ij s ij d	
Item att widowe Pues then	iiij s	
Item att Iohn whitbies	ij d	30
Item to the '3' men which ledd the horse	xij d	
Item for wyne	xij d	
Item for Musique	iiij s	

...

Item for musique at william Catteralles dynner	xij d	35
--	-------	----

...

*Mercers, Ironmongers, Grocers, and Apothecaries' Records*

C: Company Book

pp 189-90 (6 May)

...

Item layd out at midsomer following for the banquet		
8 li. pruines		

00-02-00

40



Item more j li. of whitt sugar	[00] -01-08	
Item 2 oz. of syniment	00-00-09	
Item j li. ½ of Comfytes 20s	00-02-06	
Item march pane stufe & conceptes	00-01-04	
Item payd ffor waffers and Cakes	00-04-06	5
Item payd for appells	00-00-06	
Item layd out for the boye and gerell for 2 payer of garters	00-03-04	
Item 2 yardes of ryben for the horsses heades	00-01-00	
Item 2 payer of hose for the boye and the gerell	00-05-04	10
Item 2 yardes of ryben for the gerells head and 2 yardes rybyn for there sue tyes	00-02-00	
Item for making the ryben in to rosses	00-00-04	
Item 2 payer of Childrens shues	00-02-08	
Item 2 paier of Childrens gloues	00-04-00	15
Item 5 payer of mens gloues	00-03-04	
Item payd 5 men for attending the Children	00-05-00	
Item payd the man that brought the horse for the boye	00-02-00	
Item payd the Mussissioners	00-06-08	
Item payd the prissoners at Castell and at the northgate	00-04-00	20
Item payd the Cryer	00-01-00	
Item layd out at wilsons without bares	00-02-06	
Item at mr Tayllors layd out	00-00-06	
Item payd for j ferkyn of beyre	00-03-0(.)	
Item payd for 6 quartes of Claret wyne vnto the banquet	00-03-00	25
Item more j quarte wyne at the dressing of the Children	00-00-06	
Item j potele and j pynt of sacke	00-0[(.)]'2'-11	

...

30

## 1631-2

*Painters, Glaziers, Embroiderers, and Stationers' Records*

C: Account Book II

p 23 (18 October)

...

35

Payd for Gloues for ye Aldermen &amp; Stewards at Midsomer

	iiij s.	iiij d.	
Payd for a payre of Bootes for the boy that did Ride	iiij s.		
payd for a payre of Gloues for him	xij d		
Spent at dressinge of him	x d		40
payd for a Ruben for ye horse head	vj d		
Spent at Barrs while wee stayd for mr Maior	xiiij d.		
Giuen at ye Barrs Castell & northgate.	xiiij d.		

Giuen to ye Trompetor	iiij s. iiij d.	
Giuen to ye Drommer	xviiij d.	
Giuen for Carriage of ye banners. Garland & leading ye horse	ij s.	
Giuen to the xii pikemen	vj s.	
Spent at Iohn Taylers howse after ye wach on midsomer eue	ij s. vj d.	5

...

*Cordwainers and Shoemakers' Records*

CCA: Account Book III G/8/4 10  
f 114 (11 November)

Inprimis To Roberte Callye at our Alderman Gregories vpon the Eleccion daye	ij s.	
...		15
Item payed for our Gleaves, and Beuerage	vij s. iiij d.	
Item to the Waytes at Shrovetide	ij s.	
Item to the Callyes	ij s.	

...

f 114v 20

Midsomer  
Charge

Item for Beere	vj s. vj d.	
Item for Ryban for the horsehead & shoeties	x d.	
Item for Banquettinge Stuffe	vij s. vj d.	25
Item more for Apples & Nuttes	ij s.	
Item for Stockinges shoes & gloves	iiij s. iiij d.	
Item for 2 Cheeses	vj s. vj d.	
Item for bread	v s.	
Item for 2 quartes of Sacque	ij s.	30
Item for Musique	iiij s.	
Item to them which attended the boy	ij s.	
Item spent at dressinge the boye	vj d.	
Item spent at Barrs	ij s.	
Item to the Cryar	vj d.	35
Item to the prisoners in the Castle & northgate	ij s.	
Item to mr Holmes for keepinge our banner	xij d.	

*Beerbrewers' Records* CCA: Company Book G3/2  
ff 109-9v\* (23 November)

40

Midsommer  
Chardges

Imprimis paijd for ten poundes of prunes and one pound of succar  
iiij s. iiij d.

Item paid for hose shows & garters for the Child	vj s x d	
Item paid for 'one' oold Cheese apples & 'walnuttēs	v s	
Item paid for a paire of glowes for the Child	x d	
more for one greene Cheese	ij s vj d	
more for Comeffēates and sinamond	iiij s iiij d	5
more at dressinge the Child	xij d	
[more for pepper and viniger	j s iiij d]	
more vnto Mr Holmeēs for keeppinge the banner	xij d	
more for stronge beere	vij s	
more for Riband for the horse	vj d	10
more at Barres for beere for oure men	xij d	
more to the Crier at Castle & Northgate	xviij d	
more in wine and sack at Banquet	xviij d	
more for 2 sammondēs	viiij s l	
More given vnto oure Musick	v s	15
More given vnto too footmen & one that Carried the Banner	ij s	
More for white bread & Cakes	ij s vj d	
More for a Riband for the Child	iiij d	
[More Bestowed one our Musick at parting	iiij d]	
More bestowed vpon Mr Birkenhead his man for bringinge the		20
horse	vj d	
[More for too samondēs	viiij s]	

...

*Glovers' Records* C: Company Book 25  
pp 46-7 (January)

...

midsomer  
charges

Item paid for bootēs spurres and gloues for the boye	v s ij d	
Item paid for the Loane of a hatt	vj d	
Item paid for Ribben for the horse	xij d l	30
Item paid for 3 paire of gloues for the men	xviij d	
Item Spentt att the Barres	x s vj d	
Item Giuen to the Cryer, Castle, and Northgate	xviij d	
Item paid to mr Holmes for the Banner	xij d	
Item paid to the Musicke	vj s viij d	35

...

*Coopers' Records* C: Company Book II 40  
f 63 (13 January)

...

Item more payd for beere at Richard Smithes dynner	viiij s	
Item payd the musicke	iiij s	

...			
Item more payd for the flagstaufe	xvj d		
...			
Item more payd for anew Banner to mr Holmes	iiij li. xj s		
Item more payd the Cryer att the barres	vj d	5	
Item payd att the Castell	vj d		
Item payd for mach	ij d		
Item payd for beere	vj s vj d		
Item payd for prewnes	viiij d		
Item payd for 3 pound of powder	iiij s iiij d	10	
Item payd for 4 mens wagges	ij s		
Item payd for Cakes	ij s vj d		
Item payd for the boyes bootes	iiij s		
Item payd for Lone of the hatt	xij d		
Item payd for the boyes gloues	x d	15	
Item payd for 2 payre of gloues for the 2 men	xiiij d		
Item more payd for 2 men	xij d		
Item more payd for Cheese	ij s viij d		
Item more payd for aples	vj d		
Item more payd att our Alderman Linackers on midsummer eue	xxij d	20	
Item more payd for musicke	iiij s		
Item more payd for other spyces	xv d		

*Joiners, Carvers, and Turners' Records*

25

CCA: Company Book G14/1

f 127v (25 March)

*Disburcementes ...*

...			
Item at mr. Parkers	iiij s. iiij d	30	
Item for a head for the Banner and paintinge the staffe	v s. viij d		
Item for ffurnishinge the Childe at Midsomer	viiij s.		
Item for Rybon for the horsehead	vj d		
Item for dressinge the Childe a pint of sacque	vij d		
Item to the Cryar and prisoners at Midsomer	xij d	35	
Item spent then at Alderman Pues	iiij s		
Item at Widowe Pues belowe the barres	iiij s. vj d		
Item at Steward Bollandes	iiij s		
Item at Steward Williams	ij s		
Item to the men which ledd the Horse	xvj d	40	
Item for Musique	ij s. vj d		
...			

midsomer  
Charge

midsomer

*Mercers, Ironmongers, Grocers, and Apothecaries' Records*

C: Company Book

p 201 (4 May)

...

Item layed out for the boye j payer of wosted stockinges	00-03-00	5
Item for j payer of silke garters	00-02-00	
Item for j payer of sues	00-01-06	
Item j payer of knottes for the sues	00-00-08	
Item j payer of gloues for the boye	00-01-06	
Item for ryben for the horse and man	00-01-00	10
Item payd for dressing and leading the horse	00-03-00	
Item payd 2 men for atending the lord	00-02-00	
Item payd for 3 payer of gloues for 3 men	00-02-00	
Item Layde out for the lady at midsomer j payer of stockinges		
	00-02-04	15
Item j payer of garters	00-01-06	
Item j payer of gloues	00-03-09	
Item [f] payd for j payer of sues	00-01-06	
Item j payer of Rosses	00-01-00	
Item rybens for the ladyes horse	00-01-06	20
Item payd for 6 [me] payer of mens gloues	00-06-00	
Item payd the musissioners for goinge before the Company at midsomer	00-06-08	
Item payd the Cryer for Calling the Company at the bares		
	00-01-00	25
Item more at midsomer payd for a ferkin of stronge beire	00-03-00	
Item layed out for wyne the same tyme	00-0[0]'7'-00	
Item payd for Cakes from the ladye	00-01-00	
Item for waffers prunes fruite sugar syniment and other banquetting stufe	00-14-11	30
Item layd out at wilsons without the bares	00-02-06	
Item given the prissoners at the northgate and at the Castell		
	00-04-00	
Item [spe] layed out vpon the Company in the northgate street vpon the eyven, the daie being very rayenny and foule	00-01-00	35

...

1632-3

*Painters, Glaziers, Embroiderers, and Stationers' Records*

CCA: Minute Book CR 63/2/131

40

f 20v (29 June)

a meeting houlden the 29 June 1632





AC *City Treasurers' Accounts* BL: Harley 2158  
f 72v (*November*)

...

payd to Roger Geste for beating the drume vpon Shrovetewe<sup>s</sup>daye  
xij d 5

...

payd to the Stuards of the Sadlers towards the bell for  
Shrovetewe<sup>s</sup>daye  
vj s viij d

...

f 73

10

...

payd to Roger Gest for beating the drum the same daye  
xij d

...

ff 74v-5\*

15

...

payd to 4 men with halbards by mr maiors apoyntment to keepe  
the Compennys in order vpon mydsomer Eve  
iiij s

payd to Edward parry and to his mate for leading and keeping  
in order the armed men and shott  
ij s iiij d 20

payd to Thomas Walshe for Carying the Citties Cullers at the  
watch °on midsomer Eue°  
ij s vj d

...

payd to Roger Gest for beateinge the Drum at the watch  
xij d 25

payd to Robert Thornley and Iohn Wright for their worke  
for the watch °for payntinge Giants°  
xliij s iiij d

payd more to them for the maiors mount  
xxvj s viij d

...

payd to 3 wiflers to keepe Compeny out before the Compenes  
at the Comeing in of the lorde deputye  
xviij d 30

payd for a potle of whitewyne with suger a pynte of Sacke and  
Cheres by mr maiors appoyntment to bestoe vpon the lady  
St Iohn the lady manwaring lady Brerton with others in the  
pentiz to staye the lorde deputes Comeing  
iiij s j d 35

payd to 2 porters for Carying awaye of dirt from about the  
kings boord °in watirgate Street° and other places by mr  
maiors apoyntment  
vj d

payde for 6 borne of Rushes to stoe in the street where mr  
maior aldermen sheriffs sheriff peers and fortye stooode at the  
40

Comeinge of the lorde deputye lord strafford, xviiiij d l  
 payd for a bankett the (*blank*) of Iuly for the lorde Deputey  
 the lorde of Castle-haven the lorde bushopp of Chester dyvers  
 knights and a great number of worthy gentlemen and for wyne  
 to the said bankett as by a noate of the perticulers it maye 5  
 appeare vij li. xij. s j d  
 payd to the wayetmen by mr maiors appoyntment for playeing  
 when the lord deputy Came in and the daye after at the bankett  
 ij s vj d  
 payd to mr Gwyne for Rushes and flowers for the pentiz when 10  
 the lorde deputye Came to the bankett xviiiij d  
 payd to Iames Raffeenscroft for 2 great Venas glasses on of them  
 a Couer ont it borrowed of him at the banket for the lord deputy  
 then booth broke iiij s  
 ... 15

f 75v

...  
 payd 'for a banket and wyne' vpon the xvj th daye of September  
 by mr maior and aldermans appoyntment, for the lorde strange 20  
 and his ladye all their followers with many other lades and great  
 parsonages, as by the perticulers maye appear vj li. iij s ix d  
 ...

*Cordwainers and Shoemakers' Records* 25

CCA: Account Book III G/8/4

f 120 (11 November)

...  
 Imprimis for Musique at our Alderman Gregories on St martins  
 daye ij s 30

...  
 Item for musique at Steward Bennettes ij s.

...  
 Item for Musique at Steward ffletchers ij s

35

f 120v (7 February)

...  
 Item payed for our Gleaves at shrovetide vij s  
 Item to the Waytes at Shrovetide ij s. 40  
 Item the same tyme to Rolent Callie ij s  
 ...

## Midsomer Charge /

Imprimis. for halfe a barrell of Beere	vij s.	
Item for shoeties for the boy and Rybon for ye horsehead	x d	5
Item for Banquettinge stuffes	vij s. vj d	
Item for Aples and Nuttes	ij s	
Item for stockinges shoes and gloves	iiij s vij d	
Item for 2 Cheeses	vj s. j d	
Item for Breade and Cakes	v s.	10
Item for 2 quartes of Sacque	ij s	
Item for Musique	iiij s	
Item to them which attended the boy and led the horse	ij s	
Item spent att dressinge the boy	vj d	
Item spent att the barrs	ij s ij d	15
Item to the Cryar	vj d	
Item to the Prisoners in the Northgate & Castle	ij s	
Item at Alderman Hiltons on Midsomer Eve	xxij d	
Item for keepinge the Banner	xij d	
...		20

*Beerbrewers' Records* CCA: Company Book G3/2  
f 112v (23 November)

Midsommer  
Accomptes

Imprimis payd for hoase showes and garteres and gloves for the Child	vj s x d	25
Item payd for one ould Cheese	iiij s ij d	
Item payd for a greene Cheese	ij s iiij d	
Item payd for one pound of sugar	j s viij d	
Item for one pound of Coumfeites	j s viij d	30
Item for prunees	j s x d	
Item for sinamant	oo - x d	
Item for vinigar	j s	
Item for walnuttres	ix d	
Item for Lemondes and orangees	x d	35
Item for white bread and Cakees	ij s x d	
Item for wine and sack	iiij s	
Item given vnto our Musick	v s	
Item given for trimming of the horse and for a Riband for the horse	j s	40
Item given three men to Carry the Banner and to atend the Child	xviiij d	

Item given to the Crier and at Castle and Northgate	xviij d	
Item given vnto Mr Holmees for keeping the Banner	xij d	
Item for beere att the Barres for our men	xij d	
Item for strong beere at Banquet	vij s	
Item payd vnto the draweres in dee for 2 samanes	x s	5

...

*Glovers' Records* C: Company Book  
p 53 (January)

10

Midsomer  
Charges. /

paid for powder and match	xiiij s vij d	
paid for hose, shooes, gloues, and for lone of a hatt for the boye	vj s viij d	
paid for Riben for the horse	xij d	15
paid for 3 paire of gloues for the men	xviij d	
paid and Spentt att the Barrs	vij s	
paid and giuen to the Cryer castle & Northgate	xviij d	
paid to master Holmes for the Banner	xij d	
paid and Giuen to the Musicke	vj s viij d	20

...

*Joiners, Carvers, and Turners' Records*

CCA: Company Book G14/1  
f 129v (25 March)

25

Disburcementes ...

Midsomer  
Charge

Item for a pynte of Wyne at dressinge the Childe	vj d	30
Item for furnishinge the Childe	vij s. vj d	
Item for musique	ij s. viij d	
Item to the Cryar and the prisoners	xij d	
Item to them which attended the boy and ledd the horse	ij s.	
Item for Rybon for the horse head	vj d	35
Item for wyne att our Banquett	xvj d	

...

30 december

Item at Alderman Salisburies for stronge drincke at our dynner and supper	xvj d	
Item for Musique	ij s	40

...



*Mercers, Ironmongers, Grocers, and Apothecaries' Records*

C: Company Book

p 212 (9 May)

...

<i>Item</i> for a paier of hose for the lord	00-03-00.	5
<i>Item</i> for j payer of sues for the lord	00-01-08	
<i>Item</i> for Ryband to make knottes for his sues	00-01-00.	
<i>Item</i> for ryband to make tyes for his [sue] knottes	00-00-02	
<i>Item</i> for ryband for his bande	00-00-03.	
<i>Item</i> for j payer of silke garters	00-02-00.	10
<i>Item</i> Sir henry Bunberres man for bringeing and dressing the horse for the lord	00-02-00.	
<i>Item</i> paid to 3 men to lead the hors & tend the lord	00-03-00.	
<i>Item</i> for 3 paier of gloues for 3 men	00-02-00.	
<i>Item</i> for j paier of gloues for the lord	00-02-00	15
<i>Item</i> for the lady j payer of hose	00-02-08.	
<i>Item</i> j payer of gloues for her	00-03-00.	
<i>Item</i> j payer of knottes and j payer of sues	00-02-06	
<i>Item</i> rybandes for her horse	00-02-00.	
<i>Item</i> 4 payer of gloues	00-04-00.	20
<i>Item</i> paid a fellowe that Caried the banner	00-01-00.	
<i>Item</i> for bringeing the horse	00-01-00	

...

<i>Item</i> to the prissoners of the Castell and north gate	00-04-00	
<i>Item</i> paid the Cryer at the barrs	00-01-00	25
<i>Item</i> to the wydowe wilson at the barres and that was spent on the Company there	00-02-06.	
<i>Item</i> for ryband for the horse head and tayell	00-01-00	
<i>Item</i> to Thomas williams man for the loan of brydell and sadell	00-01-06	30
<i>Item</i> for 8 li. of prunes	00-01-04	
<i>Item</i> j li. of sugar	00-01-08	
<i>Item</i> 2 oz. syniment	00-00-11	
<i>Item</i> j boxe of marmylet	00-02-00	
<i>Item</i> in Comfettes and other bankqueting stufe	00-05-00	35
<i>Item</i> paid for Cakes and waferns	00-04-00	
<i>Item</i> for j ferkin of stronge beer	00-03-00	
<i>Item</i> for j pottell of sacke	00-02-00.	
<i>Item</i> for j gallon of Claret and white wyne	00-02-00.	

40

p 213

...

*Item* paid to the mussitions for goinge be for the Company

at Midsomer

00-06-08

...

## 1633-4

- A *Mayors List 5* BL: Harley 2125  
f 61\* (15 July) *William Spark*

5

...

15 Iuly 1633 Vescont wentworth lord deputy of Irland Came to  
chester to goe for Irland the maior & Aldermen stooode in the  
Estgate street in Scarlett to receue him the stood from  
milkestoopes arowe downe street also the Companyes with their  
baners stood on eich side street to the Estgate: he lay at the  
bushops pallas & was next day banqueted at pendice & so  
departed to Irland

10

...

15

*Painters, Glaziers, Embroiderers, and Stationers' Records*

C: Account Book II  
p 27 (18 October)

20

...

for gloues for ye Aldermen & Stewards	iiij s. iiij d.	
for gloues hosen shows for mr Sheriffs sonne that rid at		
midsomer & for Ruben for ye horse	v s	
to the pike men & halbert man	vj s. vj d.	25
for Carringe the banners & garland & leading the horse	iiij s. vj d.	
to the dromer & Trompetor	v s. iiij d.	
Giuen at barrs Castell & norgate	xx d.	
Spent at barrs while we Stayed there	xxij d.	

...

30

*Cordwainers and Shoemakers' Records*

CCA: Account Book III G/8/4  
f 132 (11 November)

35

...

Item given to the Musique at our Alderman Pembertons howse

0-2-0.

Item given at our Alderman Ioynsons for the like

0-2-0.

...

Item paide for Musique at our Steward Cases howse

0-2-0

Item paid at our Steward Martins for the like

0-2-0

...

40

f 132v

...

Item paid for the Gleaves at Shrovetide	00-06-00	
Item given to the Barrage	00-01-04	
Item given to the weates the same tyme	00-02-00	5
Item given to other Musique	00-02-00	
Item paid for beere	00-00-02	

...

ff 133-3v

10

...

## Midsomer Charge.

Midsomer  
Charge.

Imprimis for halfe a barrell of beere	00-07-00	
Item for Ribon for the horse and shoe tyes	00-01-00	15
Item for j. payre of Stockinges for the boye	00-02-06	
Item for a payre of gloves	00-01-00	
Item to the men for leadinge the horse	00-01-00.	
Item given to the prisoners of the Castle & Northgate	00-02-00	
Item more to the Cryer	00-00-06	20
Item spent at the barrs	00-03-00	
Item paid for 5. pyntes of secke	00-02-06.	
Item for Nuttes & apples	00-02-00	
Item for secke at dressinge the boye	00-00-06	
Item for banquetinge stuffe	00-07-00	25
Item for 2. Cheeses	00-07-09	
Item for bread & Cakes	00-06-00	
Item for the boyes shooes	00-01-04	
Item for Musique	00-04-00	
Item for keepinge the banner	00-01-00	30

...

f 134

*(St Martin's Day)*

35

...

Item for Musique	iiij d
------------------	--------

...

*Beerbrewers' Records* CCA: Company Book G3/2  
ff 118v-19 (23 November)

40

...

Midsomer  
Chardgees

Imprinis for hose showees and garters 'glouees' for the Child  
vj s 10d

Item payd for one ould Cheese	[v] iiij s xj d	
Item payd for one greene Cheese	ij s vj d	
Item payd for two samondes	x s l	
Item for sugar	xxij d	
Item for Comfeates	xx d	5
Item for sinamont	xij d	
Item for twelve poundes of prunees	xxij d	
Item for five quartes of vinigar	xx d	
Item in Lemondes and orangees	vij d	
Item for applees	vij d	10
Item for walnutttes	x d	
Item for bread & Cakees	v s	
Item for strong beere att Banquet	vij s	
Item payd for keeping the Banner	xij d	
Item given vnto the Crier att Barrs Castle and Northgate	xvij d	15
Spent att vallantine ffletcher vpon our men	ij s	
Item given for a Riband for the horse	vij d	
Item given to the Musicke	vj s	
Item given vnto Robert denson to buie him ij lovees for tending the Child	vij d	20
Item given vnto the man that brought the salmondes	vj d	

...

*City Waits* BL: Lansdowne 213 25  
ff 326-6v\*

...

The next Morning we were early vp, being rous'd from *our* sweet l  
sleep by the Citty Wayts, whose absence we had rather desir'd,  
nott for the Charge, but for *our* Rest, yet thereby were we the 30  
earlier, and readier to performe *our* mornings Deuotions at their  
Cathedrall, and to heare a graue Prebend preach in his Surplice. ...

f 327 35

...

The Citizens retaine an old Order, & Custome, *which* is this,  
allwayes on Christmas euen the Watch begin, & the Mayor,  
Sheriffs, Aldermen, & fortie of the Common Counsell, goe about  
the Cirtie, in triumph, with Torches, & ffire-workes. The Recorder 40  
making a Speech of the Antiquity of her, founded by Gyants: On  
Midsummer euen, the Giants, & some wild Beasts (that are  
constantlie kept for that purpose) are carry'd about the Towne. ...

*Glovers' Records* C: Company Book  
p 61 (*January*)

Midsomer  
charges

paid for powder and Match	xx s vj d	
paid for hose shooes gloues and the loane of a hatt for the boye	vj s viij d	5
paid for Ryben for the horse	xviij d	
paid for 3 paire of gloues for the men	xxij d	
paid for [(<.)y] Gloues for Aldermen and Stewards	vj s viij d	
paid att the Barrs Castle and Northgate	xviij d	10
paid to the Musicke	vj s viij d	
paid to Carry their lowd Instraments	vj d	
paid for the Banner	xij d	
Spentt att the Barrs	ij s	
...		15

*Joiners, Carvers, and Turners' Records*

CCA: Company Book G14/1  
f 131v (*25 March*)

20

Disburcementes ...

Midsomer  
charge

Item for a newe Banner	ij li.	
Item for the banner staffe	xvj d	25
Item for peeing the Rodd for the Banner	ij d	
Item gevinge to the Beuerage at makeinge the Banner	vj d	
Item for Charges furnishinge the Boy	viij s	
Item for a quarte of wyne & suger dressinge the boy	viij d.	
Item for Rybon for the horsehead	vj d	30
Item for powder for Thomas Williamson	vj d	
Item for dressinge the Horse	vj d	
Item to the Cryar att the Barres, & the presoners in the Castle and the Northgate	xij d	
Item for Wyne att our Banquett	vj d	35
Item for stronge beere att our banquet	xij d	
Item to 4 men attendinge the boy & the Horse at the shewe	ij s	
Item for hurte which the Horse did at Chattertons, breakinge his Mugge, and his Wall	vj d	
Item for Musique	ij s. viij d	40
Item spent at our Alderman Davies	ij s vij d	
Item at Widowe Pues at the barres	ij s	
...		



*Mercers, Ironmongers, Grocers, and Apothecaries' Records*

C: Company Book

p 220 (2 May)

...

Item paid at midsomer for the lady. for j paier of gloues and j	5
paier of sues 3s. & 18d	00-04-06
Item j paier of hoes & j paier of knottes	00-03-04
Item ryband for the horse	00-02-00
Item for fore men 4 paier of gloues	00-04-00
Item for caringe the banner	00-01-00 10
Item paid the man that brought the horse	00-01-00
Item paid to the prissonrs at the northe gate and Castell	00-04-00
Item paid the Crier	00-01-00
Item paid at widowe wilsons for the Roome and for the	
Company	00-05-00 15
Item the lord j paier of gloues	00-02-06
Item for sues stockinges & rosses	00-05-00
Item 5 yardes ryband 20d: 3 paier mens gloues 2s: in all	00-03-08
Item 3 men to atend the [ladye]'Boye'	00-03-00
Item paid the man that brought the horse and for driuinge him	20
	00-02-00
Item for 8 li. prunes 16d: j li. suger 20d	00-03-00
Item for siniment j box of marmylett for comfetes and other	
banquetinge stufe	00-07-11
Item for Cakes and Wafers	00-04-00 25
Item paid for j ferkin stronge beer	00-03-00
Item paid for j potell sacke j gallowen of whitt and Clarett	
wyne	00-04-08

...

30

p 221

...

Item paid mr Alderman holmes for payntinge and gildinge  
the banners Anewe 04-00-00

...

35

for musicke att Midsomer 00-06-08

...

*Painters, Glaziers, Embroiderers, and Stationers' Records*

CCA: Minute Book CR 63/2/131

40

f 25 (11 June)

it is ordred that the 2 banners shall be made new agaynst midsomer

also it is ordred that the drinking on midsomer Eue shall be  
abolished & no drinking at all but dressing of the child according  
to the ould custome

no drngkdig after after wach 'at all all' (19 votes)

5

[wheras hertofore there hath byn a banquet or Colation made by  
the Stewards vpon midsomer eue after the show for the bretheren  
of the Company according as the tymes then were; and benge  
made of the Stewards owne charges the Company only payng 10  
ij s vj d for beeare but at last the sayd Colation was turned to  
a banquet or feast to the great charg of the stewards & also  
Caused the Company to exceed in expces of wyne & beare  
aboue the Auntiente alowaice: as may be seene by seuerall 15  
accnts hertofore: for auoydinge of the sayd excesse thein both  
of the [stewards] Company & stewards & because midsomer eue  
is a bussy tyme for all our brethern eich desiring to follow his  
bussnesse: few ^of them' comig to the sayd banquet aforsayd it  
is therfore ordred by a generall Consent the xi Iune 1633 that  
euery brother after the wach is ended may be at his owne liberty 20  
to goe home if he please & [that the steward shall make noe  
drinkinge]'banquet' on midsomer eue at all nor haue no allowance  
if he make any banquet or Colation but only the ij s vj d auntienty  
vsed to make the bretheren drink who accompany the boy that  
ridd to the Stewards howse] 25

### 1634-5

A *Mayors List 5* BL: Harley 2125  
f 61v\* (24 July) *Randle Holmes*

...

30

24 Iuly Came to chester the ^'lady Anne' Countice of Ancoram  
daughter to the Earl of Darby & the 25 Iuly had a banquet in  
the pentice of chester of which was the Earl of Darby & diuers  
great ladyes which tooke the same very thankfully the same  
month Came to chester the Earl of bridgwater lord president 35  
of the marches & his wife & dyned at mr Records howse  
where was exeding great entertaynment after the had a banquet

5 / drngkdig for dringkdig, *minim omitted MS*

5 / after after *MS dittography*

5 / all all *MS dittography*

14 / alowaice for allowance, *minim omitted MS*

15 / thein for therein

18 / comig for coming, 2 *minims omitted MS*

in the pendice *which* the tooke very thankfully as also for his  
entertainment at his Coming in the Companyes standing on  
eich side bridgstreet from the Recordes dore where the maior  
etc: stood the Companys downward toward bridg

5

*Painters, Glaziers, Embroiderers, and Stationers' Records*

C: Account Book II

p 29 (18 October)

10

Item payd for clensing the meetinghouse of ye ould rushes &  
mendinge of ye Phenixes and 'for new Rushes our part' ix d

Item for gloues hosen Showes for the boy that ridd at midsomer  
& for Ruben for ye horse v s 15

Item to ye horse leader & garland bearer xij d

Item to ye tow banner bearers & 2 men that held ye child ij s

Item spent at barrs while we stayd for mr Maior xij d

Item for gloues for ye Aldermen & Stewards iij s iiij d 20

Item giuen at Barrs Castell & northgate xx d

Item giuen to the Trompitor iij s iiij d

Item giuen to ye Drummer xviii d

Item spent at ye Stewards howse afte ye wach on midsomer  
Eue ij s vj d 25

*Cordwainers and Shoemakers' Records*

CCA: Account Book III G/8/4

f 140 (11 November)

30

Imprimis paide to the Musique on Saint Martins att our Alderman  
Pembertones howse 00-02-00

Item paide att Iohn Ioynsons howse for musique 00-02-00

Item paid att George Hiltons howse for musique 00-02-00 35

f 140v

Item given to the Berridge at Makinge the gleaves 00-0[1]-00 40

Item paid vnto Mr Edwardes for the gleaves 00-06-00

f 141

Item paide to the Waytes &amp; Calleys att Shrovetide 00-04-0

...

f 141v

## Midsomer Charge.

5

Imprimis for halfe a barrell of beere	0-7-6	
Item for Rybon & shoos tyes for the boye & the horse	0-1-0	
Item for stockinges for the boye	0-2-6	10
Item for a payre shoes	0-1-4	
Item for a payre of gloves	0-1-0	
Item for the man that brought the horse	0-0-6	
Item for leadinge the horse to 2. men	0-1-0	
Item given to the prisoners	0-2-0	15
Item given to the Cryer	0-0-6	
Item spent at the barrs	0-3-0	
Item spent in wyne at dressinge the boye	0-0-6	
Item paid for banquetinge stuffe	0-9-4	
Item paide for Cheese	0-6-8.	20
Item paide for bread & Cakes	0-6-0	
Item paid for a pottle of secke at the banckett	0-2-0	
Item paide for Musique	0-4-0	
Item for keeing the banner	0-1-0	
Item spent in beere	0-0-2	25

...

f 142

...

Item paid att mr Alderman Gregories the same daye 0-3-8 30

Item paid to the Musique 00-02-00

...

*Beerbrewers' Records* CCA: Company Book G3/2

f 123v (23 November)

35

...

Midsomer  
Chardges

Item payd for hose Showees and garteres for the Child	00-06-10	
Item for one ould Cheese	0-05-00	
Item one greene Cheese	0-02-4	
Item 2 salmondres	0-10-0	40
Item one poundes of sugar	0-01-8	
Item one pound of Coumfeytes	0-01-7	

Item 12 poundes of prunees	0-01-8	
Item for sinnamonot	0-01-0	
Item for vinigar	0-01-9	
Item for Lemondes and orayngees	0-00-6	
Item for walnutttes	0-01-00	5
Item for whyte bread and Cakees	00-02-8	
Item for stroung beere att Banquet	0-07-6	
Item for keeping the Banner	0-01-00	
Item for a Ryband for the horse head	0-00-6	
Item unto the Crijar att the barres Castle & Northgate	0-01-6	10
Item spent att vallantine ffletcher on our men	0-02-0	
Item given to the Musick	0-06-0	
Item given vnto the too men for tending the Child	01-4	
Item given the men that brought the salmondess	0-00-6	
Item given for wyne and sack	0-04-0	15

*Glovers' Records* C: Company Book  
p 68 (January)

Midsomer  
Charges.

Paid for Match and Powder	xx s	20
paid for gloues for Aldermen and Stewards	vj s viij d	
paid for bootes Spurrs and gloues for the boye and for loane of a hatt	v s. iiij d	
paid for gloues for the men	xxij d	
paid for Ribben for the horse	xviij d	25
paid to the Musicke	vj s viij d	
paid for the Banner	xij d	
Giuen att barres Castle and Northgate	xviij d	
Spentt at the Barres	iiij s vj d	
...		30

*Coopers' Records* C: Company Book II  
f 68 (13 January)

more paide at the dinner of George watt for beere and musick		35
	jx s iiij d	

f 68v

midsomer  
charge

paide vnto m Hollmes ffor the banner	xij d	40
--------------------------------------	-------	----



more paid to Thomas Malbone the smith for a hoope for the staffe	xij d	
more paide for halfe a barell of beere	vij s	
more paide for the boyes bootes	iiij s	
more paid for the boyes gloues and ij paire for the ij men	ij s	5
more paide for powder and match	iiij s	
more the dressing of ij musketts and for the lone of ij bandilleros	xij d	
more for cakes	ij s vj d	
more nutts pruines [pr] and apples and other spise	ij s vj d	10
more paid ffor wine	iiij s vj d.	
more paid for cheese	iiij s iiij d	
more paide for musicke	iiij s iiij d	
more spent at the barres	ij s	
more giuen to the crier at the barres	iiij d	15
more giuen at the castle and northgate	xij d	
more paide five men for there wages	ij s vj d	
more for a bridle and ribbeninge for the horse	xxij d	
more giuen Thomas Bauche a 'paire of' gloues and money	xij d	
more paid for the lone of a hatt	xij d	20
...		

### *Joiners, Carvers, and Turners' Records*

CCA: Company Book G14/1

f 133v (25 March)

25

#### Disburcementes ...

Midsomer  
Charge

Item spent att hyringe our Musique for Midsomer	ij d	
Item to the Cryar, the presoners in ye Castle & Northgate	xij d	
Item att our Alderman Davies	iiij s. iiij d	30
Item for Musique	ij s viij d	
Item for keepinge our Banner	xij d	
Item spent att Widowe Pues	iiij s.	
Item for Wyne att dressinge the boye	vij d	
Item for Rybon for the horsehead	vj d	35
Item to them Which ledd the horse & attended the boye	xvij s	
Item for furnishinge the Boye	vij s	
Item for dressinge the Horse	iiij d	
...		

40

f 134

...

not allowed

+ Item payed for furniture which our Steward William Williams

had provyded for a boy to ryde at Mydsomer

vij s +

...

*Mercers, Ironmongers, Grocers, and Apothecaries' Records*

C: Company Book

5

p 228 (8 May)

...

Item paid at midsomer for stockings for the boy	00-02-08.	
Item paid for ribon &: for roses for his shooes	00-01-02	
Item paid for j paire gloves & j pair sick garters	00-04-04	10
Item paid for his shooes	00-01-08	
Item paid for 8 l. proynes with j l. Lose suger	00-03-00	
Item paid for Cinomon & marmalate	00-03-00	
Item paid for banquettinge stuffe and waforms	00-09-00	
Item paid for Ribon for the horse	00-01-00.	15
Item paid widow willson at midsomer for ye Compan	00-05-00.	
Item paid the prisoners at the Northgate & Castill	00-04-00.	

...

Item paid the Crier	00-01-00	
Item paid twoo men for bringing the horse & leading him bee		20
very vnruilie	00-03-00.	
Item paid for 3 paire of gloues for 3 men	00-02-00	
Item paid 3 men for tending the boy	00-03-00.	
Item paid for musicke	00-06-08.	
Item paid for stronge beare	00-03-06	25
Item paid for wyne	00-04-08.	

...

Item Laid out for the geirle; for. shooes stockings roses & gloues		
'& Ribon ye horse'	00-11-02	
Item paid for attending the ladie	00- 2-06	30
Item paid for gloues fore 4 men	00- 3-00	

...

1635-6

*Painters, Glaziers, Embroiderers, and Stationers' Records*

35

C: Account Book II

p 31 (18 October)

...

Item for Gloues Bootes & Ribband for ye (...) Child yat Ridd		
& for furniture for ye horse at Midsomer	vj s	40
Item spent at dressinge of ye Childe	xij d	
Item to ye horse leader & Garland bearer	xij d	
Item to ye 2 banners bearers & ye 2 men yat heald ye Childe	ij s	

Item spent at ye Barrs Staying for mr Maior	xij d	
Item giuen at ye Barrs Castell & northgate	xx d	
Item giuen to ye 12 Pikemen & Halbert man	vj s vj d	
Item giuen for gloues to ye Aldermen & Stewards	iiij s iiij d	
Item giuen to the Trompitor	iiij s iiij d	5
Item giuen to Preston ye Trompitor by ye Aldermens apoyntment.	xij d	
Item giuen to Tho Ashton the Drummer	xviij d	
...		
Item Spent at Stewards howse after midsomer Eue	ij s vj d	10
...		

*Cordwainers and Shoemakers' Records*

CCA: Account Book III G/8/4

f 147 (11 November)

15

...

*(Election Day)*

Item for Musique att our Alderman Gregories ij s

...

Item for musique at steward Totties ij s 20

Item for musique at steward Tyrers ij s

...

Item spent vpon the Gouldsmith when wee spake for the gleaves  
ij d

...

25

f 147v

...

30. ffebruarij Item to mr Edwardes the Gouldsmith for our gleaves and to the  
Beuerage vij s. 30

3. Martij Item to the Waytes at shroovetyde ij s

3. Martij Item to the Callies ij s

...

31. Martij Item spent on our Clarke in settinge downe our shroovetyde  
Accomptes and other reaconinges iiij d 3520 Iunij Item spent on our Clarke takinge a note of Midsomer charges  
and other thinges ij dItem spent in gatheringe the money for powder on Midsomer  
Eve ij d

midsomer Item for halfe a barrell of Beere vij s. vj d 40

Charge 1636. Item for Rybon for the horsees shoeties for the boye xij d

Item for stockinges for the boye ij s. vj d

Item for shoes for the boye	xvj d.	
Item for gloves	xij d	
Item to him Which brought the horse	vj d	
Item to 3 men which ledd the horse and attended the boye	xviij d	
Item to the Cryar	vj d	5
Item spent att the barres	iiij s. viij d	
Item to the prisoners in ye Castle & northgate	ij s.	
Item in Wyne att dressinge the boye	vj d	
Item for banquettinge stuffes	ix s. vj d	
Item for Cheeses	vj s. viij d	10
Item for bread & Cakes	vj s. vj d	
Item for a quarte of sacque at our banquet	xij d	
Item for Musique	iiij s	
Item for keepinge the Banner	xij d	15

f 148 (*August*)

...		
Item to mistris Gregorie at an overplus at Arthur Willsons		
Admittance	ix s. vj d	
...		20
Item for Musique then	ij s	
...		
Item more for beere bestowed on the Musique	vj d	
...		25

*Beerbrewers' Records* CCA: Company Book G3/2  
ff 128-8v (*23 November*)

Midsomer  
accomptes /

...		
Item payd by mee Iohn lloyd out of the quarterayge moneij		
vnto Mr Holme for keepinge the Banner	xij d	30
payd the same tyme of the same money for mendinge the Banner		
bij mee Iohn lloyd	xij d	
Item for one ould Cheese	iiij s. vj d	
Item for one pound & halfe of sugar	ij s. jx d	
Item for 10 poundes of prunees	j s. viij d	35
Item for Lemoundes	jx d	
Item for applees	xij d	
Item for Cakees	xij d	
Item Bakeres Cakees	ij s	
Item for white Bread	ij s	40
Item for Cheriees	vj d	
Item for Comfeitees	iiij s. iiij d	

Item for sinamond	vj d	
Item for vinagar	ij s	
Item [for] to the man that brought the samant	vj d	
Item for stroung beere	vjj s vj d l	
Item for Rybond for the horse mane	j s 9d	5
Item payd for a Ryband for the horse	vj d	
Item for a quart of sack & ij pottlees of wine[es]	iiij s	
Item for walnuttes	xiiij d	
Item for them that led the horse	ij s	
Item to the Cryer	xij d	10
Item att Castle and Northgate	xij d	
Item given to the [muske] Musick	vij s	
Item for the Childes hose and shewees	vj s 10d	
Item for two samandes	10s	
...		15

*Glovers' Records* C: Company Book  
p 72 (January)

Midsomer Charges	Paid for Match and powder	xviiij s	20
	paid for Gloues for Aldermen & Stewards	viiij s	
	paid for hose shooes and gloues for the boye	v s iiij d	
	paid for Gloues for the men	xxij d	
	paid for Riben for the horse	xviiij d	
	paid for the Banner	xij d	25
	paid & Giuen to the Musicke	vj s viij d	
	Giue att Barrs Castle and North gate	xviiij d	
	Spentt att the Barrs	iiij s	
	...		30

*Coopers' Records* C: Company Book II  
f 72 (13 January)

midsom Charg	more paide for halfe a barell of beere	vij s vj d	
	more paide for a paire of stockings for the boy	ij s iiij d	35
	more paide for a paire of gloues for the boye	xiiij d	
	more for powder and mach	iiij s	
	more for a paire of shooes for the boye	xvj d	
	more for Cakes	iiij s ij d	
	more apples nutts pruines and other spice	iiij s ij d	40
	...		
	more paide for the lone of 2 peeces and 2 bandelers	vij d	



more paide for the dressing of 3 peeses	vij d	
more for ribben for the horse hed	vj d	
more paide for a bridle for the horse	xiiij d	
more paide mr Holmes for keeping the banner	xij d	
more paide for Cheese	iiij s	5
more paide at the barrs for beere	ij s ij d	
more paid at at the barrs Castel and northgate	xij d.	
more paide for musike	ij s vj d	
more paide for 3 paire of gloves for 3 footemen	xx d	
more paide for five mens wages	ij s vj d	10

...

f 72v

...

more paide to the musick at the dinner of George Richardson	iiij s	15
---	--------	----

...

### *Joiners, Carvers, and Turners' Records* 20

CCA: Company Book G14/1

ff 136-6v (25 March)

...

#### Disbursements ...

Midsomer Charges	Item for furnisheinge the boy	viiij s.	25
	Item for a quarte of Wyne	vj d.	
	Item for a Ribben for the horse	vj d.	
	Item to the Cryar & the prisoners	xij d	
	Item spent att our Alderman Pewes	iiij s	30
	Item spent att Widdow Pewes att the Barrs	iiij s viij d	
	Item att our Steward Baguleys att our banquet in stead of Wyne	ij s. vj d.	
	Item for 3 men attendinge the Child	xij d. l	
	Item spent att the hyringe of the Musique	ij d	35
	Item paid to the Musique	ij s viij d	
	Item for keepinge the Banner	xij d.	

...

*Mercers, Ironmongers, Grocers, and Apothecaries' Records*

C: Company Book

p 234 (6 May)

...

Item paid for shooes stockings Roses gloues and [Ribbon]		5
'girdles' for the geirle	00-09-0[4 4]	
Item for Ribband for the horsse	00-02-00	
paid for Ribband for knotts for ther lady	01-06	
Item paid for j. pottle of wtt wine		
Item j. pottle of clarett. j. pottle	00-05-00	10
Item of ye best sack		
Item paid for banquettinge stuffe	00-05-00	
Item for Cakes & Wafers	00-04-00	
Item for Cynamond & marmilott	00-03-00	
Item for prunes & sugar	00-03-00	15
Item for stronge beere	00-03-06	
Item to the prisoners att the [barrs]		
Item Castle & northgate	00-04-00	
Item [pd] giuen the Cryer att the Barres	01-00	
Item giuen to Widdow Wilson for		20
Item the Roome. & beere	00-05-00	
Item paid for 4 paire of gloues and		
Item for triminge the horsse	00-06-00	
Item paid for Cariinge the banner	00-01-00	
Item paid for Musick	00-06-08	25

...

p 235

...

Item Iune ye 21 <sup>th</sup> layd out for ye boy j paire of hose	02-08	30
Item j. paire of Garters	02-00	
Item for Riband & Roses	01-02	
Item for A paire of gloues	02-00	
Item for a paire of spanish leather shooes	01-08	
Item for ij yards of Ribband	01-00	35
Item for iij paire of gloues for .3. men	03-00	
Item for atendinge ye boy to .3. men	03-00	
Item giuen mr. Harpurrs man for	02-00	
Item triminge & leadinge ye horsse		

## 1636-7

*Smiths, Cutlers, and Plumbers' Records* C: Account Book II  
pp 16-17 (July)

Midsomer Charge	...		
	Item for Powder and Match	ix s	5
	Item for a quart of Wyne att dressinge the Childe	vj d l	
	Item for keepinge the Banner	xij d.	
	Item to the Cryar att the barres & the prisoners in the Castle and Northgate	xviij d.	
	Item for Rybon, for the horse & Scutchion	xvij d	10
	Item for 3 men which ledd the horse and attended the Boy	iiij s. vj d.	
	Item for our Musique	vj s. viij d	
	Item spent att Robert Iohnsons at the Barres	ij s. viij d.	
	Item att our steward Ryders fetchinge the Boy and horse	xviij d	15
	Item for our banquet on Midsomer Eve	xxj s.	
	...		

*Painters, Glaziers, Embroiderers, and Stationers' Records*

C: Account Book II  
p 33 (18 October)

20

	...		
	Item for hose Showes and gloues for ye Child yat Ridd at midsomer	v s	
	Item giuen to ye 12 pikemen & ye halbert man	vj s vj d	25
	Item giuent to ye drummer	xviij d	
	Item giuen to the Trompeter	iiij s iiij d	
	Item spent at ye barrs Stayinge for mr Maior	xij d	
	Item giuen at ye barrs Castell & Northgate	xx d	
	Item giuen for gloues for ye Aldermen & Stewards	iiij s iiij d	30
	Item Spent at dressinge the child yat Ridd accordinge to Custom	xij d	
	Item giuen ye horsleader garland & baners bearers & 2 that heald the child	iiij s	
	Spent at ye Stewards howse after ye wach on midsomer Eue	ij s vj d	35
	...		

*Cordwainers and Shoemakers' Records*

CCA: Account Book III G/8/4  
f 153 (11 November)

40

	...		
	Imprimis to the Musitioners at our Aldermans	ij s	

Ianuarij 1636.	...		
	Item payed for musique When Iohn yonge, Richard ffletcher & Robert ffletcher weare admitted	ij. s	
	...		
	Item payed for the Gleaves ^ & for the Beuerage	vij s vj d	5
	...		
	ff 153v-4		
Shrovetide	Item geven to the Waytes	ij s	
	Item spent on them in drinke	ij d	10
	Item to the Callyes	ij s	
	Item spent on them	ij d	
	...		
Midsomer charges	Item for halfe a barrell of Beere	viii s.	
	Item for the horse & shoeties for the boy	xij d	15
	Item for stockinges	ij s. vj d	
	Item for shoes	xx d	
	Item for gloves	xij d	
	Item to him Which brought the horse	vj d	
	Item to 3 men Which ledd the horse & attended ye boy	xviij (>)	20
	Item spent att the barres	iiij s. viij d	
	Item to the Cryar	vj d.	
	Item to the prisoners in the Castle & northgate	ij s.	
	Item for Wyne dressinge the boy	vj d	
	Item for banquettinge stuffs	ix s. vj d	25
	Item for Cheese	vj s. viij d	
	Item for bread & Cakes	vj s. vj d	
	Item for a quart of sacque att our banquet	xiiij d	
	Item for Musique	iiij s	
	Item for keepinge the Banner	xij d	30
	Item payed for Match & powder	xviij s. iiij d	
j Iulij	Item spent on our Clarke settinge the midsomer charges downe, and castinge vp our Accomptes vntill this day	iiij d	
	...		

35

*Beerbrewers' Records* CCA: Company Book G3/2  
f 130v (23 November)

Midsomer Accounts L. s d

40

Imprimis for keepinge & mendinge the Banner by dickason

00-01-06

<i>Item</i> for an ould Cheese	00-03-06	
<i>Item</i> for sugar	00-02-09	
<i>Item</i> for prunes	00-01-08	
<i>Item</i> for Alemonds	00-00-09	
<i>Item</i> for apples	00-01-00	5
<i>Item</i> for Cakes	00-01-00	
<i>Item</i> for Bakers Cakes and white bread	00-04-00	
<i>Item</i> for Cherries.	00-00-06	
<i>Item</i> for Comfeittees	00-03-04	
<i>Item</i> for sinnamon	00-00-06	10
<i>Item</i> for vinigar	00-02-00	
<i>Item</i> to the man that brought the samanes	00-00-06	
<i>Item</i> for strounge beere	00-07-06	
<i>Item</i> for Ryband for the horse maine	00-01-09	
<i>Item</i> another Riband for the horse	00-00-06	15
<i>Item</i> for wine and sack	00-03-00	
<i>Item</i> for walnuttees	00-01-02	
<i>Item</i> to them that tended the horse	00-02-00	
<i>Item</i> to the Cryer	00-01-00	
<i>Item</i> att Castle and Northgate	00-01-00	20
<i>Item</i> to the Musick	00-07-00	
<i>Item</i> the Childs hose and showes	00-06-10	
<i>Item</i> allowed for samonds	00-10-00	
...		25

*Glovers' Records* C: Company Book  
p 74 (January)

...		30
<i>Item</i> paid for powder and Match	xviij s viij d	
<i>Item</i> paid for bootes & spurrs for the boy & Ribben for the horse	v s.	
<i>Item</i> paid for Gloues, for Aldermen & stewards	vij s	35
<i>Item</i> paid for Gloues for the boy, & the three men thatt guided the horse	iiij s ij d	
<i>Item</i> paid for the banner	xij d	
<i>Item</i> Spentt att the barres	iiij s	
<i>Item</i> Giuen att barrs Castle & Northgate	xviij d	40
<i>Item</i> paid to the Musicke	vj s viij d	
...		



*Coopers' Records* C: Company Book II  
f 75v (13 January)

Midsomer Charge

Paide for the boyes. stockings	ij s iiij d	5
more paide for the boyes gloues	xxj d	
more paide for a paire of shooes for the boye	xx d	
more for powder and match	iiij s ij d	
more paide for Cheese	iiij s iiij d	
more paide for the mending of 3 kaleevers	vj d	10
more pade for the footemens gloues	xviij d	
more paide to mr Houlmes for keeping the banner	xij d	
more paide for ribbeninge for the horse hed	vj d	
more paide for beere at the barrs	xxij d	
more giuen at the bars Castell and northgate	xviij d.	15
more paide for Cakes	iiij s	
more for v mens wages paide	ij s vj d.	
more paide for musick	ij s vj d	
more paide for a potle of Clarett a potle of white and a quart of sack	iiij s	20
more paide for halfe a barell of strong beere	viiij s	
more for nutts pruines apples and othe spice	iiij s vj d	
more spent at my Alderman Tottyes	vj d	

...

25

*Joiners, Carvers, and Turners' Records*

CCA: Company Book G14/1  
f 139 (25 March)

Disburcementes ...

Midsomer  
Charges

Item for a quarte of wyne att dressinge the boy	viiij d	30
Item for furnishinge the boye att Midsomer	viiij s	
Item for Rybon for the horse	xij d	
Item for 2 quartes of Wyne	xvj d	
Item spent att Alderman Catteralles	v s. iiij d	35
Item att the Barres to the Cryar	iiij d	
Item to the presoners in the Castle & Northgate	viiij d	
Item to him Which ledd the horse	vj d	
Item to 2 men attendinge the boy	viiij d	
Item for beere att on overplus att. steward Callcotes	ij s	40
Item for Musique	ij s. viiij d	
Item to mr Holmes for keepinge & mendinge the Banner	ij s	

...

*Mercers, Ironmongers, Grocers, and Apothecaries' Records*

C: Company Book

p 240 (5 May)

...

Item the 19<sup>th</sup> Iune for Cloath taffety & silk for the lyverys 5

00-15-09

Item paid for makinge of them 00-04-00.

...

Item the 23<sup>th</sup> Iune paid the Cryer 00-01-00.

Item paid at widowe wilsons 00-05-00. 10

Item paid to the prissoners at Castell and the northgate 00-04-00

Item paid 6 men to attend vppon the lorde and lady 00-06-00

Item paid for 6 paier of gloues 00-06-00

Item paid the mussioners 00-06-08

Item paid for Ryband for the 2 horsses 00-03-00. 15

Item paid for the lordes hose garters shues [and] rosses and  
gloues 00-10-00.Item paid for the ladyes furniture hose shues gloues and rosses  
with her shue tyes 00-09-10

Item paid for j ferkin stronge beere 00-04-00. 20

Item paid for Cakes and waffers 00-03-00

Item paid 8 l. prunes 00-01-04

Item j l. ¼ whitt sugar &amp; j oz. syniment 00-02-06

Item j l. ¼ marmylett 00-02-00.

Item for sweet meates 00-05-011 25

Item for 3 pottells wyne &amp; j pottell sacke 00-04-04

...

- A. *Rogers' Breviary* Liverpool: Liverpool University MS 23.5 30  
f 1

Certayne Collections, of anchante, times concenterge the Anchant  
and ffamous Cittie of Chester, collected by That Reuerend man  
of god mr Robert Rogers. Bathlor of deuinitie, Archedeacon of 35  
Chester. parson of Gooseworth and Prebunde in the Cathedrall  
of Chester, beinge but in scatered notes. and by his sonne Reduced  
in to these Chapters followinge. viz.

...

ff 25-7v\*

...

## Of the Sheriffes breakefaste.

There is, an anchant, Custome, in this Cittie of Chester the  
memory of man, now liueinge, not knowinge the originall, that  
vpon monday in ester weeke yearelye: comonly called blake  
mondaye: the twoe sheriffes of the Cittie, doe shoote for  
abreakefaste of Calueheades and bacon, comonly called ye  
Sherifes breakfaste the maner beinge thus. The daye before the  
drume sowndeth throughe the Cittie, with proclamation. for all  
gentellmen, yeomen and good fellowes, that will come, with  
theire, bowes, and arowes, to take parte with one sherife or ye  
other, and vpon monday moringe on the Rode dee, the Mayor  
sherefes Aldermen, and any other *gentlemen* that wlbe there,  
the one sherefe chosinge, one, and the other sherife chosinge an  
other. and soe of the Archers, then. one sherife. shoteth. and the  
other sheriffe he shotethe to shode him, beinge at length. some  
twelue score: soe all the archers, on one side. to shote till. it  
be shode and soe till. three shutes be wonne, And then all the  
winers side goe vp. together firste with arowes. in their handes,  
And all the losers. with. bowes in their handes, together, to the  
Comon hall of the Cittie, where the Mayor Aldermen and  
*gentlemen* and the reste. take parte togeather of the saide  
brekfaste, in loueing manner, this is yearelye done, it beinge a  
conendable exercise, agood recreation and loueing assemblye: |

Of St Georges Race. of late time  
Inuented. & when altered

In Anno domini .1609: mr William Lester, mercer beinge mayor  
of Chester, one mr Robert Amerye Ironmonger, sometime sherife  
of Chester in Anno. domini. 1608: he withe the assente of the  
Mayor, and Cittie, at his owne coste cheifelye, as. I conceaue,  
caused .3. siluer cupps of good vallue, to be made, the *which*  
saide siluer cuppes, weare vpon St Georges daye. foreuer, to be  
this disposed, all *gentlemen* that woulde bringe their horses to  
the Roode Dee, that daye and there Ronne, that horse *which*  
with speede did ouerrune the Reste shoulde haue the beste  
cuppe there presently deliuered, and that horse *which* came  
seconde. nexte to the firste before the reste. had the seconde  
cuppe there also. deliuered.

And for the. third Cuppe. it was. to be runne for at the Ringe.  
 by any *gentlemen* that woulde rune for the same, vpon the saide  
 Roode Dee, and vpon St Georges. daye. beinge thus. decreed  
 that euery horse put in soe much money. as made the value of  
 the Cupps or bells, and had the money, *which* horses did wine 5  
 the same, and the vse of the cupps till that day tweluemonth.  
 beinge in bonde to deliuer in the said cupps. that day: so also.  
 for the Cuppe for the Ringe. *which* was yearly continued  
 accordingly vntill. the yeare. of *our*. lord. 1623. Iohn Brereton  
 Inholder beinge mayor of Chester. he altered the same, after this 10  
 manner and caused the three cupps to be sould, and caused,  
 more money to be gathered and added, so yat the Intreste  
 thereof. wolde make one faire siluer cuppe of the value .8s. as  
 I suppose, it maye be more worthe, and the race to be altered.  
*viz.* from beyonde the New tower, a great distrance, and soe to 15  
 rune fiue times, from that place rownde aboute the Roode dee,  
 and he that ouer ranne all the reste, the. laste. Cowrse, to haue  
 the Cuppe, freelye, foreuer, then and there deliuered *which* is  
 continued to this daye.

But heare I muste not omitt, the charge and the solemnitie 20  
 made the firste St Gerges daye, he had apoett one. mr dauies,  
 whoe made speches and poetically verses. *which* weare deliuered  
 at the highe crosse before the mayor and aldermen, with shewes  
 of his Inuention, *which*. booke was Imprinted and 'presented'  
 [deliuered] to that ffamos prince Henry, eldest sonne to. the 25  
 blessed *King* Iames of famous memorie, Also he caused a man to  
 goe vpon the spire of St Peters steeple in Chester and by the fane,  
 at the same time, he sownded a drume and displayed a banner,  
 vpon the tope of the same spire, And this was the origenall of  
 St Georges. with the change. thereof. as it is now vsed. 30

Also. the said 'mr' Robert Amerye, caused the Iacks or boyes  
*which* strike quarterlye at St Peters. at highe crosse to be made  
 and erected, in. Anno domini .16(*blank*)

Now of the playes of Chester, 35  
 called the whitson playes

These playes weare the worke of one Rondoll. hiden a monke in  
 Chester Abaye, whoe, in a good deuotion transelated the bible,  
 in to seuerall partes, and playes soe as the Comon. people mighte, 40



heare the same, by theire playinge, and alsoe by action, in theire sighte, And the firste time, they weare acted or played was. in the time of Sir Iohn Arnewaye, 'about' the firste yeare of his Maroltie: aboute anno. domini. 1328. we muste Iudge this monke, had noe euill Intension, but secrett deuotion there in. soe also the Cittizens that did acte and practize the same. to. their gret. coste.

Here I muste showe the manner of the performinge of these anchante. playes. (Which was) all those Companyes and occupationes which weare Ioyned together, to acte or performe theire seuerall partes, had, pagents. which was. a buildinge of a greate heichte, with a lower and higher rowme, beinge all open, And sett vpon fower wheelles, and drawne from place to place, where they played. The. firste place where they begane, was. at the Abaye gates, where the monks and Church mighte haue the firste sight: And then it was drawne. to the highe Crosse before the mayor and Aldermen. and soe from streete to streete. And when one pageant was endend an other came. in the place thereof till. all that weare appoynted for that daye was ended, thus of the maner of the playes. all beinge at the Cittizens charge, yet profitable for them, for [both] all bothe farr and neere came to see them. |

Now follow, what occupationes, bringe forth at theire charges. the playes of Chester, and on what dayes, theye are played. yearely. these playes or dard sett forth. when the are played, Vpon, monday. tuesdaye and, wensedaye in the whitson weke.

...

(The list of companies and their parts follows, ff 26v-7v; see collation, pp 248-52)

f 27v

...

These. 7. pagientes. aboue written. weare played vpon the 3d. day beinge wensedaye in whitson weeke: these whitson playes weare played. in anno domini. 1574: Sir Iohn Sauage, knight, beinge mayor of Chester, which was the laste time they weare played, and we may praise god, and praye yat we see not the like profanation of holy scripture, but .o. the mercie of god. for the time of our Ignorance god he regardes it not, as well in eueri mans. particuler, as alsoe in generall causes.



1637-8

*Smiths, Cutlers, and Plumbers' Records* C: Account Book II

p 19 (July)

Midsomer  
Charges

Item for Match and Powder	viiij s.	5
Item for furniture for the Boy	v s.	
Item for Rybon for the horse & men	xv d.	
Item for a quarte of Wyne dressinge the boy	vij d.	
Item spent at our Steward <sup>es</sup>	vj d.	
Item for keepinge our Banner	xij d.	10
Item to 3. men which <sup>^</sup> attended the boy & horse	ij s vj d	
Item spent at Robert Iohnsons	ij s. viij d	
Item to the Cryar, the prisoners in Castle and Northgate	xviij d	
Item for our Musique	v s.	
Item for our banquet on Midsomer Eve	xx s. iiij d.	15

*Painters, Glaziers, Embroiderers, and Stationers' Records*

C: Account Book II

p 35 (18 October)

20

Item paid for Gloues for ye Aldermen & Stewards for Midsomer eue.	iiij s. iiij d.	
Item paid for hosen Showes Gloues for ye Child that Ridd and for a Rubyn for ye horse head	vj s	25
Spent at dressinge of ye Child that ridd accordinge to Custome	xij d	
Item Spent at ye Barrs Stayinge for mr Maior	ij s	
Item giuen to ye Citty Crior '12d' at ye Barrs: & to ye Prisoners '4d' of the Castell and northgate '4d'	xx d	30
Item Spent at Steward Taylers howse on midsomer Eue	ij s vj d	
Item Spent more in wyne the Same tyme by the Alderman Inces & the bretherens Consent then present; & to be allowed off	ij s. iiij d	
Item payd to ye xij Picke men & halbert man at Midsomer	vj s vj d	35
Item Giuen to ye Drummer for drumminge on midsomer Eue	xviij d.	
Item Giuen to ye Trompiter for Soundinge same day at showe tyme.	iiij s iiij d	
Item Giuen vj d apeece to ye horsleader Garland bearer ye 2 banner Carriers: & 2 which heald ye Child on horsback	iiij s.	40

*Cordwainers and Shoemakers' Records*

CCA: Account Book III G/8/4

f 158 (11 November)

11 November	...	Imprimis for Musique att our Alderman Gregories	xij d	5
	...	Item for Musique at our Alderman Gregories	ij s	
January	...	Item payed ffor our Gleaves & the Beuerage	vij s. vj d	
	...			10
		Item to the Waytemen att Shrovetide	ij s	
		Item to the Callies the same tyme	ij s	
	...			

15

f 158v

Midsomer Charges	...	Item for halfe a barrell of Beere	viiij s	
		Item for Rybon for the horse & shoeties for the Boy	xij d	
		Item for stockinges for the boy	ij s vj d.	20
		Item for Shoes	xviiij d	
		Item for gloves	xij d	
		Item to him Which brought the horse	vj d	
		Item to 3 men Which ledd the horse & attended the boy	xviiij d	
		Item spent att the barres	iiij s.	25
		Item to the Cryar	vj d	
		Item to the prisoners in the Castle & Northgate	ij s.	
		Item for Wyne at dressinge the boy	vj. d	
		Item for banquettinge Stuffles	ix s	
		Item for 2 Cheeses	vj s viij d	30
		Item for bread and Cakes	vij s	
		Item for Musique	iiij s	
		Item for keepinge our Banner	xij d.	
		Item for Matche and Powder	xxj s.	
	...			35

f 159

	Item spent when wee agreed to have our banquet on Midsomer Eve at Mr Gregories	viiij d	40
--	---	---------	----

...

*Beerbrewers' Records* CCA: Company Book G3/2  
f 135v (23 November)

...		
Rc H: pad by him for makeinge the tippettes	00-02-00	5
...		
R H: given to the prissoneres the same tyme	00-00-06	
...		
R H: payd the musick	00-00-[06]	
...		
Midsomer accomptes in toto	03-00-00	10
...		

*Dean and Chapter* CC: Treasurers' Accounts IV  
p 269 (Christmas)

...		15
Item to Smallshoe for 3 nightes watching	ij s vj d	
...		

*Glovers' Records* C: Company Book  
p 79 (January)

...		20
Midsomer Charges		
paid for Mattch and Powder	xij s	
paid for bootes and spurs for the boy and Ribben for the horse	v s	25
paid for Gloues for the boy	xiiij d	
paid for Gloues for Aldermen & Stewards	viiij s	
paid for gloues for the three Men, thatt attended the horse	xxij d	
paid to the Musicke	v s. vj d	
paid att barrs Castle and Northgate	xviiij d	30
Spentt att the Barrs	iiij s	
...		

*Coopers' Records* C: Company Book II  
f 79 (13 January)

...		35
for the lone of a goone & bandeleros	ij s	
for the lone of too pyks & dresing 3 goons	j s	
for furnetur for the boye	v s	

midsomar

4, 6, 8 / initials are for Richard Harison, one of the stewards for the year

for Cakes	iiij s	
for wallnuts & other spyses	iiij s iiij d	
spent at our allderman Totys howse	iiij d	
for pouder & mach	iiij s ij d	
for Ribin for the horse hed	viiij d	5

f 80

<i>paid</i> for a brydel f of the horse	j s ij d	
<i>paid</i> for the foot mens gloues	j s	
<i>paid</i> for 5 mens wages	ij s vj d	10
<i>paid</i> for meusick	ij s vj d	
<i>paid</i> for drinke at the bars	j s x d	
giuen at the bars Castel & norgat	j s	
<i>paid</i> for half a barell of beare	viiij s vj d	
<i>paid</i> for wyne & sacke	iiij s vj d	15
<i>paid</i> for keeping the bannar	j s	
...		
(at a dinner)		
<i>paid</i> for meusick	ij s	
...		20

*Painters, Glaziers, Embroiderers, and Stationers' Records*

CCA: Minute Book CR 63/2/131

f 40v (31 January)

25

Cominge without gounes f

Ed bellen Steward	William Tayler	
Tho Robinson		
Io Tayler		30
Ios prickett		
Rog banester	all Iorymen	
Moy dalby		
Tho Edmuds		
Io Sidall		35

[the tow Stewards iiij d a peece  
all the rest ij d apeece  
(..) a generall consent of the rest

8 / f not cancelled

37 / d written over s in iiij d

37 / t of tow converted from E

notise was giuen accordingly by Midsomer the yonger bretheren  
to provide gownes accou'

John Souch & William Walker for not Coming on midsomer Eue  
& refuse Cominge to meeting & Kinges holy day iij s iiij d a 5  
peece by a generall Consent]

*Joiners, Carvers, and Turners' Records*

CCA: Company Book G14/1

f 142 (25 March) 10

...

*Disburcementes ...*

Midsomer Charges	Item for furnishinge the boy	viiij s	
	Item for keepinge the Banner	xij d	15
	Item for Wine dressinge the Boy	vj d	
	Item for Wine att our banquet	xij d	
	Item for Rybon	viiij d	
	Item dressinge the Horse	vj d	
	Item for 3 men attendinge the boy & the horse	xij d	20
	Item to the Cryar att the Barres	iiij d	
	Item to the Prisoners in the Castle & Northgate	viiij d	
	Item att our Alderman Bollandes	iiij s iiij d	
	Item att widowe Pues	iiij s iiij d	
	Item for Musique	iiij s	25
	Item for beere att steward Bennettes	v. s	

...

*Mercers, Ironmongers, Grocers, and Apothecaries' Records*

C: Company Book

p 248 (4 May) 30

...

Item the 23 <sup>th</sup> Iune 1638 paid for the lordes gloues and [the ladyes] gloues for they men that attended him	00-06-00.	
Item more paid the men that attended him	00-03-00	35
Item paid for j paier stockings	00-03-00	
Item paid for garters and Rosses for him	00-03-10.	
Item paid for j paier of sues for the lord	00-02-00.	
Item more 3 yarde ryband that was tyed about the horse	00-01-06	40
Item gloues for the Ladye hose sues furniture rybande rosses & other nessesaires	00-01-00	



Item gloues for the men that waieted vppon the ladye	00-03-00.	
Item more paid the men that attended vppon her	00-03-00.	
Item for sweet meats and banketinge stufe of all sortes as hath byn vssuall	00-19-01	
Item for beer and wyne at the bankequet	00-08-04	5
Item paid the prissoners at the Castell & northgate with the Cryer	00-05-00	
...		
Item to the mussicke paid	00-06-08	
Item paid for ryband for the ladyes horse	00-02-08	10
...		

## 1638-9

*Smiths, Cutlers, and Plumbers' Records* C: Account Book II  
p 23 (July)

15

Midsomer  
Charges

Item for stockinges shoes & gloues for the Boy and Rybon for the horse	vij s. vj d.	
Item att dressinge the Boy	vij d	
Item to the 3 hansemen	ij s	20
Item to the Musique	ij s. vj d.	
Item for Match and powder	iiij s. x d.	
Item spent att the Barres	iiij s. iiij d.	
Item to the Cryar & att the Castle & Northgate	xvij d.	
...		25
Item for our banquet on Midsomer Eve	xx s. ij d.	
...		

*Painters, Glaziers, Embroiderers, and Stationers' Records*

C: Account Book II  
p 37 (18 October)

30

Item for Gloues for the Aldermen & Stewards on midsomer Eue.	iiij s iiij d	
Item payd for the childe Gloues hosen Showes & Ruben for the horse head	vj s	35
Spent at dressinge of the child that ridd	xij d	
Spent at the Barrs	xij d	
Giuen to ye Crior at the barrs xij d, to the Prisoners at ye Castell iiij d and to ye Prisoners of ye Northgate iiij d in all	xx d	40
Spent at Steward Bellens howse after ye wach	ij s vj d	
Item payd to the xij pikemen & halbart man	vj s vj d	

Item Payd to the Drummer	xviij d	
Item Payd to the Trompiter	iiij s iiij d	
Item giuen vj d a peece to the. Horsleader, Garland bearer, the		
2 Banner Carriers & 2 which held the child	iiij s	
...		5

*Treasurers' Account Rolls* CCA: TAR/3/47  
f 3v (November)

Item Paid to Robertt Thorneley & Iohn wright for the Giantts,	10
Mount, beasts and other workes for Midsomer Eve	04 00 00
...	
Item Paid to Henry Ioanes for mendinge the two drumms &	
Anchient staffe, with sockett, Pike & silke tassells	01 02 00
...	15
Item Paid to the Prissoners	00-02-00
Item Paid to the waytmen playinge vpon Sct Georges day	00-01-00
Item Paid to the drummer vp Sct Georges day	00-01-00
...	20

f 4

...	
Item to 2 Pypers on Midsomer Eve before the Gyants	00-02-00
Item to Guest the drummer the same tyme	00-01-00
Item to Perrye & others, Appointed by Mr Mayor to kepe the	25
Armedmen on Midsomer Eve in order	00-05-06
...	

f 4v

Item Given to the Earle of Northumberlandes Trumpiter	30
	00-02-00
...	

*Cordwainers and Shoemakers' Records*

CCA: Account Book III G/8/4 35  
f 165 (11 November)

Imprimis given to the Musicke at our Aldermans on our Eleccion day	ij s
...	

19 November:

Item the same day for Musique at our Steward Bennettes	ij s
...	

40

ff 165v-6

21 <sup>th</sup> ffebruary /	Item payed for our Gleaves and the Beuerage att Shrovetide	vij s. vj d	
	Item to the Waytemen	ij s.	5
	Item to our Musique the Callies	ij s	
	Item spent then on them	iiij d	
	Item spent on our Clark Wrytinge all our names fayer ohes to be <i>Deliuered</i> vpp at Shrovetide	ij d	
	Item more spent Wrytinge downe our Shrovetide Accomptes	ij d	10
	...		
Midsomer Charges /	Item for halfe abarrell of Beere	vij s	
	Item to him <i>which</i> brought the horse and dressed him	xij d	
	Item to mr Holmes for keepinge the banner	xij d	
	Item for shoes for the boy	xx d	15
	Item for gloves	xviij d	
	Item for stockinges & shoeties	ij s x d	
	Item for Rybon for the horse	xiiij d.	
	Item to 3 men <i>Which</i> attended the boye and the horse	xviij d	
	Item for bread & Cakes	vij s	20
	Item for 2 Cheeses	vj s. viij d	
	Item for banquettinge Stuffles	ix s.	
	Item spent att the barres	iiij s iiij d	
	Item to the cryar	xij d	
	Item to the Prisoners in the Castle & northgate	ij s.	25
	Item spent att dressinge the boye	vj d.	
	Item for Wyne att our banquet	xiiij d	
	Item for [Wyne] Musique	iiij s.	
	Item for Matche & powder	xvj s. j d.	
	...		30

*Dean and Chapter CC: Treasurers' Accounts IV*  
p 287 (*Christmas*)

...	Item for a watchman at Christmas	ij s vj d	35
...	Item to Thomas Malbon for a dragoon, flask headpeice & buckle to ye dragoone	xxxviij s	

8-9 / ohes is uncertain and the word rendered *Deliuered* seems to be *De* with a tittle.  
The phrase may refer to the beginning of the Shrovetide Proclamation o yes and the  
call to deliver up the gleaves.

Item to Thomas Malbon for a sword, cap, belt, dragoone girdle  
& a Knapsacke xv s. x d

...

*Glovers' Records* C: Company Book 5  
pp 82-3 (*January*)

...

Midsomer Charges

paid & disbursed for Match & powder more then wee Receaued	10
from the Company the some of	iiij s viij d
paid for bootes and Spurrs for the boy	v s.
paid for [for] Gloues for Aldermen, Stewardes, Child, and other	
the Attendants	xxj s ij d
Item paid for the banner	ij s 15
Item paid for Ribben for the horse	xij d
Item Giuen to the Castle, Norgate & att the barrs	ij s l
Sentt on the Company att the Barrs	ix s ij d
paid to the Musicke	vj s viij d

...

20

*Coopers' Records* C: Company Book II  
f 84 (*13 January*)

midsomer charge

Paide for halfe a barell of Stronge beere	vij s vj d	25
paid for powder and mach	iiij s	
paid for ffurnishing of the boye	iiij s viij d	
paide to the musick	ij s vj d	
paide for cheese	iiij s	30
paide for bred	iiij s	
paide for nutts apples and plumes and other spice	iiij s vj d	
paid for ribeninge for the horse	xij d	
paide for the ffootmens gloves	xviij d	
paide for 6 mens wages	iiij s	35
paide for beere at the barrs	ij s	
paide for lone of pikes and gorgets and ffore dressing the peeces		
	viij d	
paid to the cryer castell and northgate	xviij d	
paide for wyne at oure banquet	ij s xj d	40
paide mr Hollmes for keeping oure banner	xij d	
paide at oure alderman Tottyes	vj d	

...

f 84v

...

Item more paid for stronge beere at the diner of Thomas Linaker  
the 4th of November viij s

Item more paide for musick the same daie ij s vj d 5

...

(Nicholas Welsh's dinner)

Item more paid the same daie in margerie Pphilips for wyne jx s.

Item more paid for musick iij s

...

10

### *Joiners, Carvers, and Turners' Records*

CCA: Company Book G14/1

f 145 (25 March)

...

15

### *Disburcementes ...*

Midsomer  
Charges

Item for furniture for the boy viij s

Item for keepinge the fflagge xij d

Item for a quart of Wyne att dressinge the Boy vij d 20

Item for Rybon for the horse xij d

Item for dressinge the horse vj d

Item to three men to attend the Boy & leade the Horse xvij d

Item spent widowe Pues v. s

Item to the Cryar and the Prisoners in the Castle & Northgate 25

xij d

Item for Wyne att our banquet xiiij d

Item for Musique iij s. iij d

Item for Beere att an overplus att our Stewardes amongst the  
Companie iij s. 30

...

At our dynner /

Item to the Musique iij s. iij d

### *Mercers, Ironmongers, Grocers, and Apothecaries' Records*

35

C: Company Book

p 256 (8 May)

...

paid for Colleringe of the stafe for the flage 14th Iune 1639

00-00-10 40

paid for the Lords Gloues and gloues for the men that Atend  
him 00-07-00



paid the men that Atended him	00-03-00	
paid for a peare of hose for him	00-03-00	
paid for gartters and Roses for him	-00-03-00	
paid for a peare of shewes for him	-00-02-00	
paid for ribon that was for the horse	00-01- 6	5
paid for the Ladij hose shewes furniture Ribon rosses and other Nessesaryes	00-10-00	
paid for the [(<.)s] mens Gloues that wayted one the Ladij	00-03-00	
paid the men that Atended her	00-03-00	10
paid for Ribon for the Ladij horse	00-01- 6	
paid for sweete meates and Banketinge stufes of all sorts which hath ben vsiall	00-19- 1	
paid for beare and wyne at Banquit	00-08- 8	
paid the prisinors at Castell & norgat	00-04-00	15
paid the Crier	00-01-00	
paid widow wilson at the bares	00-05-00	
paid the man that Carride the Banor & gl(<...>s	00-01- 8	
paid vnto the Mussicke	00-06- 8	
...		20

## 1639-40

*Smiths, Cutlers, and Plumbers' Records* C: Account Book II 25  
p 26 (July)

...

midsomer Eve Charge 1640

for match and powder	0-7-4	30
for bootes spurs & gloues for the boy that Rode	0-7-4	
for Rybbon	0-0-6	
given at the barrs the northgate & the Castle	0-1-6	
for musicke	0-4-0	
given to the honncemen	0-3-0	35
for keepinge of the banner	0-1-0	
for a quart of sacke dressinge the boy	0-1-2	
spent at Robert Ionesons	0-5-4	
ffor our bankquett on midsomer Euen	0-11-2	
...		40
Item paid for a new Banner	3-06-08	
...		

*Painters, Glaziers, Embroiderers, and Stationers' Records*

C: Account Book II

p 39 (18 October)

...

payd for tynn for the garland for Inkell for the picke banners		5
& phoenixs for the mens heads and pastbord for som new		
phoenexes	xij d.	
Spent in berrage to the banners	vj d	
giuen to the pickmen °& halbertere °	vij s vj d	
to the drummer xvij d to the Trumpiter iij s iij d	iiij s x d	10
Spent at the barrs xiiij d to the Crior xij d to the Castell &		
norgate viij d	ij s x d	
for gloues for Aldermen & stewards	iiij s 4d	
for bootes °& gloues for the boy that Rid for rubyn for the		
horse head	vj s.	15
to the men that led the horse & Carried the banners	iiij s	
Spent att dressinge of the boy	xij d	
Spent at Stewards howse ij s vj d & a quart of Sack °by °Alderman		
Inces word °	iiij s	

...

payd for new guildinge & Silueringe of the Tow banners & new		20
workinge the Trompett baner for blew & yelow Silke for banners		
for the pikes for new guildinge all the phenexes for the mens heads		
for new workinge the Escutions for the boys pheonex: & the		
garland: new cullringe the Staues °workmanship giuen by Ald		25
Holme & his sonne ° etc	3li. 13s. 4d	

...

*Cordwainers and Shoemakers' Records*

CCA: Account Book III G/8/4

30

f 170 (11 November)

...

Imprimis spent att our Alderman Inces vpon the Eleccion day att		
night °for musike°	ij s	

...

Item paid for our Gleaes att Shroutyde	vij s	35
--	-------	----

...

Item giuen to the weates att Shrouetyde	ij s	
Item giuen to Robert Kelley	ij s	

...

ff 170v-1

Midsomer  
Accomptes

...		
Item for halfe a barrell of Beere	vj s	
Item to him that brought the horse and dressed him	xij d	
Item to Mr Holmes for keepinge our banner and paintinge		5
our staffe	xvj d	
Item for shoes for ye boy	xx d	
Item for Gloves	xviiij d	
Item for stockings & Roses	ij s x d.	
Item for Ribbin for ye horse	xiiij d	10
Item for 3 men for tendinge boy & horse	xviiij d	
Item for bread & Cakes	vij s	
Item for 2 Cheeses	vj s viij d	
Item for banquettinge stuffe	ix s.	
Item spent att the barres	iiij s iiij d	15
Item giuen to the Cryer	xij d	
Item giuen to ye prisoners Castle and Northgate	ij s.	
Item spent att dressinge ye boy	vj d	
Item paid for a pottle beere att Aldermans house	iiij d l	
Item for a quart of sacke att banquet	xvj d	20
Item for musicke	iiij s	
Item for matche & powder	xxiiij s	
...		

25

*Glovers' Records* C: Company Book  
p 86 (January)

Midsomer Charges

30

Paid for Match and Powder	viiij s x d	
Paid for Bootes & spurs for the boye	v s.	
Paid for Gloues for the Aldermen, Stewardes & Child and for		
the men	xij s vj d	35
Paid for the Banner	xij d	
Paid for Ribben for the horse	ix d	
Paid for loane for a hatt for the boye	xij d	
Spentt on the Company att the barrs	iiij s iiij d	
Giuen att Barrs, Castle, & Northgate	xviiij d	40
Paid to the Musicke	vj s viij d	
...		

*Coopers' Records* C: Company Book II  
f 87v (13 January)

midsommer charge

Item paid for 2 li of gunpowder	iiij s viij d	5
paide for mach	ij d	
paide for 1 pounce and halfe of curance	jx d	
paid for 4 pounce of pruines	viij d	
paid for halfe a pounce of sugar	viij d	
paid for synamon powder	iiij d	10
paid for stockings for the boye	ij s iiij d	
paide for ribeninge	xvj d	
paide for a paire of garteres for the boye	iiij s viij d	
paide for a paire of roses for the boye	vj d	
paid for a paire of shooes for the boye	xviij d	15
paid for nuts and apples	x d.	
Item more spent at the barrs	xij d	
Item more giuen at bars castle and northgate	xviij d	
Item more paide for a paire of gloves for the boye	xij d	
Item more paid for 3 paire of gloves for the men	ij s	20
Item more paide for 6 mens wages	iiij s	
Item more paid for a bridel for the horse	xvj d	
paid for beere	vj s	
paid for cheese and bred	viij s	
paide for mr Hulmes for the fflag	ij s	25
paid for borowing and dressinge of gunnes	ij s	
paid for wyne at oure banquet	iiij s	
paid to the musik	iiij s vj d	
paid at oure aldermans vpon midsomer eve	xxij d	30
...		

*Joiners, Carvers, and Turners' Records*

CCA: Company Book G14/1

f 148 (25 March)

Disburcementes ...

35

midsomer  
charge

Item for ffurniture for the Boy	vj s.	
Item for keepinge the banner	xij d	
Item spent at our Alderman Davies	iiij s. vj d	
Item att widowe Pues	v s. vj d	40
Item to the Cryar & the presoners in the Castle & Northgate	xij d	
Item for Rybon for the horse	xij d	

Item for a quart of wyne dressinge the boy	vij d	
Item to 3 men <i>which</i> ledd the horse & attended the boy	xvij d	
Item for dressinge the horse	vj d	
Item to the Drummer	ij s	
Item for Musique	iiij s iiij d	5
Item for a pottle of Wyne att our banquet	xiiij d.	
Item for beere att an overplus att our stewardest	iiij s.	

- A *Mayors List 5* BL: Harley 2125 10  
f 64v (5 April) Robert Harvey

...  
the sheriffs caused a peece of plate of 13 li. 6s 8d to be run on  
Tewsday in Ester weeke the reason was to haue had no Calues  
head feast *which* they had on black minday also but no longe  
tables out in Comon hall but only in bar for Maior Aldermen  
sheriffs gentlemen & the Archers 15

- A *Mayors List 6* BL: Harley 2125 20  
f 133\* Robert Harvey

...  
the maior Caused the sheriffs breckfast vsed on monday in Easter  
weeke to be made into a more particular priuat dyner for the  
Aldermen gentlemen & archers only and no other loose people 25  
to troble the hall and ordred the ouerpluss of that charge was  
Conuerted to tow flagans of siluer worth 8 li. & he that gott  
most after 3 Courses to wyn the same *which* mr spurstow of  
Spurstow horse did wyne  
... 30

- A *Mayors List 11* BL: Add. 29779  
f 49v Robert Harvey

...  
This yeare the sheriffs of this Cittie caused a peese of platte to 35  
be made to the vallwe of xiiij li. vj s viij d and 'to be' run for in  
twesdaye in Easter weeke. and mayde the break fast on mondaye  
notwithstanding for the maire & his breethren the sheriffes  
peeres & all that was leaue lookers, & gentlemen & archers as  
afore tyme / saveinge the tooke awaye the too long tables without 40  
the bar that stragglng people came to  
...



*Mercers, Ironmongers, Grocers, and Apothecaries' Records*

C: Company Book

p 262 (8 May)

...

paid for the lordes and for the menes gloues that tended him		5
	00.07.00	
paid 3 men to tend him	00.03.00	
paid for pair hose	00:03:00	
paid for garteres and Roses	00:03:00	
paid for a pair of shues	00.02.00	10
paid for Riband for the house	00.01.06	
paid for the ladies hoase shues & furnetur	00.10.00	
paid the men that tended her and for 3 pair gloues	00.06.00	
paid for Riband for the Ladyes horse	00.01.06	
paid for sortes of sweett meates which haue beene vsuall	00.19.01	15
paid for beare and wine	00:08:08	
paid the prisneres at Norgate & Castle	00.04.00	
paid the Cryer	00.01.00	
paid widow willson at bars	00.05.00	
paid the man that Carrijed the banner	00.01.08	20
paid to the Musisuenes	00.06.08	

...

paid mr Hoolmes the 2 of Iulij 1640 for macking new banners —  
according to the Aldremenes direction 06.06.08

...

25

*Painters, Glaziers, Embroiderers, and Stationers' Records*

CCA: Minute Book CR 63/2/131

30

f 43 (15 June)

at a meetinge houlden at Goulden Pheonix the 15 day of June  
1640

...

35

It was agreed ^by a generall Consent^ that the Company banners  
being spoyled last midsomer Eue by Rayne should be vewed and  
beinge vewed [at this]^by the^ Company at this meetinge, it is  
ordred vpon the sight of them that they should be new Siluered  
and other there needfull done and for the payment for doinge  
of them is referred to the Aldermen & Stewards.

40

1640-1

*Smiths, Cutlers, and Plumbers' Records* C: Account Book II

p 29 (July)

Midsomer Charges	...		
	Paid for bootes, & gloues & Ribben, for the boy & horse	xj s	5
	Spentt att dressinge the Child	xij d	
	Paid mr holmes for the Banner	xij d	
	Paid for a trunchion & painteinge itt	xij d	
	Paid to the Musick	v s. vj d	
	Giuen att Barrs, Castle, & Northgate	xviiij d	10
	Giuen mr Leicesters man of Tabley in gratuity for bringinge obtayneinge & leadinge the horse	v s.	
	Giuen to the two Hance men, thatt Carried the banner & leaded, the boye	ij s	
	Spentt att ouer Steward Morris his new house behinde the barrs	v s.	15
	Spentt more att Iohn Morris house behinde the barrs	ij s vj d	
	Spentt att ouer banquettt att Alderman Holmes. his house on midsomer Eve	xv s. iiij d	
	...		20
	Paid for Gunpowder	viiij s.	
	Paid for Match	vj d	
	...		

*Painters, Glaziers, Embroiderers, and Stationers' Records*

25

C: Account Book II

p 41 (18 October)

	...		
	payd for Gloues Stokens showes for the boy that Ridd & Rubyn for the horse head	vj s	30
	Spent at the barrs while we stayd for mr Maior	xij d	
	giuen to the Crior and at the Castell and norgate	xx d	
	Spent at dresinge the boy that ridd for the Company	xij d	
	payd for gloues for the Aldermen and Stewards	iiij s iiij d	
	Spent at the Stewards howse after the wach	ij s vj d	35
	giuen to the Trompiter	iiij s iiij d	
	giuen to the drommer.	xviiij d	
	giuen to them that Carried the banners & led the horse	iiij s	
	payd for a quart of Sack at the Stewards howse	xvj d	
	giuen to the pikemen & halbertman	vij s vj d	40
	...		

*Treasurers' Account Rolls* CCA: TAR/3/48  
mb 1d (November)

...

paid for xiiij yardes of Cloth to make the fower waytemen  
gownes at vij s vj d the yard Amounts to v li. v s. 5

...

*Cordwainers and Shoemakers' Records*

CCA: Account Book III G/8/4

f 175 (11 November)

10

November 11  
1640

Imprimis for Musicke att Alderman Gregories

s d  
2 - 0

s d

Imprimis for musicke att Alderman Throppps

2 - 6 15

Item Steward Bennett for ye like

2 - 0

Item Steward Payne for ye like

2 - 0

...

Item for bearge for ye gleaues

0 - 3

...

20

Item for Gleaues att Shrouetyde

6 - 6

Item giuen to the weats

2 - 0

Item giuen to Robert Kelley

2 - 0

...

25

f 175v

Midsomer  
Accomptes

Imprimis for beere

vj s vj d

Item for bread

vij s

Item for Cheese

vj s viij d 30

Item for banquetting stuffe

ix s

Item att dressing of the boy <sup>^</sup>'spent' in a pynte of wyne

vj d

Item for shoes for the boy

xx d

Item for Gloues for the boy

j s vj d

Item for stockinges &amp; Roses

ij s x d 35

Item disburst for Powder <sup>^</sup>'and match'

xvj s - ij d

Item to giuen to him that brought the horse

xij d

Item for Ribbins for the horse <sup>^</sup>'and dressinge'

j s vj d

Item spent att the barres

ij s vj d

Item giuen to the Cryer

xij d 40

Item spent att mr Gregories house when we brought the <sup>^</sup>'boye'  
downe before th shight or watch viij d

Item for the Carrying the Coulers	vj d	
Item for 3 men tendinge the boy & leading the horse	xviij d	
Item paid to mr Holmes for keeping the banner & paynting the staffe	xvj d	
Item giuen to the Prisoners in Northgate & Castle	ij s	5
Item to George Kelley giuen	iiij s	
Item spent att mr Gregories house when we wayghed the powder & diuided the match	iiij d	
Item for a quarte of sacke att the banquet	xij d	
...		10
Item spent att makeing vp our Midsomer Accomptes	vj d	
...		

*Painters, Glaziers, Embroiderers, and Stationers' Records*

CCA: Minute Book CR 63/2/131 15  
f 46v (26 November)

Iohn Souch for not Cominge to the Company this iij yeares and also for not Coming on midsomer Eue nor Kínges holyday hauinge byn fined before in iij s iiij d it is now ordred he shall pay for all neglects 20

...  
it is ordred that no prentices of any brother of the Company shall acte any part in playes vnder payne of a fine as the Company think fitt ^there in is^ to be fined 25

*Glovers' Records* C: Company Book  
pp 88-9 (January)

...  
Midsomer Charges 30

Paid for Gunpowder and Match	xiiij vj d	
Paid for Ribben for the horse	xij d	
Paid for bootes & spurs for the boy	vj s	
Paid for loane of a hatt	xij d	35
Paid for Gloues for the Aldermen, Stewardes, boye, and three men	xij s vj d	
Paid and spentt att the Barrs	vj s vj d l	
Giuen att the Bars, Castle and Northgate	xviij d	
Paid to the Musicke	vj s viij d	40
Paid for keepeinge and mendinge the banner	ij s	
...		

*Coopers' Records* C: Company Book II  
ff 92-2v (13 January)

...

## midsomer charge

Item paid for 2 li. of gunpowder and 3 yarges of mach	iiij s	5
Item more for suger and currance	xvj d	
paid for riboning for the horse	xiiij d	
paid for the boyes gloves	x d	
paid for cheese and bred	vij s	10
paid for nutts and apples	xij d	
paid for pruines and sinnamon powder	xij d	
paid for shooes and rosses	ij s	
paid for a hatt for the boye	ij s	
paid for stockings	ij s	15
paid for the lone of 4 peecees and bandeleros and for dressing the peecees	ij s	
paid for 3 paire of gloves for the men	ij s	
paid for a bridel for the horse	xiiij d	
paid for beere at oure aldermans	xij d	20
paid for beere at the bars	ij s 4d	
paid at Castel barrs and northgate	xviij d	
paid mr Hulmes for keeping the banner	xij d	
paid to the musick	iiij s	
ffor 6 mens wages	iiij s	25
Item more paid for wyne and sack at oure banquet	iiij s x d	
paid for halfe a barell of strong beere	vj s	

...

30

*Joiners, Carvers, and Turners' Records*

CCA: Company Book G14/1  
f 151 (25 March)

## The Disbursments ...

35

Midsomer  
Chardge

Item spent and paid for ffurniture for the Boy	00-08-00	
Item for keepinge and mendinge the Banner	00-01-06	
Item for Musick	00-05-00	
Item for Riband for the horse	00-01-00	
Item for Dressinge the horse	00-00-06	40
Item for 3: men to attend the boy	00-01-06	
Item for one quart of wine att Dressinge the Boy	00-00-08	



Item spent att Alderman Davies	00-02-08	
Item spent att widdow Pues the same Day	00-04-00	
Item given vnto the prissoners att Castle and Northgate	00-01-00	
Item for stronge beere att Bankett by our selves	00-03-00	
Item for apottle of wine att the Banckett	00-01-04	5

...

*Mercers, Ironmongers, Grocers, and Apothecaries' Records*

C: Company Book 10  
p 268 (7 May)

paid for the Lordes glovees and the menes gloves that tended him	0-7-06	
paid the men to tende him	0-4-00	15
paid for hoose for him	0-3-00	
paid for garteres & Rosees	0-3-00	
paid for shues for him	0-2-00	
paid for Ribbin for hose	0-2-00	
paid for the Ladyees hose shues & furniture	0-10-00	20
paid the men that tended her and for .3. paire gloves	0-7-00	
paid for Ribbin for the Ladyes horse	0-2-00	
paid for sweett meates att midsomer which have bine Usual	0-19-06	
paid for beere & wine	0-6-00	25
paid widdow willson att barres	0-5-00	
paid the Crier	0-1-00	
paid to the keepers of northgate & Castle	0-4-00	
paid the men that caryed the banneres	0-2-00	
paid the musissioneres	0-6-8	30

...

## 1641-2

*Drawers of Dee's Records* CCA: Company Book G10/1 35  
p 56 (30 June)

payd the Stuards of the brewars tourds the bannar	00-13-4	
payd for tow salmans for the brewars	00-5-0	
...		
payd for two ffishis fore the Brewars	00-1-00	40

...

*Smiths, Cutlers, and Plumbers' Records* C: Account Book II  
p 31 (July)

Midsomer  
Charges

...		
Paid for powder and Match	v s viij d	
Paid for mendinge the Banner & keepeinge itt	vij s viij d	5
Paid for Ribbon for horse & men and to hange the badge & pistoll in	iiij s {...} d	
Paid for a bridle for the horse	xviij d	
paid to the three haunsmen	iiij s	
Spentt att Alderman Meacockes on Midsomer Eve after the watch	xix s. ij d	10
paid for Musick	v s.	
Giuen to the Cryer, Castle & Northgate	xviij d	
Spentt att bringeinge the Child home and att the dresseinge of him	iiij s iiij d	15
Spentt, the same day att Steward Evaness	iiij s	
Paid for Gloues, Stockings, & shooes for the boye	vj s	
...		

20

*Painters, Glaziers, Embroiderers, and Stationers' Records*

C: Account Book II  
p 43 (18 October)

...		25
Payd for Gloues for ye Aldermen & stewards	iiij s iiij d	
Payd for hosen showes Gloues for ye Child that ridd and for Rubyn for ye Horse head	vj s	
Spent at dressinge the child	vj d	
Spent stayinge at Barrs	xx d	30
Giuen to the Cryor	xij d	
to the Prisoners at ye Castell	iiij d	
to ye Prisonors of ye northgate	iiij d	
Spent at the Stewards Howse after ye wach	ij s vj d	
more at same tyme for sack & white wyne	xviij d	35
Giuen to the 14 pike men & Halbart man	vij s vj d	
Giuen to ye Drommer	xviij d	
Giuen to ye Trompiter	iiij s iiij d	
to the Horse leader Garland bearer the 2 banner bearers & one to hould ye Child that ridd	iiij s	40
...		

*Treasurers' Account Rolls* CCA: TAR/3/49  
mb 3 (November)

paid to the Stewardes of the Sadlors towards the Shrouetyde Bell	vj s vij d	5
...		
paid to Gwest the Drumer for his paynes on Shrouetewsdays xij d		
...		
paid to Robart Thorneley, and Iohn Wright Painters for there Annuall ffee for makinge of the Giances	iiij li.	10
...		
paid to Edward Parry, and other Conductours of the Companies at Midsomer	v s vj d	
paid to Gwest the Citties Drummer for his paines at Midsomer	xij d	15
...		

*Cordwainers and Shoemakers' Records*

CCA: Account Book III G/8/4  
f 179 (11 November)

20

Imprimis for Musicke att Alderman Inces	ij s	
Item for Musicke att Steward Iohn Whittles	ij s	
...		
ffeb. 4 Item spent on Gerard Iohnes for the berrage of the Gleaues	vj d	25
...		
ffeb 18 Item paid vnto Gerard Iohnes for Gleaues	vj s vj d	
ffeb. 25 Item paid to the Wayts	ij s	
Item paid to Robert Kelley ye same day	ij s	
...		30

f 181

...		
Midsomer Chardges Item for beere	vij s vj d	
Item for bread & Cakes	vij s viij d	35
Item for Cheese	vij s x d	
Item for banquetting stuffe	x s	
Item spent att Dressing of the boy in a quarte of wine	vj d	
Item for shoes for the boy	xx d	
Item for Gloues for the boy	ij s	40
Item for stockings and Roses for the boy	iiij s	

Item for Powder & Match	xiiij s	
Item for him that brought & dressed the horse	xij d	
Item for Ribbins for the horse	xv d	
Item for 3 men for Leading the horse & houlding the boy	j s vj d	
Item spent att the barres	iiij s iiij d	5
Item spent att mr Gregories when the boy was brought downe before the watch	xij d	
Item giuen to the Cryer	xij d	
Item for Carying the Coulers	vj d	
Item giuen to Mr Holmes for keeping the banner & a new sockett for the banner	ij s viij d	10
Item giuen to the Prisoners att Castle and Northgate	ij s	
Item giuen to Robert Kelley	iiij s	
Item spent att buying the powder & Match	iiij d	
Item a quarte of sacke att our banquet	xij d	15
Item a quarte of sacke for the wiues	xij d	

...

*Dean and Chapter* CC: Treasurers' Accounts IV  
p 303 (*Christmas*)

20

...

Item for a watchman at christmas. 1641 ij s vj d

...

*Coopers' Records* C: Company Book II  
ff 95-5v (*13 January*)

25

...

midsomer Charge

paide for Cheese	iiij s j d	30
paide for halfe a barell of strong beere	vij s vj d	
paide for shooes for the boye	xviij d	
paid for a hatt for the boye	ij s	
paid for 2 pounce of gunpowder and 3 yarde mach	iiij s	
paid for suger and Currante	xvj d	35
paid for 4 pounce of prunes	viiij d l	
paide for stockings for the boye	ij s ij d	
paide for garters for the boye	iiij s vj d	
paide for rosses for the boye	vj d	
paide for the boyes gloues	xij d	40
paide for synament powder	v d	
paide for ribeninge for the horse	xij d	

paide for 3 paire of gloues for the men	ij s	
paide for nuts and appels	xij d	
paide for beere at oure aldermans vpon mydsomer even	viiij d	
paide for beere at the barrs	xvj d	
paide for a bridle for the horse	xv d	5
paide at the barrs Castel and norgate	xviiij d	
paide for 6 mens wages	iiij s	
paide for musicke	iiij s	
paide mr Hulmes for the fflagg	xij d	
paide for Cakes	iiij s 4d	10
paide for dressing 2 peecees	vj d	
paide for wyne	iiij s	

...

*Joiners, Carvers, and Turners' Records*

15

CCA: Company Book G14/1

f 154 (25 March)

...

## The Disbursments ...

20

Midsomer	Item for ffurishinge the Boy	00-08-00	
Chard	Item spent att dressinge the Boy	00-00-08+	
	Item paid vnto Mr Holme for keepinge the Banner	00-01-00	
	Item for Riband for the horse	00-00-06.	
	Item for Dressinge the horse	00-00-06.	25
	Item for 3. men attendinge the horse and boy	00-01-00	
	Item at Barrs Castle and Northgate to the prisners	00-01-02	
	Item paid the Musick	00-02-08.	
	Item Spent att Alderman Pues the same Day	00-02-00	
	Item spent att widdow Pues the same Day	00-03-00	30
	Item for one quart of wine att Bankett	00-00-08+	
	Item spent in stroinge beere att Bankett att steward Catralls	00-03-04.	

...

35

A *Minstrels Court* CRO: DLT/B3

ff 143-4v\* (24 June)

Concerninge the auntient Custome of the ridinge before all the minstrells in Cheshire on the ffeast of St Iohn Baptist at Chester &c. Belonginge to the heires of Dutton de Dutton in the same County.

40



Circa Annum  
domini 1186.  
for Iohn  
Constable of  
Cheshire dyed  
in the holy land  
13<sup>th</sup>: Ric: the .l.  
Hoveden:: pag:  
685. / Leccator  
signifies A  
ryoutous  
debauched  
person, Aroaringe  
boy, A Taverne  
Hunter •A lletcher,  
vnde nomen  
Leccator •

As touchinge the originall Institution of the power & authorite ouer ye whole minstrellrie in Chesshire, I finde that when Randle surnamed Blundevill Earle of Chester was beseiged by the welshmen at Rut h'lent Castle, about the 'begining of King Iohn's'[end of the] Raigne [of K Henry the Second], The said Earle sent vnto his Constable of Chesshire (who was ye Baron of Halton) that hee should come & bringe what ayde hee could immediately to succour him in this his distresse: The Constable vpon this Message (for it was then the faire=tyme at Chester) gathered forthwith all the merry persons hee could meete with in the Citty of Chester, As Coblers, ffidlers, merry Companions, Whores, & such routish Company, & marched speedily with that his promiscuous Army consistinge both of men & weomen towards the said Castle where the Earle was beseiged: The Welsh seeinge A great multitude comming, left the seige & fledd: The Earle thus deliuered cometh backe with his Constable to Chester, & for his service graunteth him power ouer all kind of such Loose persons residinge within the County of Chesshire: The said Constable passed it ouer vnto Hugh de Dutton, whose heires enioye it at this day

The originall Deed of ye Constable of Chesshire  
vnto Dutton remayninge in ye hands of ye heire  
of Dutton de Dutton.

Sciunt presentes et futuri quod ego Iohannes Constabularius Cestriae dedi et concessi et hac praesenti charta mea confirmavi Hugoni de Dutton et heredibus suis magistratum omnium Leccatorum et meretricum totius Cester-shiriae, sicut liberius illum magistratum teneo de Comite: Salvo Iure meo mihi et haeredibus meis. His Testibus Hugone de Boydele, Alano fratre eius, Petro de Gonenet, Liulfo de Twamlowe Ada de Dutton Gilberto de Astun, Randulfo de Kingestey Hamone de Bordington, Alano de Waleie, Willelmo filio Richardi Martino Angevin, Willelmo [de (...)] 'Carill', Galfrido et Rob[erto]'in' filijs meis, Bletheris, Herbard de Waleton, Alano Mulinton, Galfrido de Dutton.

David Powell in his History 'pa: 296' is vtterly mistaken: whome Cambden in his Brittainia Tit: Chesshire seemeth to followe: for both these make Raph de Dutton to bee the only man in deliueringe the Earle of Chester & that the Earle gaue this power immediately vnto him: as for ye name of Raph de

Dutton; There was neuer any such man in ye right line of Dutton de Dutton; nor I beleiue in all the oblique line *which* liued about that tyme: [Excepte Radulpho Dispensatore: which Ralph although hee was originally descended from Hadard, yet hee was called Dispensator from his office *which* hee had vnder ye Earle of Chester & not by the name of Dutton: whose posteritie wholly retayned the name of Spenser by Contraction from the Latine word Dispensator, which as I said before was A name of office; And from him is lineally descended, the Lord Spencers a family flourishinge at this day.] |

2ly (a) But  
Dutton was  
Steward of  
Halton vnder  
the Baron

Secondly as for the *immediate* graunt of ye Earle to Dutton you see the originall deed aboue named doth evidently prove the contrary: Howbeit I deny not but that Hugh de Dutton (who hath his priuiledge giuen him from the Constable) might *perhappes* haue accompanied the aforenamed Iohn Constable of Chesshire in that service for the Earle, & for his reward had this graunt from the Constable, *salvo Iure suo &c*: as it is in the Deed: (a)

[There is one other mistaken concerninge the Custome *which* I haue mett withall, & that is an auntient Parchment Rowle remayninge in ye hands of Thomas Starkey of Stretton in the County of Chester *Esquire* wherein is contayned the descents of the Barons of Halton, & is A monument very truly & accurately drawne in euery point, saveinge the mistake of the man touchinge the originall of this Custome, wherein Roger Constable of Chesshire is there named to haue rescued the Earle in stead of Iohn his 'sonne'[father]] And thus much of the originall Institution: Now followeth ye manner of the solemnite of it as it is vsed at this day: *videlicet* 1642. Iune the: 24<sup>th</sup>

ffirst the lord of Dutton, or his Deputy, rideth vpp with many Gentlmen of his frends & acquaintance (haueinge A Banner displayed before him[, & A Drumm & trumpett) vntill they come a litle aboue the Eastgate in the city of Chester, where there is Proclamacion made in the streete before the said heire, or his deputy, sittinge on horsbacke, as followeth:

The forme of the proclamacion.

Vnder the Royall grace of the Kings most excellent maiestie & his most Honorable Counsell, The right Honorable Robert Viscount Killmurrey, Lord, Leader, conductor, & (vnder his highnes) Protector of all & euery musicions and Minstrells whosoeuer, either resident or resortinge within or to ye County

Pallatine of Chester, And within or to the County of ye Citty of Chester, By vertue & authoritie of the auntiente vse, custom, preheminance, and speciall royalltie of the Predecessors of the Mannor of Dutton, straightly chargeth & commaundeth all & euery the said Musicions & Minstrells & others whosoever, 5  
 acknowledginge, vseinge, & professinge the noble art, worthy science, & high misterie of musique and minstrellzie within the said Countyes, or either of them, To approach this presente place & attend this presente Proclamacion, And presently heere to drawe forthe their sundry Instruments of Musique & 10  
 Minstrellzie, And to play heere before ye said Robert Viscount Killmurrey or his Deputy, heere presente vnto the accustomed place in dutifull manner & order customablie vsed by his Predecessors before tyme, soe longe that the memory of man can not Witnes to the contrary, which royalltie hath beene allwayes 15  
 annexed & resigned to the said auntient Predecessors of the mannor of Dutton, & now come vnto the said Robert Viscount Killmurrey in the right of Dame Elinour now wife of the said Robert Viscount Killmurrey, & sole daughter & heire of Thomas Dutton, late of Dutton aforesaid, Esquire deceased, & her heires, 20  
 as parcell & Porcion of her inheritance, And in like good dutifull order to retorne from the said place, playinge vpon their said severall Instruments vnto the Courthouse, And there to make their severall apparances: Alsoe to doe all other such Hommages, duties, & services, as by vertue thereof belongeth to the aforesaid 25  
 Court of ye said Robert | Viscount Killmurrey: and from thence in like good order, playinge vpon their said sundry Instruments, to his Lodginge, & not to departe without License, This omitt you nott, as you will at your perills avoyde the displeasure of the aforenamed Robert Viscount Killmurrey, the rebuke of the 30  
 Court, forfeiture of your Instruments, & imprisonments of your Bodyes. God save the Kings maiesty, his most Honorable Counsell, And the lord of Dutton, And send vs peace. Amen.

The Proclamacion beinge ended, the said heire of Dutton or his Deputy rideth down in like solemne manner vnto St Iohn's 35  
 Church in Chester, all the Minstrells attendinge & playinge on their severall Instruments before him. As soone as they come vnto the said Church of St Iohns, the saide heire or his Deputie allighteth from his Horse, & goeth into the said Church, & all the Gentlemen likewise, which in good will accompany him, 40  
 seating themselves in the Chauncell thereof; In which place A sett of the Lowd Musique vpon their Knees playeth A solemne



Lesson or Two; which ended they arise vpp with this  
 congratulation, God blesse the Kinge, And the heire of Dutton.  
 And soe ye deputy returneth in like manner as hee came, vnto  
 the place where the Court is kept. Assoone as hee is come hee  
 sitts awhile to heare the Court called, which in the Court Rolles 5  
 is stiled, Curia Minstralciæ, &c. And then the Steward of the  
 Court calleth the suitors one by one, and after the apparance  
 made impannelleth A Iurie, & soe proceedeth to his charge,  
 which consisteth of Three heads, ffirst, that if they knowe of  
 any Treason against the Kinge or Prince, in that Court they 10  
 ought to present it. Secondly, if any hath exercised his Minstrellzie  
 without the License of the lord of this Court, or by any other  
 License than from the Lord of this Court, it is heere presentable;  
 And whether any 'of them' have prophaned ye Sabboth by  
 playinge vpon that day, vnlesse they have had speciall License 15  
 for it from the Lord of this Court or his Steward. and whether  
 any 'of them' hath beene drunke, or the like. Thirdly, whether  
 they haue heard any scandalous words tending to the prejudice  
 of the heire of Dutton, & by whome, The Iury is heere to present  
 it; As also to present the default of all such Suitors as ought to 20  
 haue appeared that day &c.

The Charge beinge given, the Deputie goeth out of the Court  
 to dinner, which is provided for him & what Gentlemen hee shall  
 please to invite, At the close of all; after dinner (when the Court  
 is ended) One of the order deliuereth vp on his knee the Pole or 25  
 launce whereon the Banner was carryed vnto the Deputy, which  
 is his due, soe that euery yeare there is A new Launce, But the  
 Banner is preserued. Note also that euery one exerciseinge the  
 Art of Musique in this County, doth or ought yearly to renew  
 his License, for which he payeth vnto the Steward 02s. 02d. And 30  
 that those who are vpon the Iury the yeare before doe the next  
 yeare after weare Long Linen Towells over their Shoulders in  
 manner of A scarfe, to signifie they were elected on the Iury —  
 Et sic de cæteris. / |

This is the manner as it is solempnized at this day, yet perhapps 35  
 in part altered from the ffirst Institution in point of ceremony;  
 for I believe auntiently only A court was kept for the preseruinge  
 of the Authoritie, and noe more adoe

In the Clayme of Dutton de Dutton: 14: Hen: 7 I 40  
 finde it thus Recorded, vpon A quo warranto  
 brought against him.

So it was 1642,  
 but now 1666  
 the Steward  
 takes 2s. 6d. for  
 each Licence

owre bottles  
of wine /

another quo  
warranto  
against Laurence  
Dutton and  
(.)ten his brother  
27 Ed: 3

Laurentius Dominus de Dutton clamat quod omnes Minstrelli  
infra Civitatem Cestriæ, et infra Cestriam manentes, vel officia  
ibidem exercentes, debent convenire coram ipso vel Seneschallo  
suo apud Cestriam, ad ffestum Nativitatis Sancti Iohannis Baptistæ  
annuatim et dabunt sibi ad dictum ffestum Quatuor Lagenas vini,  
et vnam Lanceam: et insuper quil[l]ibet eorum dabit sibi Quatuor  
Denarios. et vnum obolum ad dictum ffestum, et habere de  
qualibet Meritrice infra Comitatum Cestriæ, et infra Cestriam  
manente et officium suum exercente, Quatuor Denarios per  
Annum ad ffestum praedictum &c. Et etiam quo warranto clamat  
habere pro se et haeredibus suis, Liberam Warrenam in Villis suis  
de Dutton, Weston, Preston, Leigh, et Berterton in Comitatu  
praedicto &c.

Copia Concordata cum originali in Scaccario  
Cestriæ de Recordo remanente

Lastly Notandum est, That whereas ffidlers are by Acte of  
Parliament construed to bee in the Condicion of Roagues and  
Vagabonds: 39: Eliz: Cap: 4. Yet there is A speciaall Proviso in  
that Acte, whereby those authorized by Iohn Dutton of Dutton  
Esquire are exempted, as belonginge to his auntient Custome  
and priviledge

ffinis.

1642

*Dean and Chapter* CC: Treasurers' Accounts IV  
p 306 (26 September)

...

Item to his mayesty's footmen their fees for ye canopie &  
carpet. September 26 1642

Item to ye ringers at his maiestys being here september 27

A *Mayors List 5* BL: Harley 2125  
f 65v\* (23 September) Thomas Cooper

...

on friday 23 Sept 1642 King Charles (who by the Parliaments  
barringe to Him perceyid there was no Safety but in Armes)  
came to chester with the *exchequer* & lodged at the bushopp  
pallas & stayid all twesday after & went to wrixham the maior  
& Cittizens entertayned him with all Companyes & their banners  
in order on both sides street the maior Aldermen Sheriffs on a



scaffolde in Estgate street where the Recorder on his knees made a speech & the maior did deluer the sword to him who gaue it him agayne & then gott on horsback & Carried it before the *King* & the *Earl* of darby the Castell 'or Exchequier' Sword to the Abby the Citty gaue him in a purse 200 li. & to the prince 100 li. in gould which was taken very thankfully etc.

5

at his goinge out of towne to wrexham the maior *Aldermen* sheriff peares & Counsell in their best habetts on horsback in their order the yongest forty first & so by degrees ridd 2 & 2 before him the maior Carring the City Sword before the *King* to the end of hand bridge in bromfeld lane where the *King* because of his Iurney would not lett them go farther then they alighted & all did kisse his hand & so he departed & the back

10

A *Mayors List 9* BL: Add. 11335

15

f 24v\* (23 September) *Thomas Cooper*

...

The 23 of september 1642 Thomas Cowper Ironmonger being maior, being fryday of Kings Majesty that now is being King Charles the first, who had leyne long at shrewberry he came to Chester with prince Charles his eldest sonne with him, he lay in the Bishops palace, the King and prince were at sermon on sunday following in the Quoire. and on tuesday his Majesty with the prince went to Wrexham to one mr Richard Loyd house whom he knighted, the Citty gave his Majesty 200 li. in gould and to the prince £100, the Major and Aldermen in Scarlett on horse back with sherriffes peers attended the King and prince the Major bearing the citty sword afore the King through the Citty to handbridge where his majesty tooke leave of the Major and citizens

20

25

30

...



# 1 Undated Entries

*Treasurers' Account Rolls* CCA: TAR/1/6

mb 1d\*

...

*De Meronarijs pro Carigij sui auisamento*

*De pannarijs pro consilio*

vj d  
viij d 5

...

*Barber Surgeons' Records* C: Company Book

p 21\*

...

An order for the stewardestes for the settinge  
out of our shew [of] vppon mydsomer even

10

- 21 Item yt is further. ordered. and agreed vpon, by the saide  
company That upon everye Mydsomer even. at the watch. at  
the companyes charge the stewards for the tyme beinge is to  
provyde against that tyme & tymes one to Ride abraham and a  
younge stripleinge or boy to Ride Isaacke and they to be sett  
fourth accordinge to Auncient custome. as hath bene before  
tymes vsed in the saide companye / and the saide stewardestes for  
the tyme beinge, to doe theire best in the settinge fourth of  
the saide shewe, for the better creditte of the saide societie and  
companye in payne of vj s° 15
- 22 Item more it is further agreed vpon that everie brother of the  
sayd company shall vpon everye mydsomer even against the  
watch. attende vpon the aldermen and stewardestes for the tyme  
beinge and everie one of the saide company to haue his man  
eyther in armour or otherwise accordinge to auncient custome. 25

as other companyes vse & soe to repayer with theire show to the barres. where it is to be sett out in paine to everye one that doth not performe this order to paye vnto the sayde company in the name of afyne / ij s

5

*Butchers' Records* C: Company Book  
f 247v

(16)  
Allowance of  
the boy that  
rides at  
Midsomer /

...  
It is *Ordered* That fifteene Shillings is to bee allowed by The said Company and noe more for and towards the setting forth of such boy as shall bee Appointed by the Aldermen and Stewards to ride att Midsomer Shue succesiuely /

10

...

15

*Cappers, Pinners, Wire drawers, and Linendrapers' Records*  
C: Order Book  
f 4

7 An order, what is allowed vnto the stewardes. to spend vpon midsomer even with other orders to be obserued at that tyme

20

© 6s 8d

Seauenthlie it is agreed vpon with the Consent of all the said Companie That the said Companie [doe] <sup>^</sup> 'shall' allowe vnto the stewardes of the same Companie vpon euery midsomer even, yf the Watch be sett out at A drincking after the watch the some of six shillinges eight pence

25

*prouided* yf the stewardes. for the tyme beinge doe excede aboute the said some of vj s viij d at the said watch, the said stewardes. to pay the ouerplus them selves

30

© 10s

More it is agreed vpon that the stewardes for the tyme being shall against euery midsomer even against the watch *prouide* some comlye boy to Ride vpon balams Asse before the Companie And also to see that the said boye & Asse be trymmed & sett furth accordinge to Auncient Custome for the credit of the same Companie on paine of forfeiting for anie such default in monie

35

© iij s iij d

More ouer it is agreed vpon that euery brother of the same Companie shall vpon euery Midsomer even at the Watch attend vpon the Aldermen of the same Companie with ech brother an Armed man as it is vsed in other Companies to attende vpon the

40

aldermen vnto such place as the said watch is sett out at in paine  
for euery default to pay

*Mercers, Ironmongers, Grocers, and Apothecaries' Records*

C: Company Book

p 14\*

5

An order as Conceringe the settinge out  
the shooe vpon mydsomer even.

10

- 8 / Item more yt is further ordered concluded and agreed vppon by  
the same companye. That vpon midsomer even at the watche.  
shalbe set forth at the charges of the wholl companye of mercers  
and Iremongers. for the saide show. and the stewards for the  
tyme beinge, to provyde against that tyme, some comely striplinge 15  
or boye. to Ride before the same companye, and also to get some  
other childe, to Ride as agentelwoman or ladye, in respecte that  
the said companyes of mercers and Iremongers are vnited and  
made one companye and fellowshipp, whereas before they were 20  
two companyes, and the saide boye and ladye to Ride vpon two  
seuerall horses by them selves, and the saide Stewardes for the  
tyme beinge, to bye for eyther of said children, at the companyes  
charge. eyther of them a suit of apparill fyrtinge for the said  
shew. not exceedinge aboue the some of five poundes of Currant  
money, and soe the same sutes of apparill, to contynue to the 25  
companyes vse, from tyme "to tyme" at their pleasures. /

An order that everye brother Attend vpon the  
Aldermen at the watch vpon midsomer even

30

- 9 / Item more it is further ordered and agreed vppon by the same  
companye of mercers and Iremongers. that all the said brethren  
shalby lawfull warninge giuen them by the stewardes Attende  
at aplace appoynted, attende vpon the Aldermen and everie  
brother to haue attendinge one them eich one his armed man or 35  
watchman. either in armore. or with lacke, head peece, and  
blacke. bill, and soe eich man in his place indecente order to  
accompany their saide aldermen with their boye and ladye to  
the barres. where the watch is to be sett out, excepte the haue  
leave giuen them by the Aldermen to the contrarie, In paine of 40  
forfeature everye tyme soe offendinge. to the stewardes, for the  
vse of the same Companye in name of a fyne in Currant Englishe  
money to be duely levied vpon everye such offender v s



*Goldsmiths' Records* CCA: Minute Book G12/1  
p 12\*

...

Item it agreyed by the Consent of the Alderman and Steward of  
the gouldsmyths that whoe soe ever shall make the bell that 5  
shalbe made a gainst Shrouftide ffor the Sadlers shall haue ffor  
his paines iiij s iiij d and yf any of the Compeney shall offend in  
the premisses shall pay vnto the Alderman and Steward and the  
Reste of the Compeney being iiij s 4d

10

And if all the oulde bells shalbe broke and not any of the  
Compeney to by any to be newe burnished or sould to the  
peneltie a ffore said

...

15

*Dean and Chapter* CC: Treasurers' Accounts I  
p 155

In primis to William Calw for wachyng xij d

...

20

AC *Treasurers' Accounts, St Werburgh's* BL: Harley 1994  
f 32\*

...

Dona et Regarda. 25

li.-s-d

Et solutum diuersis Nuncijs et histrionibus tam domini  
Regis quam aliorum magnatum per diuersas vices eidem  
Abbatti accidentibus

13-6-8

...

30

AC *Smiths, Cutlers, and Plumbers' Records*

BL: Account Book I Harley 2054

f 14v\*

...

35

payd in mr dauid midleton Tauarne ij d  
in mr daueson Tauern vj s  
at william locker dinner viij d  
payd at Simon Mounfort at the Cominge in of Io doe the  
weeteman vj d 40

...  
 wach at midsomer eue at night  
 Spent on St Clemants day in St Iohns  
 ...

vj d  
 viij d

5

AC *Smiths, Cutlers, and Plumbers' Records*

BL: Account Book I Harley 2054

f 25\*

& that 'diuers'[the Companys] that haue relation to oure &  
 others Artes haue Ioyned themselues in on society or Company  
 may appeare from the tyme of Sir Io Arnway Knight Maior of  
 this Citty in tyme of K H 3 [ab] about 410 yeares since when the  
 Auntient playes vsed in this Citty comonly called whitson plays  
 wherin they Ioyned for their pagients showes & when the vse  
 therof was layd downe and the wach or showe on midsomer eue  
 began in tyme of Rich dutton maior 1498 the sayd Artes misterys  
 societys Craftes occupations or by what other stille they were  
 called by, did also Ioyned to gether in the sayd show as on Company

10

15

20

And that the Company of Smythes furbors or Cutlers & pewterers  
 and founders the rest of their associates were acompany then by  
 the sayd ould bookes of the whitson playes appereth & what  
 part the acted in the sayd playe tyme out of mynd.

a booke I haue

25

f 26

witson plays made & first began by Ran Higden a moonk temp  
 Io Arnway maior about 50 H 3 '1266' yeares since then the  
 'Company of' Smyth ffurbors & pewterers Ioyned in the play  
 called the purification of our lady on Twesday in witson weeke  
 after which tyme others tooke part with them as mettall men  
 vilzt

30

35

AC *Poem of Children's Games* BL: Harley 2057

f 14v\*

...  
 Auntient Customes in games vsed by boys & girles merily sett

13 / 410 written over another date, possibly 1266, of which only 66 is certain  
 29 / m in made written over b

out in verse

any they dare chalenge for to throw the slen<sup>x</sup>d'ge ,  
 to lumpe or leape ouer dich or hedge  
 to wrastle, play at Stooleball, or to Runne; 5  
 to picth the barre, or to shoote off a gunne  
 to play at Loggets, nine holes; or Ten pinnes  
 to trye it out at footeball; by the shinnes  
 at Tick tacke, Irish, noddie, Maw, & Ruffe  
 at hott cockles, leape frogge, or blindman buffe 10  
 to drinke the halph potts or deale at the whole Can:  
 to play at chesse or pen and Inkehorne Iohn  
 to daunce the morris play at barly breake  
 at all exployts a man can thinke or speake  
 a shoue groate venterpoynte or Crosse & pile 15  
 at beshrow him thats last at any Style  
 at leapinge ore a Christmase eue bonefier  
 or at the drawinge dunne out of the myer  
 at shoote Cocke: gregory. Stoole ball & what not  
 picke poynt topp & scourge to make him hott 20

AC *Midsummer Proclamation* BL: Harley 2150  
 f 161v\*

•The proclamacion at the setting out of  
 the watch on midsomer eve. • 25

The Aldermen and stewards of everie societie and Companie  
 draw yourselues to your said severall Companies accordinge  
 to Ancient Custome, and soe to appeare with your said severall 30  
 Companies everie man as you are Called vpon paine that shall  
 fall theron.

<sup>1</sup>  
 •If any Iustice of  
 peace be of the  
 company of any  
 society then  
 called the  
 worshipfull •

- 1 The Aldermen and stewards of the worshipfull Companie of  
 Tanners Come forth with your shewes accordinge to Ancient 35  
 Custome
- 2 The Masters and wardens of the societie and Companie of the  
 worshipfull drapers 40
- 3 The Masters Aldermen and stewards of the worshipfull Companie  
 of Beerebruers waterleaders and drawers in dee.

- 4 The Aldermen and stewards of the Barber surgions and Tallow  
Chandlers
- 5 The Aldermen and stewards of Cappers, Pinneres, Wyredrawers  
Bricklayers and linnen drapers 5
- 6 The Aldermen and stewards of the wrights and sclaters.
- 7 The Aldermen and stewards of the Ioyners Carvers and  
Turners 10
- 8 The Aldermen and stewards of the *worshipfull* Companie of  
Painters Glasiors embroderers and stationers
- 9 The Aldermen and stewards of the Companie of gouldsmiths  
and Masons 15
- 10 The Aldermen and stewards of Smyths Cutlers pewterers  
Cardmakers and Plummers \*spurriors & girdlers hedmakers\* 20
- 11 The Aldermen and stewards of the societie and Companie of  
Butchers.
- 12 The Aldermen and stewards of the *worshipfull* Companie of  
glovers. 25
- 13 The Aldermen and stewards of the Companie of Cordwainers
- 14 The Aldermen and stewards of the Companie of Bakers 30
- 15 The Aldermen and stewards of the Companie of ffletchers  
Bowyers Cowpers and stringers.
- 16 The Aldermen and stewards of the *worshipfull* Companie of  
Mercers \* & appothecaries\* 35
- 17 The Aldermen and stewards of [Cookees and *worshipfull*  
Inhoulders and victulers.] the Companie of *worshipfull*  
Ironmongers. \* & grocers. 40
- 18 The Aldermen and stewards of Cookees and *worshipfull* Inhoulders  
and victulers.

- 19 The Aldermen and stewards of the Societie and *worshipfull* Companie of Skinners and feltmakers.
- 20 The Aldermen and stewards of the Companie of Sadlers. 5
- 21 The Aldermen and stewards of the Companie of Taylors.
- 22 The Aldermen and stewards of the Companie of fishmongers.
- 23 The Aldermen and stewards of the Companie of Clothworkers and walkers. 10
- 24 The Aldermen and stewards of the Companie of dyers and Hewsters. 15
- 25 The Aldermen and stewards of the Companie of Weavers.
- 26 The Masters and wardens of the *worshipfull* Companie of Marchants and Mariners 20
- AC *Shrovetide Proclamation* BL: Harley 2150  
f 162

out of mr  
knights bookes

the *proclimations* on the Roodey vpon  
S[<.)]phTusday oes. oes. oes.

25

The Right *worshipfull* the maior of this Citty of Chester willeth & requireth and in the queenes maiestyes name stretly chargeth & Comandeth all & euery person & persons of what degree & Calling soeuer he or they be now Asembled together or shall Asemble to gether to see the Auntient games heretofore Acustomed to be played on this day to the coumfort of the maiesties subiects then *present* that they & euery of them doe obserue & keepe her maiestyes peace & good behaiour durng the tyme of the sayd games vpon payne that shall fall theron 30 35

The Aldermen & stuards of the sosiety & company of Sadlers within the Citty of chester com forth and doe your homage with your horse & bell vpon payne of x li.

40

The Aldermen & stuards of the Society & company of Cordwyners within the same Citty come forth & doe your



homage with your gleaues and presentments vpon payne of  
x li.

All maner of person[s] or persons that haue byn mairied  
within the Citty of Chester or els where & dwell within the  
same during this last yeare now ended Come forth and doe  
your seuerall homages with your gleaues & presentments  
euery man vpon payne of x li.

...

AC *Midsummer Show* BL: Harley 2150  
f 201\*

The Auntient forme & payments  
of midsomer wach or show,

The materialls of the Giants the beastes etc. were the proper  
goods of the paynters ' & by them mayd in tyme of Io Ratlife  
maior 1601' and the Citty maior sheriffs and leauelokers payd  
yearly for the repayre *videlicet*

out of the Threasury of the Citty auntiently for aboue this 80  
yeares for the payntinge of the Giants and the other beastes

xliij s iiij d

more payd by the Treasurers *which* was auntiently payd by  
mr Maiore himselph for the Citty or Maiors Mount till mr  
Edwards tyme

xxvj s viij d

So the citty payd in all, iij li. x s.

Mr Maior payd yearly for his 6 mens garlaits and balls for his  
burches to the paynters

x s

beside [Carriage] payinge aman to Carry the Maiors mount ij s vj d  
& the men new gloues & their wages & for the burches (blank)

mr Maior made Companys drink as the passed by beare & the  
Councell & Aldermens wine & a banquet at alightinge or wyne  
& cakes

The Sheriffs

payd yearly for the payntinge of the Elophant v s a peece to the  
paynters

x s

and payd the corriors and cupitt	(blank)	
payd for their <sup>^</sup> 8 garlands betwene them	xij s	
for their balls to ther burches betwene them	ij s	
for their 2 haunce staues xx d apeece	iiij s iiij d	
for their burches, gloues, and wages to the halbeters	(blank)	5
for the dragon at paynters charge only	charge	
for the Carriage & payinge 6 naked boys at the sheriffs & leaulookers	(blank)	
		10
the Leaulokers payd yearly for payntinge the 4 beastes & 4 hobby horses equally betwixt them	xliij s 4d	
the payd the Carrors & dancers beside		
for the morris dancers <sup>^</sup> had x s from citty but now have no fee		
but the Curtesye after the show at eich house what the please		15
the mayor payeth yearly to the paynters	xij s vj d	
the Threasurers for the Citty	iiij li. x s	
the sheriffs	xxviij s 4d	
the leaulookers	xliij s iiij d	20

AC *Midsummer Show* BL: Harley 2150  
f 201v\*

Wheras there hath byn an auntient and laudable Custome in this Citty Comonly called midsomer show or wach <sup>^</sup>caused to besett forth & <sup>^</sup>aproued of by our <sup>^</sup>Ancestors the <sup>^</sup>Maiestrates [thetofore] for the great [vtility of that citty by] drawing in of Strangers by ther great Comerse and trafick for the benifite of the sayd citty & Cittizens *which* by late obstructiue tymes hath byn much hindred it is thought meet <sup>^</sup>at the last generall assembly <sup>^</sup>[for the tranquility therof] and taken into Consideration the sayd show may be agayne reuiued for the publick benifite of this Citty and for the [your] good approbation and furtherance therin in respect diuers thinges of Consernment <sup>^</sup>therin are wantinge, to know [what] what willingly your Company is pleased to contribute to ward the sayd charge that it may not be retarded and to be subscribed here vnder the hands of your Aldermen or [&] Stewards to se whether the some <sup>^</sup>in generall gathared will equilize the Charge of expences, it beinge a particular profite to eich one & honor to the Citty to preserue theis auntient Customs

AC *Midsummer Show* BL: Harley 2150  
ff 202-2v\*

## in Mr Holmes accounts 1632

			5
	4 men with halberts to keepe the Companys in order at the show	iiij s	
	to sargant parry & his mate for leadinge & keepinge in order the Armed men at wach	ij s vj d	
	To Tho welch Citty Ensigne for carring citty cullers at wach	10	
		ij s vj d	
	to Gest citty drummer for beatinge drome at wach	xij d	
	to Robert Thornley & Io wright for their worke about the Giants & other payntinge at midsomer show	xliij s iiij d	
	payd for fittinge of the Maiors mount	xxvj s viij d	15
leauelookers 1610	for paynting of the beastes & hoby horses at midsomer "both leauelokers parts"	xliij s iiij d	
sheriff 1615	to Iasper gillam for 4 garlands for harness men	4s	20
	to the 4 men that carried the Armor	4s	
	gloues for harness men	xvj d	
(... )t Junior leaueloker 1628	to 4 men that carried the 2 beastes	4s. vj d.	
	to the 5 men that held the boys that ridd	ij s vj d	25
	to the 2 boys that danced the hobby horses	(blank)	
	to chatterton the piper my part	xij d	
	for payntinge the beasts at midsomer my part	xxj s 8d	
for mr maior 1633	for 16 burches & carriage	ix s vj d	30
	the burches are sett vp by harnesse men	(blank)	
	to the 6 harnisse men that carried halberts 3s for 6 payre of gloues	ij s ij d	
	to welch ned for Carriage of maiors mount	ij s vj d	35
	to Robert Thornley for 6 garlands for harnisse men heads	ix s	
mr Sheriff	for 12 byrches & Carrage	ix s vj d	
	for balls for the trees	xij d	
	to the 4 men that Carried Armor v s [... ] for gloues	xviiij d	40
	for hier of Armor	iiij s vj d	
	citty wayts	xij d	

payd 2 porters to Carry Elofant my *part* mr byrd pad as much  
 to the boy that ridd on it my *part* xij d  
 payd R Thornley for my *part* payntig the Elophant v s mr byrd vj d  
 payd as much  
 payd him for making 4 garlands for harnis men vj s, mr byrd  
 as much for his |

5

vpon Conference with Io wright about makeinge the 4 Giants etc.  
 ' & other thinges for midsomer' by the aminge 'only' at the  
 charges of the *particulars* as neere as Could be the workm<..>  
 excepted to be payd for

10

we compute great hoopes dale bords Couper worke nayles  
 size cloth 'bastbord paper' for bodyes sleue ' & 'skirts to be  
 Cullered Tinsilld Arsedine Cullers & 'cariage of them' the thinges  
 for one Giant with an other to be with workmanshipp the least  
 to be v li. a pee<..> all beinge new to be made & the stronger &  
 firmer will be better for the future to saue the Citty charge /  
 for the Elophant with the Castell for hoopes cloth Cullers  
 'Tinsile for Castell' & makeinge

15

for Airows & skyns for the naked boy & workmanshipp all  
 new wrought

20

the leaste with workmanship will be l s

the 4 beastes for the leauelokers the Antilope flowerdeluce  
 vnicorne & Camell all matterialls this yeare to be new, will  
 be about [30s] 36s '[vj]' apeece

25

the maiors mount new made this yeare with all matterialls  
 will be at least l s beside bays to be hired & a man to Carry it  
 for the Marchant mount all to be new made with maiormen  
 etc & the shipp 50s beside cloth to be hired & men to Carry it  
 for the 4 hobby horses for the leauelokers [xij s 4d] peece  
 for 2 hance bills for the sheriffs boys

30

for garlands for mr maior '6' harnesse men as vsuall ' &  
 sheriffs 4 apeece` hath byn xvij d apeece

iiij s

35

the maior sheriffs Threasurers & leauelokes pay yearly among  
 them 7. 10 8d to the paynters the rest on the paynters charges

this to be this yeare to goe on the generall charge because of new  
 makeinge & an order for future the thinges made to be payd  
 accordinge to ould Custome  
 or if this be Contynued by them as Auntiently then the same

40



is to be deducted out of the generall charge of agreement

payd yearly to the paynters for new triminge of the marchants  
mount by the Company of marchants xxxiiij s 4d

5

AC *Midsummer Show* BL: Harley 2150  
ff 203-3v\*

a Compute of the charges about midsomer show all thinges to  
be made new by reason the ould modell was all broken *which* 10  
was mr holmes & Io wrights goods & yearly repayed 'hertofore'  
by the Citty Threasury [and theirby] one part, and the maior  
sheriffs & leauelokers the rest

Imprimis for ^ finding of all the materials with the workmanship 15  
of the 4 great Giants all to be made new as neere as may be like  
as the were before at v li. a Giant the least that can be in all 20 li.  
for 4 men to Carry them x s  
for the new makinge the Citty mount Called the maiors mount  
as auntiently it was and for hyringe of bayes for the same & a 20  
man to Carry it iij li. vj s 8d  
for makinge anew the marchant mount as auntiently it was with  
a shipp to turne hyringe of boys & 5 to Carry it iiij li.  
for makinge a new the Elaphant & Castell & Cupitt to sute out  
of it & 2 men to Carry it lvj s viij d 25  
for makinge new the 4 beastes for the leauelookers Called the  
Vnicorne the Antilop the fflowerdeluce & Camell at 33s 4d a  
peece vj li. xiiij s 4d  
for 8 men to Carry them xvj s  
for 4 hobby horses at vj s viij d apeece xxvj s 8d 30  
for 4 boys to Carry them [(<.)] ij s  
for the 2 hancestaues for the boys that Ride for the sheriffs  
vj s viij d  
for 6 garlands for mr maiors halberts & 4 a peece for mr sheriffs  
at xx d a peece [xix s 8d] xxiiij s 8d 35  
for balls for the maior & sheriffs burches x s  
for the makinge new the dragon v s  
& for 6 naked boyes to beat at it vj s  
the ^ '6' morris dancers & Tabrett & pipe xx s  
40  
the whole some the paynters findinge all this yeare as abouesayd  
is and Carrors [xliij li. (<...>s 8d]



[44 li. &lt;...&gt;s 8d]

[45 xj s 8d]

45 9 8d

to borrow the hall as before for them  
 mrs maiores berrage  
 the tyme will be halph a yeare dowing |

5

If so much moneys of the Companys as to pay 45 li. 9s 8d then  
 the 'Citty' maior sheriffs leauelookers & Company of marchants  
 pay nothing this yeare because as is made new it is very probable  
 some Companys will giue much more then orther because the  
 benyfite more and with the generall Collection by the <...>nstables  
 of others beside the remaynder to be put into the Citty stocke  
 toward their charges hereafter

10

If the Companys gratuitys fall short, the Citty maior sheriffs  
 leauelookers & marchants to pay as auntiently and to be added  
 to what is gathared

15

if the moneys gathared be satisfactory 'for the paynters' that  
 an order of Agreement be sett downe by assembly or otherways  
 that after this yeare the Citty maior sheriffs leauelookes &  
 marchants may pay yearly as auntiently the ould fees before  
 mentioned for keepinge the giants & the rest in repayre as  
 formerly was vsed

25

AC *City Treasurers' Accounts* BL: Harley 2158  
 f 36v\*

Watergatestrete

30

...  
 mercatoribus Ciuitatis Cestrie pro vna vacua placea *ibidem* vj d  
 ...

f 37\*

35

...  
 panniparijs Ciuitatis Cestrie pro quodam aysiamento viij d  
 ...

Watergate Street

40

...  
 all rest as in 9 Roll

f 40\*

...

Estgatestrete

...

senescallis Tellairij Ciuitatis Cestrie pro gardin iuxta truants 5  
hole 4d

f 41

...

Watergate streete 10

...

marchants

meranerijs pro Carriagiy ibidem Aysiamento vj d  
panneriorijs pro Consilio vj d

...

15

f 43v\*

...

Watergate stret

...

mercatoribus Ciuitatis Cestrie pro vna vacua placea ibidem vij d 20

...

drapers de Cite Cestrie pro aysamento ij d

5 / Tellairij for Sellarij

5 / gardin for gardino

Lib. C. fol. 139.

*Sciant præsentēs & futuri, quod ego Johannes Constabularius Cestriæ, dedi & concessi & hac præsentī Charta mea confirmavi, Hugoni de Dutton, & Hæredibus suis, Magistratum omnium Leccatorum & Meretricum totius Cestershiriæ, sicut liberius illum Magistratum teneo de Comite; Salvo jure meo mihi & Heredibus meis. Hiis Testibus, Hugone de Boidele, Alano Fratre ejus, Petro de Goenet Liulfo de Twamlow, Ada de Dutton, Gilberto de Aston, Radulfo de Kingsley, Hamone de Bordington, Alano de Waleie, Alano de Mulinton, Willielmo Filio Ricardi, Martino Angevin, Willielmo de Savill, Galfrido & Roberto Filiis meis Bletheris,\* Herdberd de Waleton, Galfrido de Dutton.*

\*It is either thus, as I have put it; or, Galfrido & Roberto Filiis meis, Blethero Herberd de Waleton, &c. I leave it to the Reader to judge.

In which Deed it is, *John Constable of Cheshire* (not the Earl of *Chester*) grants to *Hugh de Dutton* (not to *Raufe de Dutton*) the Authority over all the Letchers and Whores of all *Cheshire*; *Salvo jure meo*. So as the Right was the Constables, which he held of the Earl; but now transfers it over to *Hugh Dutton*, about the end of King *John's* Reign. By the ancient Roll it should seem *Roger Lacy* rescued the Earl, and now *John* his Son transferrs this Power to *Dutton*: Which Original Grant mentioneth nothing of the Rule of Fidlers or Minstrels; but ancient Custom hath now brought it onely to the Minstrelsie: For anciently I suppose the Rout which the Constable brought to the Rescuing of the Earl, were debauched Persons drinking with their Sweet-hearts in the Fair, Fidlers, and such loose kind of Persons as he could get; which tract of time hath reduced onely to the minstrels.

I find in the Records at *Chester*, *inter placita* 14 *Hen. 7. a Quo Warranto* brought against *Laurence Dutton* of *Dutton*, Esq; why he claimed all the Minstrels of *Cheshire*, and in the City of *Chester*, to meet before him at *Chester* yearly, at the Feast of Saint *John Baptist*, and to give unto him at the said Feast *quatuor Lagenas Vini, & unam Lanceam*; that is, four Bottles of Wine, and a Lance: and also every Minstrel to pay unto him at the said Feast four Pence half-penny: And why he claimed from every Whore in *Cheshire*, and in the City of *Chester*, *Officium suum exercente*, four Pence to be paid yearly at the Feast aforesaid, &c. Whereunto he pleaded Prescription.

And whereas by the Statute of 39 *Eliz. cap. 4*. Fidlers are declared to be Rogues; yet there is an especial *Proviso* in the Statute, for the exempting of those in *Cheshire*, Licensed by *Dutton* of *Dutton*, as belonging to his ancient Custom and Privilege: So that the Fidlers of *Cheshire*, Licensed by the Heirs

of *Dutton of Dutton*, are no Rogues. But enough of this.

...

p 251 (*Hugh Dutton of Dutton*)

...

© See the Deed at large *supra* pag 142. made about the end of King *Johns* Reign, or the beginning of *Henry* the Third.

He had also the Magistracy, or Rule and Authority, over all the Letchers and Whores of all *Cheshire*, granted unto him and his Heirs, by *John* Constable of *Cheshire*, and Baron of *Halton*, as freely as the said *John* held the same of the Earl of *Chester*; saving the Right of the said *John* to him and His Heirs: Which are the very words of the Deed, onely rendred by me in *English: Lib. C. fol. 154. b.* So that he holds it, as it were, under the Baron of *Halton*, who reserves his own Right by a special Reservation.

This Privilege over such loose Persons was granted first unto *Roger Lacy* Constable of *Cheshire*, under *Richard* the First, by *Randle*, sir-named *Blundevill*, Earl of *Chester*, in memory of his good Service done to the Earl in raising the Siege of the *Welsh-men*, who had beset the Earl in his Castle of *Rothelent* in *Flintshire*: For the Constable having got a promiscuous Rabble of such like Persons together, and Marching towards the said Castle, the *Welsh* (supposing a great Army to be coming) raised their Siege, and fled: So saith the ancient Roll of the Barons of *Halton: Lib. C. fol. 85. b. Monasticon Anglicanum, 2 Pars, pag. 187.* This Roll saith, the Rabble consisted of Players, Fiddlers, and Shoe-makers. The Deed here toucheth Letchers and Whores. The Privilege and Custom used at this day by the Heirs of *Dutton*, is over the Minstrelsie and Common Fiddlers; none being suffered to Play in this County, without the Licence of the Lord of *Dutton*, who keeps a Court at *Chester* yearly, on *Midsomer-day*, for the same, where all the Licenced Minstrels of *Cheshire* do appear, and renew their Licences: So that the Custom seems to have been altered to the Fiddlers, as necessary Attendants on Revellers in Bawdy-houses and Taverns.

And it is to be observed, That those Minstrels which are Licensed by the Heirs of *Dutton of Dutton*, within the County Palatine of *Chester*, or the County of the City of *Chester*, according to their ancient Custom, are exempted out of the Statute of Rogues, 39 *Eliz. cap. 4.*

...





---

# Translations: The Records

The Latin and Anglo-Norman documents have been translated as literally as possible in order to aid the reader in understanding what the documents say. The arrangement of the translations parallels that of the text. No indication is given of words or passages in English surrounding those in Latin. Place names and Christian names have been normalized but not surnames. Capitalization and punctuation are in accordance with modern practice. As in the text, diamond brackets indicate obliterations and square brackets cancellations. No indication is given of interlineations in the text. Round brackets enclose words not in the original language but needed for grammatical sense in English.

1398-9

*Mayors' Books* CCA: M/B/1

ff 55v-6\* (30 May)

Inquest taken at Chester before the sheriffs of Chester on Friday, the day after Corpus Christi in the twenty-second year of the reign of King Richard the second, on the oath of Richard de Draycote; John the glover; Henry the corviser; William Mody; John Russell, porter; William de Hulfeld, cooper; John Chirche, corviser; Richard Short, shipman; Andrew the freeman; Robert de Thenwall, skinner; William the tailor; and Richard del Halgh. The jurors say on their oath that William de Wybunbure, senior; Henry de Felday, weaver; Thomas Bragot, weaver; William de Stretton, walker; Thomas the chalonier of Eastgate Street; Thomas de Brymstath, dyer; Richard de Werburton, weaver; William Cay, chalonier; Roger the chalonier of Foregate Street; Hugh de Thurstanton, weaver, Richard del Hope, weaver; Henry Huntebach; William Shagh, weaver; Richard Whyt, fuller; William

Butt, dyer; Richard Byrne, weaver; John le Erle, chaloners; Richard Gardeyn, fuller; William Bryn, fuller; William Porter, fuller; Richard de Hale; William Thomassone, dyer; John Howell, weaver; Hugh Bargeyn; Hugh de Legh; John de Ince, senior; David Broun, weaver; John Mair, weaver; [John de Berkeswell, senior]; William the shearman; Nicholas the shearman; John the shearman; Thomas Jakes, shearman; John de Shottum, shearman; [Hugh de Aston, chaloners]; John the chaloners of Saint John's Lane; William the chaloners; [cristians] the chaloners; John le Smyth, weaver; Richard Getegode, weaver; William Haslore, weaver; Thomas le Spencer, weaver; Henry Denys, weaver; John the weaver of Castle Lane; Simon the weaver of Hawardyn; John [de Bromley] de Frodesham; William Capemaker; and many other master weavers came with force and arms, with pole-axes, (?) staves, daggers, and other diverse armaments, by a premeditated plan on Thursday, the feast of Corpus Christi, in the twenty-second year of the reign of King Richard the second, opposite the church of Blessed Peter of Chester. Also, those gathered together insulted William de Wybunbure, junior, Thomas del Dame, and very many others, their servants, called journey-men, in a great affray of the whole population of the city, against the peace of the lord king. They say they are not guilty. And on the next Thursday following after the feast of the apostles Peter and Paul, it was learned by the inquest taken that Thomas Bragot, Richard Whyte, Richard de Werberton, [William] the chaloners, John the chaloners, John Howell, William de Stretton, Hugh Bargayne, [John] le Smyth, weaver, and William Cadewallesshened are not guilty of the aforesaid insult, but they say that they are guilty in the aforesaid fray. Therefore it was concluded, etc. |

Item they say that William de Wybunbure, junior; Henry Penkyth, fuller; John de Merton; John de Hull, weaver; Richard le Spencer, weaver; John Thomasson, weaver; Robert de Derbyshyre, fuller; Thomas del Dame, weaver; Richard Stubbok, chaloners; John Chestre, junior; Henry Bragot; John de Sucton, weaver; William le Smyth, weaver; John de Acton, weaver; Reginald de Merford; Roger Pyme; John de Holand; William Wodewarde, servant of Richard de Hale; Thomas Werforde; John Dernak, weaver; Thomas del Mosse; Roger, servant of Richard de Hale; Robert, servant of William Porter; Edward Brounsworde; Bellyn, servant of William Shawe; Henry Bragot; Hugh Bragot; [William] Nicholas,

Richard, and David, servants of Richard Whyt; [John de Londesdale]; Thomas de Byrchomley; John de Hale, junior; David de Moldesdale; [Thomas le Sheuacre, chalonier]; John de Chestre, senior; William and Robert, servants, the servants of Thomas de Brymstath; John Gredyn; David, servant of Henry Penkyth; William Kydde, servant of William Porter, weaver; William le Wodewarde, servant of Richard de Hale; John Skelo, servant of David Broun.

1421-2

*Coopers' Records* C: Loose Papers\*

(20 April)

Memorandum that discord and action at law have arisen between the Ironmongers of the city of Chester on the one side, and the Carpenters of the same city on the other side, whether one side or the other should have all the Fletchers, Bowers, Stringers, Coopers, and Turners of the same city to help them in the Corpus Christi Play of the same city. Finally, with the assent of each side, an inquest was taken in the full portmote held at Chester on the next Monday after the close of Easter, in the tenth year of the reign of King Henry the fifth after the conquest, before John Hope, mayor of the aforesaid city, to find out the truth of the aforesaid issues, whether they ought to be attached to one side or the other, or not, viz, on the oath of John de Hatton, senior, William Hope, Richard Weston, Alexander Hennebury, Adam de Wotton, John de Hatton, junior, Robert Wolley, Richard Lynakre, William de Pykton, Thomas de Hellesby, John William, and Richard Thomworth, jurors. They say on their oath that the aforesaid (Fletchers), Bowers, Stringers, Coopers, and Turners ought not to play nor are they held to play nor to be participants with one side or the other, with the aforesaid Ironmongers or with the aforesaid Carpenters, in their pageants of the aforesaid Corpus Christi Play, but they say that they are held to support by themselves their own pageant for the same play, viz, from the flagellation of the body of Christ, with those things belonging to it, according to the original made of it (ie, the play), as far as the crucifixion of the same Jesus Christ as far as is contained in the said original, and that the aforesaid Ironmongers ought to support the play of the Crucifixion as the aforesaid (...) and the aforesaid Carpenters ought to support their pageant according to the



aforesaid original. In testimony of which thing the aforesaid mayor caused the seal of his office of the mayoralty to be affixed to this present inquiry. Given on the day and year aforesaid.

1429-30

*Portmote Court Rolls* CCA: M/R/4/85

mb 1\* (19 May)

...

Pleas of the portmote of the city of Chester held at Chester before John Walssh, mayor of the said city, on the Monday next after the feast of St Dunstan in the ⟨eighth⟩ year of the reign of King Henry the sixth after the conquest.

Let it be remembered that on the Monday next after the feast of St Dunstan in the seventh year of the reign of our most sovereign lord, King Henry the sixth after the conquest, before John le Walssh, mayor of the city of Chester, the sheriffs, and the twenty-four aldermen of the said city: by the consent, agreement, and good will of Richard de Hawardyn and Richard de Brogheford, stewards of the crafts of the Weavers, Walkers, Chaloners, and Shearmen of the said city upon a petition made in full portmote by the said mayor, sheriffs, ⟨⟩ twenty-four aldermen ⟨...⟩, it was ordained, established, and agreed that it shall be in perpetuity, that each person of whatever estate or condition who practises or sets up in any of the said crafts within the said city be contributory ⟨...⟩ or cause to be paid all ⟨...⟩ of which he is or will be assessed to pay by the stewards of the said crafts for the time being towards the costs and expenses ⟨...⟩ the light of Our Lady St Mary and of Corpus Christi and for the play of Corpus Christi, both for the one and the other and for each and every time ⟨...⟩, that it shall happen that the said light is carried or the said play is performed and that each one who does not send the sum which he is assessed by the said stewards shall pay within the month ⟨in which⟩ the said assessment, ⟨or⟩ it shall be that he shall incur the for⟨feit ...⟩ pain of 13s 4d, that is to say, 6s 8d to the sheriffs of the said city for the time being and 6s 8d to the ⟨stewards⟩ of the same crafts who will be for the time being, and the said sum to be levied as a distraint.

And that it is allowed as well to the said sheriffs for the 6s 8d which is allotted to them, ⟨so also the⟩ said stewards for the 6s 8d which is allotted to them, and ⟨...⟩ for the said sums thus assessed to distraint any person on whom the said sum has thus been assessed ⟨...⟩ ⟨who⟩ refuses to send or pay the said

distrain to anyone unless the said case of non-payment be agreed to be given and held unfulfillable (...) always. In testimony of which declared (?) (...) ordinance, decision, and agreement indented and enrolled as well the said mayor for himself, the said sheriffs, and twenty-four aldermen (has set) the seal of office of the mayoralty (and also) the said (...) stewards for themselves and all the craftsmen of the crafts mentioned aforesaid have set their seals. Given at Chester on the day and year mentioned above.

...

## 1437-8

AC *City Treasurers' Accounts* BL: Harley 2158  
f 33v (*November*)

...

The steward of the Mercers for the rent of Shipgate 8d

...

## 1438-9

AC *City Treasurers' Accounts* BL: Harley 2158  
f 33v\* (*November*)

...

From the stewards of the Fishers of Chester for a certain piece  
of land 6d

...

## 1439-40

AC *City Treasurers' Accounts* BL: Harley 2158  
f 33v (*November*)

...

From the stewards of the Tailors of Chester for a certain piece  
of land 6d

From the stewards of the Fishers for a certain piece of land 6d

...

## 1440-1

AC *City Treasurers' Accounts* BL: Harley 2158  
f 34 (*November*)

...

From the stewards of the Tailors of Chester for a certain piece  
of land 6d

...



f 35v (*Arrearages*)

...

From the Fishers of Chester for a certain piece of land (blank)

...

## 1441-2

AC *City Treasurers' Accounts* BL: Harley 2158f 34v\* (*November*)

...

From the Tailors of Chester for a piece of land 6d

...

From the Fishers of Chester for a piece of land 6d

From the stewards of the Mercers for a piece of land in Ship-  
gate 8d

...

f 35

... the Mercers' steward 8d

...

## 1442-3

AC *City Treasurers' Accounts* BL: Harley 2158f 35v (*November*)

...

From the Mercers' stewards for their rent 8d

...

## 1465-6

AC *City Treasurers' Accounts* BL: Harley 2158f 51\* (*November*) (*Arrearages*)

...

The Mercers of the city of Chester (blank)

The Drapers of the city of Chester for (blank) (blank)

...

## 1466-7

AC *City Treasurers' Accounts* BL: Harley 2158f 51\* (*November*) (*Arrearages*)

...

The Mercers of the city for the house for their carriage (blank)

...

1467-8

AC *City Treasurers' Accounts* BL: Harley 2158  
f 39\* (November)

...  
From the stewards of the saddlercraft of the city of Chester  
for a garden next to Truantshole 4d

f 39v

...  
From the stewards of the Shearmen for accommodation for  
their carriage 4d

f 40

® before (the  
entry) from  
the Merchants

...  
From the (?) Mariners for accommodation for their carriage  
there 6d  
From the Drapers for the council 8d

f 52

...  
From the Mercers of the city for one empty plot (of land)  
there 8d

f 52v

...  
The Drapers of the city of Chester for a certain accommodation 8d  
From the Mercers of the city for a certain accommodation for  
the carriage 8d

1469-70

AC *City Treasurers' Accounts* BL: Harley 2158  
f 56 (November) (Arrearages)

... from the Drapers of Chester 4d ...

## 1472-3

AC *City Treasurers' Accounts* BL: Harley 2158  
f 55v (*November*)

...

From the Mercers of the city of Chester for one empty plot  
(of land) there 6d

...

From the Drapers of the city of Chester for accommodation 8d

...

f 56v (*Arrearages*)

... from the Mercers of the city for an empty plot (of land), 6d ...  
from the Drapers of the city for accommodation, 8d ...

## 1473-4

AC *City Treasurers' Accounts* BL: Harley 2158  
f 56v (*November*) (*Arrearages*)

...

The Mercers of Chester 6d

...

From the Drapers of Chester 8d

...

## 1476-7

AC *City Treasurers' Accounts* BL: Harley 2158  
f 58 (*November*)

...

From the Mercers of the city of Chester for an empty plot of  
land, etc 6d

...

From the Drapers of the city by a wall for accommodation 8d

...

*Minstrels' Court* PRO: CHES 2/149  
mb 11 (*23 June*)

Commission of  
the abbot of  
Chester and  
others for  
holding a court  
of the minstrels  
of Chester

Edward etc, to all to whom the present letters may have come,  
greetings. Know that we, fully confident of the fidelity, circum-  
spection, and industry of our beloved and faithful Richard,  
abbot of the monastery of Saint Werburgh of Chester, Hugh  
Mascy, mayor of our city of Chester, and Master William Thomas,  
have constituted and ordained them, the abbot, mayor, and

William, as our seneschals, jointly and individually, for the purpose of holding a court of the minstrels of Chester in the aforesaid city for this time only, (which court) is now in our hands because of the minority of Laurence, son and heir of Roger de Dutton, recently lord of Dutton, now deceased. And for the purpose of performing and carrying out all things which pertain to performing the duty of the aforesaid office of seneschal for this time. And therefore we order you to be attentive to the same abbot, mayor, and William in all things which pertain to the aforesaid duty for this time, aiding, strengthening, and answering (them) in every respect. In (testimony of) which thing, etc. Witnessed by me, myself, at Chester, the twenty-fourth day of June in the seventeenth year of the reign of our said prince.

1477-8

AC *City Treasurers' Accounts* BL: Harley 2158  
f 61 (*November*)

...

From the Mercers of the city of Chester  
From the Drapers of the same city

...

1478-9

*Minstrels' Court* PRO: CHES 2/151  
mb 5d\* (*23 June*)

...

Edward, first born of Edward the fourth, king of England and France and lord of Ireland, prince of Wales, duke of Cornwall, and earl of Chester, to all to whom the present letters may have come, greetings. Know that we, fully confident of the fidelity, circumspection, and industry of our beloved and faithful Richard Soderen, bishop, abbot of the monastery of Saint Werburgh of Chester, Robert Natervile, mayor of our city of Chester, and Peter Dutton the elder, have constituted and ordained them, the bishop, mayor, and Peter, as our seneschals, jointly and individually, for the purpose of holding a court of the minstrels of Chester in the aforesaid city for this time only, (which court) is now in our hands, by reason of the minority of Laurence, son and heir of Roger de Dutton, recently lord of Dutton, now deceased. And for the purpose of performing and exercising all things which pertain to performing the duty of the aforesaid

office of seneschal for this time. And thus we order you to be attentive to the same bishop, mayor, and Peter, in all things which pertain to performing the aforesaid duty for this time, aiding, strengthening, and answering (them) in every respect. In testimony of which thing we have caused these letters patent to be made. Witnessed by me, myself, at Chester, the twenty-third day of July in the nineteenth year of our said prince.

## 1479-81

AC *City Treasurers' Accounts* BL: Harley 2158  
f 64v (November) (Arrearages)

...

The Mercers of the city (for) two years 19 20 Edward 4 12d

From the Drapers of the city (for) two years 16d

...

## 1480-3

AC *City Treasurers' Accounts* BL: Harley 2158  
f 63v (November)

...

From Thomas Rokley and John Smyth, stewards of the saddler-craft within the city of Chester for a certain accommodation of their pageant 4d

...

f 64

...

The Mercers of the city of Chester for a plot of land for the accommodation of their carriage (for) three years 18d

The Drapers of the city for the rent of another plot (of land) for their carriage (for) three years 2s

...

## 1483-4

*Mayors' Books* CCA: M/B/6  
f 72\* (November)

...

Memorandum of Richard Benet, minstrel, to keep the peace with Richard Dalby and Henry Dalby until the next portmote of the city of Chester to be held at Chester and then etc, viz Thomas Dedwode, John Rithebon, Edward Dolby. Under penalty of £40



...  
 Memorandum of Richard Dalby to keep the peace with Richard Benet and Elisabeth his servant until the next portmote, etc, viz Ralph Hunt Thomas Truer, and Thomas. Penalty £40

1495-6

*Minstrels' Court* PRO: CHES 2/166

mb 3 (24 June)

Commission of  
 the mayor of  
 Chester [and  
 others] for  
 holding a court  
 of the minstrels  
 of Chester

...  
 Arthur, etc, to all to whom the present letters may have come, greetings. Know that we, fully confident of the fidelity, circumspection, and industry of our beloved and faithful Richard Werehall, mayor of the city of Chester, William Tatton, and Hamon Hassall, have constituted and ordained them, the mayor, William, and Hamon, as our seneschals, jointly and individually, for the purpose of holding a court of the minstrels of Chester in the aforesaid city for this time only, (which court) being in our hands from the time of the death of Roger Dutton, esquire, now deceased, and being held of us by military service; and for the purpose of performing and exercising all things which pertain to the duty of the aforesaid office of seneschal for this time. And thus we order you to be attentive to the same mayor, William, and Hamon, in all things which pertain to performing the aforesaid duty for this time, aiding, strengthening, and answering (them) in every respect. In (testimony of) which thing, etc. Witnessed by me, myself, at Chester, on the twenty-fourth day of June in the eleventh year of the reign of our said prince.

1538-9

*Carriage House, Property of the Carmelite Friars*

PRO: S.C.6 / Henry VIII / 7384

mb 82\*

...  
 The rent of the house of the Carpenter(s) in the same place for putting their pageants in (*blank*) ...

1574-5

*Treasurers' Account Rolls* CCA: TAR/1/15

mb 6 (November) (Watergate Street)

...  
 Nicholas White for the next house adjacent to a house called

the Drapers' carriage house 3s 4d  
 ...  
 From the stewards of the Mercers for their carriage house 6d  
 ...

mb 7

To one John Allen outside the district, to pay for the tunic of  
 Thomas Bennet, paver, and for the waits' gowns £7 10s 7d  
 To the stewards of the Saddlers for their fee 6s 8d  
 ...

*Assembly Books* CCA: AB/1  
 f 159v\* (30 May)

...  
 At the assembly held in [the interior of the Pentice] the Common  
 Hall of Pleas of the city of Chester [held there], on the thirtieth  
 day of May in the seventeenth year of the reign of Queen  
 Elizabeth, etc.  
 ...

1575-6

*Assembly Books* CCA: AB/1  
 ff 162v-3\* (21 November)

In the time of the aforesaid Henry Hardware, mayor of the afore-  
 said city, at a meeting held there in the interior of the Pentice  
 of the same city on Monday, viz, the twenty-first day of Novem-  
 ber in the eighteenth year of the reign of Queen Elizabeth, etc.  
 ...

1576-7

*Treasurers' Account Rolls* CCA: TAR/1/16  
 mb 4 (November)

...  
 Nicholas White for the next house adjacent to a house called  
 the Drapers' carriage house 3s 4d  
 ...  
 From the stewards of the Mercers for their carriage house 6d

... And paid to John Hankie, alderman, for the gown of Richard  
 Veale, officer of the aforesaid city, by the order of the aforesaid  
 mayor, 24s 4d. And paid to the steward of the Saddlers for their

little bell, by order of the mayor, 6s 8d ...

And paid to Thomas Gillam for his leaping, called dancing, in the play called 'morris dance', on the vigil of St John the Baptist last past, 6s 8d ...

### 1589-90

*Treasurers' Account Rolls* CCA: TAR/1/19

mb 2 (*November*)

... And paid for nineteen and a quarter yards of linen cloth for the employees of the said city called the 'waitmen' and Jasper Gillam and Crowfot, £7. ... And paid to Richard Bromley and Laurence Warmincham, stewards of the craft of Saddlers, (which craft was) assigned by the city to the job of making the horsebell, 6s 8d. And paid to Raymond Stockton for the gunpowder, £40. And paid for cartage thence, 2s ...

### 1641-2

A *Minstrels' Court* CRO: DLT/B3

f 143\* (*24 June*)

...

Let those present and future know that I, John, constable of Chester, gave, granted, and by this my present charter confirmed to Hugh de Dutton and his heirs the magistracy of all lechers and whores in all Cheshire, just as I freely hold that magistracy from the earl, saving my right for myself and my heirs. These witnesses: Hugh de Boydele; Alan, his brother; Peter de Gonenet; Liulf de Twamlowe; Adam de Dutton; Gilbert de Astun; Ralph de Kingestey; Hamon de Bordington; Alan de Waleie, William, son of Richard; Martin Angevin; William [de (...)] Carill; Geoffrey and Rob[ert]in, my sons, the babblers; Herbert (?) de Waleton; Alan Mulinton; Geoffrey de Dutton.

...

f 144v

...

Laurence, lord of Dutton, claims that all minstrels within the city of Chester, and staying within Chester or carrying out their jobs there, ought to meet before him or his seneschal at Chester on the feast of the nativity of St John the Baptist every year, and shall give to him on the said feast four gallons of wine and one lance; and moreover, each of them shall give him 4½d on the said feast;

and [he claims] to have from each where within the county of Chester, both remaining within Chester and carrying on her job, 4d per year on the aforesaid feast, etc. And also, in *quo warranto* proceedings he claims to have for himself and his heirs free warren in his towns of Dutton, Weston, Preston, Leigh, and Berterton in the aforesaid county, etc.

With a copy agreeing with the original remaining  
of record in the exchequer of Chester.

...

---

# Translations: Appendix 1

*Treasurers' Account Rolls* CCA: TAR/1/6  
mb 1d\*

...

From the Mariners (Mercers) for accommodation of their  
carriage 6d  
From the Drapers for advice 8d

...

*Treasurers' Accounts, St Werburgh's* BL: Harley 1994  
f 32\*

...

## Gifts and gratuities

And paid to divers messengers and actors (or minstrels?) both of  
the lord king and of other magnates upon divers occasions for  
extraordinary services to the same abbot £13 6s 8d

...

AC *City Treasurers' Accounts* BL: Harley 2158  
f 36v\*

...

From the Mercers of the city of Chester for one empty plot (of  
land) there 6d

...

f 37\*

...

From the Drapers of the city of Chester for a certain accommo-  
dation 8d

...



f 40\*

...

From the stewards of the saddlcraft of the city of Chester for  
a garden next to Truantshole 4d

f 41

...

From the Mariners (Mercers) for accommodation for a carriage  
there 6d

From the Drapers for advice 6d

...

f 43\*

...

From the Mercers of the city of Chester for one empty plot  
(of land) there 7d

...

The Drapers of (the) city of Chester for accommodation 2d

---

## Translations: Appendix 2

1673

*Minstrels' Court* Sir Peter Leycester, *Historical Antiquities*  
pp 141-2 (*Randle Blundeville, Earl of Chester, 1181-1232*)

(as *Minstrels' Court* document above 1641-2, pp 505-6)



---

# End-notes

## 3 Add. 11335 f 22v

The entry also appears in Stowe 811, ff 19v-20, DLT/B37, f 36, and Add. 29780, f 61. Arnewaye was mayor in 1268-78; see Add. Charters 50004-6 and Salter, *MDC*, p 116, notes 7 and 10. Salter, *MDC*, p 37, published the Stowe version. The reference to Randall Higden places the composition of the entry after that of the Late Banns (c 1561), the first document to attribute authorship to the monk. The assertion that the last performance occurred during Hankey's term, 1571-2, is erroneous and suggests that the list of events was compiled before 1575, the date of the last performance. The plays were not performed at Whitsun until the sixteenth century.

## 3 Harley 2125 f 91v

See the note on the preceding entry. The language of the entry recalls that in the Late Banns. The entry is duplicated in DLT/B37, f 36. Randle Holme's marginal note indicates that he was aware of the inaccuracy of the traditional claims of authorship.

## 4 Harley 2125 f 23v

The probable source for the entry is the Late Banns, which only give the first name of the monk Randall. The surname 'heggenett' was probably derived from the flyleaf of the play manuscript, Harley 2124, which was in the Holme collection. The flyleaf entry is dated 1628 and could have been made by Randle Holme II's father. Holme apparently corrected Add. 29779 (see next entry) to 'higden' because he found it in other Mayors Lists or thought that the 'heggenett' was an error for the famous Higden; however, he disputes this attribution in his note to the Harley 2125 entry above. David Rogers attributes authorship of the plays to the monk Randall in the first four copies of the 'Breviary' and adds the surname only in the last, dated c 1637; however, his copy of the Mayors List in Harley 1944 (c 1619) attributes the plays to Higden. It seems likely that the Late Banns intended to attribute authorship to Randall Higden, but did not use the surname; that there was a tradition that this surname was 'heggenett', and this accounts for its appearance in the flyleaf note (1628) which was available to Holme and was the probable source for his correction of Harley 2125, f 23v; that he became aware of the Higden tradition from another source, possibly the Harley 1944 'Breviary', which was available to him, and that he later concluded that the attribution was erroneous when he found a List which placed the invention of the plays in the late thirteenth century.

## 4 Add. 29779 f 11v

See the note on the preceding entry.

## 4 Harley 2125 f 100

The note is made by a late seventeenth-century scribe, possibly Randle Holme II. The numbers are probably indexing references.

## 5 M/B/1 ff 55v-6

The document has been published by Morris, pp 405-8. The document may seem to end abruptly; however, it does not fill the entire second folio and therefore must be complete. Morris also published a list of the fines, most of which were for three shillings and four pence, but the list is not reproduced here because it simply repeats the names.

## 6 Loose papers

The document is faded and there are holes in the places denoted by diamond brackets. The text was published by Salter, *Trial*, pp 7-8. Professor Robert Lewis checked my original transcription and offered a few clarifications.

## 7 M/R/4/85 mb 1

Several persons have worked on this transcription. Dr Cameron Louis read the original under ultra-violet light after I had and was able to add a large portion to my original transcription. Professor Alfred David and Dr Bella Schauman worked with a poor xerox copy between my reading of the original and that of Dr Louis; they made some suggestions about readings. This final reconstruction was worked on by Lynette Muir and Peter Meredith at the University of Leeds, and Brian Merrilees at the University of Toronto.

## 8 Harley 2125 f 27v

The entry is dated 1429 for 1429-30, but Hope was not mayor until 1430-1. The entry was added by Randle Holme.

## 8 Harley 2158 f 33v

The word 'senescallis' has been consistently expanded with the ablative case ending here and elsewhere in the Harley 2158 extracts. The expansion is based on surrounding entries in the same accounts where the ablative is regularly used.

A number of Latin words with corrected expansions appear as footnotes to the Harley 2158 extracts in this volume. Words like 'parcell' (p 9, l 1) have no brevigraphs in the Harley MS, but do require case endings in context. 'parcell', for example, would need the ablative -a expansion after 'pro quadam'. The lack of brevigraph can probably be attributed to the antiquarian omitting marks which may have been in the original MS.

## 9 Harley 2158 f 34v

The last entry is on a different roll, but both rolls are dated 20 Henry VI. It is possible that the rolls are for two different years or that the Mercers rented two different pieces of property. See The Documents, pp xlviii.

## 10 Harley 2125 f 29

The entry is listed under Nicholas Daniel here and in Add. 29777, item 127, but in the latter, the year is given as 1452-3. Harley 2125, f 107v, dates the event to John Cottingham's term in 1455-6.



## 10 Harley 2054 f 36v

The charter is dated 2 Edward IV, ie, 4 March 1462 - 3 March 1463. The excerpt has been published by Salter, *MDC*, p 47, and Morris, p 316. Randle Holme notes on f 38v that the charter was later amended: 'vide post 60 a grant from the Citty in tyme of *william glasier maior* 6 E 6 wherein the words about whitson pleas are put out'. Glaseor was mayor in 1551-2; the second Bakers' charter, ff 39-40, contains no reference to the plays.

## 11 Harley 2158 f 51

At the end of each entry is a series of dashes to indicate the roll was fragmentary.

## 11 Harley 2158 f 51

There are three dashes at the end of the entry to indicate that the roll was fragmentary.

## 11 Harley 2158 ff 39-40, 52-2v

The last three entries are from roll 24 which is dated to the same year as roll 13 from which the first four entries come. Holme notes, ff 52v and 53, that the accounts for 1468-9 and 1469-70, respectively, are the same as those in roll 24.

## 13 Harley 2158 f 54v

Roll 29, f 56, contains the following arrearages from the period 9 to 14 Edward IV: '...mercatoribus Ciuitatis vj d. pannarijs Ciuitatis viij d ...'

## 13 TAR/1/4 mb 1d

It is not clear whether the account is for 1471-2 or 1472-3.

## 15 M/B/5 f 216

There are holes in the places denoted by diamond brackets; however, Morris, p 572, apparently could read more of the entry.

## 16 Harley 2125 f 30

The entry is dated 1474 for 1474-5. All Mayors Lists associate the visit with Mayor Southworth except for Add. 29777, item 150, which places the entry under Hugh Massey; however, all Lists except the one transcribed date the visit to Southworth's second term in 1475-6. The Mayors' Book for 1476, M/B/6b, f 33, lists the committee assigned the task of preparing the visit. A similar entry appears in Massey College MS, f 15.

## 17 CHES 2/151 mb 5d

Ricardi Soderen (p 18, l 4): Dugdale lists Richard Oldham as bishop of Chester and abbot of St Werburgh in 1479 (Wm. Dugdale, *Monasticon Anglicanum*, John Caley *et al* (eds), II (London, 1846), 375). Richard was made abbot in 1453 and about twenty years later was promoted to the see of the Isle of Man, usually called Sodor and Man. Richard's surname, therefore, is derived from the second office. Dr Cameron Louis resolved the problem. Randle Holme gives a précis of the commission in his notes on the records in the Exchequer of Chester. Harley 2009, ff 37v-8, and lists the custom of the Dutton heir in inquisitions dated 23 Edward I and 1 Edward III in Harley 2065, ff 42 and 56 respectively.

## 19 Harley 2158 f 62v

The first two entries are from roll 34, the second two from roll 35; both rolls are dated 21 Edward IV.

## 20 M/B/6 f 72

These are sample entries of the form used to bind persons over to the portmote court. There are additional entries concerning minstrels in M/B/6c, f 44; M/B/7d, f 142v; M/B/7e, f 164; M/B/8c, f 75; M/B/24, f 29v; M/B/27, f 41, *et passim*; however, since the crime is never stated, similar entries have not been transcribed for this volume.

## 20 Harley 1046 f 161v

The entry is dated 1488 for 1488-9. The entry also appears in Harley 1944, f 76v, where it is listed for the year 1490-1. The early part of Harley 1046 seems to be off by a year, so the Harley 1944 date may be more accurate. Salter, *MDC*, p 50, accepts the earlier date.

## 20 Harley 2125 f 31

The entry is dated 1488 for 1488-9.

## 20 Add. 29777 item 163

The entry is dated 1488 for 1488-9. The following words are rubricated: 'In', 'Assumption of our Ladye', 'Bridgestrete of Chester', 'Lorde Strange'.

## 21 Harley 2057 f 26v

The entry erroneously attributes the Watch to 1498 because it dates *mayoral terms* according to the majority of the mayor's term; however, Goodman seems to have been mayor in 1498-9, and if the Show began in his term, it must have occurred in 1499. Add. 11335, f 23; Add. 29779, f 19; Add. 39925, f 18; and Massey College MS, f 16v all date Goodman's term by the year of accession, 1498, but say that the Show began that year. Add. 29780, f 124, and Stowe 811, f 48, date the beginning of the Midsummer Watch to 1495, but on ff 62 and 20 respectively, date it to 1498. These latter two entries are from a list of events common to some of the 'Antiquities' compilations; the first two entries are from Aldersey's List of Mayors which, in its earliest state, seems to be off by two or three years, particularly in the entries before the early sixteenth century. Harley 2125, f 32, misdates Goodman's term to 1497-8. If the visit occurred in Goodman's term, then it took place in 1499; however, the event may have taken place in 1498 and drifted into an association with Goodman because of the practice in some Lists of dating his term to the year of accession. See the note on the entry which follows.

Shorter notices of Arthur's visit also appear in Harley 2133, f 36; Add. 29780, ff 62-3 and 124 (under the entry for 1496; this is the List that is off a few years); Add. 29777, item 173 (under the entry for John Clyffe, 1498-9, who was mayor in 1499-1500); Add. 39925, f 18; Stowe 811, ff 20 and 48; Harley 1944, f 77v; Harley 2105, f 93; and DLT/B37, f 52v.

## 21 Harley 2125 f 32

The MS dates the entry 1497 for 1497-8. Holme, who made the additions in this entry, may be responsible for the assertion that the play was performed in two places. In his notes on the Smiths' Company, Harley 2054, f 25, he makes the following comment and attributes it to the 'maiors booke':

likewise it appereth by diuers manuscripts that 'only' the sayd occupations of smythes etc. Ioyned all in one Company: played about 4 Aug 1498 their play called the purification of our Lady before prince Arthur at Abby gate & high Crosse

The reference to 'diuers manuscripts' unfortunately suggests that Holme's source of information was not the 'maiors booke' but the Lists of Mayors.

## 22 Account Book II f 1v

Holme probably derived the date 14 Henry VII, which would be 1498, from one of the Mayors Lists which misdate Goodman's term of office to 1497-8.

## 22 Harley 2104 f 4

The list has been published by Greg, *Trial*, pp 170-1. Greg dated the list to 1500 on the basis of the handwriting but we can only be certain that it comes from the period 1474-1521. See Clopper 'The History and Development of the Chester Cycle'.

## 23 Add 11335 f 23

See the similar entry in Add. 29780, f 63, and Stowe 811, f 20v. Harley 2125, f 33; Add. 29780, f 126; Stowe 811, f 49; Add. 39925, f 18v; DLT/B37, f 53v; and Massey College MS, f 17v, also note the beginning of the Breakfast Shoot.

## 23 A/F/1 f 5

The MS is partially torn on the right side. Rathbone was mayor from November 1514 to November 1515 and Henry's seventh year began 22 April 1515; therefore, the ordinance was passed in 1515 between 22 April and the end of Rathbone's term. The order was reconfirmed 13 December 1566 (A/F/2, f 10).

## 23 Harley 2125 f 33v

The entry was added by Randle Holme.

## 24 M/B/12 f 24v

The document has been published by Morris, pp 349-50, note 1.

## 25 Harley 1996 f 120

The petition is an original document preserved in an antiquarian collection. It is undated. David Middleton was mayor in 1523-4 and 1538-9; however, the earlier date is probably the correct one since Henry Gee, mayor in 1533-4, reissued verbatim (in A/F/1, f 19) Middleton's response to the Cappers' complaint that others were interfering in their trade. There are two Thomas Smiths in this period: the senior Smith served in 1504-5, 1511-12, 1515-16, 1520-1, and 1521-2, and his son in 1530-1 and 1535-6. The document was published by Morris, pp 316-17, note 4, and dated 1523.

## 26 Harley 2133 f 39

Holme added this entry to Harley 2125, f 34v.



## 26 Add. 29777 item 204

The words 'In', 'kinge Roberte of Scissill', and 'highe Crosse in Chester' are rubricated. Chambers, *The Mediaeval Stage*, II, 356, said he found a reference to this play in the State Papers, but Salter, *MDC*, p 114, note 27, was unable to locate it. See Appendix 2, p 484.

## 26 A/F/1 f 11

The right side of the page is torn and it is impossible to determine if the first line read 'xxiii' (ie, 1531) or 'xxiiii' (ie, 1532). Except for those in the first word, the diamond brackets indicate the torn edge of the page. The document was published by Morris, p 317, note 1.

## 27 A/F/1 f 12

The right side of the page has been torn off, but a seventeenth-century copy (Harley 2013, f 1\*), made by Randle Holme before the damage occurred, was pasted into the front of one of the play texts. In post-Reformation times, a scribe went through the archives MS correcting and deleting material in order to make the proclamation conform to Protestant sensibilities. The proclamation has been printed in T. Hughes, 'The Whitsun Plays,' *The Cheshire Sheaf*, 1st series, 1 (1879), 30; in Morris, pp 317-18, note 2; Salter, *MDC*, pp 33-4; and Wickham, I, 340-5.

It is obvious that all of the statements about the plays' history cannot be true. Arnewaye was not the first mayor (see The Documents, pp xxxvi-xliii). The association of the invention of the plays with the establishment of the office of mayor, furthermore, is suspiciously coincidental; clearly, the link was forged to grant authenticity and authority to the plays. The plays were, the proclamation implies, as old as the freedoms of the city and, therefore, equally sacred.

The reference to Pope Clement is not helpful in determining the origin of the plays because none of the popes so named can be attached to any documented event in the cycle's history. Clement IV (1265-8) overlaps Arnewaye's term of office and it might be argued that the bull was 'fabricated' to lend additional support to the Arnewaye claim; however, there is no evidence that the Chester antiquarians dated Arnewaye's term to the thirteenth century before the Aldersey List of 1594. Clement V (1304-14) and Clement VI (1342-56) held office long before there is any documentary support for the plays, and while Clement VI's reign overlaps Randall Higden's mature life, there is no extant claim for Higden's authorship before the writing of the Late Banns (c 1561). Clement VII (1523-34) is an unlikely candidate because he overlaps the life of Newhall and could not conceivably be associated with Arnewaye even by the most uncritical antiquarian. The remaining possibility is that the tradition of Pope Clement's bull derives from the days of the Corpus Christi procession when such pardons were granted. If this is the case, the bull should probably be dated to Clement V's papacy during which the feast was established throughout Europe (1311).

The only part of the history which may have some authenticity, therefore, is the claim that Henry Francis wrote the plays; unfortunately, the assertion does not prove particularly enlightening because we know little more than his name. A Henry Francis appears in three lists of monks dated 1377, 1379, and 1382 (Burne, *Monks of Chester*, p 99). Since the earliest extant record of the guild play is the Coopers' and Ironmongers' dispute of 1422, it is conceivable that the play originated during Francis' lifetime.

## 29 Harley 2177 f 19v

The entry is dated 1532.

29 Harley 2054 f 87v

The charter is dated, f 87, 'Hen 8; MCCCCXXXIIIJ.' An eighteenth-century copy follows on f 88; a second copy is enrolled in CHES 2/323, 13-14 Charles 2, mb 4. In his notes on the Painters' Guild, f 85v, Holme says that 'before H7 tyme the were a society of paynters & barbors'.

30 P/20/13/1 f 5

The last entry probably refers to a picture or a statue.

31 S.C.6 / Henry VIII / 7384 mb 82

The entry was published by J.H.E. Bennett in 'The White Friars of Chester,' p 28.

31 Harley 2150 ff 85v-8v

The text has been printed by Greg, *Trial*, pp 130-9, and by Salter, 'The Banns of the Chester Plays,' pp 137-41.

The Early Banns are included in a transcription of the 'white booke of the pentice' which begins on f 49 of Harley 2150, but which itself is part of a Holme manuscript collection entitled 'Deedes & customes with other notes concerning the Citty of Chester'. Many, but not all, of the entries in this section of the manuscript are identical with those preserved in the Chester Assembly Book (A/B/1) and generally appear in the same order; consequently, Harley 2150 and the Assembly Book, each leaving parts uncopied, must have been compiled from a common prototype, or Harley 2150 is a copy of a city record kept at the Pentice, and the extant Assembly Book is a separate, nearly-duplicate record kept at another location. Two hands are evident in the transcription: the primary one is a legal hand of the last half of the sixteenth century, the second is the loose secretary hand of Randle Holme. Most of the Banns entry is in the legal hand, except for lines 136-210 and the marginalia, which are in Holme's hand. Greg distinguished a third hand in some of the marginalia, but I think that this is a printed hand occasionally used by Holme and I have not distinguished it in the text. If the reader wishes to see where the hands supposedly differ, he may check them in Greg. Lastly, Holme drew lines around some of the text and indicated in the margin that these sections had been erased from his exemplar.

There are three items in the entry: a List of Companies and the parts they had in the plays, a revised Newhall Proclamation, and the Early Banns themselves. The proclamation is a Protestant version of the Newhall Proclamation of 1531-2 from which have been deleted all references to Henry Francis, a monk and supposed author of the plays, Pope Clement's bull, and the granting of pardons. The revised proclamation puts the extant version of the Banns in post-Reformation times, and the inclusion of the entire entry amidst items from Henry Gee's mayoralty in 1539-40 establishes the *terminus ad quem* for the document as a whole.

The List of Companies differs from the Early Banns in omitting the Wives' Assumption and in assigning the Mercers the Magi play rather than the Presentation; it is probable, therefore, that the List postdates the Early Banns and was added by the scribe who copied the remainder of the entry. In any event, the List corresponds to one in existence in the late sixteenth century and reflects the contents of the extant play texts which also postdate the Early Banns.

In summary, the Early Banns were copied by a late sixteenth-century scribe who may have inserted the List of Companies before the Banns entry and who left uncopied the descriptions of fifteen pageants; in the seventeenth century, Randle Holme collated Harley 2150 with the White Book of the Pentice, copied the omitted lines, and marked the passages which had been erased



subsequent to 1539-40. For further discussion of the document, see Lumiansky and Mills, vol II, and Clopper, 'The History and Development of the Chester Cycle.'

39 AB/1 ff 64-5

The entry was published by Morris, pp 342-4. A hand has been drawn in the MS in the following places: after 'Laues' (p 40, l 19), 'Chester' (p 40, l 27), 'Inconuenynce' (p 41, l 1), 'Accordingly' (p 41, l 15).

42 Harley 2125 f 35

A condensed version of this notice appears in the same List under the years 1533-4, Gee's first term of office (f 34v), and in DLT/B37, f 56, under 1539.

43 P/Cowper [1956] I.188

The entry has been added by the original scribe around the entry for Gee's term.

46 Harley 2177 f 21v

The entry may be for 1545-6. At the head of the entry, in the left margin, is the note '1545 & 1546'; however, in the heading itself, the churchwardens are said to have been chosen on 12 April 1546. Since the dates are contradictory, I elected to follow the one in the heading.

46 Harley 2054 f 15

Many of the earlier Smiths' accounts are undated, but from 1558 onward the sequence is complete enough that accounts can be dated according to their position in the sequence. The early accounts are obviously disarranged and there must remain the possibility that Holme may have misdated some when he copied the records. Dates have been assigned on the basis of internal evidence and patterns in the sequence; though the evidence is fragmentary, it is possible to see short sequences which may indicate that Holme was working with a manuscript whose initial leaves were loose and easily reversed. Stewards were elected on St Loy's Day in July.

- I Undated, f 14v (see p 472). 'Io harrison & simon founder', stewards. No ascertainable date.
- II Undated, f 14v. 'Rich Scryuier & Gilbert Knoys', stewards. A later account, X (see p 54, 1554-5), names the same stewards and is dated 1554; it is the account for 1554-5. This may be a part of the same account.
- III 1554, ff 14v-15 (see p 53, 1553-4). 'Robert handcock & william locker', stewards. The entry includes expenditure for the Whitsun plays. The Smiths apparently kept the play accounts separate from their regular accounts; see the lists of assessments for 1561, 1567, 1568, and the play accounts for those years.
- IV Undated, f 15 (see p 46, 1545-6). 'Io a leygh & Rog ledshom', stewards. 'Io a leygh' does not appear in the 1561 assessment and therefore must have been steward before then. He was steward in 1547-8, but the account cannot come from the period 1548-53 because it contains an expenditure for Corpus Christi Day, and the feast had been banned in 1548. Further, the account cannot be for the period 1553-61 because there are extant accounts for all those years. It is possible the entry begins the sequence completed by the two following accounts, those for 1546-7 and 1547-8.
- V 1547, f 15 (see p 46, 1546-7). The account specifies an expenditure for Corpus Christi,

1547. No stewards are listed; nonetheless, the account must be separate from the preceding account and the following one, which is also dated 1547, because each of the three contains a Corpus Christi reference.

- VI 1547, f 15 (see p 47, 1547-8). 'Io alec & simon founder', stewards.
- VII Undated, f 15v (see p 55, 1555-6). 'Ric skremner & Io parssevay', stewards. The account includes a payment to Sir John Smith for the 'Reggenall'. Smith finished Hugh Aldersey's term in 1546-7 and was himself mayor in 1555-6. Since there is an account for the earlier term, this account should be dated to 1555-6.
- VIII Undated, f 15v (see p 60, 1557-8). 'Rich barker & hugh stocken', stewards. The account includes a payment to the baron of Kinderton's minstrels, a group hired by the Shoemakers in 1556-7. The Shoemakers' and Smiths' accounting years overlap from July 1557 to November 1557. Since there is a clearly dated Smiths' account for 1556-7 (IX), this account should be dated 1557-8.
- IX 1556, f 15v (see p 58, 1556-7). 'Io harryson & Iohn ball were made stewards ... 4 Iuly 1556'. Holme added immediately afterwards, 'I Conseaue 1556', perhaps to indicate his uncertainty about his exemplar; nevertheless, the date appears to be correct.
- X 1554, f 15v (see p 54, 1554-5). 'Rich Strymner & gilbert Knowys', stewards.
- XI 1558, f 16 (p 61, 1558-9). 'hough stoken & Io doe', stewards.

#### 47 Harley 2177 f 22

The entry may be for 1546-7, but see the preceding entry on p 46 and the end-note. In the heading is the statement that the payments and the account were made on 17 April 1547, which would suggest that the accounting year ended that day; however, since this would conflict with the information in the heading of the preceding entry, I assume that the churchwardens backdated the account.

#### 48 G/8/2 f 10

The account is dated '3 Edw 6' at the beginning; this must refer to the time the account was copied because there is an undated account which follows, but which itself precedes the account for 1550-1. In addition, the account includes expenditure for Corpus Christi Day, which means it had to have been made up before the feast was banned in 1548.

#### 49 G/8/2 ff 16-16v

The account is undated but comes at the end of those for 3 Edward 6 (1549-50) and before those begun in the term of Edmund Gee, mayor, 1550-1. The account is probably for a performance in 1550.

#### 53 Harley 2054 ff 14v-15

The account has been published by Salter, *MDC*, pp 76-7. For the date, see the note to the Smiths' accounts for 1546.

#### 54 Add. 29777 item 228

The entry appears under that noting Mary's accession, 6 July 1553. The words 'Also' and 'Playes' are rubricated.

54 Harley 2054 ff 15v-16

For the date, see the notes to the account for 1546-7, pp 518-19.

55 Harley 2054 f 15v

For the date, see the notes to the 1546-7 account, pp 518-19. Sir John Smith was the mayor in 1555-6.

56 AB/1 f 85

See the copies in Harley 2015, f 64, and Harley 2150, f 128v. The latter erroneously dates the ordinance to John Webster's term, 1556-7.

58 Harley 2054 f 15v

The account is undated; see the notes to the 1546-7 entry, pp 518-19.

60 Harley 2054 f 15v

The account is undated; see the notes to the 1546-7 entry, pp 518-19.

65 Harley 2054 ff 16v-17

The play accounts were kept separate from the regular accounts in this year.

67 Add. 29780 f 130

The entry also appears in Harley 2057, f 28v; Harley 2125, f 192; Add. 29777, item 235; Add. 29779, f 24v; Add. 39925, f 20; DLT/B37, f 58v; and Massey College MS, f 20v.

71 Harley 2150 f 208

The agreement is an original document bound in an antiquarian collection. A copy of the agreement has been entered in Harley 1968, f 38.

72 Harley 2125 f 39

The entry was added by Randle Holme. Mr Mann was headmaster of the Grammar School founded by Henry VIII, 1563-7. See M.G. and C.D.R., 'Schoolmasters in Elizabethan Cheshire,' *The Cheshire Sheaf*, 4th series, 4 (1969), 3.

73 Add. 29777 item 238

The following words are rubricated: 'In', 'Tryvmph', 'Aeneas', 'Dido of Carthage', 'Triumphe', 'Roode Eye', 'Two ffortes', 'Shippe'. The entry was published by Salter, *MDC*, p 24.

74 TAR/1/12 mb 2

Barnvell was mayor in 1562-3.

75 Add 29780 f 130

The date 1566 is probably an error. Add. 29780 contains Aldersey's List in its earliest state; the entry was dropped in such later editions as Harley 2057 and 2133, Add. 39925, and the Liverpool copy of the 'Breviary'. The entry should be for 1566-7.

## 76 A/F/2 f 10

The right side of the MS is faded and the upper right corner torn off.

## 77 Harley 2054 ff 18-18v

The play accounts were kept separate from the regular accounts in 1566-7. The regular accounts, p 75, are dated 1566 in the margin; the play account is dated 1567. It might seem that the two are not part of the same accounting year because William Locker is listed as one of the stewards in the regular account but not in the play entry; however, since Locker is also missing from those who were assessed for the play, it is possible that he died and was replaced by another steward. In any event, the two accounts fit into the sequence of accounts for the year 1566-7.

## 78 Add. 29779 f 25

See also Add. 29777, item 241; Harley 2057, f 29; Harley 2125, f 39; Add. 39925, f 20v; DLT/B37, f 58v; and Massey College MS, f 21.

## 78 Account Book I f 38

The early accounts transcribed from the Painters, Glaziers, Embroiderers, and Stationers' Records (1567-87) are cancelled in the MS, but it is unclear whether the cancellations were made by a contemporary or later hand.

## 80 Harley 2125 f 39

The entry also appears in Add. 29779, f 25.

## 80 M/B/19 f 45v

The entry was published by Morris, p 315, note 2. Salter, *MDC*, pp 50-1, discusses the document, but also see Clopper, 'The History and Development of the Chester Cycle'.

## 80 M/B/19 ff 52-2v

The entry was published by Morris, p 304, note 2, and Nelson, *The Medieval English Stage*, pp 159-60. Nelson's discussion, pp 160-1, distorts the sense of the document; see Clopper, 'The History and Development of the Chester Cycle'.

## 81 Account Book I ff 35-7v

The play accounts were kept separate from the regular accounts this year. The account has been published by Bridge, 'Items of Expenditure,' pp 157-63, but the transcriptions are untrustworthy.

In the space to the right of three items on f 36 (p 82, ll 37-9) 'Tomas Pentney' practised writing his name and also wrote 'Item layd'.

## 84 Treasurers' Accounts II p 52

The entry was published by Bridge 'The Chester Miracle Plays,' p 97, and Burne, 'Chester Cathedral in the Reigns of Mary and Elizabeth,' p 61.

## 84 Harley 2054 ff 18v-19

The play accounts were kept separate from the regular accounts this year.



86 Harley 2133 f 42v

The entry also appears in Add. 39925, f 20v.

86 Add. 29777 item 242

'In' and 'Playes' are rubricated.

87 Account Book I f 1

The entry was published by Salter, *Trial*, p 14.

89 Account Book I f 1v

The entry was published by Salter, *Trial*, pp 14-15.

89 Harley 2177 f 28v

The entry was published by Salter, *MDC*, p 21.

90 Account Book I f 2v

The entry was published by Salter, *Trial*, p 15.

91, 93 Account Book I ff 47-8, 48v

The account has been published by Bridge, 'Items of Expenditure', pp 166-70, but the transcriptions are not trustworthy.

95 Account Book I ff 3-3v

The account has been published by Salter, *MDC*, pp 72-3.

97 Harley 2133 f 43

See also Add. 29780, f 131; Add. 39925, f 20v; Harley 2057, f 29; and Massey College MS, f 21v, all of which reproduce the above; DLT/B37, f 59v, which gives a slight variant; and Harley 1944, f 86, and Add. 29779, f 25v, both of which merely note the performance.

97 Add. 29777 item 246

'In' and 'Playes' are rubricated.

99 Account Book I f 4v

Part of this entry has been published by Salter, *Trial*, p 17.

100 Account Book I ff 55, 56

These two entries follow the accounts for 1573-4, but since there is no evidence for a performance of the play after 1572 and before 1575, I think that it must be business left over from the 1572 performance. It is also possible that the entries do not belong with this account at all; between some of the regular accounts in the early part of this book, there are additional notes and entries and these may be strays from the regular accounting sequence.

101 Harley 2172 p 17

Salter, *MDC*, p 125, note 11, prints the Latin text and cites his source as Harley 2009, f 41v; however, he obtained his text from Harley 2020, f 41v. The Latin text records the measurements



in 'virgatas regias'. The deed, of which this is the abstract, is recorded in the Corporation Lease Book (CHB/3, f 8v) and in Harley 1996, f 263. Upon his decease, Hill's fee farm was returned to the Tailors and they, on 1 February 1630, petitioned the city to allow them to rebuild on their property, the old carriage house having been torn down when Newgate was built. A copy of their petition is entered in Harley 2104, f 192.

102 Harley 2172 p 17

The lease, of which this is an abstract, can be found in the Corporation Lease Book (CHB/3, ff 24v-25). In Harley 2172, f 15 (CHB/3, f 17) is another lease which grants a fee farm to Nicholas White in Greyfriars Lane 'by a certayne stone wall called grayfreere wall on the south & betweene the Queenes high way Called grayfrere lane on the Est side, & a certayn buildinge Called the drapers Carriage howse on the south ...'

103 A/F/3 f 25

The oughts are a record of the votes cast. Note that the tally on the left is inaccurate.

104 AB/1 f 159v

The order has been published by Morris, p 319.

105 Harley 1989 f 26

The entry is said to be 'out of the black booke'.

106 Account Book I ff 59-60

The play accounts were kept separate from the regular accounts in this year. The account has been published by Bridge, pp 171-2, but the transcriptions are untrustworthy.

108 Account Book I ff 7-8

The account has been published by Salter, *MDC*, pp 74-6, but he misdated it to 1574.

109 Harley 1046 f 164v

The entry is not dated in the MS. It has been published by Salter, *MDC*, pp 51-2.

110 Harley 2133 f 43v

See also Add. 29780, f 131; Add. 39925, f 20v; Harley 2057, f 29; and Massey College MS, f 21v, which reproduce the above; DLT/B37, f 60, which gives a slight variant; and Harley 1944, f 86v, and Add. 29779, f 26, which merely note the performance.

110 Add. 29777 item 249

'The' is rubricated.

110 Account Book I Harley 2054 f 21

The accounts are not dated, but Holme noted that they 'should be 1575 & part 1576'.

111 M/B/21 f 187v

The entry has been published by Morris, pp 304-5.

## 112 CHB/3 f 28

The letter has been published by Morris, p 319. A seventeenth-century copy is preserved in Harley 2173, f 107v.

## 113 AB/1 ff 162v-3

The certificate has been published by Morris, pp 319-20.

## 114 CHB/3 f 28v

The right side of the page has been damaged; the readings at the bottom of the page have been made from the sometimes free seventeenth-century copy preserved in Harley 2173, ff 107v-8. The certificate has been published by Morris, pp 321-2.

## 122 Account Book I f 67v

The MS is blotted at the two places indicated by square brackets.

## 124 Harley 2133 f 44

See also Harley 1944, f 87, and DLT/B37, f 60.

## 135 Treasurers' Accounts II p 304

The entry has been published by Burne, *Monks of Chester*, p 61.

## 135 Account Book f 6

The item on f 6 is not part of an entire account but a note. The account is on ff 9-9v.

## 136 Harley 2173 f 90

The items from f 90 are part of an audit made in 1585 according to the heading of this entry.

## 139 Harley 2125 f 42

The entry also appears in Add. 29779, f 27v.

## 139 Add. 11335 f 23

The entry also appears in Stowe 811, ff 20v, 54; Add. 29780, ff 63, 133; Add. 39925, f 21v; and Harley 2133, f 44v.

## 142 Harley 2150 f 5v

The entry was published by Morris, pp 235-6.

## 152 Account Book I ff 23-3v

At some point between 1583 and 1590, the Coopers shifted their accounting year from November to January, which must have resulted in one accounting year being fourteen months long. The last entry to be dated 20 November is for the accounting year 1582-3; the earliest entry to be dated 13 January is for the year 1590-1. The date of the other accounts in the period 1583-90 can sometimes be determined if there is a reference to the mayor or other matters. There are occasional expenditures of money on St Edmund's Day, the election day, up to 20 November 1587; consequently, the shift from November to January may not have occurred before January 1588.

There are two accounts which mention Robert Brerewood as mayor (ff 21-1v and 23-3v), but it is only possible for him to be cited in both accounts if the stewards of the first cited the mayor in office at the time that they made up their accounts at the end of the year, and if the next set of stewards cited the name of the mayor in office at the time they started their accounts. The first of these accounts contains money spent for drink on St. Edmund's Day at the end of the year; therefore, the first account must have run from 20 November 1586 to 19 November 1587. The second account must have begun on 20 November 1587 and may have run until either 19 November 1588 or 13 January 1589. The account which follows on f 24 is dated 1588 at the top when Robert Brock was mayor (1588-9), and could have started at either November 1588 or January 1589. Subsequent accounts begin in January and can be accounted for throughout the rest of the sequence.

156 Harley 2125 f 43

The entry was added by Randle Holme.

156 Account Book I f 24

For the date, see the note (pp 524-5) to the preceding Coopers' account.

159 Treasurers' Accounts III p 45

The entry has been published by Burne, *Monks of Chester*, p 61.

162 Treasurers' Accounts III p 80

The entry has been published by Burne, *Monks of Chester*, p 61.

166 Treasurers' Accounts III p 109

The entry has been published by Burne, *Monks of Chester*, p 68.

169 Account Book II f 2v

The last numeral in the date has been cut away; however, a similar order copied by Holme can be dated 1592.

183 Account Book I f 13v

The order was subsequently copied in Account Book II, f A1.

184 AB/1 f 243v

The entry has been published by Morris, pp 333-4.

193 AB/1 f 253

The entry has been published by Morris, p 476.

194 Add. 29780 ff 63-4

See also Stowe 811, f 20v and Add. 29780, f 141.

194 P/65/8/1 f 139

The 'frame' may not be the sepulchre reported in earlier inventories.

198 Harley 2125 f 45v

The entry may combine actions from two or three of Hardware's terms (1559-60, 1575-6, and 1599-1600). There are two different suppressions which can be traced in the records: 1) the giants in the Midsummer Show; and 2) the devil in his feathers. The most useful records would be the City Treasurers' accounts, were they not so fragmentary. There are only twelve extant from the period 1559-1600 and none of these belong to Hardware's term of office. Nevertheless, the city accounts provide some evidence: in 1554-5 (TAR/1/8), the city paid 38s 6d for the Midsummer Watch to the Painters; Hardware's term intervened in 1559-60; in 1564-5, the city retroactively paid the Painters for the show set out in Mayor Bamvill's term, 1562-3; in 1564, the city agreed to pay 40s annually for the giants and other pageants in the Show; and Mayor Dutton was commended in 1567-8 for, among other things, setting out the Show. If Hardware suppressed the Show in 1560, it seems to have been revived almost immediately; however, even though there is the 1564 agreement for an annual production, there is no expenditure for the giants until 1590-1 (TAR/1/20). We can be reasonably sure that Hardware suppressed the Show in his second term, 1575-6, because Mayors List 3 tells us that Thomas Bellin revived it in 1578. There is payment for the giants in 1590-1, 1591-2, and 1592-3 (TAR/1/20-22), and several guilds issued orders in 1592 for the Midsummer Watch. It is possible that the Show was suppressed by Hardware, revived by Bellin, but then suppressed again until the 1590s. It is probable that the Show was suppressed again in 1600, but there is no evidence for this other than the Mayors Lists and the Drapers' order for the Show in 1602.

The Butchers' accounts do not survive from this period; however, most of the characters from the plays had disappeared from the Watch by 1572, and the woman and the devils, or 'cuppes and canes', appears only sporadically in the Innkeepers' accounts in the late sixteenth century, but had ceased to appear by 1597-8, three years before Hardware supposedly suppressed the Butchers' devil. It seems likely, therefore, that Hardware suppressed the remnants of the Whitsun plays in 1575, and that these were sporadically revived but had totally disappeared before his last term in 1600. According to the Massey College List of Mayors, the Butchers' devils, as well as others, were revived in Edward Button's term in 1616; since the List was copied in 1618, we can assume that its facts are accurate.

The final piece of evidence that a suppression occurred earlier than 1600 is Archdeacon Rogers' commendation of Hardware. The statement in the 'Breviary' is written in the first person and one might assume that it was made by David; however, if he were not resident in Chester, as seems to be the case, it is odd that he would take such a vehement stance against the customs, especially so long after the fact. I think that the attack on the Show, like those on the Whitsun Plays, was written by Archdeacon Rogers before his death in 1595, and that Hardware suppressed some of these customs in 1576 and possibly as early as 1560. The antiquarian compilers of the Mayors Lists may, therefore, be responsible for attaching the entry to Hardware's term in 1600 alone.

Add. 29779, f 31v, contains the complete passage as in Harley 2125, ff 44-5v; Harley 2125, f 123, contains the same information but in a different order.

206 Morris, *Chester in the Plantagenet and Tudor Reigns* pp 324-5

The Drapers' Company Book was not available; consequently, I have published Morris' transcription.

206 Harley 2125 f 46

There is external evidence for Holme's claim that Radcliffe revived the Show in the Linendrapers' order for the Midsummer Show dated 21 May 1602. The entry was added by Randle Holme.



211 Harley 2125 f 47

The entry was added by Randle Holme.

214 Company Book p 19

The entry has been published by Salter, *Trial*, pp 21-4.

216 Company Book G10/1 pp 19-20

The bottom of page 19 has been damaged and poorly repaired.

217 Harley 2150 f 162v

A notice of this entry appears in Add. 16179, f 60.

218 Add. 29779 f 34

There are similar entries in Harley 2133, f 46v, and Harley 2125, f 48. Harley 2133 says they 'did dance and vault'.

226 A/F/8 f 18

The petition is undated, but included among the files for 1608-10.

232, 234 unnumbered MS unnumbered folio, ff 1, 17-23

The Harley 1944 description of the Whitsun Plays has been cited many times, but see Greg, *Trial*, pp 146-7, or Salter, *MDC*, pp 55-6, for a standard text. The Chester Archives copy was published in Clopper, 'The Rogers' Description of the Chester Plays,' pp 84-5.

Greg published a text of the Late Banns from Harley 1944 in *Trial*, pp 146-63, and discussed the three copies known to him on pp 140-5. Salter published Bellin's copy from the 1600 text of the plays (Harley 2013) and added the continuations from Bodley and Harley 1944 ('Banns', pp 142-8). Neither seems to have been aware of the Chester Archives copy which antedates Harley 1944. For the date of the Late Banns, see Salter's article, 'The Banns of the Chester Plays,' Lumiansky and Mills, vol II, and Clopper, 'The History and Development of the Chester Plays.'

The sections of the 'Breviary' which are nearly duplicates of the first edition are collated here and not repeated in their separate entries under the years 1619 and 1623. The texts of the later editions which are printed in this volume (pp 320-6, 351-5) pick up at the point where considerable revision or rewriting makes a collation impossible.

258 Harley 2150 f 185

Other entries about expenditures for the St George's Day Race have not been included in the volume.

258 Harley 2150 ff 186-6v

The early edition, *Chesters triumph in honor of her Prince. As it was performed vpon S. Georges Day 1610. in the for said Citie.* (London, 1610), has been edited by Thomas Corser for the Chet-  
ham Society, 1st series, III (Manchester 1844).

261 A/F/8 f 38

The petition is undated; however, since it must have been made not long after the event, I have dated it to 23 April 1610.



262 Add. 29779 f 35

Briefer, less detailed notices appear in Harley 2125, f 49; Harley 2133, f 47; and Harley 1944, f 92v.

268 Add. 29780 f 156

The entry also appears in Stowe 811, f 62, and Add. 39925, f 26v; a variant is included in Harley 2125, ff 49-9v.

272 Minute Book G12/1 p 13

The entry has been published by Morris, p 345.

279 Company Book G10/1 p 45

It is not clear why there is a double entry, but both are dated to the same year.

285 M/B/30 f 22

The regnal term is inaccurate; it should be 12 and 47 James. On 4 June 1614, Robert Calley, musician, and Thomas Fisher, musician, were placed under bond to appear at the next portmote court on unspecified charges (f 22).

286 Harley 2177 f 84

The entry has been published in L.M. Farrall (ed), *Parish Register of the Holy & Undivided Trinity*, p 81.

289 A/F/10 f 53

The document is waterstained and partially faded. There are holes in line 5 (p 290) and line 35; the last line is entirely faded. The sentence in lines 22-3, 'and the ... dinogte' is interlined and very faint.

292 AB/1 f 331v

The entry has been published by Morris, pp 353-4.

297 STAC 8 156/22

The excerpt comes from a complaint made to the king by Richard Grosvenor and William Barlowe concerning an attack made on Barlowe.

301 Company Book II ff 4-4v

The entry has been published by Salter, *Trial*, pp 20-1, but he misdates it to 1616-17.

304 AB/1 f 336

Further action was necessary in order to collect the assessment: the 'sessors' for the entertainment were appointed, f 340, an order issued on 20 October 1618 to arrest non-payers, f 346v, and a renewal of the order on 20 October 1619, f 352v.

305 Harley 2133 f 47v

Add. 29780, ff 161-2; Stowe 811, f 63v; Add. 39925, f 27v; Harley 2125, f 51v; and Add. 29779, f 37v, contain brief notices of the visit.

306 Add. 11335 ff 23v-4

The entry also appears in Stowe 811, f 21; Add. 29780, f 64; and Harley 2125, f 125. There is a briefer version in Harley 1944, f 93v.

306 Add. 29780 ff 161-2

The entry also appears in Stowe 811, f 63v, and Add. 39925, f 27v.

320 DCC 19 unnumbered folio

For the date, see the MS description (p xxviii). The play description has been published in Clopper, 'The Rogers' Description of the Chester Plays,' pp 86-7.

326 DCC 19 ff 112v-13

In the paragraphs immediately prior to this passage, David says that there are Lists of Mayors which show Sir Walter Lynnett to have been mayor in the time of Henry III, and that these lists are to be believed before the more numerous ones which begin with Sir John Arnewaye in 1329. He attributes the error to the fact that the succession of mayors did not begin to be recorded until the reign of Edward III (ff 110v-11v).

331 Harley 2125 ff 52v-3

See Add. 29779, f 39 for a briefer account. Though Add. 29779 lists the incident under Williamson's term in 1619-20, the entry states the event occurred on 2 October 1621. The entry also states that the mayor was in the 'vtter pentise' for the baiting.

336 Harley 2125 f 53v

A similar entry appears in Add. 29779, f 39v. Holme corrected the passage to indicate that Francis Gamull, Randle Holme (his father), and others in Bridge Street were responsible for the show at Whitsun.

338 Harley 2057 f 36

The entry is divided into two columns. The second column begins with '5 Touching' (p 339, l 19).

343 Harley 2125 f 54

A briefer note appears in Add. 29779, f 40v. The entry was added by Randle Holme.

345 Company Book G10/1 p 51

It is not clear why there is a double entry, but both are dated to the same year.

351 Harley 1948 f 18

For the date, see the MS description (p xxviii). The play descriptions have been published in Greg, *Trial*, pp 165-9, and Clopper, 'The Rogers' Description of the Chester Plays,' pp 87-8.

360 Company Book II f 35v

This entry is included among a list of expenses dated 13 January 1624 (1625, new style), which occurs at the end of the 1624-5 accounts. Apparently the guild spent an amount of money for a party on the last day of the budget year to use up the funds remaining. These expenses were thus charged to the 1624-5 year, although technically they could be charged to the 1625-6 year instead.

The yearly headings in the Coopers' Records say that the accounting year runs from 13 January to 13 January (not to 12 January) of the next year. The company could therefore legitimately charge any expenses dated 13 January to either the preceding or the following year.

360 Harley 2125 f 126

A brief note appears in Add. 29780, f 163.

371 AB/2 ff 6v-7

Fair minutes of the dispute are to be found in A/F/12, ff 10-12, but these sheets are torn off at the bottom and mended at the upper right and there are holes through the middle.

381 Harley 2150 ff 209v-9

The sheet has been reversed; it starts on f 209v and continues on 209. The document is an original which has been bound in an antiquarian collection. On f 210, a similar document, dated 30 April 1632, transfers part of the giant works to John Wright, and on ff 211-12v, in a document dated 1668, Wright acknowledges that the costs, charges, and profits of the giants, etc, belong to Randle Holme and that Wright has a part in them in consequence of a payment of thirty shillings.

383 Account Book I f 155v

The entry is in Randle Holme's hand. At the lower left of the page is the date '1628'. It may be a rough copy for the account which follows from Account Book II.

388 Harley 2124 flyleaf

Harley 2124 is one of the play texts. The entry has been published by Salter, *MDC*, pp 38-9. The hand could be Randle Holme I; however, it might be an italic-like hand that Randle Holme II seems to use occasionally for marginalia.

400 Company Book G3/2 f 102v

The entry is duplicated on f 105v.

403 Company Book G3/2 ff 109-9v

The entry is duplicated on ff 110-10v.

408 Harley 2158 ff 74v-5

The item 'payd to Iames Raffeenscroft ... iiii s' (p 409, ll 12-14) is interlined and partially indistinct. The MS reading of 'Couer ont it' is uncertain. The 'Co' is followed by a flourish, a space and 'ont', a space and 'it'. It is possible that this is one word describing a kind of Venice glass.

413 Harley 2125 f 61

A briefer notice appears above this one and in Add. 29779, f 45. See also Add. 11335, f 24; Add. 29780, f 65; and Stowe 811, f 21.

415 Lansdowne 213 ff 326-6v

The entry has been published in L.G. Wickham Legg (ed), *A Relation of A Short Survey of 26 Counties ...*, pp 49-52.

418 Harley 2125 f 61v

The mayor is Randle Holme II's father.

434 Liverpool University MS 23.5 ff 25-7v

For the date, see the MS description (p xxix). The play description has been published in the Rev. Daniel and Samuel Lyson's *Magna Britannia*, II, ii, 584, note u, and pp 590-1, and in Clopper, 'The Rogers' Description of the Chester Plays,' pp 88-9 (from their MS notes in Add. 9442, f 295).

451 Harley 2125 f 133

See also DLT/B37, f 81v.

461 DLT/B3 ff 143-4v

The section on the history of the minstrels' court was published in Sir Peter Leycester's *Historical Antiquities*, II, 141-2 (reproduced in Appendix 2, pp 486-9 of this volume); the section on the 1642 ceremony was published in George Ormerod's *History of the County Palatine and City of Chester*, I, 484, note r.

466 Harley 2125 f 65v

A briefer notice appears in Add. 29779, f 51.

467 Add. 11335 f 24v

The entry also appears in Stowe 811, f 21v, and Add. 29780, f 67.

### *End-notes Appendix 1*

469 TAR/1/6 mb 1d

The roll is endorsed on the outside to Henry VII's reign, but I do not think the note is contemporary with the document.

469 Company Book p 21

The entry has been published by Morris, p 324. The marginal numbers are the numbers of the orders.

471 Company Book p 14

Order 8 has been printed by Salter, *Trial*, pp 10-11. He dates it to 1606.

472 Minute Book G12/1 p 12

Morris dated the order to 8 March 1603 and printed it on p 344.

472 Harley 1994 f 32

Salter, *MDC*, p 27, says the entry is 'apparently for 1525'; however, I see no date. Holme says this roll was among some ancient parchment rolls in his custody 'dec 2 1667' and that this is a copy of one of those rolls. He adds that he put two other parchment rolls (dated 29 Henry VI and 24 Henry VII - 1 Henry VIII) into this book and retained two others.



472 Harley 2054 f 14v

The entry is undated and no date can be established for it. See the notes to the 1546-7 entry (pp 518-19).

473 Account Book I Harley 2054 f 25

The manuscript is defective at this point. Holme had numbered the folio as 30 originally but the preceding one is numbered 21; consequently, the entry appears either to begin in the middle of a document, a charter, perhaps, or it is simply a note. In any event, the book that he says he was copying from had the date 1499 on its first leaf.

473 Harley 2057 f 14v

For a similar version of this poem, see the fourth satire of Samuel Rowlands, 'The Letting of Hymovrs Blood in the Head-Vaine,' *The Complete Works of Samuel Rowlands 1598-1628*, I (Glasgow, 1880), 64-5.

474 Harley 2150 f 161v

Randle Holme added the title, the marginalia, and the items noted in the text. Harley 2150, f 204, contains an abstract of the list in Holme's hand. At the top is noted the 'whole charge' to the Painters of '45 li 9s 8d', and at the end are appended the following:

'Ale wiues of notrade  
bonelace weauers  
other gentlemen

the Constables to goe in euery ward for their free beneuolence & giue it & the note to mr maior'.

477 Harley 2150 f 201

A similar list of fees is entered on f 205; on f 206v is another computation, the latter half of which is similar to the latter half of the above. It was published by Morris, pp 326-7, note 1. Morris also lists the materials used in rebuilding the giants, etc, on pp 327-8.

478 Harley 2150 f 201v

The entry is in Holme's hand.

479 Harley 2150 ff 202-2v

Morris prints part of this entry, pp 328-9.

481 Harley 2150 ff 203-3v

A similar list of charges is entered on f 206 where there is also this note on the amount to be paid from the city treasury:

...  
Of this antiently paid out of the Tresurie of the Cittie by the tresurers for the yearly  
painting of the gigantes xliij s iiij d  
More paid now by the Cittie tresurers which was before Antiently was particulerly



paid by the Maior for the Mayors Mount or Cittie Mount till master Edwards his time  
xxvj s viij d

Some from the tresurie now  
is iij li. x s

...

482 Harley 2158 ff 36v-7

The entries are from roll 9; see the description of the MS (p xlviij). The only entries in roll 9 for Watergate Street are for the Mercers and the Bakers.

483 Harley 2158 ff 40, 1

Holme says the roll is from Henry VII's reign; see the MS description (p xlviij).

483 Harley 2158 f 43v

Holme says the roll is from the latter end of Henry VI's reign and the beginning of Edward IV's (see p xlviij).

## *End-notes Appendix 2*

484 John Payne Collier, *The History of English Dramatic Poetry to the time of Shakespeare: and Annals of the Stage to the Restoration*, I pp 114-16

Attempts to trace the letter from which Collier quotes have been unsuccessful. Collier (p 114) prefaces the citation as follows:

... among the unarranged papers of Cromwell in the Chapter-house, Westminster, I found a valuable letter, (not indeed addressed to Cromwell, because he was not even knighted until 1531,) from the Mayor and Corporation of Chester, stating the nature and object of the play ['Robert of Sicily'], and asking permission to have it represented. This document has in part been destroyed by damp, so that it has no name nor date, but nearly all the rest has been preserved, and there cannot be the slightest doubt that it refers to this very transaction. The back of the letter having been torn off, it cannot be ascertained to what nobleman in the Court of Henry VIII. it was addressed.

---

# Glossaries: Abbreviations

abl	ablative	part	participle
adj	adjective	perf	perfect
adv	adverb	phr	phrase
CL	classical Latin	pl	plural
conj	conjunction	poss	possessive
EG	English Glossary	pp	past participle
f	feminine	pr	present
fut	future	prep	preposition
impers	impersonal	pron	pronoun
indecl	indeclinable	prp	present participle
inf	infinitive	sg	single
m	masculine	subj	subjunctive
ML	medieval Latin	tr	transitive
n	noun	v	verb
nt	neuter	vb	verbal

---

# Glossaries: Introduction

The glossaries are intended to make the documents as accessible as possible to the reader. English words which occur in Latin passages are found in the English glossary, although words not easily recognized as English have been listed alphabetically in the Latin glossary with a cross reference to the English (EG).

Words are included in the Latin glossary if they are not to be found in Lewis and Short, *A Latin Dictionary*, the standard reference work for classical Latin. Words listed in Lewis and Short which have had a change or restriction of meaning in medieval Latin are also cited. Many words in these documents are common classical Latin words using medieval spellings. Such variations have not been considered significant, ie, as producing new words. They are:

ML *c* for CL *t* before *i*

ML *cc* for CL *ct* before *i*

ML *d* for CL *t* in a final position

ML *e* for CL *ae* or *oe*

ML *ff* for CL *f*, especially in an initial position

ML addition of *b*

ML omission of CL *b*

ML *n* for CL *m* before *m* or *n*

intrusion of ML *p* in the CL consonant cluster *mn* or *ms*

ML doubling of CL single consonants and singling of CL double consonants

In addition, medieval Latin words can vary in spelling by alternation between *i* and *e* before another vowel. Scribal practice has been followed in such cases, as well as with *i/j* and *u/v* variants. Headwords are given in the standard form: ie, nouns are listed by nominative, genitive, and gender; adjectives by the terminations in the nominative singular; verbs by their principal parts. Where the same word occurs in spellings which differ according to the list above, the most common spelling is designated as standard and used for the headword. Anomalous inflectional forms are dealt with in one of two ways: they are listed separately and cross referenced to the main entry or, if they follow the headword alphabetically, they are listed under that headword and set apart by bold-face type.

Words or phrases which may be unfamiliar to a reader of modern French are included in the Anglo-Norman glossary. Some Anglo-Norman words beginning with *d'* or *l'* in the text do so as a result of elision of a preceding *de* or *le*, *la* with the initial vowel. Such words are glossed under their initial vowel. Headwords have been chosen according to frequency of usage. All variant

spellings are listed.

Forms of English words interesting from a purely phonological or morphological point of view have generally not been included in the English glossary. It is assumed that the reader is familiar with common spelling alternations (eg, medial and final *d/th*, initial *en/in*) in otherwise easily understood words. Where variant spellings of the same form occur, the first spelling in alphabetical order has normally been chosen as headword. However, where this would result in an odd or rare spelling becoming a headword, a more common spelling has been given precedence. Spellings separated from their main entries by more than two intervening ones have been cross referenced.

Manuscript capitalization has been ignored. Only the first three occurrences of each word are given with page and line number separated by an oblique stroke. If the word occurs in marginalia, this is indicated by a lower-case *m* following the page and line reference.

Works consulted:

- Du Cange, Charles du Fresne. *Glossarium mediae et infimae latinitatis*. 6 vols (Paris, 1733).  
 Godefroy, Frédéric. *Dictionnaire de l'ancienne langue française et de tous ses dialectes du ix<sup>e</sup> au xv<sup>e</sup> siècle*. 10 vols (Paris, 1880-1902).  
 Greimas, A.J. *Dictionnaire de l'ancien français jusqu'au milieu du xiv<sup>e</sup> siècle*. 2nd ed (Paris, 1968).  
 Holland, Robert. *A Glossary of Words used in the County of Chester*. English Dialect Society XVI (London, 1886).  
 Kelham, Robert. *A Dictionary of the Norman or Old French Language* (London, 1779).  
 Kurath, Hans and Sherman M. Kuhn. *Middle English Dictionary*. Fascicules A.1-N.2 (Ann Arbor, 1952-79).  
 Latham, R.E. *Dictionary of Medieval Latin from British Sources*. Fascicule 1, A-B (London, 1975).  
 — *Revised Medieval Latin Word-list from British and Irish Sources* (London, 1965).  
 Leigh, Egerton. *A Glossary of Words used in the Dialect of Cheshire* (1877; rpt East Ardsley, Yorkshire, 1973).  
 Lewis, Charlton T. and Charles Short. *A Latin Dictionary* (Oxford, 1879).  
*The Compact Edition of the Oxford English Dictionary*. 2 vols (New York, 1971).

---

# Latin Glossary

- abbas**, -atis *n m* abbot of a monastery 17/7m, 17/9, 17/12
- affraia**, -e *n f* fray, brawl 5/39, 6/7
- agrementum**, -i *n nt* agreement, assent 14/26; **agrementum**, -i 14/19
- aldermannus**, -i *n m* alderman 13/31, 14/9, 14/11, etc
- alternus**, -a, -um *adj* other, another 18/28
- annuatim** *adv* each year, yearly 13/39, 14/1, 466/5
- appono**, -ere, **apposui**, **appositum** *v tr* affix (a seal) 7/20
- apronarius**, -i *n m* (?) *synonymous with* **meronarius** 11/36
- armiger**, **armigeri** *n m* esquire (title) 21/8
- armitura**, -e *n f* armament, arms 5/34
- ars**, **artis** *n f* craft, art, craft guild 13/31, 13/37, 13/39, etc
- artifex**, -icis *n m* craftsman 14/3
- asyamenta**, -e *n f* easement, accommodation 12/10
- aysiamentum**, -i *n nt* easement, accommodation 11/29, 11/36, 12/11, etc; **aysamentum**, -i 15/20, 483/22
- baslardus**, -i *n m* dagger 5/34
- beatus**, -a, -um *adj* blessed; (as a title) Saint 5/36
- beneficialius** *comparative adv* more beneficially 15/5
- bletherus**, -i *n m* babbler, young child (?) 462/36, 488/11
- campanilla**, -e *n f* (small) bell 120/16
- capio**, -ere, **cepi**, **captum** *v tr* hold (a legislative or judicial proceeding) 5/5, 6/2, 6/42, etc
- cariagium**, -i *n nt* carriage, cart 19/6, 19/11, 19/13, etc; **caragium**, -i 11/36, 12/11; **carigium**, -i 469/4; **carragium**, -i 11/29, 18/29; **carriagium**, -i 11/14, 18/27, 483/12
- carpentarius**, -i *n m* carpenter 6/35, 7/10, 7/17, etc
- Cestershira**, -e *n f* Cheshire 462/29, 488/4
- Cestria**, -e *n f* Chester 5/5, 6/35, 17/22, etc; **Cestra**, -e 15/6
- charta**, -e *n f* charter 462/27, 488/2
- clamo**, -are, -avi, -atum *v tr* claim 466/1, 466/10
- clausum pasche** *n phr* first Sunday after Easter 6/40
- comes**, -itis *n m* earl 18/1, 462/30, 488/5
- comissio**, -ionis *n f* commission (of a person to an office or task) 17/7m, 21/1m
- comitatus**, -us *n m* county, region of the authority of an earl 466/8, 466/12
- conquestus**, -us *n m* conquest 6/41
- constabularius**, -i *n m* constable 462/26, 488/1
- constitutio**, -ionis *n f* decree or constitution of any body or magistrate 14/40
- continuo**, -are, -avi, -atum *v tr* continue, continue with 14/5
- copia**, -e *n f* copy 466/15
- Cornubia**, -e *n f* Cornwall 18/1
- crucifixio**, -onis *n f* crucifixion 7/14, 7/16
- curia**, -e *n f* court 17/9m, 17/13, 18/9, etc
- custus**, -us *n m* cost 13/36



de necessario *adv phr* necessarily 14/38-9  
 depauperatus, -a, -um *adj* impoverished 14/4  
 dies, diei *n m* day; — iouis *n phr* Thursday 5/35,  
 5/40; — lune Monday 6/40, 7/27, 113/6;  
 — veneris Friday 5/5-6  
 dominus, -i *n m* lord (ie, hereditary title) 5/39,  
 17/16, 18/1, etc  
 dux, ducis *n m* duke 18/1

ereccio, -onis *n f* setting up (of a shop or work-  
 shop by a master of a craft) 13/33  
 erigo, -ere, erexi, erectum *v tr* set up (a shop or  
 workshop) 14/16(2), 14/25  
 etas, etatis *n f* age; *only in idiom* minor etas  
 minority 17/15, 18/11  
 existens, -entis *prp* being; *especially in idiom*  
 pro tempore existens for the time being  
 14/14, 14/32, 14/34  
 exopposito *prep* opposite, across from 5/36

feodum, -i *n nt* fee, fief 102/38  
 festum, -i *n nt* feast-day 466/5, 466/7, 466/10;  
 — corporis christi *n phr* Corpus Christi  
 (Thursday after Trinity Sunday) 5/35;  
 — apostolorum Petri & Pauli (29 June) 6/1;  
 — nativitatis sancti Iohannis Baptistae (24  
 June) 466/4  
 forinsecus, -a, -um *adj* foreign, strange 13/34  
 forisfacio, -ere, -feci, -factum *v tr* forfeit 14/28,  
 14/29  
 forisfactura, -e *n f* forfeiture 14/23  
 franchisesia, -e *n f* franchise (of a town), privi-  
 leged area within which the liberties or  
 freedoms apply 14/37, 15/4  
 Francia, -e *n f* France 13/26, 17/40

gardinum, -i *n nt* garden 11/21  
 gero, -ere, gessi, gestum *v tr* *only in idiom*  
 pacem gerere keep the peace 20/5, 20/11

heuster *EG*  
 Hibernia, -e *n f* Ireland 13/26, 18/1  
 histrio, -onis *n m* minstrel 17/10m, 17/14, 18/  
 9, etc

infuturo *adv* in future 14/38  
 inordinatus, -a, -um *adj* unauthorized 13/33  
 inquisicio, -onis *n f* inquest 5/5, 6/2, 6/42, etc  
 intrusio, -onis *n f* trespass 13/33  
 irrigimen, -minis *n nt* indiscipline, unruliness  
 13/35

iurator, -oris *n m* juror 5/11, 7/6  
 ius, iuris *n nt* right, privilege 462/30, 488/5

lagona, -e *n f* gallon 466/5  
 leccator, -oris *n m* lecher; man who frequents  
 prostitutes 462/29, 488/4  
 littere, -arum *n f pl* letters 15/6, 17/7, 18/17;  
 littere patentes *n phr* letters patent 13/26m,  
 15/6, 18/17-18  
 ludus, -i *n m* play; *apparently synonymous with*  
 pagina *in some documents* 13/36, 13/37,  
 14/33, etc  
 lumen, -inis *n nt* light; *specifically* the lights  
 carried in the Corpus Christi procession 13/  
 38, 14/32  
 lusus, -i *n m* play; *apparently synonymous with*  
 pagina *in some documents* 6/38, 7/10, 7/  
 12, etc

magister, -tri *n m* master (of a craft) 5/33, 13/  
 31, 14/10, etc  
 magnas, -atis *n m* magnate 472/28  
 maior, -oris *n m* mayor 6/42, 7/19, 14/22, etc  
 maioratus, -us *n m* mayoralty 7/19  
 meranarius, -i *n m* 483/12 *see* meronarius  
 mercator, -oris *n m* merchant, mercer 11/5,  
 11/37m, 12/5  
 mercerus, -i *n m* mercer 19/11  
 meronarius, -i *n m* mariners 11/36, 469/4

**militaris**, -e *adj* military, pertaining to a knight;  
*here only in legal idiom servitium militare*  
*n phr* knight service, a form of feudal tenure  
 of land or office in return for military ser-  
 vice or an equivalent fee 21/9

**minor**, **minus** *adj* 17/15, 18/11 *see* **etas**

**minstrellus**, -i *n m* minstrel 466/1; **mynstrellus**,  
 -i 20/5

**nuncius**, -i *n m* messenger, herald (?) 472/27

**obolus**, -i *n m* half-penny 466/7

**occupatio**, -ionis *n f* trade, business 13/32, 13/  
 39, 14/10, etc; act of occupying a shop as its  
 principal craftsman and proprietor 13/33

**occupator**, -oris *n m* occupier; practitioner of a  
 craft with a shop of which he is the prin-  
 cipal craftsman and proprietor 13/31, 13/  
 37, 13/38, etc

**occupo**, -are, -avi, -atum *v tr* occupy, a shop as  
 its proprietor and chief craftsman 14/16,  
 14/17, 14/25

**officiaris**, -is *n m* official, officer 120/15

**ordinatio**, -ionis *n f* ordinance, decree (of any  
 body) 14/40

**ordino**, -are, -avi, -atum *v tr* order, decree 14/2,  
 14/39, 15/2, etc

**originale**, -is *n nt* original (copy or version) 7/  
 14, 7/15, 7/18, etc

**pagens**, -entis *n nt* pageant-cart 31/11

**pagina**, -e *n f* pageant, one of the component  
 parts of the Corpus Christi Play 7/10, 7/12,  
 7/17, etc

**pannarius**, -i *n m* draper 11/37, 13/5, 13/11,  
 etc

**pannerioriis** *n m abl pl* for **pannariis** 483/13  
*see* **pannarius**

**panniparius**, -i *n m* draper 15/20, 16/31, 482/  
 37

**parcella**, -e *n f* portion, small part or piece (of  
 land) 9/1, 9/8, 9/9, etc

**patens**, -tis *adj* *see* **littere**

**pertinentium**, -i *n nt* appurtenance 7/13

**placea**, -e *n f* plot, piece (of land) 12/5, 13/20,  
 15/24, etc; **placa**, -e 15/18, 18/26, 18/28;

**placia**, -e 19/13

**placitum**, -i *n nt* plea 104/25

**portmotum**, -i *n nt* portmote 6/39, 20/6,  
 20/12

**posterim** *adv* afterwards 14/37

**premitto**, -ere, -isi, -issum *v tr* send before;  
*hence* say or mention before 14/8

**premitum**, -i *n nt* (?) 5/34

**princeps**, -ipis *n m* prince 17/23, 18/1, 18/19,  
 etc

**quarter** *n indecl* one quarter (¼) 159/36

**quo warranto** *n phr* name of a legal writ where-  
 by one was cited to produce the warrant by  
 which one exercised a right or franchise  
 466/10

**recordum**, -i *n nt* record; *in idiom* **de recordo**  
 of record 466/16

**redditus**, -us *n m* rent 8/35, 10/5, 18/28, etc

**regardum**, -i *n nt* wages, gratuity 472/25

**salvus**, -a, -um *adj* *only in idiom* **salvo iure meo**  
 reserving my right 462/30, 488/5

**scaccarium**, -i *n nt* exchequer 466/15

**sellaria**, -e *n f* saddlerycraft 11/21

**sellarium**, -i *n nt* saddlerycraft 483/5

**sellarius**, -a, -um *adj* pertaining to the Saddlers  
 19/5

**sellator**, -oris *n m* saddler 13/27m, 13/32, 14/  
 11, etc

**senescalcia**, -e *n f* office of seneschal 17/18,  
 21/10

**senescallus**, -i *n m* seneschal; steward of a guild

8/35, 8/42, 9/8, etc

senoscalcie *n f* 18/13 *see* senescalcia

serviens, -ntis *n m* servant 5/38, 6/19, 6/20,  
etc

shopa, -e *n f* shop 18/28

sissor, -oris *n m* tailor 9/8, 9/16, 9/28

supporto, -are, -avi, -atum *v tr* support, sustain  
13/36

sustentacio, -ionis *n f* upkeep 14/32, 15/3

toga, -e *n f* robe, gown 120/14

tribuenus, -i *n m* employee 159/37

vicecomes, -itis *n m* sheriff 5/5, 14/33

vicinetum, -i *n nt* district, neighbouring area  
102/36

vigilitas, -tatis *n f* eve 120/19

villa, -e *n f* town 466/11

virgata, -e *n f* yard 159/36

Wallia, -e *n f* Wales 18/1

warrantum, -i *n nt* 466/9m, 466/10 *see* quo  
warranto

warrena, -e *n f* warren; *in legal idiom libera*

warrena free warren, the right to keep or to  
hunt certain kinds of game and game birds  
466/11

---

# Anglo-Norman Glossary

*achescun* *adj* 8/5 *see chescun*

*apprendra* *v fut* 3 *sg* be allotted (?) 8/12, 8/13

*artes* *n m pl* crafts, craft guilds 7/35, 7/39, 8/2,  
etc

*ascun* *pron* each one, any one 7/39

*assent* *n m sg* consent 7/34

*assesse* *pp* assessed 8/1, 8/7, 8/14, etc

*astate* *n f sg form of estate* state, condition  
7/39

*auiendra* *v fut* 3 *sg* will be agreed (?) 8/16

*bene lite* *v impers* (?) *for bene licet* (CL) it is  
allowed 8/11

*cestassauoir* *for c'est à sauoir* that is to say 8/9

*chescun* *adj* each 7/38, 8/5, 8/14, etc

*costages* *n pl* costs, expenses 8/2

*danere* *v inf form of donner* to give 8/17

*deinz* *prep* within 8/7; *denz* 7/40

*demesne* *adj* own; same (?) 8/10

*destre* *v inf* *see estre*

*distrendre* *v inf* to constrain, compel, distrain  
8/14

*distresse* *n f sg* distraint, seizure 8/11, 8/16

*encourage* *v subj* 3 *sg* incur 8/8

*endente* *pp* indented 8/18

*estable* *pp* established 7/38

*esteautz* *pr part adj in phr* le temps esteautz  
the time being, present 8/2, 8/10-11

*estre* *v inf* to be 8/5, 8/6, 8/11; *fust perf* 3 *sg*  
7/38

*face* *v pr subj* 3 *sg* of *faire* make, do 7/40

*fortz* *qe conj* unless 8/16

*fust* *see estre*

*ioures* *n pl in phr* toutz ioures always 8/17

*irreplenisable* *adj* unable to be fulfilled, com-  
pleted 8/17

*issint* *adv* thus 8/14; *issait* 8/15

*iwe* *n sg* play 8/4

*lan* *n sg* for l'an year 7/31, 8/22

*lassent* *n m sg* 7/34 *see assent*

*lumeir* *n m sg* light; *here* one of the torches,  
called 'lights' of Corpus Christi procession  
8/3; *lumier* 8/5

*mose* *pp* declared (?) 8/18

*moyse* *n sg* month 8/7

*ordeigne* *pp* ordained 7/38  
*ordenance* *n f sg* ordinance 8/18

*payne* *n m sg* pain, penalty 8/8  
*perpetaute* *n sg* perpetuity 7/38  
*portemote* *n sg* portmote, borough court 7/37

*seal* *n sg* seal 8/20; *seales* *pl* 8/21  
*seneschalles* *n m pl* stewards, officers of a craft  
 7/35, 8/1, 8/7, etc

*septyme* *adj* seventh 7/32  
*si bene* *adv phr for si bien* as well 8/11-12  
*sieur* *n m sg* lord, possessor of a fief 7/31

*temoignage* *n sg* witness, evidence, testimony  
 8/17  
*tressouerein* *adj* most sovereign 7/31

*viscountz* *n m pl* sheriffs 7/33, 7/37, 8/9, etc  
*voier* *v inf* to send 8/15; *voiet* *subj 3 sg* 8/6



---

# English Glossary

- abeareach** *see* **baredge**  
**abode** *n* temporary staying 219/32  
**aferken** *see* **ferkin**  
**affrey** *n* sudden disturbance, attack 28/20;  
    **afrey** 33/29  
**all exployts** *n pbr pl* game of some kind 474/14  
**amesomar** *adv* at midsummer 79/5  
**aminge** *vb n* guessing, estimating 480/10  
**anchient** *see* **antient**  
**angells** *n pl* angel nobles, gold coins having the  
    archangel Michael as a device, worth a  
    varying amount 139/15, 157/37, 193/26,  
    etc; **angelles** 158/4; **angels** 157/34m  
**anoverplushe** *see* **over plushe**  
**antient** *n* ensign, banner 174/4, 222/23, 346/  
    16; **anchient** 443/14; **aunciante** 151/25;  
    **auncyant** 368/30; **auntient** 174/3, 346/21,  
    346/23, etc  
**apotle, apottle, apottell, apottle** *see* **potell**  
**apt** *adj* suited, qualified 165/11  
**arfflaye** *n* orphrey, gold embroidering 117/22  
**arisedene** *see* **arsedine**  
**arowe** *adv* in a row, line 413/11  
**arsedine** *n* gold-coloured alloy of zinc and  
    copper, rolled into a thin leaf 152/7, 155/  
    34, 170/13, etc; **arisedene** 139/37; **arsedon**  
    99/15; **arsedyne** 100/9, 269/29; **arsideine**  
    186/31; **arsladyne** 145/31  
**aunciante, auncyant, auntient** *see* **antient**  
**awarrante** *v pr 3 pl* guarantee as true 242/11  
  
**backsides** *n pl* back premises, back yards, out-  
    buildings 143/10  
**bandeleros** *n pl* broad belts worn across the  
    breast, used for hanging a wallet or charges  
    for a musket 365/24, 439/37, 456/16;  
    **bandeleries** 342/28; **bandeleroes** 378/40,  
    386/30; **bandelerowes** 391/40; **bandelers**  
    426/42; **bandeleryes** 396/20; **bandelores**  
    391/31; **bandilleros** 422/7  
**banes** *n pl* proclamation of a play 49/32, 53/  
    14, 66/13, etc; **banees** 81/35  
**barage** *n* carriage, transport 162/39, 181/12,  
    189/27, etc; **bariage** 117/16; **barige** 186/20;  
    **barrage** 160/9, 207/42, 213/14, etc; **barrich**  
    200/36; **barrych** 210/5; **baryage** 92/7;  
    **bearage** 454/19; **beirage** 282/24; **berag**  
    299/33; **berage** 228/32, 270/24; **bereage**  
    123/14; **berecche** 145/27; **bereche** 134/6;  
    **beredge** 183/26; **berage** 148/23, 152/1;  
    **bereghe** 95/30; **beriage** 125/27, 132/9,  
    217/14, etc; **bericche** 141/11; **berige** 174/19;  
    **berradge** 340/14, 340/24; **berrag** 66/22,  
    295/18; **berrage** 66/17, 120/33, 127/18, etc;  
    **berrecche** 127/24; **berreiche** 103/10;  
    **berricche** 128/5; **berridge** 155/24, 419/40;  
    **berrige** 167/13; **beryghe** 95/29; **byryche**  
    147/31  
**bardes** *n pl* protective coverings for horses  
    106/32  
**baredge** *n* drink-money 369/15; **abereach**  
    148/10; **berage** 326/30; **bereache** 148/8;  
    **bereghe** 99/15; **berrage** 58/14, 332/30,  
    448/8, etc; **beryg** 82/14; **beyrech** 49/38  
**bargaine** *v pr 3 pl* agree to sell 382/12  
**bariage, barige** *see* **barage**

- barkers *n pl* tanners of hides 22/37, 31/32, 50/19, etc  
 barly breake *n phr* country game, in which one couple is required to catch one of two other couples, who are allowed to 'break' or change partners 474/13  
 barr *n* barrel 220/15, 224/41  
 barrage, barrich, Barrych *see* barage  
 barre *n* pole used for throwing in contests 474/6  
 baryage *see* barage  
 bastbord *n* pasteboard, board substitute made by pasting sheets of paper together 480/14  
 bated *pp* lessened, decreased 84/9  
 baxters *n pl* bakers 22/38  
 bays *n pl* baize, coarse woollen stuff 383/31, 480/28  
 be dene *adv phr* together 36/39  
 beadman *n* one who prays for the souls of others 184/36  
 bearge, beirage *see* barage  
 beiskie bread *see* biskett breade  
 belfounders *n pl* casters or makers of bells 33/1; bellfownders 251/26  
 bentes *n pl* ornamental straps 215/37  
 berag, berage, bereage, berecche, bereche, beredge, berege, bereghe, beriage, bericche, berige, berradge, berrag, berrage, berrecche, berreiche, berricche, berridge, berrige, berygh *see* barage  
 berage, bereache, bereghe, berrage, beryg *see* baredge  
 besene *adj* arrayed 37/1  
 beshrow him thats last at any style *n phr* game of some kind 474/16  
 beyrech *see* baredge  
 biskett breade *n phr* ie, biscuits 274/28, 285/19; beiskie bread 279/22  
 black minday *n phr* Easter Monday 451/15; black munday 23/14; blake monday 323/1; blake mondaye 253/25-6, 434/7-8; blake munday 299/3-4  
 blacke bill *n phr* type of halberd 471/37  
 bobbyde *v perf* 3 *pl* buffeted 37/6  
 bogyttes *n pl* leather bags or bottles 92/22  
 bone *v inf* prepare, make ready; dress 92/40; bowne 151/1; boning *vb n* 154/15; bouninge 201/1; bounninge 190/16; bounying 157/27; bowinge 108/42; bowning 181/19; bowninge 109/6, 109/26, 151/3, etc; bownnyng 137/43, 146/13; bownyng 134/25; bownyng 141/34, 197/23; boynyng 149/27  
 borne *n* load 408/39  
 bouninge, bounninge, bounying *see* bone  
 bourne *n* water from a well 85/39  
 bouttes *n pl* boots 361/29  
 bowier *n* maker of bows 169/27, 169/29, 170/1; bowers *pl* 6/37, 7/8, 12/19, etc; bowyers 37/4m, 37/4, 475/32; boyeres 245/10; boyers 245/12m, 250/23  
 bowinge, bowne, bowning, bowninge, bownnyng, bownyng, bownyng, boynyng *see* bone  
 braceng *vb n* tightening up 281/24  
 breauary *n* summary, short account 320/20; breauarye 248/4; breuary 232/10, 232/24; breuarye 351/4  
 brebynge *vb n* breaking (?) 106/40 \*  
 brode clothe *n phr* fine, plain-wove, dressed, double width, black cloth, for men's garments 84/26, 314/18, 314/21, etc; broadcloth 327/18; broade cloth 154/38; broade clothe 368/5; broadecloth 308/11; brode cloth 314/22-3  
 broderers, brotheres *see* embroiderers  
 brute *n* rumour 292/33  
 brvyles *n pl* broils, disturbances 324/2  
 buckle *n* buckler, small round shield 260/4, 444/37; buckler 259/6  
 buckrom *n* fine linen or cotton fabric; or coarse linen cloth stiffened with paste 274/6, 309/17, 376/26; buceram 215/8; buckeram 122/30, 152/35; buckram 187/31, 218/33  
 bull ringe *n phr* place where bulls were baited 197/38, 198/19, 332/13; bullring 199/1; bulring 270/4  
 bumbast *n* cotton-wool 191/14, 215/20; bumboist 163/5  
 buskens *n pl* foot-coverings stretching to the calf or knee 134/27, 137/20, 141/17, etc; buskines 152/9, 200/1; buskins 148/28, 150/42, 154/13, etc; buskkyns 140/32;

\* prob. 'borrowing' (OED) b. r. b. r.  
 22/19

- buskyns 140/29, 145/8, 202/37, etc;  
 busquins 182/28; busquyns 178/40  
 butchafte *n* arrow 238/8  
 byryche *see* barage
- calico *n* cotton cloth, imported from the East  
 30/16, 144/16  
 cape papper *n pbr* a kind of wrapping paper  
 147/5  
 cardmakers *n pl* makers of cards for combing  
 wool 32/30, 37/19m, 475/19; cardmakers  
 251/10  
 cattes *n pl* cat-stick, used in children's games  
 92/28  
 challoner *n* maker of blankets or coverlets  
 5/14, 5/16, 5/20, etc; chaloner 6/3, 6/4  
 chandlers *n pl* makers or sellers of candles 31/  
 35, 35/5m, 242/28, etc; chaundlers 35/4  
 chauernes *n pl* wigs; or, frontlet for the ass (?)  
 50/10  
 chelder *n pl* children 50/31; childers *poss*  
 302/31, 302/32  
 cheue *v inf* succeed 35/2  
 chonchyse *n pl* conch-shells (?); shallow vessels  
 (?) 50/23  
 choryed *n* cord 149/12  
 ciertall *see* curtall  
 clapes *n pl* clasps 109/4  
 clar *n* claret 119/11  
 cleaves *see* gleaue  
 clid *n form of* child 298/22  
 cloues *n pl* gloves (?) 187/19  
 clouts *n pl* flat-headed nails used to fasten the  
 'wain-clouts' or coverings of the axle-trees  
 of a wagon 91/7  
 cobbler *n* shoe repairer 300/1, 313/5, 318/33,  
 etc; coblers *pl* 462/11, 487/9  
 cobweb lawne *n pbr* fine, transparent linen  
 262/23  
 codlinges *n pl* type of apple 267/29, 273/40  
 coierse *n poss form of* conerse (?) (ale) conner's,  
 ale tester's 165/27  
 colation *n* small meal 418/11, 418/23  
 color *n* semblance 293/6
- comfettes *n pl* sweetmeats made of fruits,  
 roots, etc preserved with sugar 221/17, 226/  
 14, 231/38, etc; comeffates 404/5;  
 comfeates 415/5; comfeattes 348/15;  
 comfeitees 425/42; comfeittees 431/9;  
 comfetes 310/15, 367/12, 417/23;  
 comffettes 319/6, 337/29, 344/30;  
 comffittes 344/24; comffyttes 274/26;  
 comfites 393/11, 398/2; comfits 388/10;  
 comfittes 350/13, 364/19, 375/34, etc;  
 comfyttes 402/3; comfyttes 370/33;  
 comphettes 312/23; confyttes 358/7;  
 coumfeites 410/30; coumfeytes 420/42;  
 cumfettes 302/38; cumfets 380/34;  
 cumffetes 361/19  
 cominaltie *n* community 34/15; cominalk..  
 commons 28/13; comynaltie 33/21  
 comoditie *n* advantage 115/14  
 comphettes *see* comfettes  
 compute *n* reckoning 481/9  
 compute *v pr 1 pl* count 480/13  
 comynaltie *see* cominaltie  
 conceates, conceiptes, conceites, conceptes  
*see* conseates  
 condecendet *pp* agreed 24/19, 24/39;  
 condecendent 24/33; condescended 26/37;  
 condiscended *v perf 3 pl* 372/3  
 confyttes *see* comfettes  
 conseates *n pl* fancy trifles for the table, kick-  
 shaws 285/20, 296/37, 319/8, etc; conceates  
 274/27, 279/25; conceiptes 398/5; conceites  
 344/25, 344/30; conceptes 402/4; conseites  
 312/29  
 consorte *n* company of musicians 195/6  
 conveighinge out *vb n pbr* stealing 143/10  
 cordwainers *n pl* shoemakers 475/27;  
 cordwayners 372/14, 372/20; cordwyners  
 476/42  
 cornett *n* horn or instrument like a horn 281/  
 18, 281/21, 285/41; cornetes *pl* 164/41  
 corriors *n pl* carriers, porters 478/1  
 coruesters *n pl* shoemakers 250/17  
 coruyser *n* shoemaker 5/8; coruesers *pl* 36/34;  
 coruisers 22/37, 36/34m; coruysers 244/  
 22m, 244/22; corvesers 32/17  
 costage *n* expense 38/15



coumfeites, coumfeytes *see* comfettes

cowerds *n pl* cords 67/2

cowper *n* maker and repairer of casks, tubs, etc 170/10, 360/21, 368/31, etc; couper 5/9, 480/13; coupers *pl* 6/37, 7/8, 37/4m, etc; cowpers 16/3, 16/14, 16/20, etc

crabefysshes *n pl* crabs 82/31

cressets *n pl* iron vessels for carrying fires 59/28

crocke *n* earthen pot 66/32; crokes *pl* 66/32

crosseweeke *n* Holy Week 64/19; crosse weeke 47/16, 59/24, 63/1

cumfettes, cumfetts, cumffetes *see* comfettes

curier *n* colourer and dresser of tanned leather 192/17, 192/18, 192/19, etc

curtall *n* kind of bassoon 170/30; ciertall 165/29; curtayle 285/40

cussocke *n* long gown 136/1

cuttler *n* repairer of knives 336/1; cutlers *pl* 32/12, 475/18

dale bords *n phr pl* boards of fir or pine, probably ones less than seven inches wide and three inches thick 480/13

damaske *n* rich silk fabric, usually woven with designs 36/7

dary *adv form of* daily 40/23

daubers *n pl* renovators of old clothes or clothing 249/21; dowbers 31/39

deuise *n* dramatic representation 240/9; devyses *pl* 261/23

diadem *n* crown 78/16, 91/17

dinogte *n* dignity (?) 290/23

dispensator *n* steward of the goods of another 463/5, 463/8

doble beere *n phr* strong beer, stout 226/20, 293/40; dubble beare 212/12, 224/41

doblet *n* close-fitting body garment worn by men 279/10; dublet 163/5; dublett 212/43, 303/16; dvblete 164/22; dvblitte 164/26

dome *n* judgement 16/6

dowbers *see* daubers

drawers in dee *n phr* carriers of water from the river Dee 230/4, 242/24m, 249/8, etc;

drahers of dee 22/27; draweres in dee 411/5; drawers of dee 31/34, 34/39m, 34/39, etc

dring *n* drink 105/38

drombandarye *n* kind of camel, with one hump, and especially light and fleet 72/9

dubble beare *see* doble beere

dublet, dublett, dvblete, dvblitte *see* doblert

dur *n* measure of length probably equal to three inches 215/11, 215/16; small amount 215/12

dye manes *n poss* demon's 140/4, 176/2, 179/27; dye men *pl* 173/8; dye mene 183/36, 184/2; dyemen 176/16; dye menes *poss* 183/23, 184/1; dyemenes 176/10

dyght *v inf* adorn, decorate 36/20

dysaneates *n pl* designs, emblems (?) 135/29

embroderers *n pl* those who ornament with needlework 475/13; broderers 35/23; brotheres 32/1; imbrauderers 29/41; imbrauderreres 30/8; imbrautherers 35/24m; imbrotherers 249/25; ymbroderers 281/11

enui *n* 'annoy', disturbance, trouble, vexation 40/24

eschochions, escutions *see* scotchen

evies *n pl* ivy leaves 258/42

ex wensdaye *n phr* Ash Wednesday 64/35; ex wensday 52/13, 52/18; ex wenssdaye 68/22; ex wyenesday 49/9; exwendey 60/27; exwensdaye 71/5

exbursmentes *n pl* disbursements 44/14

excheqier *n* officer charged with custody of money collected by the departments of revenue 467/4; exchequer 466/39

exwendey, exwensdaye *see* ex wensdaye

fane *n* temple (or banner ?) 91/17; weather-cock 435/27

faunounce *n pl* embroidered bands, attached to the left wrist of the officiating priest and of the deacon and subdeacon at mass 59/30

faxe *n* wig (or beard ?) 66/43; ffaxe 105/40;

- faxes *pl* 78/17  
 fee farme *n pbr* kind of tenure whereby land is held in fee-simple subject to a perpetual fixed rent 102/1m, 102/14, 102/16m, etc  
 feltmakers *n pl* makers of hats 258/23, 476/2  
 ferkin *n* small cask, about a quarter of a barrel 375/40, 406/26, 412/37, etc; aferken 381/1; ferkyn 402/24; firken 293/40, 367/20, 388/15  
 ferrett *n* stout tape made of cotton or silk 338/14; fferritt 392/41  
 ffaxe *see* faxe  
 fflecchers *n pl* makers of arrows 6/37, 12/19, 32/21; fflecherus 22/39; ffletcheres 245/10, 250/24; ffletcheras 245/11m; ffletchers 16/2, 16/19, 475/31; flechers 37/4, 37/5m  
 fflight *n* light arrow for long-distance shooting 129/12; flighte 238/8  
 fflowerdeluce *n* apparently a misunderstanding of 'luce', lynx 480/24, 481/27 *see* luce  
 ffounders *see* founderer  
 ffreytyng *vb n* furnishing (or decorating ?) 49/37  
 ffryrsers *n pl* those who make frieze-cloth or put nap on cloth (*error for* 'fustors' ?) 246/1, 246/3m  
 ffurbors *n pl* those who polish or burnish weapons, armour, etc 473/31; ffurbours 32/11; forbers 250/8; furbers 473/21; furbors 36/19m  
 ffurnishinge, ffurnished, ffurnishing, ffurnishinge *see* furnish  
 ffurniture *see* furniture  
 ffusters *n pl* saddle-tree makers 32/32; foysters 37/23, 37/24m; fusters 251/16  
 ffynd *see* fynd  
 firken *see* ferkin  
 flagans *n pl* metal bottles 451/27  
 flaxson *adj* flaxen, made of flax 49/40  
 flechers *see* fflecchers  
 flighte *see* fflight  
 flues *n pl* pieces of down or fluff 145/10, 154/15; flewes 145/33  
 foote cloth *n pbr* large, richly ornamented cloth laid over the back of a horse and hanging down to the ground 305/30; foote clothe 155/35; foote clothes *pl* 320/11m; fotclothes 320/12  
 forbers *see* ffurbors  
 forme *n* framework; bench 78/6  
 furnishinge *see* furnish  
 forreners *n pl* those not of the guild, non-freemen 206/9  
 fotclothes *see* foote cloth  
 founderer *n* caster of metal or maker of articles from cast metal 53/28; ffounders *pl* 24/12, 24/21, 24/23, etc; founders 473/22  
 foysters *see* ffusters  
 frest *adj* first 106/8  
 frettes *n pl* ornaments 95/37  
 frettinge *vb n* decorating 66/27  
 furbers, furbors *see* ffurbors  
 furbisher *n* one who burnishes and polishes armour, weapons, etc 32/11  
 furnish *v inf* prepare, equip 284/10, 348/13, 401/25; ffurnishinge *vb n* 461/21; ffurnishing 445/28; ffurnishinge 405/32; furnishinge 416/28; furnisheinge 427/26; furnishinge 387/15, 411/31, 422/37, etc; ffurnished *pp* 183/8  
 furniture *n* accessories 151/25; clothing apparel 331/13, 422/43, 423/40, etc; ffurniture 450/37, 456/36; furnetur 439/39; furnetur 452/12; furnytures *pl* 72/8  
 fusters *see* ffusters  
 fustian *n* coarse cloth made of cotton and flax 215/7, 215/38, 262/34, etc  
 fydder *n* feather 155/36  
 fynd *v inf* support, maintain, furnish 27/19, 38/6; fynde 168/42; ffynd *pr* 3 *pl* 37/39; fynde 36/35; fynding *vb n* 35/18; fyndyng 24/34  
 gambone *n* gammon, ham 92/20  
 gan *n* passage 398/22  
 gannokes *n pl* oatmeal cakes (or gannets ?) 92/21 *see* ianokes  
 garbyche *n* entrails used for food 107/6; garbyge 83/21  
 garne *v inf* prepare, decorate 95/30



- garnyshe *n* adornment, ornament 83/25  
 girdlers *n pl* makers of belts 37/20m, 475/19;  
 gyrdlers 32/31, 251/13  
 girke *n* jerkin, close-fitting jacket 145/36  
 glaseers *n pl* makers of glass 243/16m, 243/16;  
 glasiars 35/23; glasiars 35/24m; glasiores  
 249/26; glasiors 475/13; glasiours 32/1;  
 glassiers 29/41, 30/8; grasiors 281/11  
 gleaue *n* arrow or small spear 237/4m, 237/  
 16m; cleaves *pl* 315/22; geyffes 46/36;  
 glaues 50/3; glaves 162/38, 162/39, 167/12,  
 etc; grayfes 68/19; gleaues 41/4, 235/13(2),  
 etc; gleaufees 57/14; gleaves 42/35, 51/35,  
 151/40, etc; gleeves 42/32m, 42/32, 71/1,  
 etc; glefes 63/40; gleives 74/20; gleues 200/  
 35, 272/24; gleuys 62/8; gleves 75/37, 79/  
 20, 87/12, etc; glevys 69/10; gleyffes 54/5;  
 gleyues 52/8, 60/23; gleyves 47/41, 49/7;  
 gleyvese 51/12  
 goddartes *n pl* drinking-cups, goblets 179/15;  
 goddertes 158/33, 158/38  
 goodtides *n* Shrovetide 155/6; goottedes 71/2;  
 goted 52/9; gotedes 46/37, 47/42, 48/27;  
 gotetees 57/14; gotted 54/7, 54/8, 54/9,  
 etc; gottedes 52/10, 52/19; gottes 68/20;  
 gottets 64/33; gottyes 63/34; gouted 51/13,  
 51/14; goutedes 60/23; govtted 54/6;  
 gowtyt 62/9; gutted 69/11, 69/13, 74/20,  
 etc; guttedes 69/6, 74/22, 79/21, etc;  
 gutteds 308/38; guttes 128/6; guttides 51/  
 34; guttydes 51/36  
 gorgett *n* piece of armour for front of the  
 throat 349/20, 365/25, 371/21; gorgets  
*pl* 445/37  
 gorse *n* furze 78/10  
 goted, gotedes, gotetees, gotted, gottedes,  
 gottes, gottets, gottyes, gouted, goutedes,  
 govtted, gowtyt *see* goodtides  
 goteddesdaye *n* Shrove Tuesday 234/10;  
 gottedesday 40/38; guttedday 132/11  
 grasiors *see* glaseers  
 grayth *n in phr* in grayth in proper order 37/35  
 greiffes *n pl* wrongs, injuries 280/33  
 grone *n* nose of a pig or boar 83/7  
 grove *n* 'grave', dull, sombre 345/40  
 gutted, guttedes, gutteds, guttes, guttides,  
 guttydes *see* goodtides  
 guttedday *see* goteddesdaye  
 gyrdlers *see* girdlers  
 gyse *n pl* guide ropes 49/35  
 hagays *n* haggis, minced entrails boiled in a  
 sheep's stomach 83/16; haggassys *pl* 83/24;  
 hagocytes 93/6; hagoossys 92/9; haggosses  
 107/7  
 halbert *n* weapon having sharp-edged blade  
 ending in a point and a spear-head 413/25,  
 424/3, 429/25, etc; halbart 442/42, 458/36;  
 halbards *pl* 408/18; halberts 479/6, 479/33,  
 481/34  
 halbertere *n* bearer of a halberd (*see* halbert)  
 448/9; halbeters *pl* 478/5  
 halbertman *n* bearer of a halberd (*see* halbert)  
 453/40  
 hance bills *n phr pl* hand bills, small halberds  
 480/32  
 hance men *n phr pl* bearers of hances (small  
 halberds) 453/13; hansemen 442/20;  
 haunsmen 458/9; honncemen 447/35  
 hancestaues *n pl* hand-staffs, small poles 481/  
 32; haunce staues 478/4  
 hard shuger *n phr* candy of some kind 367/15;  
 hard sugar 375/36  
 harnes *n* defensive or body armour 59/5, 160/  
 41, 168/1, etc; harness 479/20, 479/22;  
 harnesse 138/41, 163/27, 168/42, etc;  
 harneys 89/40; harnis 480/6; harnise 53/13;  
 harnisse 479/33  
 harnest *pp* dressed in harness armour 179/24,  
 179/30, 182/2  
 hasthel *n* hostel or storage place 46/27  
 haunce staues *see* hancestaues  
 haunsmen *see* hance men  
 hedmakers *n pl* hatmakers 475/19  
 heuster *n* dyer 5/15, 5/19, 5/22; heusters *pl*  
 23/7; hewsters 33/1, 38/13m, 38/13, etc  
 hight *v pr* 3 *sg* is called 37/36, 38/16; hyght  
 36/21, 36/36  
 hogshed *n* large cask for liquids 136/31  
 holland cloathe *n phr* linen fabric from Holland

- province 147/41  
 hollyn *n* holly 59/26, 59/29; hollyns *pl* 59/26  
 honncemen *see* hance men  
 hoope *n* dry measure for grain 91/11; hoppe 66/34, 66/37; hoopes *pl* 78/10  
 horsbread *n* bread for horses 73/33, 160/21, 167/29, etc; hores brid 138/6; horsbreade 163/10; horsbred 55/1, 85/27, 90/40, etc; horsbredd 205/8; horsbrede 147/9; horse bread 122/39, 153/36, 159/26, etc; horse breade 155/33, 173/20, 175/31, etc; horse bred 136/17, 152/10, 154/17, etc; horse bredd 161/38; horse brede 151/8, 183/38, 201/14; horse breid 135/4; horsebread 171/41, 266/26, 277/40; horsebred 99/18, 100/6, 119/14, etc; horss bread 172/9; horssbred 168/11; horsse breade 208/29; horsse bred 134/22; horsse bredd 101/16, 123/13, 125/37, etc; horsse brede 83/1, 128/30, 146/19; horsse bridd 175/12; horssebread 98/13; horssebrede 141/39; horstebred 131/3  
 hortying *vb n* hoarding 93/4  
 hosiers *n pl* makers of hose and underclothing 31/33, 34/35m, 249/5  
 hostelers *n pl* innkeepers 32/24, 37/15; hostlers 22/42, 251/3  
 hott cockles *n pl* game in which a player conceals his eyes and tries to guess which other player has struck him 474/10  
 houke *n* (shepherd's) hook 92/32  
 houlle *n* owl (?) 92/25  
 hyght *see* hight  
 hyrms *n* winter 339/31  
  
 iacke *n* stuffed or quilted tunic, used for defence 471/36  
 iacks *n pl* figures of men which strike the bell on the outside of a clock 435/31  
 iacobins *n pl* Jacobuses (name of English gold coins) 305/40  
 ianokes *n* oatmeal cake 107/18 *see* gannokes  
 ieane *n* twilled cotton cloth 338/3; iene 215/6; ienes *pl* 215/40  
 ieans *n pl* giants 72/8  
  
 ieren *n* iron (?) 95/32; ierne 93/8  
 ierken *n* garment for the upper body 279/10; ierkine 166/2, 192/14; ierkinge 192/13; ierkyne 166/3, 171/2  
 imbrauderers, imbrauderreres, imbrautherers, imbrotherers *see* embroiderers  
 in brest *adv phr* abreast 361/7  
 in fere *adv phr* together 35/23, 37/11  
 inckle *n* a kind of linen tape 262/22, 269/15; inkele 383/10; inkell 376/22, 383/33, 448/5; inkle 121/17, 123/36; ynckill 91/18  
 intromedill *v inf* interfere 24/25; intromedelyng *vb n* 24/30  
 ipocrise *n* cordial drink made of wine flavoured with spices 136/34  
 irish *n* game resembling backgammon 474/9  
  
 kaleevers *n pl* kind of musket 432/10  
 knottes *n pl* bows 406/8, 412/7, 412/8, etc; knotts 428/8  
  
 la wire *n phr* lace wire 262/34  
 lape *v inf* wrap 147/5, 199/19  
 lasses *n pl* laths 49/34  
 lawne *n* clothing made from a kind of fine linen 92/34  
 leauelooker *n* municipal officer with certain inspection duties 327/17; leaueoker 479/25m; leaue lookers *pl* 451/39; leauelokers 477/19, 478/11, 479/18, etc; leauelokes 480/36; leauelookers 197/41, 199/4, 478/20, etc; leauelookes 482/21; leaulookers 478/9; leave lookers 198/19-20; levelokers 62/1  
 lethes *n pl* lungs ('lights') 92/26  
 lett *n* hindrance 27/11, 42/14, 178/14; let 42/20  
 lett *v subj* 2 *pl* hinder 35/1  
 leuarse *n pl* livers 92/26  
 list *v pr* 3 *pl* desire 43/12m; lust *subj* 2 *sg* 38/29  
 loggets *n pl* game in which the participants

- throw missiles at a stake in the ground 474/7
- luce *n* lynx 72/9 *see* fflowerdeluce
- lust *see* list
- malvesey *n* malmsey, a strong sweet wine 58/3
- mandelion *n* loose coat or cassock 134/25
- mane *n* money 53/29, 53/37
- marcers, marsers *see* mercer
- march beere *n pbr* strong beer brewed in March 348/18
- march pane *n pbr* confectionery composed of a paste of pounded almonds, sugar, etc 402/4; *marchepane* 367/13; *marchpane* 398/5; *march paines pl* cakes made of this composition 388/11; *march paynes* 380/36; *marchpanes* 375/35, 393/20
- markes *n pl* units of money worth 13s 4d 304/35; *marks* 193/25
- maunday *n* Last Supper 36/40; *maundy* 250/20
- maw *n* card game using a piquet pack 474/9
- meathe *n* mead, liquor made from honey 98/26
- medsore *n* contraction of midsummer 199/18  
*see* amesomar, mesomer
- menyssheth *v pr 3 sg* diminishes 40/13
- mercier *n* dealer in small wares 215/24, 323/14, 354/15, etc; *marcers pl* 22/31, 35/37m, 61/32; *marsers* 55/12, 56/41; *merciers* 9/31, 9/35, 10/35, etc
- mesomer *n* contraction of midsummer 91/39m; *messemar* 182/12, 182/16; *messemare* 177/22, 182/13, 182/20; *messemer* 175/6, 175/11; *messomar* 19/4; *mycommer* 65/3  
*see* amesomar, medsore
- milners *see* myllner
- misterys *n pl* craft guilds 473/17
- mockadone *n* mockado, a kind of cloth 144/18
- modells *n pl* representations 481/10
- moytie *n* half 382/9
- murrey *n* cloth of a blood-red or purple-red colour 218/2
- mycommer *see* mesomer
- myllner *n* miller 179/19, 183/38; *milners pl* 36/40m; *mylners* 32/19, 250/21
- nayle *n* unit of cloth length, equal to two and a quarter inches 337/39; *neale* 231/29; *nayles pl* 480/13; *neyles* 338/4
- nerve *n* narrow bands 154/38
- nheghet *n* night 68/35; *nheghte* 68/37
- noddy *n* game resembling cribbage 474/9
- none so prettir *n pbr* some kind of cloth 346/21
- occutione *n* occasion 219/33
- oestas *n* summer 339/25
- onerated *pp* burdened 25/28
- oryell *n* oil (?) 183/27
- outbraeing *v prp* defying 374/6
- over plushe *n pbr* extra amount over specified sum 288/33, 300/25, 309/2, etc; *anoverplushe* 309/39, 316/7; *ouer plous* 127/2; *ouerplus* 119/25, 357/38, 470/31; *ouerpluss* 451/26; *over plus* 362/33, 369/2; *over plush* 356/36; *overplus* 363/17, 389/37, 394/15, etc; *overplush* 341/9, 357/7; *overplushe* 228/42, 256/7, 265/11, etc
- packe threed *n pbr* stout thread used for sewing or binding 84/29; *pake thryd* 50/23; *pakethryde* 106/41; *paketryde* 92/30
- pagent *n* one of the plays in the Mystery Cycle; or, one of the carriages or wagons on which the plays were performed 33/10, 35/30, 38/6, etc; *pagan* 105/29; *pageant* 325/14, 436/18; *pageante* 242/29, 246/13; *pagen* 106/2; *pagend* 36/24, 36/32, 37/26; *pageon* 244/18; *pagiant* 238/27, 325/15, 325/25, etc; *pagiante* 239/5, 242/5, 243/18, etc; *pagient* 339/9; *pageanntes pl* 247/21; *pageantes* 4/29, 110/8, 241/6, etc; *pageants* 317/28, 388/34; *pageanttes* 240/13; *pagens* 34/16; *pagents* 32/6, 32/27, 436/11;



- pageons 113/12; pagianttes 242/7; pagiantes 238/16, 238/25, 239/10, etc; pagiants 355/15; pagientes 436/35; pagients 473/15; pagions 55/20, 115/7, 115/18, etc; pagyns 31/26
- pales *n pl* stakes used to form a fence 275/33, 275/36, 281/34, etc; payles 377/5
- parbolyng *vb n* thorough boiling 83/21
- parcell *n* portion, part 464/21; parceles *pl* parts of a text 108/21; parcells 66/16, 66/19, 78/17
- pascall *n* great Easter candle 30/24
- passynares *n pl* singers of the Passion on Palm Sunday 45/5; passyners 45/30
- paste balye *n pbr* ball made of paste (?) 108/1
- paulle *n* rich robe 35/34
- paxe *n* Paschal candle-stick 31/3
- payles *see* pales
- penon *n* long triangular flag or streamer 338/41
- phenix *n* emblem in shape of a phoenix 298/30, 314/10, 314/11, etc; pheonex 448/24; pheonix 383/24; phœnix 356/16, 356/26, 384/11; phenexes *pl* 448/23; phenixes 419/12; pheonixs 407/33; phœnexes 448/7; phoenixes 345/30; phoenixs 448/6; phœnixes 356/27
- picke *n* weapon consisting of a long wooden shaft and an iron pointed head (or, a man so armed) 349/20, 359/30, 371/21, etc; pike 443/14; pyke 269/31, 336/25; pickes *pl* 342/30, 345/33, 365/24, etc; pikes 340/27, 340/28, 356/22, etc; pyks 439/38
- picke poynt *n pbr* children's game of some kind 474/20
- pike men *n pbr pl* men armed with pikes 393/39, 399/4, 407/28, etc; picke men 342/25, 359/18, 365/19; pickemen 349/16; pickmen 448/9; pikemen 389/18, 391/30, 403/4, etc
- pillers *n pl* posts, supports 66/19; pillers *poss pl* 66/43
- pinnars *n pl* makers of pins and other small wire objects 475/4; pynners 31/37, 35/9, 249/16
- plummers *n pl* workers in lead 475/19
- pointes *n pl* tagged laces or cords usually used for attaching hose to doublers 220/37, 223/12, 271/35, etc; points 360/15, 365/39, 374/28; poyntes 82/26, 214/41, 217/28, etc; poynts 349/34, 357/20, 388/7; pynttes 92/30
- polaxes *n pl* battle axes or halberds 5/33
- pompes *n pl* kind of slipper 99/1, 132/25; pumpes 83/15
- poppyngee *n* parrot 36/8
- postie *n* authority, power 241/27
- potell *n* liquid measure equal to half a gallon 111/18, 131/23, 160/29, etc; apotle 185/29; apottle 388/16; apottell 145/1; apottle 145/18, 145/19, 457/5; potele 402/28; potle 155/41, 156/1, 269/42, etc; pottell 48/40; pottell 58/3, 74/24, 74/27, etc; potter 226/17, 331/10; pottl 350/32; pottle 133/4, 204/17, 204/18, etc; potelles *pl* 131/27; potells 71/4; potlles 388/17; potteles 65/4; pottelles 379/13; pottells 212/12, 221/26, 381/3, etc; pottlees 426/7; pottles 307/19, 314/4, 314/7, etc; pottls 292/15
- pottares *n pl* pushers (of a carriage) 93/1; pottarres 92/36; potters 50/20, 50/21; pouters 107/29; pouters 107/10; puteres 83/19; putters 82/38, 96/3, 109/14
- powldaue *n* coarse canvas or sacking 338/4
- poynters *n pl* makers of points (*see* pointes) 32/31, 37/19m, 251/12
- poyntes, poynts *see* pointes
- prebunde *n* holder of a prebend (canon's stipend) 351/6, 433/36; prebundes *pl* 320/23
- presentmentes *n pl* things presented 322/14, 372/18, 374/10; presentments 477/1
- princebiskie *n* type of biscuit 267/31
- pumpes *see* pompes
- purseuant *n* warrant officer 109/37, 110/1; pursevant junior heraldic officer 44/1
- puteres, putters *see* pottares
- pye *n* magpie 135/38
- pyks *see* picke
- pynners *see* pinnars
- pynttes *see* pointes
- queare *n* choir 226/4; queer 306/8; queere

306/7; quoire 306/28, 467/23

regalls *n pl* small organ 78/15

regenall *n* original copy 53/39, 107/37;

reggenall 55/40; regynale 108/34; regynall

109/24; ryegenalle 96/8

renish wyne *n pbr* Rhine wine 258/2

reparile *n* dress, apparel 147/28

repine *v subj 3 sg* complain 353/35

rombe *in n pbr* in the rombe of instead of  
42/33

roperis *n pl* makers of ropes 32/23, 37/5m,  
250/30

rout *n* crowd 487/9, 488/22; route 242/2;  
rowte 36/4

routish *adj* disorderly 462/12

ruffe *n* card game 474/9

ryegenalle *see* regenall

saccloth *n* coarse textile fabric 215/31;

sackcloth 274/7

sack *n* Spanish white wine 119/5, 119/11,

179/1, etc; sacke 69/9, 69/14, 121/24, etc;

sackq 364/6; sacque 363/10, 370/18, 390/

8, etc; sake 65/4, 99/22, 133/4, etc; seacke

223/25, 229/13, 256/1, etc; seake 226/17;

seck 159/13, 225/11; secke 71/4, 74/24,

74/27, etc; seke 99/30, 110/35, 280/23, etc

sadd *adj* dark 154/38

safforn *n* orange-red spice used for colouring  
and flavouring 78/11

salueringe *vb n* silvering 207/18

sarcenet *n* fine, soft silk material 383/22,

384/9; sarsnett 407/32; sassenet 151/24;

sercenett 346/19; sersnett 36/8

scheremen *see* sharemon

sclaters *see* slaters

scotchen *n* shield on which a coat of arms is  
depicted 91/19; scutchion 429/10;

eschochions *pl* 340/17; escutions 407/34,  
448/24

scouring *vb n* rubbing to clean and polish 61/4;

skowryng 45/10; skowrynge 45/35

seacke, seake *see* sack

seawater *n* a shade of green 215/36

seck, secke, seke *see* sack

selles *n pl* sills 95/25

semet *n* vest or undershirt 132/42

sences *n pl* censers (?) 59/26, 59/28; senses  
52/38, 63/2

sercenett, sersnett *see* sarcenet

serge *n* woollen fabric 215/16, 274/10

sharemon *n* shearer of woollen cloth 81/31;

sheron 5/25(2), 5/26, etc; scheremen

*pl* 23/6; shermem 29/15; shermen 11/29,

29/13, 32/37, etc; shermens *poss* 246/17m

sheriffes peere *n pbr* former sheriff 304/35;

sheriffpeere 138/35; sheriff peers *pl* 408/

40; sheriffes peeres 114/4-5, 114/13, 451/

38-9; sheriffs peeres 218/3; sheriffspeeres

289/39; sherifs peeres 305/29; sherriffes

peers 139/26, 467/27

shoote cocke *n pbr* game using bird as an  
archery target 474/19

shootes *n pl* archery contests 352/13, 352/14

shot *n* collection for drink money 63/34, 68/  
22, 68/23, etc; shoost 150/23; shote 57/18,

62/20, 63/36, etc; shott 63/11, 63/15, 84/

19, etc; shotte 46/37, 47/42, 49/10, etc;

shoute 48/27, 50/2, 52/14, etc; shoutte

54/7, 60/25; shovtte 52/31, 57/33; showte

62/9, 71/20; shutte 60/24, 60/36, 60/40;

shots *pl* 68/21, 68/22; shovtes 52/11

shott *n* bowman 349/16, 365/19, 391/30, etc;

shote 371/22, 379/2

shoue groate *n pbr* shuffle-board 474/15

shuger plate *n pbr* dainty sweet in the form of  
of flat cake 367/13; sugar plates *pl* 375/35;

suger platees 393/12; suger plates 337/29,

361/22, 380/35; sugr plates 388/11

shute *n* suit 214/42; shvttte 175/6

shutte *see* shot

shype hoke *n pbr* shepherd's crook (?); or,  
ox (?) 93/22

sil *n* abbreviated form of silk (?) 331/20

skaine *n* quantity of thread or yarn wound

around a reel 366/5; skayne 215/32; skeane

392/41; skine 273/39; skaines *pl* 215/36;



- skaynes 215/19, 302/33; skeanes 231/29;  
skines 274/11; skynes 215/10, 221/15,  
278/36
- skluesynge dayes *n phr pl* term for Shrovetide  
57/17
- skowryng, skowrynge *see* scouring
- slaters *n pl* those who lay slates on roofs 31/  
39, 35/14, 35/15m, etc; sclaters 243/8m,  
249/19, 475/7
- slayth *n* skill 37/34
- slendge *n* sling 474/3
- smitters *n pl* devices for ringing the bells of a  
clock 262/8
- snynes *n pl* small eels 106/39
- solens *n pl* stakes (?); balls (?) 52/38
- sossed *pp* assessed 111/37
- soure *n* sir 106/19; sovre 106/28
- spens *n* expense 326/40
- spicers *n pl* dealers in spices or apothecaries  
249/32; spycers 32/4
- spungyes *n pl* spangles (?) 147/3
- spurriors *n pl* spur-makers 475/19
- stables *n pl* staples 230/14; stabylles 92/16
- stacioners *n pl* booksellers 281/11;  
stationeres 29/41; stationers 30/8, 475/  
13
- stocke *n* fund set aside for certain expenses  
482/12
- stoole ball *n phr* country game resembling  
cricket 474/19; stooleball 474/5
- stringers *n pl* makers of strings for bows 6/37,  
7/8, 37/4m, etc; stryngers 32/21
- stryke *n* dry measure, probably equal to a  
bushel 49/39
- stryngers *see* stringers
- suckett *n* fruit preserved in sugar 267/31, 279/  
23, 312/28, etc; sucket 350/14, 380/39,  
388/14; suckettes *pl* 274/29
- sugar plates, suger platees, suger plates, sugr  
plates *see* shuger plate
- svttinge *vb n* shooting 129/32; svttinges *pl*  
147/7
- sweet meates *n pl* sweet food, such as cakes,  
pastries, confectionery, etc 433/25; sweet  
meats 442/3; sweete meates 447/12; sweett  
meates 452/15, 457/23
- tabrett *n* small tabor or drum 244/9, 481/39
- taffyta *n* plain-wove glossy silk 36/8, 188/26,  
212/43, etc; taffata 145/34; taffaty 384/9,  
407/32, 407/37, etc; taffeta 218/27, 346/  
18, 346/20; taffety 433/5; taffita 214/29,  
231/26, 337/39; taffity 383/22
- tallowchandler *n* maker of candles from hard  
animal fat 284/10; tallow chandlers *pl*  
35/5-6m, 475/1-2; tallowchaundlers 280/34,  
280/37, 281/7
- tanners *n pl* those who tan hides for leather  
31/32, 34/25, 34/32, etc
- tapsters *n pl* those who draw beer or ale in a  
tavern 22/42, 32/24, 251/2
- tawny *adj* of a brownish-yellow colour 339/28
- tenekell *n* vestment worn over the alb by sub-  
deacons 96/1; tunecle 91/29
- tenor *n* wording 115/34
- thacchors *n pl* roofers 31/40; thatchares  
249/22
- tinker *n* mender of metal household utensils  
230/12
- tippettes *n pl* parts of garments hanging from  
hoods or sleeves or loose 231/28, 331/18,  
439/4; tippites 205/21, 205/23; tippittes  
231/27; typpetets 190/37; typpetts 407/  
37
- topas *n poss sg* of a ram 107/4; tuppes 83/10
- torteaux *n* tortoise 339/19
- trayne *n* retinue 139/25; audience 241/20;  
riding course 361/1
- tressell *n* bench or trestle support 105/34;  
trestle 78/6
- tret *adj* third 106/8
- triumph *n* show or spectacle, play 72/31;  
trivmpthe 73/13; trivmthe 70/29, 70/32;  
tryumph 73/2; tryvmptth 73/11; trivmphes  
*pl* 124/35; tryumphs 125/3
- trunche *n* staff, truncheon 291/32
- trunchion *n* staff 453/8; trunchon 236/4
- trunke sleeves *n phr pl* full, puffed sleeves  
215/38
- tryne *adj* wooden 92/35
- tryumph, tryumphs, tryvmptth *see* triumph
- tunecle *see* tenekell
- tuppes *see* topas

turners *n pl* those who turn objects on a lathe  
32/22, 37/5m, 250/27; turnours 6/37, 7/8  
typpetets, typpetts *see* tippettes

vayle *n* piece of silk used to cover a crucifix,  
chalice or image 30/41, 31/18, 45/22, etc;  
vale 44/26, 44/33; veyle 45/42

venas glasses *n pbr pl* drinking vessels made near  
Venice, of a fine, delicate glass 409/12

venterpoynthe *n* game of some kind 474/15

ver *n* spring 339/22

veyle *see* vayle

victulers *n pl* suppliers of food and provisions  
475/38, 475/42

vinteners *n pl* sellers of wine 35/29m, 243/22,  
243/25m, etc; vynteners 26/39, 27/8, 27/12,  
etc; wynteners 22/30 *see* vynters

vnbowninge *prp* undressing 67/10; *vb n* 109/8

vincueete *adj* uncouth 353/21

voyd *adj* empty, unoccupied 287/32

vynters *n pl* sellers of wine 32/2 *see* vinteners

vysar *n* mask 109/5

wach *n* vigil 30/4

wach *n* revel on midsummer eve 21/22m, 21/  
35, 75/11, etc; wacche 79/34, 101/9; wache  
55/20, 71/40, 72/7, etc; watch 21/22, 22/4,  
168/18, etc; wattche 144/31

waches *see* watch

waite *n* musician 290/7; waites *pl* 43/18, 180/  
15, 184/37, etc; wayetes 150/37; wayets  
228/7; waytes 43/9, 43/10m, 91/16, etc;  
wayts 459/28, 479/42; weates 414/5, 448/  
38; weats 454/22; weytes 119/11; wyettes  
49/1, 49/17, 49/19, etc *see* waite man

waite man *n pbr* musician 181/1; waiteman  
222/41; weeteman 472/40; waitemen *pl*  
163/19, 167/14, 180/1, etc; waitesmen  
164/39, 165/4; waitmen 160/6, 160/10,  
160/32, etc; watemen 174/20; watmen  
162/40; wayetmen 409/7; wayte men 119/  
3, 125/25, 136/42, etc; waytemen 93/39,

97/31, 120/27, etc; waytmen 60/9, 185/2,  
185/16, etc; waytsmen 164/37; waytte men  
154/39; wayttmen 155/1; weatemenne 130/  
37; weatement 166/36; weatmen 148/24,  
148/41, 152/2, etc; weattmen 94/35;  
weete men 98/28; weetmen 211/20;  
wetemen 151/18, 200/30; wetmen 94/16,  
210/7, 210/16, etc; wettmen 57/16, 57/26,  
99/31, etc; wheate men 132/5, 132/10, 132/  
32, etc; wheatemen 128/6, 134/31, 137/14,  
etc; wheete men 117/19, 125/29; wheetemen  
117/17, 125/42; whetemen 117/10; wyete  
men 52/6; wyetemen 52/20; waytemens  
*poss* 314/19, 368/4; waytmens 327/18;  
wayttmens 57/3; weatemens 376/40;  
wetemens 191/29; wettemens 55/27; wheate  
mens 174/7 *see* waite

walker *n* fuller of cloth 5/14, 5/19, 5/20, etc;  
walkers *pl* 23/8, 33/2, 38/19m, etc

watch *n* patrol of streets to maintain order  
4/37; waches *pl* 211/37

watch courte *n pbr* court in which certain  
tenants had to produce watchmen to be  
charged by the mayor 324/15; watchcourt  
324/21; watchcourtes *pl* 353/8

watemen, watmen *see* waite men

waterleaders *n pl* those who cart water for sale  
34/39m, 242/22, 242/24m, etc; water leders  
34/39; waterleders 31/34

wax chandlers *n pbr pl* makers of wax candles  
31/35; wax chaundlers 35/4; waxe chandlers  
242/28, 242/30m; waxechandlers 249/9

wayetmen, wayte men, waytemen, waytemens,  
waytmen, waytmens, waytsmen, waytte men,  
wayttmen, wayttmens *see* waite man  
wayetes, wayets, waytes, wayts *see* waite  
waytship *n* office of wait (*see* waite) 280/6m  
weatemenne, weatemens, weatement, weatmen,  
weattmen, weete men, weeteman, weetmen,  
wetemen, wetemens, wetmen, wettemens,  
wettmen *see* waite man

weates, weats, weyttes *see* waite

webster *n* weaver 5/13, 5/16, 5/18, etc

wheate men, wheatemen, wheete men,

wheetemen, whetemen *see* waite man

whysteles *n pl* shrill pipes 82/24; wyestyles

92/17; *wystelles* 106/33; *wystyles* 92/42  
*wiflers* *n pl* persons used to hold back crowds  
 408/30

*woodmen* *n pl* huntsmen; or wild men 338/35

*wort* *n* pottage; or pig's snout 166/16

*wyer candles* *n pl* candles strengthened with  
 wire 61/4; *wyred candles* 59/29

*wyerdrawingers* *n pl* those who draw metal into  
 wire 31/37, 249/15; *wyredrawingers* 475/4

*wyestlles* *see* *whysteles*

*wyete men*, *wyette men* *see* *waite man*

*wyettes* *see* *waite*

*wynteners* *see* *vinteners*

*wypcord* *n* thin, tough kind of hempen cord,

which is used to make whip-lashes 50/23

*wyred candles* *see* *wyer candles*

*wyredrawingers* *see* *wyerdrawingers*

*wystelles*, *wystyles* *see* *whysteles*

*yarne* *n* iron 92/16

*yede* *n* head 92/29

*ylott holes* *n phr pl* holes in cloth for the  
 passage of string or lace (eyelet-holes)  
 147/42

*ymbroderers* *see* *embroderers*

*ynckill* *see* *inckle*





---

# Index

The Index combines subject headings with places and names for ease of reference. Where the same word occurs in two or more categories, the order of headings is people, places, subjects, and book or play titles (eg, Dutton, Edward precedes Dutton, manor of).

Place names and titles appear in their modern form where this is ascertainable; surnames are cited in the most common or simplest form used in the text and are capitalized (ff is, therefore, rendered F in the headword). Both places and surnames are followed by a list of their variant spellings. Trade and place names appearing as surnames are so treated. Names of saints are indexed under 'St'. *The Handbook of British Chronology* (F. Maurice Powicke and E.B. Fryde [eds], 2nd ed [London, 1961]) and *The Compact Edition of the Dictionary of National Biography* (2 vols [London, 1975]) have been consulted for identification of peers and ecclesiastical officials. Where the family name is known for these dignitaries, it has been chosen as the main headword, with a cross reference from the official's title (eg, Essex, earl of *see* Devereux). The pattern for ordering page references is as follows: name with no modifier, royalty, peerage in descending order, ecclesiastical authorities, civic officials, personal designation of status (eg, widow or mister), modernized Christian names in alphabetical order.

Modern subject headings are provided with some complex groupings such as Whitsun Plays to aid research. Thus, individual pageants in the Chester cycle are listed under Whitsun Plays; their titles accord with the Lumiansky and Mills edition of *The Chester Mystery Cycle*. When a subject occurs regularly in a set of documents, a general reference is given rather than many page numbers. These references are usually to annual guild accounts; where a combined guild is involved, its name is simplified in the citation to the first element (eg, *see accounts of Smiths*, not *see accounts of Smiths, Cutlers, and Plumbers*).

The number of occurrences of a place or name on a page in the text is given in round brackets after the page number (eg, Crocket, Robert 84(2)). A similar number is provided for subject entries to indicate when the subject appears in two or more documents on the same page.



- abbey *see* St Werburgh's Abbey  
 Abel 242  
 Abraham 31, 35, 242, 249, 469  
     son of 242; *see also* Isaac  
 Abraham and Isaac *see under* Whitsun Plays  
 Abraham, Lot, and Melchisedeck *see under*  
     Whitsun Plays  
 Acokes (Aucokes), William 48-9  
 Acton, John de 6  
 actors *see* players  
 Adam 31, 34, 242, 314  
 Adam and Eve *see under* Whitsun Plays  
 'Aeneas and Dido' lviii, 72(2), 73  
 agreements  
     for Corpus Christi 5-6, 15-16, 24-5  
     for Midsummer Show 71-2  
     for sharing pageant cart 26-7  
 Alcockes (Alcokes), Steward 195; Widow 185  
 Aldersey (Aldersay, Aldersaye, Alderseyses),  
     Fulke 486; Hugh, mayor 519; John 362;  
     Ralph 47; Thomas 46; William, mayor xv,  
     xxiv-xxvi, xxxi, xxxvi-xxxix, xlii, 179, 184,  
     193, 280, 486, 520  
 ales, Welsh 23, 76  
 alewives  
     in Midsummer Show liii  
 Allen (Alyn), Alderman 151, 186; Steward  
     368; Mr 192; David 180, 202; John 102,  
     325, 355; Ralph 134(2); William 383  
 Allertons, Thomas 269  
 All Saints Day 218  
 Amery (Ambrye, Amerie, Amerye, Amory,  
     Amoryes), Mr 255, 256, 263, 354, 361;  
     Robert 256, 260, 261, 262, 323, 354(2),  
     434, 435  
 ancient xxiv, 151  
     carrying of 166, 174, 222, 276, 282, 299,  
     327, 346, 368  
     making of 346  
     mending of 443  
     *See also* banners  
 Ancoram (Ancram) *see* Kerr  
 Anderasone 107  
 Anderton, Richard 24, 53  
 Andro (Andrewes), John 77, 84, 118, 308  
 angels  
     in Fall of Lucifer 34  
     in Purification 53, 67, 78, 91, 106  
     in 'Robert of Sicily' 484  
     in Shepherds 30, 84, 88, 93, 107, 243  
     on stilts liii; *see also* Doby; stilts  
 Angevin, Martin 462, 488  
 animals  
     in Midsummer Show xvi, lii-liii, 381, 415,  
     443, 477, 479-81, 486; painting of 162,  
     346, 477-80; *see also* antelopes; apes; asses;  
     bulls; camels; dogs; dragons; dromedaries;  
     elephants; hares; hawks; lynxes; unicorns  
     in Whitsun Plays lvi; *see also* asses; oxen  
 Ankokes, Sir Richard 60  
 Annas 50, 109  
 Anne, Dame *see* Dame Anne  
 Annion (Annyon, Anyon), Henry 369; John  
     215, 305; Robert 121  
 Annunciation and the Nativity *see under*  
     Whitsun Plays  
 antelopes liii, 480-1  
 anthems 306  
 Antichrist  
     in Antichrist 33, 246  
     in Prophets of Antichrist 38, 251  
 Antichrist *see under* Whitsun Plays  
 antiquarian collections xxvii, xlv-xlv  
     Add. 9441-3 1  
     Add. 16179 1  
     'Antiquity of the Ancient and Famous City  
     of Chester' xxxv-xxxvi; *see also* Bodleian  
     Top Cheshire e-11; Antiquarian Compila-  
     tions, Add. 11335, Add. 29780, Harley  
     2125, Stowe 811  
     Bodleian Top Cheshire e-11 xxxv-xxxvi  
     Harley 1968 xlv  
     Harley 1989 (ML 21) xl, xlii, xlv  
     Harley 1994 xxii, xlv  
     Harley 1996 xlv  
     Harley 2009 xlv, 513  
     Harley 2054 xlv, 514  
     Harley 2057 xlv  
     Harley 2065 xlvi, 513  
     Harley 2104 xlvi, 523

**antiquarian collections** (*cont*)

- Harley 2124 (play text) xlv, 1, 511  
 Harley 2150 xii, xxxv-xxxvi, xlv-xlvii, 517, 520, 532  
 Harley 2158 xvi, xlvii-xlix; City Treasurers' Accounts xlvii-xlix, lxii; Muragers' Accounts xlvii-xlviii  
 Harley 2172 xlix, 523  
 Harley 2173 xvi, xlix, 524  
 Harley 2177 xlix

**antiquarian compilations** xxvii-xliv

- AB/1 (ML 18) xl, xlii  
 Add. 11335 (ML 9) xxxv-xxxvi, xxxviii-xxxix, xlii  
 Add. 29777 (ML 10) xxxviii, xlii-xliii  
 Add. 29779 (ML 11) xxxv-xxxvi, xxxviii, xlii  
 Add. 29780 (ML 12) xxxv-xxxvi, xxxix, xlii  
 Add. 39925 (ML 13) xxxix, xlii  
 Breviaries, Rogers' xii, xxiv, xxvi, xxvii-xxxvi, xli, xlvii, 1; authorship of xxxii-xxxvi, 511; dates of xxx-xxxii; text of 232-54, 320-6, 351-5, 433-6; variants of xxxii-xxxvi; *see also* Chester City Archives unnumbered MS, DCC 19, Liverpool University MS 23.5, Harley 1948  
 'Brief Notes of the Antiquity of Chester' xxxv; *see also* Add. 29779, Harley 2125  
 Chester City Archives unnumbered MS ('Breviary'; ML 19) xxvii-xxxv, xl, xlii  
 'Collectanea Devana' (ML 16) xxxix  
 DCC 1 (ML 24) xli  
 DCC 3 (ML 25) xli-xlii  
 DCC 11 (ML 26) xxxiv-xxxvi, xli-xlii  
 DCC 19 ('Breviary') xxviii-xxxiii, xlii  
 DLT/B3 (Tabley Liber C) xlv  
 DLT/B 37 (Tabley Liber N; ML 15) xxxix, xlii  
 Harley 1046 (ML 1) xxxvi, xlii-xliii  
 Harley 1944 ('Breviary'; ML 2) xxviii-xxxiii, xxxv, xxxvii, xlii, 511  
 Harley 1948 ('Breviary'; ML 20) xxviii-xxix, xxxi-xxxiii, xl, xlii  
 Harley 2013 (play text) xxxii, 1

Harley 2057 (ML 3) xxxvii, xlii-xliii

Harley 2105 (ML 4) xxxvii, xliii

Harley 2125 (ML 5-7) xxxv, xxxix, xlii, xlv

Harley 2133 (ML 8, 22) xxxiv-xxxvi, xxxviii, xli-xlii

John Rylands MS 202 (Hassall Commonplace Book; ML 27) xli-xliii

List of Companies xxvi-xxix, xxxiii, xxxv-xxxvi, 517

List of Earls, Bishops, and Deans xxx-xxxi, xxxv-xxxvi

Lists of Mayors and Sheriffs xii, xxiii-xxvii, xxxi-xxxii, xxxiv, xxxvi-xliv, xlvii, 511, 515, 529; dating of xliii-xliv, lxiii; entry selection of xlv; variants of xlv, lxiv; *see also* Aldersey, William

Liverpool University MS 23.5 ('Breviary'; ML 23) xxix, xxxi-xxxiv, xli-xlii, 1

Massey College MS (ML 17) xl

Stowe 811 (ML 14) xxxv, xxxix, xlii

Antrobus (Anterbous), George 206, 485; John 208

**apes**

in 1621 Show 339

**apostles**

in Christ on the Road to Emmaus 32, 251

in Last Supper 32

*See also* disciples

**Apothecaries** *see under* guilds

apprentices xxi, lix, 12, 86, 165, 293

archers 39, 323, 434, 451(3)

archery li-iii, 39, 237-8, 323, 434

revival of 40-2

*See also* Breakfasts, of sheriffs; homages

**arms and armour**

for Christmas Watch li, 204, 212, 257, 271, 289, 310, 353, 444

for Midsummer 168-9, 179, 182, 198(2), 408, 443, 470-1, 478-80

for 1610 Show 259-60

for 1621 Show 338

*See also* Coopers' and Painters' accounts 1621-42, and lances

Arnewaye (Aneway, Arneway, Arnway), Sir John, mayor xii, xxv-xxix, xxxi, xxxvi-

**Arnewaye** (*cont*)

xxxviii, xl-xlii, xlvii, lv, 3, 28, 33, 39, 238,  
240(2), 242(2), 254, 324, 326, 355, 436,  
437(2), 511, 516, 529

**arrows**

*Arrows see Herald.*

for naked boy 480

for Shrovetide homages lii, 41, 42(2), 129,  
151-2, 235-7, 272, 322, 371-4, 477; *see*

*also Cordwainers' accounts*

in Breakfast Shoot 254, 434

Arthur, Prince xliii, 20, 21(2), 22(3), 514

Ascension *see under* Whitsun Plays

Ascension Day 218

Ashewode, John 109

Ashton, Thomas 424; William 359

Ash Wednesday 49, 52, 60, 64, 68, 71, 237,  
308

Askers, Robert 79

**asses**

in Christ at the House of Simon the Leper  
50

in Midsummer Show 72

in Shepherds 82, 92

in Three Kings 243

of Balaam liii, lvi, 35, 206, 243, 470, 485,  
486(2)

Assumption of Our Lady *see under* Whitsun  
Plays

Aston (Astun), Gilbert de 462, 488; Hugh de 5

Audeley *see* Tuchet

**autumn**

in 1621 Show 339

**axles**

for pageant carts 53, 78, 91, 95

Back, Mr 219

Baguleys, Steward 427

Bakers, Richard 209

Bakers *see under* guilds

Balaack 25, 31, 35, 243, 249

Balaack and Balaam *see under* Whitsun Plays

Balaam liii, 25, 31, 35, 206, 243, 249, 485;

*see also under asses*

Ball (Balle), Mr 129; John 65, 77, 85, 519;

Thomas 141

**balls**

for Shrove Tuesday homages 41, 42(2), 236-  
8, 320, 351

*See also* football; homages

Bamvill (Bamvelles, Bomvell), Mayor 526;

Mr 30, 74

bands *see under* costumes

Banester, John 112(2); Roger 440

banners 435, 463, 465

of church 46-7, 59, 63-4

of guilds 58, 91, 306, 413, 466; *see also*  
*guild Midsummer accounts 1572-1642*

of trumpets 386, 448

*See also* ancient; ensign, of the city; flags

**banns**

early xii, xxxiii, xxxv, xlvi-xlvii, 31-9, 517-18

late xii, xxvi, xxviii-xxx, xxxii, xxxiv, xxxv,  
xlvi, l, liv, 240-9, 511

riding of xxxii, xxxiv, liii, lv, 34, 49, 53, 66,  
77, 79, 81, 83, 85, 90, 92-3, 95, 105,

106(2), 107-8, 239

**banquets**

civic 237, 260, 321, 351, 353, 465, 477

for visiting dignitaries 136, 138-9, 158, 193-  
4, 306(3), 307, 398, 409, 413, 418-19

*See also* guild accounts; breakfasts

Baptist, St John *see* St John

Barber Surgeons *see under* guilds

Bargayne (Bargeyn), Hugh 5, 6

Barines, Thomas 58

Barker, Richard 53, 61, 65, 519; wife of 65;

Thomas 98

Barkers *see under* guilds

Barlow (Barlowe), Ralph, wife of 147; Richard,  
man of 228; William 528

Barnes 53; Sir Randle 66, 85; Randle 86

Barrow 102

bars lv, 470-1; *see also under* guild Midsummer  
accounts

Barton, Henry 346

Basnetts (Basnettes) 185; Widow 216

Battrich, James 331

Bauche, Thomas 422

Bavand (Bauand), Mr 122, 129; Richard 195,  
486



- Baxters** 22  
**bearbait**s 184, 198, 263  
**beards** 106  
**beasts, Midsummer** *see* **animals**  
**Beedle** (Bedle), Thomas 169-70, 291  
**Beedulphs, Steward** 297  
**beer**  
     for **Shepherds** 93  
**Beerbrewers** *see* **under guilds**  
**Belfounder, Richard** 53  
**Bell, Richard** 290  
**Bellfounders** 33, 251  
**Bellin** (Bellen, Belynn) 6; **Steward** 442; **Mr** 129;  
     Edward 440; **George** xxiv-xxvii, xxxix,  
     xlii, xlv, 527; **Thomas** 526  
**bells**  
     for **St George's Race** 256, 258, 260, 262,  
     323, 354, 361, 435  
     for **1610 Show** 259  
     for **Saddlers' homage** xxxi, 41-2, 236, 371,  
     373, 472, 476; **payments for** 120, 151,  
     155, 159, 162, 166, 173, 209, 264, 275,  
     281, 286, 298, 308, 314, 327, 346, 368,  
     377, 408, 459, 472  
     on **Midsummer Eve** 75  
**Bennett** (Bemottes, Benet, Bennet, Bennettes),  
     **Steward** 409, 441, 443, 454; **Peter** 117,  
     121; **Randle** 62, 364; **Richard** 20(2);  
     **Thomas** 102  
**Berchley, Thomas** 407  
**Berkeswell, John de** 5  
**Berterton** 466  
**Beuerlet, Sir George** 307  
**Bexwik, William** 26  
**bills**  
     for **plays** lv, 58-9, 77, 85  
**Birchenhed** (Birkenhead, Burchenhead,  
     Byrchenheddes), **Mr** 404; **John** 171, 174;  
     **Thomas** 79  
**Bird** (Brid, Bryd, Bryde, Byrd, Byrth), **Alder-**  
     **man** 176; **Sheriff** 128; **Mr** 82, 480(3);  
     **John** 66; **William** 195  
**Bishop's Palace** 139, 194(2), 398, 413, 466-7  
**Black Monday** *see* **Easter Monday**  
**Blanchard, John** 343, 350  
**Blease** (Bleaye, Bleayes) 279; **Mr** 366(2), 375;  
     **Christopher** 346; **Katherine** 273  
**blindman's buff** 474  
**Blundevill, Randle, earl of Chester** li, 462,  
     486-7, 489  
**Bockeses** (Bockosos), **Nicholas** 127; **Peter** 127  
**Bolingbroke, Arabella** (?), **Lady St John** 408  
**Bolland** (Boland, Bollandes), **Alderman** 441;  
     **Steward** 374, 405; **Richard** 387, 391, 396,  
     401  
**Bomvell** *see* **Bamvill**  
**Booths, Sir Henry, man of** 291; **Mr, man of**  
     278  
**boots** *see* **under costumes**  
**Bordington, Hamon de** 462, 488  
**Borlay, Edward** 85  
**Borys, Robin** 47  
**Bovlton, Widow** 143, 146  
**Bowers** *see* **under guilds**  
**Boydele** (Boidele, Boydells, Boydle), **Mr** 66;  
     **Alan de** 462, 488; **Hugh de** 462, 488;  
     **Robert** 302  
**boys**  
     **blind, payments to** 334-5, 337, 341-2,  
     344, 349  
     in **Midsummer Show** lx, 197, 198(2),  
     470(2), 471, 479-81, 486; **mother of** 291;  
     **naked** liii, lx, 72, 197, 198(2), 478, 480-1;  
     **to dance hobby horse** 479; **to ride Isaac**  
     469; *see also* *accounts of Beerbrewers,*  
     *Coopers, Innkeepers, Joiners, Mercers,*  
     *Painters, Smiths*  
     *See also* **children; girls; ladies, and under**  
     **costumes; shepherds; Trow, waits**  
**Braband, Thomas** 164  
**Bradbornes** (Bradborns), **Alderman** 52; **John** 54  
**Bradford, Mr** 53  
**Bradshaw** (Bradshae, Brosho), **John** 77, 85(2);  
     **Richard** 178  
**Bragot, Henry** 6(2); **Hugh** 6; **Thomas** 5, 6  
**Branes, Robert** 64  
**Brasse, Richard** 65, 77-8  
**breakfasts**  
     **Christmas** xlvi, 56  
     for **Palm Sunday prophet** 45(2)  
     for **players** lvi, 50, 53, 67, 85, 91, 93  
     of **sheriffs** xxviii-xxix, xxxi-xxxii, lii, lx, 23,

breakfasts (*cont*)

198, 253-4, 322-3, 352, 434, 451(3); *see also* Easter Monday, and accounts of Cordwainers

breeches *see under* costumes

Brereton (Brerton), Lady Elizabeth 408;  
John 354(2), 435

Brerewood (Brearwood, Brerewod), Mr 93,  
129, 136; Robert 136, 139, 142, 525

Breviaries, Rogers' *see under* antiquarian  
compilations

Bricklayers *see under* guilds

Brickmakers *see under* guilds

Brid *see* Bird

Bridstreet *see* Bridge Street

Bridgegate lviii

Bridgegate Street (Brudg gatestrete) 80

Bridgeman, John, bishop of Chester xxxi, 409

Bridge Street (Bridstreet, Bridseete) lviii, 20,  
67, 91, 138, 239(2), 336, 419

Bridgwater, earl of *see* Egerton

Brittania 487

Brock (Brocke), Mr 171; Robert, mayor 525

Brogheford, Richard de 7

Bromfield (Bromfeild, Bromfeilds), Steward  
389, 399; William 407(2)

Bromfield Lane (Bromfeld Lane) 467

Bromley, John de 5; Richard 159, 162

Brookes, John 286, 344

Brosho *see* Bradshaw

Brosters (Brvsters), James 202, 206

Brounsworde, Edward 6

Browne (Broun), David 5, 6; Thomas 43

Brudg gatestrete *see* Bridgegate Street

Bruse 315

Bruyn, Robert xlix

Brvsters *see* Brosters

Bryan 207

Bryanne, Calluen 366

Bryd *see* Bird

Brymstath, Thomas de 5, 6

Bryn (Brynes), Mr, man of 217; William 5

bullbaits lviii-lix, 198, 331-2

bull rings 197-9, 270, 332

Bunburies (Bumberies, Bunbarres, Bunberres,  
Bunburyes), Sir Henry 332, 344, 397;

Sir Henry, man of 412; Mr 74

Burchenhead *see* Birchenhed

Burgaynes, William 89

Burgeses, Mr 105

Burkesey, Peter 204

Burton, Christopher lix, 164-5, 179, 184;  
Henry 165

buskins *see under* costumes

Butchers *see under* guilds

Butt, William 5

butter

for Shepherds 82

Button, Mr 308; Edward 306; Edward, mayor  
526

Byrchenheddes *see* Birchenhed

Byrchomley, Thomas de 6

Byrd *see* Bird

Byrne, Richard 5

Byrth *see* Bird

Cadewallfeshened, William 6

Caiaphas 50

Cain 242

Cain and Abel *see under* Whitsun Plays

Calcotte (Calcot, Calcotes, Calcotts, Callcote,  
Kalket), Steward 303, 319, 432; Edward  
267; Richard 255; Roger 77, 85, 93

Calie, Calley, Calleys, Callie, Callies, Callis,

Cally, Callye, Calye, Calyes *see* Kelly

Calveley, Sir George 306

Calw, William 472

Camden, William 462, 487

camels

in Midsummer Show liii, lvi, 72, 480-1

Canaan, woman of 32, 250

canes *see* cups and canes

canopies 45(2), 59, 466

Canterbury, archbishop of *see* Parker

Capemaker, William 5

Cappers *see under* guilds

caps *see under* costumes

Cardmakers *see under* guilds

Carill 462; *see also* Savill

Carpenters 5-6, 31



- carriages *see* pageant carts  
 carriage houses *see* under guilds; pageant carts  
 Carter, Jacob 328, 333  
 Carthage 72-3  
 Carvers 475  
 Cary, Lord, deputy of Ireland xxxi  
 Cases, Steward 413; Mr 221  
 Casker, John 93  
 cassocks  
     for Midsummer lady 136  
 Castellane *see* Castle Lane  
 Castle, of Chester lv, lviii, 32; *see also* *guild*  
     *Midsummer accounts*  
 Castlehaven *see* Tuchet  
 Castle Lane (Castellane) 5  
 Catterall (Catherall, Catteralles, Catralls),  
     Alderman 432; Steward 461; William 225,  
     349, 401  
 Cay, William 5  
 chains *see* under costumes  
 Chalewoddes *see* Hallwood  
 Challoner (Chalners, Chaloner), John le 5-6;  
     Roger le 5; Thomas le 5; Thomas 136, 159;  
     William 5-6  
 Chaloners 7  
 Chanter (Chaunter), Mr 77-8  
 Chantres (chantrelles), Roger 127(2)  
 Charles I xxxviii, 466-7  
 Charles II 467  
 charters xlvii  
     Bakers' 10  
     Fletchers and Bowers' 12  
     Painters, Glaziers, Embroiderers, and Sta-  
     tioners' xxv, 29-30  
     Saddlers' 13-15  
 Chatterton 416, 479  
 chess 474  
 Chester, city of  
     allegorical, in 1610 Show 259  
     attacks on li  
     mayors of, terms of xlii-xliv; *see also*  
     Mayor's Mount; antiquarian compilations,  
     Lists of Mayors and Sheriffs; Christmas,  
     watch for  
     rentals of xii, xv-xvii, xlvii-xlix  
     streets and wards of xii, xxxii, xlvii  
     *See also* bars; liberties  
 Chester, county palatine of  
     chamberlains of 139, 145, 306  
     constables of li; *see also* Lacy  
     earls of xvii, xxx; *see also* Blundevill,  
     Randle; Lupus, Hugh  
 Chester, diocese of  
     archdeacons of 320, 351, 433  
     bishops of *see* Bishop's Palace; Bridgeman,  
     John; Chester Cathedral; Coventry and  
     Lichfield; Downham, William  
 Chester Cathedral  
     clerks of 78  
     dean and chapter of liv, lviii-lix, 84, 96,  
     135, 159  
     *See also* St Werburgh's Abbey and under  
     ecclesiastical records  
 Chestre, John de, senior 6; John, junior 6  
 Chetlwood, Katherine 366  
 children  
     for Midsummer Show liii, lx; *see also*  
     *accounts of Beerbrewers, Coopers, Cord-*  
     *wainers, Drawers of Dee, Innkeepers,*  
     *Mercers, Painters, and Smiths 1571-1642;*  
     *and under costumes*  
     naked 82  
     of Israel 32, 36, 50  
     of Noah 242  
     to dance hobby horse 69  
     *See also* boys; girls; innocents; ladies  
 Chirche, John 5  
 Cholmondeley, Charles xxviii  
 Christ  
     in Annunciation and the Nativity 31, 243,  
     249  
     in Antichrist 246  
     in Ascension 32, 251  
     in Christ at the House of Simon the Leper  
     32, 250  
     in Christ and the Doctors 53, 67, 70, 73, 75,  
     78, 86, 88, 91, 105  
     in Christ on the Road to Emmaus 37, 246  
     in Harrowing of Hell 37, 244  
     in Last Judgement 246  
     in Last Supper 32, 245, 250  
     in Passion 32, 37, 245, 250

**Christ** (*cont*)

- in Resurrection 245
- in Shepherds 83, 93, 100, 243
- in Slaughter of the Innocents 36
- in strings 354
- in Temptation 36, 244
- in Three Kings 35
- in Trial and Flagellation 32, 37, 250
- See also* God

**Christ and the Doctors** *see under* Whitsun Plays

**Christ at the House of Simon the Leper** *see under* Whitsun Plays

**Christ on the Road to Emmaus** *see under* Whitsun Plays

**Christmas** 218, 368

- breakfasts xlv, 56
- watch for xxviii-xxix, xxxii, xlvii, 4, 142-3, 160, 218, 415; cancellation of 211; origin of li, 323-4, 352-3

**Christofer** 181

**Chroften** *see* Crofton

**churchwardens' accounts** *see under* ecclesiastical records

**churchyards**

- plays in 23-4

**Cise, Mr** 195

**civic records**

- Assembly Books xi-xiii, xxiv, xxxii, xxxv-xxxvi, xl, xlii, xlv-xlvii, lii, 517
- Assembly Files xii-xiii, xv
- Assembly Orders xiv, xxv
- Assembly Petitions xiv-xv
- Corporation Lease Book xvii, 523
- Lansdowne 213 xviii
- Mayors' Books xiii-xiv, xvii, 513-15
- Mayors' Letters xi, xiv, xxv
- Mayor's Papers xi
- Mayors' Petitions xi, xiii, xv, xxv
- Pentice and Portmote Court Rolls xvi-xvii
- Portmote Court Rolls xvi-xvii
- PRO documents xvii-xviii, xx-xxi
- Treasurers' Account Rolls xi, xv-xvi
- White Book of the Pentice xxxv-xxxvi, xlvii, 517

**Clarke** (Clerke, Colarke), Hugh 23; Richard 349; Roger 92

**Clement** (Clemens), Pope 28(3), 388, 516-17

**Cleophas** 37

**Clerke** *see* Clarke

**cloaks** *see under* costumes

**cloths**

- altar 52, 59, 91
- for Easter sepulchre 30(2), 31, 44(3), 45, 58-9
- for Whitsun Plays 84-5, 91, 96

**Clothworkers** 476

**clouds** *see under* properties, stage

**Cloughe, Steward** 362

**Clyffe, John** 514; William 66

**coats** *see under* costumes

**cobblers** li, 462, 487

**Coes, Richard** 231

**Coffen** (Coffin, Coffyn), Francis lviii, 178(3)

**Cokes** (Cockes, Cookes), Alderman 101; Geoffrey 66; John 82-3; Richard 64

**Coket** *see* Crocket

**Colarke** *see* Clarke

**Colburne, Thomas** 25

**Coldocke, Patrick** 217; William 217

**Cologne, kings of** *see* magi

**comedies** lix, 124, 293

**common council** xi, 320

**Common Hall** lix, 40, 82, 103, 105, 109, 134, 169, 237, 254, 292(2), 293, 305, 308, 321, 323, 351, 372(4), 434, 451

**Common Hall Lane** 169

**Condoover** xxviii

**Conduit** (House) 155, 305

**Congles, William** 134

**Conpares, Ralph** 126

**Conwayes, Mr** 214

**Cookes** *see* Cokes

**Cooks** *see under* guilds

**Coole Lane** *see* Cow Lane

**Coopers** *see under* guilds

**Copers** *see* Cowpers

**copes** *see under* costumes

**Cordwainers** *see under* guilds

**Cormell** *see* Cromwell

**cornets** *see under* instruments, musical

**Coronation Day** 218

**Corpus Christi Day** xxv, liii, lix, 57, 63, 69, 71,

**Corpus Christi Day** (*cont*)

518

dispute on 5-6, 15-16

minstrels for 47(2), 48, 51, 54, 60(2), 63

**Corpus Christi Plays** liii-liv, lx, 6-8, 10, 12-15, 31, 33, 38-9

text of 7; parts of 13

*See also* **Whitsun Plays** and *under* costumes; routes**Corpus Christi Processions** liii, 8-10, 16, 25, 38-9

lights for 8, 10, 12-16, 24-5, 39, 46(2), 54, 58, 60

**Coruyser, Henry le** 5**Corvisers** *see under* guilds

costumes 89, 91, 95, 100, 105, 109, 158,

480; painting of 50, 66, 108

bands; for Midsummer children 144-5, 265, 412

beards 106

boots; for Midsummer children 312-13, 344, 361, 390, 400(2), 402, 404-5, 421-3, 439, 445, 447-9, 453, 455

breeches; for Midsummer boys 134, 137, 185, 192, 212, 307; for soldiers 339

buskins; for Midsummer boys 134, 137, 140-1, 145(2), 148, 150, 152, 154, 163, 167, 171, 174, 177-8, 181-2, 196, 200, 202, 283

caps 82; for Midsummer children 82, 145, 171, 190; for Trow 106; for Winter 339

cassock; for Midsummer lady 136

chains 358; for Midsummer children 124, 145, 218, 224, 229, 264-5, 289, 348; *see also* jewels

cloaks 192; for Midsummer children 96, 129, 131, 147, 299; for waits' boys 308, 314, 327

coats 82, 376; for demons 140, 176, 179, 183-4; for drummers 383; for Mary Magdalene 49; for Midsummer boys 144, 269; for Trow 82; for waits 154-5

copes 47, 87, 89, 91, 96, 108

crowns 67, 78; for nine worthies 338

diadems 78, 91

doublets; for Midsummer children 164,

212, 279, 303

feathers 222-3, 314, 327, 347, 365, 398, 526; for devils liii, lx, 197, 198(2), 244, 253

garlands; for Midsummer 269, 478-81; *see also* accounts of *Painters* 1621-41garters; for Midsummer children 165, 170, 212, 410, 450, 460; *see also* accounts of *Beerbrewers, Joiners, and Mercers*; for players 93; for soldiers 339

girdles; for Midsummer children 226, 428

gloves 77, 85, 99, 477-9; for angels 88; for Midsummer 486; *see also* guild *Midsummer* accounts; for Palm Sunday prophets 45(2), 58, 62; for players 50, 53, 67, 75(2), 78, 86, 91, 109; for Simeon 55

gowns 314, 338; for doctor 106; for Midsummer children 105, 214-15, 274; for 1621 Show 339

hats; for Midsummer children 206, 212-14, 223, 256, 273, 314, 350; *see also* accounts of *Coopers, Cordwainers, Glovers, and Joiners*heads; for demons 176, 179, 183; for tormentors 60; gilding of 407; *see also* masks

hoods 90; for doctor 106; for stewards 118, 140

hose; for Midsummer 100, 111, 119; *see also* *Midsummer* accounts of *Beerbrewers, Coopers, Glovers, Innkeepers, Joiners, Mercers, and Painters* 1577-1642

jackets 339

jerkens; for Midsummer children 166, 171, 192, 279

jewels; for Midsummer children 119, 171, 216, 224, 265, 277, 289, 298, 312, 319, 350, 358, 363; *see also* chainsmasks 109; *see also* headsshoes; for Midsummer children 111, 119, 442, 458; *see also* guild *Midsummer* accounts; for Trow 83, 92-3, 106-7, 486

skins 78, 81, 92; for naked boy 480

spurs; for Midsummer children 196, 202, 400(2), 404, 421, 431, 439, 445, 447, 449, 455



costumes (*cont*)

- stockings; for Midsummer children 214, 216, 218, 221, 224, 229, 256, 265, 350, 442, 458, 486; *see also* *accounts of Coopers, Cordwainers, Joiners, and Painters 1601-42*; for soldiers 339
- suits; for Midsummer children 214-15, 255, 273, 278-9, 471
- tippets 190, 205, 231, 331, 407, 439
- tunics 91, 96
- wigs 66, 78, 105
- wings; for Mercury 259
- See also* *arms and armour; faces; gowns*
- Cottingham, John, mayor 512
- Courthouse 464
- Courts
  - crownmote xiv
  - Pentice xvi
  - portmote xiv, xvi, 514, 528
  - See also* *Ashewode, John*
- Coventry and Lichfield, bishop of [14th century (?)] 28, 388
- Cow Lane 398
- Cowley, Walter 44
- Cowper, Dr William xxviii, xl
- Cowpers (Copers, Couper, Cowper), Widow 201, 204; Katherine 208; Ralph 135, 149, 266; Thomas 467; William 78
- Cradocke (Cradok), William 77, 85
- Crane (Crones), Randle 46, 53(3), 58(2), 59, 71
- creation plays *see* *Whitsun Plays, Adam and Eve, and Fall of Lucifer*
- Crewe (Cowper) collection xxviii
- criers
  - at Midsummer lv, 53; *see also* *guild Midsummer accounts*
- Crocket (Coket, Crockett, Croket), Robert 65, 67, 77, 84(2), 118
- Crofoote (Crofote, Crowfot) 155, 159, 162; Richard 151
- Crofton (Chroften, Croften), William 72, 73(2)
- Cromwell (Cormell, Cromell), Edward, baron 194; Guy 77, 85
- Crones *see* *Crane*
- crooks
  - for Shepherds 93

## cross 30, 46, 63

- banners of 46, 59
- Crosse (Crosser), Thomas 363, 375
- Cross Week *see* *Holy Week*
- Croulay, John 95
- Crucifixion *see under* *Whitsun Plays*
- Crystyanes, Thomas 146
- Cupid 478, 481
- cups
  - for St George's Race 256, 259-61, 323, 361, 434
- cups and canes
  - for Midsummer Show liii, 136, 139-40, 158, 165, 172-3, 176, 179, 183-4, 198(2), 253, 303, 354, 526
  - See also* *devils*
- Curriers
  - records of xx-xxi
- curtains 85
- curtals *see under* *instruments, musical*
- Cutters *see under* *guilds*
- Dalaheys, John 94, 98
- Dalby (Daeby, Dolby), Edward 20; Henry 20; Moses 207, 440; Richard 20(2), 79
- Dame Anne 53, 67, 78, 91, 106
- Dame, Thomas del 5, 6
- Danbye, Alderman 191
- dancers
  - hobby horse 69
  - morris xvi, lii, lix, 120, 137, 474; at Midsummer 70, 74, 87, 94, 151, 155, 162, 166, 173, 478, 481
  - rope 218
  - teachers of lix, 290
- Daniel, Nicholas xlviii, 512
- Darby *see* *Derby; Stanley*
- Daubers 31, 249
- Dauison (daueson), Mr 53, 58, 472; Mrs 53
- Davies (Dauies, Daus, Davis), Alderman 416, 422, 450, 457; Mr 435; Edward 209; Ralph 230, 376
- Dawbye *see* *Doby*
- Deane, John 202
- Dedwood (Dedwode), John xlix; Thomas 20



demons *see* devils

Denbighshire 398

Denesberye, John 147

Denson, Robert 415

Denys, Henry 5

Derby (Derbye), earls of 324; *see also* Stanley

Derbyshire (Derbyshyre), Robert de 6

Dernak, John 6

Devereux, Robert, earl of Essex 139(2), 193, 194(3)

devils

in Midsummer Show liii, 135, 140, 158, 165, 170, 176, 179, 183-4, 253, 303-4, 354; in feathers liii, lx, 197, 198(2), 253, 303, 526

in Temptation 244

*See also* cups and canes; Lucifer; Satan, and under costumes

diadems 78, 91

Dickason 430

Dido lviii, 72, 73(2)

Dimmockes *see* Dymocke

dinners *see under* banquets; rehearsals

disciples

in Christ on the Road to Emmaus 246

in Last Supper 250

*See also* apostles

disputes

between Linendrapers and Bricklayers 317

between Tallowchandlers and Barbers 280-1

between waits 194-5

on Corpus Christi 5-6, 15-16

over civic instruments 164-5

over Corpus Christi Play 6-7

over Drapers' homages lii, 369, 371-4

over mansion room 80-1

over missing play book 80

Doby (Dawbie, Dawbye, Dobe, Dobies, Doby), Aaron 203; Edward 98, 111, 131, 133, 173; Richard 92, 98, 107-8, 111, 122

doctors

in Antichrist 246

in Christ and the Doctors 53, 70, 73, 75(2), 78, 86, 88, 106, 244; first doctor 67, 91, 106; second doctor 67, 78, 91, 105; third doctor 67, 78, 91, 106

documents *see under* manuscripts

Doe (Doo, Dooe, Dooes, Dowes), John 65, 67(2), 77, 85, 105, 472, 519

dogs

bloodhounds 339

spaniels 339

Dolby *see* Dalby

Dones, William 92

Donham, Hebard, lord of 324

Doomsday *see* Whitsun Plays, Last Judgement

Dotton *see* Dutton

doublets *see under* costumes

Downham, William, bishop of Chester 97

dragons

in Midsummer Show xvi, lii, 72, 197, 198(2), 478, 481

in 1621 Show 338

drama *see* plays

Drapers *see under* guilds

Drawers of Dee *see under* guilds

Draycote, Richard de 5

Drewe, Thomas 195

Drinkwater, Mr 296, 319, 331; Thomas 387

dromedaries

in Midsummer Show 72

drummers

at Midsummer 214, 276, 282, 308, 315, 327, 362, 367-8, 376-7, 383-4, 389, 393, 399, 403, 437, 443, 448, 451, 453, 479

at Shrovetide 209, 314, 327, 346, 368, 377, 459

of city 137

on St George's Day 287, 299, 307, 368, 443

*See also* instruments, musical, drums

drums *see under* instruments, musical

Dudley, Lord *see* Sutton

Dudley, Robert, earl of Leicester (Leaicester, Lesciter) 136(4), 137, 139(3), 157(2)

Dutton (Dotton, Duttons) xvii, li, 461-4, 465(3), 487(3), 488, 489(3), 513; Hadard, lord 324, 463; Hugh de, lord 462(2), 463, 488(3); John, lord 466; Lawrence, lord 17, 18(2), 466(2), 488; Peter, lord 43; Ralph de, lord 462(2), 463, 487(2), 488; Roger de, lord 17-18, 21; Thomas, lord 464; Mr 47, 295; Adam de 462, 488; Edward 486; Geoffrey de 462, 488; Peter, senior 18; Richard, mayor 80, 81(2), 101-2, 473, 526

- Dutton Hall** 43(2)
- Dutton**, manor of 461-6, 487(3), 488, 489(2), 513  
     lords of 43; *see also under Dutton*  
     steward of 43
- Dychers** (Dycheres), Thomas 70, 89
- Dyers** *see under guilds*
- Dymocke** (Dimmockes, Dymcookes), Mr 204, 208; David 101
- Eages**, Widow 160
- earl marshal**, of England 193(2)
- Easter Day** 218
- Easter Monday**  
     Sheriffs' Breakfast Shoot on 23, 253, 299, 322-3, 352, 434, 451(3)
- Easter sepulchre** lviii  
     frames for 64-5, 69, 73, 194  
     lights for 44, 59  
     preparation of 30(3), 31, 44, 46-7, 58-9  
     veils for 30(2), 31, 44(3), 45(2)  
     vigil of 52, 55, 58-9, 61, 63  
     *See also under cloths*
- Eastgate** (Estgate) lv, lviii, 230, 305, 413, 463
- Eastgate Street** (Estegatestrete, Estgatestrete) 5, 239, 305-6, 398, 413, 467, 483
- Eaton**, Charles 23; Edward 399
- ecclesiastical records** xxi-xxiii  
     Carmelite records xxi  
     Chester Cathedral, Dean and Chapter Treasurers' Accounts xi, xxi-xxiii  
     parish accounts xi, xxii-xxiii, xxv, lxii; churchwardens' accounts: St Mary's-on-the-Hill xxii, xlv; St Oswald's xxiii, xxv; Trinity xxiii  
     parish registers: St Michael's xxii  
     vestry books: St Oswald's xxiii
- Edggys**, Ralph 132
- Edmundes** (Edmuds) 161; Thomas 172, 440
- Edward**, Prince [Edward V] 16
- Edwards** (Edwardes), Mr 419, 424, 477; Griffith 272
- Edyar**, Thomas 22(2)
- Egerton**, John, earl of Bridgwater 418
- elephants**  
     and castle 477, 480-1  
     in Midsummer Show lii-liii
- Elias** 246
- Elizabeth I** 117, 139, 194
- Ellam** (Ellome), Henry 13; Richard 13; Thomas 67
- Ellis**, Widow 144; Humphrey 196; Matthew 43
- Embroiderers** *see under guilds*
- Emmaus** 32, 37, 246, 251
- Enoch** 246
- ensign**  
     of the city 308, 479
- Entry into Jerusalem** *see Whitsun Plays*, Christ at the House of Simon the Leper
- Envy**  
     in 1610 Show 260
- Enyalls**, Steward 327
- Epiphany** 218
- Erle**, John le 5
- Essex**, earl of *see Devereux*; musicians of lix, 166; players of 135
- Estegatestrete**, *Estgatestrete* *see Eastgate Street*
- Eternity**  
     in 1621 Show 338-9
- Evanes**, Steward 458
- Eve** 31, 34, 242; *see also Adam and Eve*
- faces**  
     gilding of: God's 50, 53, 68, 73, 78, 86, 88, 247; little God's 67, 70, 75, 91  
     painting of jailor's 50
- falconers**  
     in 1621 Show 339
- Fall of Lucifer** *see under Whitsun Plays*
- Fame**  
     in 1610 Show 259  
     in 1621 Show 338-9
- Farrar**, John 290(2)
- feathers** *see under costumes*
- Felday**, Henry de 5
- Feltmakers** 258, 476
- fiddlers** li, 462, 466, 487-9
- Fidler**, Thomas 117

- fireworks 259, 415
- Fisher (Fisheres), Mr 359; Thomas 226, 528;  
William 220, 358
- Fishmongers *see under* guilds
- Fitton (Fytton), Charles 304; John 486
- Fitzgerald, William, earl of Kildare 194
- Flagellation *see* Whitsun Plays, Trial and  
Flagellation
- flags 260  
of city 308; *see also* ancient; ensign  
of guilds 295, 301, 311, 446, 450, 461  
*See also* banners
- Fleshmonger Lane 101(2)
- Fleshmongers 32
- Fletcher (Fletchers, Fletcheres), Steward 409;  
Mr 154, 390; George 395; Richard 430;  
Robert 430; Thomas 151, 195, 299;  
Valentine 415, 421; William 94-5
- Fletchers *see under* guilds
- Flintshire 398, 487, 489
- Flookersbrook Bridge 43
- flower-de-luces *see* lynxes
- Flowers, Gilbert 85
- flutes 244
- Flynt, John xlviii
- Folliott, George xxix
- Fomder *see* Founder
- football lii, 40, 42, 234-6, 321, 351, 474; *see  
also* homages
- footmen  
to attend Midsummer children, *see* guild  
*Midsummer accounts*  
*See also* arms and armour
- Foregate (Forgate) 256
- Foregate Street (Forgastrete, Forgat street) 5,  
337
- Forest Street 138
- forts  
in 'Aeneas and Dido' 72, 73(2)
- Founder (Fomder), Mr 77, 84; David 77, 85;  
Simon 60(2), 518-19; *see also under*  
Mounfort (*an alias*)
- Founders 24(2), 25, 473
- frames *see under* Easter sepulchres
- Framo, Roger 128; William 58
- Framwall, Alderman 151; John 228; Roger 108
- Framwayes (Fronwayes), William 93, 119
- France 398
- Francis (Fransus, Fraunses), Sir Henry 388;  
Mr 99, 195; Henry 28, 516-17
- freedoms  
admissions to xiv, xxi
- Free School  
scholars of 124, 306  
schoolmaster of 73
- Fremon, Andre le 5
- Friars Minor *see* Grey Friars Gate
- Friezers 246
- Frodesham, John de 5
- Fromond, William 121
- Fronwayes *see* Framwayes
- Furbishers *see under* guilds
- Fusters 32, 37, 251
- Fytton *see* Fitton
- games  
ancient 473-4  
chess 474  
Christmas, prohibition against 56  
deferred 129  
on St George's Day 273  
reformation of 40  
*See also* archery; homages; races; St George's
- Race
- Gamull (Gammll, Gammwell, Gamuell,  
Gamulles), Mr 128, 170; Mr, man of 165;  
Edmund 122(2), 486; Francis 336, 529;  
Thomas 336, 486; William 282
- Gardenars, Thomas 126
- Gardeyn, Richard 5
- Gardiner, Harold C. xliii
- Garffylldes, William 150
- Garnett, John 222
- Garralt, Richard 82
- Garrett 319
- garters *see under* costumes
- Gawsworth (Gooseworth) 351, 433
- Gee, Edmund, mayor li-lij, 519; Henry, mayor  
xlvii, 515, 518; Mr 373; Henry 40, 235-6,  
372



- Genson, Sir John 67  
 Gerard (Gerrard), Digby, Baron Gerard of  
     Gerard's Bromley 487; William 80-1, 112  
 Gesley, Lawrence 66  
 Gest *see* Guest  
 Getegode, Richard 5  
 giants  
     in Midsummer Show xxv, liii, 72, 162, 299,  
     415, 443, 480, 530; destruction of 197;  
     painting of 263-4, 287, 314, 346, 408,  
     459, 477, 479, 532; prohibition of 198(2),  
     526; repairs to 222, 368, 381-2, 481-2;  
     restoration of 206  
 gilding *see under* faces; phoenixes  
 Gillam (Gillome, Gyllam, Gyllaume, Gyllns,  
     Gyllome, Gylones), Hugh lv, 70, 74, 96;  
     Jasper 151, 155, 159, 162, 165-6, 170, 209,  
     479; Thomas 84, 120, 151, 154, 222, 264,  
     348  
 girdlers *see under* guilds  
 girdles  
     for Midsummer children 226, 428  
 girls  
     games of 473-4  
     in Midsummer Show 279, 303, 344, 361,  
     397, 402, 423, 428; *see also* children;  
     ladies  
 glaives *see* arrows  
 Glaseor (Glaseour, Glaseoure, Glasiers), Mr 204,  
     300; Mr, man of 399; Hugh 178, 486;  
     William 112, 513  
 Glaziers *see under* guilds  
 Glegges, Sheriff 363  
 'Gloria in excelsis' 243  
 Glouer (Glouers), John le 5; Roger 50-1  
 Glovers *see under* guilds  
 Gloverstone (Glouerstone, Glover stone) 147,  
     170, 172, 397  
 gloves *see under* costumes  
 God  
     bread of 49  
     in Midsummer Show 68  
     in strings lx  
     prohibition against playing 247  
     *See also* Christ  
 Goenet (Gonenet), Peter de 462, 488  
 Goldsmiths *see under* guilds  
 Goodaker, Robert 206, 485  
 Good dalle 208  
 Goodman, Ralph 53; Richard xliii-xliv, lii,  
     22, 514-15; William 325, 355  
 Goose, Mr Leauelooker 327  
 Gooseworth *see* Gawsworth  
 Golden Phoenix 452  
 gowns  
     of civic officials 217-18, 372-3, 398, 407,  
     440-1; scarlets 139, 194, 217-18, 260,  
     360, 413, 467  
     of waits lix, 55, 57, 94, 102, 120, 136,  
     151, 154-5, 159, 162, 166, 174, 191,  
     299, 308, 314, 327, 345, 368, 376, 454  
     *See also under* costumes  
 graces, three  
     in 1621 Show 339  
 Gredyn, John 6  
 Green (Greene, Grene, Grine, Grynes), Mr  
     129(2), 299; John 197(2), 201; Thomas 194  
 Greff, Rafesonne 62  
 Greg, W.W. 515, 517, 527  
 Gregorie (Gregorye), Alderman 369, 389,  
     394, 403, 409, 420, 424, 438(2), 454;  
     Steward 276; Mr 438, 454, 455, 460; Mrs  
     425; Richard 272, 377; William 222, 369  
 Greiffyth 357; Thomas 301  
 Grey (Graye), Thomas, Baron Grey of Wilton  
     194(2)  
 Grey Friars Gate (Friars Minor) 29(2)  
 Grey Friars Lane (Greffrer Lane, Grefrerlane)  
     18(2), 29, 55-6, 61, 70, 74, 523  
 Grindal, Edmund, archbishop of York liv-lv,  
     97, 109  
 Grine *see* Green  
 Grocers *see under* guilds  
 Grosvenor, Richard 528  
 Grynes *see* Green  
 Guest (Gest, Geste, Geust, Gweste, Gwest) 275,  
     281(2), 282, 286, 287(2), 307, 315, 327(2),  
     346, 368, 377, 443, 459(2), 479; Richard  
     58; Roger 298-9, 308, 314, 368(2), 377,  
     408(3)  
 guild records  
     account books xi, xviii, xxi



**guild records (cont)**

- accounting years of lxii
- charters xi, xx, xxv
- company books xi, xviii-xix, xxi
- minute books xi, xix-xxi
- order books xviii, xxi
- waste books xx
- See also under guilds*

**guilds**

- Apothecaries 475; records of xix, lxii
- Bakers (Last Supper; The Betrayal of Christ) 195, 258, 331-2, 475; charter of 10, 513; play of liv, 32, 36, 245, 250
- Barber Surgeons (Abraham, Lot, and Melchisedeck; Abraham and Isaac) 22, 258, 280-1, 475; play of 31, 35, 242, 249; records of xviii
- Barbers (The Fall of Lucifer) 22, 50; play of 31, 249
- Baxters 22
- Beerbrewers 258, 474; payments to, for Midsummer Show *see Midsummer accounts of Beerbrewers and Drawers of Dee 1607-41*; records of xviii, lxii
- Bellfounders (Antichrist); play of 33, 251
- Bowers (The Trial and Flagellation) 6-7, 12, 16, 475; play of 32, 37, 245, 250
- Bricklayers 206, 317, 475, 485(2), 486
- Brickmakers 206, 485
- Butchers (The Temptation; The Woman taken in Adultery) liii, 22, 197, 198(2), 253, 303, 331-2, 475; play of 32, 36, 244, 250; records of xviii; *see also* devils, in feathers
- Cappers (Moses and the Law; Balaack and Balaam) xlv, 25, 475, 485; play of 31, 35, 243, 249; records of xviii, xxii
- Cardmakers (The Resurrection) 475; play of 32, 37, 251
- Carpenters 6-7; carriage house rental of 31
- Carvers 475; records of xix, lxii
- Chaloners 7
- Clothworkers (The Prophets of Antichrist) 476; *see also* Shearmen
- Cooks (The Harrowing of Hell) 22, 475; play of 32, 37, 245, 251
- Coopers (The Trial and Flagellation) liii, lv-lvi, lix, 6-7, 16, 22, 156, 164, 258, 475; incorporation, articles of 12; play of xxiv, xxvi, 32, 37, 245, 250; records of xviii-xix, lxii, 524-5; scribe of xxiv
- Cordwainers 372, 475-6; records of xx, lxii; *see also* Corvisers; Shoemakers
- Corvisers (Christ at the House of Simon the Leper; Christ and the Money-lenders, Judas' Plot) 22; play of 32, 36, 244, 250; *see also* Cordwainers; Shoemakers
- Curriers; records of xx-xxi
- Cutlers (The Purification) 473, 475; play of 32; records of xx-xxi, lxii; *see also* Furbishers
- Daubers (The Annunciation and the Nativity); play of 31, 249
- Drapers (Adam and Eve; Cain and Abel) 22, 73, 258, 263, 272, 308, 315, 363-4, 369, 474, 526; carriage house of 11-12, 15-18, 19(4), 29, 55-6, 61, 70, 73, 86, 94, 101, 102(2), 120, 154, 287, 469, 482-3, 523; payments by muragers to xlvii-xlviii; play of 31, 34, 242, 249; records of xxi, xlvii, 526; *see also* homages
- Drawers of Dee (Noah's Flood) 22, 474; Beerbrewers' payments to *see accounts of Beerbrewers and Drawers of Dee 1607-41*; play of 31, 34, 242, 249; records of xix, lxii
- Dyers (Antichrist) 23, 26-7, 111, 476; play of lvi, 33, 38, 246, 251
- Embroiderers (The Shepherds) 29-30, 281, 475; ban on apprentices acting 455; play of 32, 35, 249; records of xx, lxii
- Feltmakers 258, 476
- Fishmongers (Pentecost) 23, 476; carriage house, rentals of 8, 9(3); play of 37, 246, 251
- Fleshmongers (Pentecost); play of 32; *see also* Fishmongers
- Fletchers (The Trial and Flagellation) 6-7, 12, 16, 22, 475; play of 32, 37, 245, 250
- Founders 24-5, 473
- Friezers (Christ on the Road to Emmaus); play of 246; *see also* Fusters

guilds (*cont*)

- Furbishers (The Purification; Christ and the Doctors); play of 32, 36, 250, 473
- Fusters (Christ on the Road to Emmaus); play of 32, 37, 251; *see also* Friezers
- Girdlers (The Resurrection); play of 32, 37, 251, 475
- Glaziers (The Shepherds) 29-30, 281, 475; ban on apprentices acting 455; play of 32, 35, 243, 249; records of xx, lxii
- Glovers (The Blind Chelidonius; The Raising of Lazarus) 22, 258, 475; play of 32, 36, 244, 250; records of xix, lxii
- Goldsmiths (The Slaughter of the Innocents) 22, 26-7, 272, 472, 475; play of lvi, 32, 36, 244, 250; records of xix
- Grocers 475; records of xix, lxii
- Hatmakers (The Resurrection) 108, 475; play of 32, 251
- Hewsters (Antichrist) *see* Dyers
- Hosiers (Adam and Eve; Cain and Abel); play of 31, 34, 249
- Hostlers (The Harrowing of Hell) 22; play of 32, 37, 251
- Innkeepers (The Harrowing of Hell) 258, 475, 526; play of 32, 251; records of xix, liii; *see also* cups and canes; devils
- Ironmongers (The Passion) 22, 258, 471, 475; play of xxvi, liii, 6-7, 32, 37; records of xix, lxii
- Joiners 258, 475; records of xix, lxii
- Leeches (Abraham, Lot and Melchisedeck; Abraham and Isaac); play of 31, 249; *see also* Barber Surgeons
- Linendrapers (Moses and the Law; Balaack and Balaam) liii, 206, 258, 317, 475, 485-6; play of 35, 243; records of xxi, lxii, 526; *see also* Pinner
- Mariners; carriage house rentals of 11, 469, 483; *see also* Merchants
- Masons (The Slaughter of the Innocents) 22, 26-7, 475; play of 32, 36, 244, 250
- Mercers (The Offerings of the Three Kings) 22, 25, 258, 471, 475; carriage house rentals of 8-13, 15-19, 29, 55-6, 61, 70, 74, 86, 94, 101-2, 120, 154, 287, 482-3; play of 32, 35, 243, 249, 517; records of xix, lxii; scribe of xxiv; *see also* Mariners; Merchants
- Merchants (The Three Kings) 39, 476, 481-3; carriage house rentals of *see under* Mercers; play of 32, 35, 243, 249; *see also* Mariners
- Millers (The Last Supper); play of 32, 36, 250
- Painters (The Shepherds) xxiv, liii, lvi, 95-6, 108, 258, 281, 381-2, 475, 477; ban of, on apprentices acting 455; charter of xxv, 29-30; pageant cart rental of 82; payments for Midsummer preparations 264, 275, 282, 308, 314-15, 368, 478, 480-2, 529, 532; play of 32, 35, 243, 249; records of xx, lxii
- Parchmentmakers (The Blind Chelidonian; The Raising of Lazarus); play of 32, 250
- Pewterers (The Purification; Christ and the Doctors) 24-5, 473, 475; play of 32, 36, 250
- Pinner (Moses and the Law; Balaack and Balaam) 475, 485; play of 31, 35, 249; records of xviii, xxi; *see also* Linendrapers
- Plumbers 475; records of xx-xxi, lxii
- Pointers (The Resurrection); play of 32, 37, 251
- Ropers (The Passion); play of 32, 37, 250
- Saddlers (Christ on the Road to Emmaus) 13-15, 23, 102, 308, 363, 369, 476; carriage house rentals of 11, 19, 29, 483; play of 32, 37, 246, 251; records of xx-xxi; *see also* balls and under bells; homages
- Shearmen (The Prophets of Antichrist) 7-8, 23, 258; carriage house rental of 11, 29; play of xxxiii, 32, 38, 246, 251; *see also* Clothworkers
- Shoemakers (Christ at the House of Simon the Leper; Christ and the Money-lenders; Judas' Plot) li-liii, lvi, lx, 197-8, 258, 363, 487, 489; play of liv, 32, 36, 244, 250; records of xx, lxii; scribe of xxiv; *see also* Cordwainers; Corvisers; balls and under homages; journeymen
- Skinner (The Resurrection) 23, 53, 67, 91,

**guilds** (*cont*)

- 106, 258, 475; payments for carriage lvi, 95-6, 108; play of 32, 37, 245, 251
- Slaters (The Annunciation and the Nativity) 475; play of 31, 35, 243, 249
- Smiths (The Purification; Christ and the Doctors) liii, lvi, lviii, lx, 22, 24-5, 29, 258, 473, 475; carriage house rentals of 29, 68, 70, 73, 75, 88; play of 32, 36, 244, 250, 514-15; records of xx-xxi, 518-19
- Spicers (The Offerings of the Three Kings); play of 32, 249
- Spurriers 475
- Stationers 29-30, 281, 475; records of xx, lxii
- Stringers (The Trial and Flagellation) 6-7, 475; play of 32, 37, 245, 250
- Surgeons *see* Barber Surgeons; Leeches
- Tailors (The Ascension) 23, 258, 476; carriage house of 9(3), 29, 101-2; play of lvi, 32, 37, 246, 251
- Tallowchandlers 280-1, 475; *see also* Waxchandlers
- Tanners (The Fall of Lucifer) 258, 474; play of 31, 34, 242, 249
- Tapsters (The Harrowing of Hell) 22; play of 32, 251
- Thatchers (The Annunciation and the Nativity); play of 31, 249
- Tilers (The Annunciation and the Nativity); play of 31, 249
- Turners (The Trial and Flagellation) 6-7, 475; play of 32, 37, 250; records of xix, lxii
- Virtualers 475; *see also* Cooks
- Vintners (The Three Kings) lvi, 22, 26-7; play of 32, 35, 243, 249
- Walkers (The Last Judgement) 7-8, 23, 476; play of 33, 38, 251
- Waterleaders (Noah's Flood) 474; play of 31, 34, 242, 249
- Waxchandlers (Abraham, Lot and Melchysedeck; Abraham and Isaac); play of 31, 35, 249; *see also* Tallowchandlers
- Weavers (The Last Judgement) lvi, 7-8, 23,

- 67-8, 476; carriage house rentals to 66, 78, 88; play of 33, 38, 246, 251
- Wiredrawers (Moses and the Law; Balaack and Balaam) 475, 485; play of 31, 249; records of xviii, xxi
- Wrights (The Annunciation and the Nativity) 22, 66, 475; play of 31, 35, 243, 249
- See also* journeymen

**gunpowder**

- at Midsummer 70, 79, 159; *see also* Midsummer accounts of Beerbrewers, Coopers, Cordwainers, Glovers, Joiners, Smiths II 1620-41

Gwyne, Mr 409

Gybban, Margery 108

Gyllam, Gyllaume, Gyllns, Gyllome, Gylones  
*see* Gillam

Haddocke, Mr 301

Hale (Halgh), John de, junior 6; Richard de 5(2), 6(3)

Halliwell, Richard 204

Hallwood (Chalewoddes, Halewoddes, Halewodes, Halewoodes, Halewud, Halewudd, Hallowed, Hallowod, Hallowood, Hallowoodd, Hallwod, Hallwood, Halowod, Halwood, Halwoodde, Hullwood) 74; Alderman 106-7; Nicholas 159, 222, 230, 281, 287, 299(2), 307, 327, 336, 346(2), 377(2), 381(3), 382(7), 383; Ralph 150; Richard 82(3), 83(2); Robert lii, 71(2), 72(4), 90, 92, 130, 132

Halton, barons of *see* Lacy; Neele, lord of 324

Hammer, Mr 129

Hamnet, Henry 166

Hancock (Hanckokes, Hancocke, Hancoke, Handcocke, Handcoke, Hankock), brother 185; sister 118; Gwen 381; Robert 65, 77, 85, 518; Roger 215; William 222, 281, 307, 314, 327(2), 381(2)

Handbridge (Hanbridge, Handbridg) 118, 340, 467(2)

Hanky (Hankey, Hankie, Hankye), Mr 82(2), 110, 112, 129; John liv-lv, 3, 91, 113(2),



**Hanky** (*cont*)

114(2), 116(3), 120; Richard 53

**Hankyn** 107; *see also under* **shepherds****Hardware**, Henry, mayor xxxii, liii-lv, lx,  
112-14, 253(2), 526**hares**

in 1621 Show 339

**Harforth**, Lord, men of lviii, 219**Harley MSS** xxiv; *see also under* **antiquarian  
collections; antiquarian compilations****Harper** (Harpurrs), Mr 398; Mr, man of 428;  
Thomas 132**Harrison** (Hareson, Harison, Harrson, Harryson),  
Widow 77; John 54, 518-19; John, wife of  
65; Richard 439; Thomas 204**Harrowing of Hell** *see under* **Whitsun Plays****Harvey** 83, 93, 107; *see also under* **shepherds****Harvy**, Mr 129**Hasilwall**, Thomas 26**Haslore**, William 5**Hassall**, Hamon 21**Hastings**, Henry, 3rd earl of Huntingdon  
(Huntington) 109**Haswall**, Thomas 85**Hatmakers** *see under* **guilds****hats** *see under* **costumes****Hatton** (Haton), John 77, 85; John de, senior  
7; John de, junior 7**hautboys** 164**Hawarden** (Hawardyn), Edward, lord of 324;  
Richard de 7**Hawarden** (Hawardyn) 5**hawks**

in 1621 Show 339

**heads** *see under* **costumes****Heathes** (Hethes) 68; Steward 394**heaven** 246**Heggenet**, **Heggenett**, **Heggnett** *see* **Higden****Heidocke** (Heidocke), Mr 304; Edward 221,  
320**hell** 32, 37, 245, 251**Hellesby**, Thomas de 7**Hennebury**, Alexander 7**Henry Frederick**, prince of Wales 435**heralds** xxiv**Herod**in Slaughter of the Innocents 32, 36, 244,  
250

in Three Kings 32, 35, 243, 249

in Trial and Flagellation, costume of 109

**Hewsters** *see under* **guilds****Higden** (Heggenet, Heggenett, Heggnett,  
Higgden), Randall xxvii-xxix, 3(2), 4(3), 31,  
388, 437, 473, 511, 516**Higgenson**, Randle 294**High Cross** lv-lviii, 20, 21(2), 26(2), 124-5,  
139(3), 156, 158, 197, 199, 239, 260,  
263, 331, 355, 372(2), 435(2), 436, 515**Hill**, Robert 101**Hilton** (Hylltons), Alderman 410; Steward  
363; Steward 363; George 368, 419; Ralph  
94-5, 368**Hitthies**, Thomas 137**hobby horses**

dancers of 69

for Midsummer 65, 69, 72, 478, 480-1;  
painting of 263, 479**Hoghtes**, John 64**Holand** (Hollandes), John de 6; William 161**Holcroft**, Mr 46**Holme** (Holems, Hollme, Hollmes, Holmees,  
Holmes, Hoolmes, Houlme, Houlmes,  
Hulmes) 203; Alderman 200, 269, 362,  
417, 448, 453; Mr 44, 231, 258, 265, 271,  
277, 294(2), 295, 300-1, 309-10, 311(2),  
315-16, 319, 328-9, 331, 335, 341, 347-8,  
357-8, 370, 378, 384-5, 390-1, 395, 399-  
400, 403, 404(2), 405, 411(2), 417, 421,  
425, 427, 432(2), 444, 449-50, 452-3, 455-  
6, 460, 461(2), 479, 481; Randle I xiv,  
xxiv, 196, 200, 203, 206, 215, 218, 221,  
224, 229, 284, 305, 309, 336, 346, 381(3),  
382(8), 529; Randle II xxiv-xxv, xxviii,  
xxxv, xxxvii-xxxviii, xli, xliv-dlix, lxiv, 511,  
513-14, 530-1; Randle III, IV xxiv; Thomas  
77, 85**Holy Trinity Church** lviii, 295

records of xxiii

steeple of 286

**Holy Week** 47, 59, 63-4



## homages

at Shrovetide xxiv, xxvii-xxix, xxxii-xxxiii, li-iii; disputes on lii, 369, 371-4; fracas at 129; of married persons 41-2, 235, 237-8, 272, 322, 477; of Saddlers 40-2, 236-8, 320-2, 351-2, 371-4, 476; of Shoemakers 40-2, 234-8, 320-2, 351-2, 371-4, 476-7

*See also under* archery; arrows; bells

Honteton, John 85

hoods *see under* costumes

Hoole Heath 398

Hooton 100

Hope, Mistress 134; John 6; Richard del 5; Robert xlvii, 512; William 7

Hormeson, Robert 77

horses 259-60, 305-6, 339, 463, 467(2)

for riding the Banns 55, 70, 75, 77, 79, 81, 83, 88, 92, 96, 105, 106

for riding the liberties 175(2)

in Midsummer Show liii, 198, 253; *see also* guild *Midsummer accounts*

in Shrovetide races lii, 209, 236, 238, 275, 286, 343, 347, 371, 373, 476

hose *see under* costumes

Hosiers 31, 34, 249

Hostlers *see under* guilds

hot cockles 474

Hough, Thomas 293, 309, 315(2)

Howell, John 5, 6

Howton (Howtton), John 83(2)

Howyt, Richard 63

Hugh, William ap 320

Hulfeld, William 5

Hull, John de 6

Hullwood *see* Hallwood

Hulmes *see* Holme

Humphreys, Mr 407; Thomas 269

Hunt, Randolph 20

Huntebach, Henry 5

Huntingdon (Huntington), earl of *see* Hastings; John 61, 66(2)

Hurlstons, Mr 137

Hutchins, William 294

Hylltons *see* Hilton

Hynces *see* Ince

Hynde, Richard 284

Ince (Hynces, Incces, Inces, Incis, Innce, Insis, Insses, Ynces) 140; Alderman 141, 152, 155-6, 160, 162, 167, 171, 265, 270(2), 271, 368, 437, 448(2), 459; Sheriff 328; Steward 100-1, 117, 362; Mr 309, 333(3), 341(2), 347(3); Mistress 369, 384(2), 394; John de, senior 5; Nicholas 305; Randall 92, 94, 98, 303, 347; Richard 209, 298; Robert 196, 376; Thomas 229; William xl

## inhibition

against plays liv, 97, 109

Inkellites, Hugh 267

innhouses lix, 293

Innkeepers *see under* guilds

innocents, massacre of 244, 250

## inquests

on Corpus Christi dispute 5-6

instruments, musical 44, 195, 280, 416, 464, 487; dispute over 164-5; maker of 169; of city lix, 285  
cornets lix, 164, 281, 285  
curtals lix, 170, 285  
drums; at Christmas Watch 281; at Midsummer 167, 222, 259-60, 264, 275, 337, 408, 443, 479; at Minstrels' Court 463; at riding of Banns 325; at Shrovetide 155, 162, 166, 173-4, 286, 298; on Easter Monday 434; on St George's Day 307, 435; *see also* drummers; Guest, Roger  
flutes 244

hautboys 164

pipes 244, 481

recorders 164

regals 78

tabrets 244, 481

trumpets 259, 325, 463; banners of 383, 407, 448; *see also* trumpeters

violins 164

interludes *see* 'Robert of Sicily'

Ireland, Mr 80-1; George 80

Ireland 193, 194(2), 352, 413(2)

**Ironmongers** *see under* guilds

**Isaac** 31, 35, 249, 471; *see also* Abraham

**jackets** 339

**jailor**

in Christ and the Money-lenders 50

man of 50

**Jakes, Thomas** 5

**James I** xxxi, 305(2), 306, 398, 435

**Jeffreys, Widow** 166

**Jensons, Steward** 340

**jerkins** *see under* costumes

**Jerusalem**

in Whitsun plays; carriage of 36, 244; entry  
of 32, 244, 250

**Jewell** *see* Jewett

**jewels** *see under* costumes

**Jewett (Iewell, Iuett), Randall** 294, 301, 303,  
311, 313

**Johnson (Ioanson, Ionesons, Ionnsion, Ionson,  
Ioynsons)** 288, 300, 309, 334; Alderman  
413; Widow 316; John 96, 99, 419; Richard  
85; Robert 429, 437, 447; Thomas 81,  
174, 176; William 61, 65, 77, 84-5

**Joiners** *see under* guilds

**Jones (Ioanes, Iohnes), Edward** 205; Gerard  
459(2); Griffith 317; Henry 443; Hugh 231;  
Michael 298; Robert 66; Thomas 220

**Joseph** 53, 78, 82, 86, 91, 106-7

**journeymen** 5, 12, 77, 440

payments to 66, 213, 223, 228, 264, 270;  
stewards of 65, 78, 98, 101, 103, 117, 192,  
217, 223, 255, 276, 299

**Judas** liii, 50, 71, 74

**Juett** *see* Jewett

**jugglers** 62

**Kalket** *see* Calcotte

**Kaye, Mistress** 157

**Kellsall** 226

**Kelly (Calie, Calley, Calleys, Callie, Callies,  
Callis, Cally, Callye, Callyes, Calye, Kalle,**

**Kally, Kelley, Kellies, Kellye, Kellyes)** 160,  
204, 213(2), 223, 255, 264, 270, 377, 394,  
399, 403, 420, 424, 430, 438, 444; George  
lix, 195(2), 202, 207, 213, 222, 227(2),  
229, 265, 280(2), 282, 285(2), 288-90,  
299, 308, 315, 328, 333, 335, 455; Peter  
117, Richard lvi, 84, 96; Robert 195(2),  
223, 228, 229(2), 255(2), 264, 265(3),  
270(4), 271, 276(2), 282(3), 287-8, 293(3),  
300, 302, 308, 309(3), 315(2), 327(2),  
328(3), 333, 340(2), 341, 346-7, 356,  
357(2), 362-3, 369, 389, 394, 399(2), 403,  
448, 454, 459-60, 528; Roland 409;  
William 45

**Kemp (Kempe), James** 133; John 77, 85;  
Thomas 110, 119

**Kenderickes, Alderman** 205

**Kenmons, John** 210

**Kent, Thomas** xlix

**Kerkes, William** 103

**Kerr, Anne, countess of Ancram (Ancoram)**  
418

**Kettell** 26

**Kildare, Kildare** *see* Fitzgerald

**Killmurrey, Kilmurrey** *see* Needham

**Kinderton (Kyndertones, Kyndertons), baron**  
of, minstrels of lx, 59, 60

'King Ebrauk' lviii, 156

**King's Days** 223, 266, 269, 281(2), 441, 455

**Kingsley (Kingestey), Randolph de** 462, 488

**kings, three** *see* magi

**Kitchin, Edward** 305

**Knight (Knghyts), Mr** 142, 476; Richard 64;  
William 142

**knights**

in Judas' Plot 50

**Knowles (Knowes, Knowlles, Knowys, Knoys),  
Mr** 77, 84; Gilbert 65, 518-19

**Knowstley, Thomas** 332

**Knowys, Knoys** *see* Knowles

**Kydde, William** 6

**Kynnes, May** 91

**Lacy, Geoffrey de** 462, 488; John de 462-3,

**Lacy** (*cont*)

488-9; Robert de 462, 488; Roger de 462-3, 487-9

**ladders** 95**ladies**

in *Midsummer Show* 471; *see also Midsummer accounts of Mercers 1605-41*

**lances**

for *Minstrels' Court* 465-6, 488

**Larkings, William** 363**Last Judgement** *see under Whitsun Plays***Last Supper** *see under Whitsun Plays***Lathome** 219**Laton** (Latton, Lawton), Randall 66, 77, 85**Lazarus** 32, 36, 244, 250**Lea** (Laye, Layes, Lays, Legh, Ley, Leys),

Alderman 132, 148, 152, 155, 160; Steward 384; Mr 129; Hugh de 5; John a 53; John 67, 148; Richard 24, 99; Roger 212; William 69

**leapfrog** 474**Leaue lokers, Mr** 119**leavelookers** 119, 197-9, 381, 451, 477-82  
payments to 62, 327, 478**Leche** (Leeche, Leych, Lyche), Alderman

186(2), 189, 196; John a 518-19; Richard 44, 62; Robert 120(2), 123, 156, 183

**lechers and whores** li. 462, 488-9; *see also Minstrels' Court***Ledsham** (Ledsame), Richard 85; Roger 65, 77, 85, 518**Leeches** 31, 249**Legh** *see Lea***Leicester** (Leicesters, Lester, Leycester), earl of  
*see Dudley*; Sir Peter 486; Mr 278, 453;  
William 261, 323, 354, 434**Leigh** 466**Lely, William** xlix**Lenardes, Thomas** 141**Leneker** *see Linaker***letters patent**

of *Minstrels' Court* 17-18, 20-1, 461-6  
of *Saddlers* 13-15

**Levter** *see Luter***Lewis** 187**Ley** *see Lea***liberties**

of city xxiii-xxiv, 169, 184, 227, 237, 290, 293;  
riding of lv, 174-5

**licensing**

of minstrels *see Minstrels' Court*

**lights**

for *Easter sepulchres* 44, 59

*See also under Corpus Christi Processions*

**Linaker** (Leneker, Linackers, Lynaker, Lynakre,

Lyncarsse, Lynecars, Lynikars, Lynykeres),  
Alderman 177, 342, 396, 401, 405; Steward 95; Richard 7; Thomas 87, 90, 92(2), 329, 446; William 49, 68

**Linendrapers** *see under guilds***Lingley** (Lynglay), Steward 132; John 213, 217, 270, 272; Joseph 272**Lingua**

in 1621 *Show* 339

**Lists of Mayors and Sheriffs** *see under anti-quarian compilations***Little** (Lyttlers), Mr 205, 221**liveries** 433; *see also under gowns***Lloyd** (Llodes, Loyd), Mr 146; David 193, 195; John 425(2); Richard 467**Locker** (Loker), Widow 342; Richard 118; Thomas 94, 119; William 66-7, 333, 472, 518, 521**loggets** 474**Londesdale, John de** 6**London** 109, 112**Londonderry** (London dery) 352**Londoners** 226, 313, 318**lords**

in *Midsummer Show* *see Midsummer accounts of Mercers 1624-40*  
of *misrule* 80

**Lov, William** 132**Love**

in 1610 *Show* 260

**Low Sunday** 218**Lucifer** 31, 34, 242, 249; *see also Satan***Lupus** (Lupe), Hugh, earl of Chester 352**Luter** (Levter, Lutter) 61; William 52, 60, 66, 69**Lyche** *see Leche*

- Lynaker (Lynakre, Lyncarsse, Lynecars, Lynikars, Lynykeres) *see* Linaker  
 Lyneall (Lynialls, Lynyall), Steward 340;  
     Thomas 169, 486  
 Lynglay *see* Lingley  
 Lynnett, Sir Walter, mayor xxv, xxxvii-xlii, 529  
 lynxes  
     in Midsummer Show 72, 480-1  
 Lysons, Samuel and Daniel xxix, 1  
 Lyttlers *see* Littler
- Madock, William 164  
 magi lvi, 32, 35, 243-4, 249  
*Magna Britannia* xxix, 1  
 Main, Mr 175  
 Mair, John 5  
 Malbon (Malbone), Thomas 422, 444-5  
 Man (Mane, Manne), Mr 72, 73(2)  
 Manners, Roger, earl of Rutland 194(2)  
 mansions, heavenly 34; *see also* rooms  
 manuscripts  
     antiquarian xxiii-1; Add. Charters 50004-6  
     511; Harley 2020 522; *see also*  
     antiquarian collections; antiquarian  
     compilations  
     original *see* civic records; ecclesiastical  
     records; guild records  
 Manwaring, Lady 408  
 mappa mundi  
     for Adam and Eve 34  
 Marches, lord president of the 418  
 Margaret, Queen 10  
 Mariners *see under* guilds  
 Markes, Robert 201; Thomas 485  
 Marser, Thomas lvi, 108  
 Martha 50  
 Martyn (Martins), Steward 413; Edward 102  
 Mary Magdalene liii, 49-50, 69, 71, 74, 79, 87-8  
 masks 109  
 Mason, William 137  
 Masons *see under* guilds
- Massey (Mascy, Masse, Massy, Massye, Massyes, Massys), Mr 229; Hugh xlix, 17(2), 54, 65(2), 77, 85, 513; Richard xlvi; Thomas 66; William 164  
 May Day  
     show on 336  
 mayor's mount  
     in Midsummer Show xvi, lii, 155, 477, 533  
     preparation of 137, 151, 162, 281, 308, 315, 327, 346, 368, 377, 381, 408, 443, 479-81  
     *See also* merchant mount  
 mayor's watch *see under* Christmas  
 Meacockes, Alderman 458  
 Melchysedeck 242  
 men  
     lame, payments to *see* Siddall  
     *See also* footmen; players  
 Mercers *see under* guilds  
 merchant mount 480-1; *see also* mayor's mount  
 Merchants *see under* guilds  
 Mercury  
     in 1610 Show 259  
 Mere, Mr 85  
 Merford, Reginald de 6  
 Merton, John de 6  
 Middleton (Myddelton), David 25, 472, 515  
 Midsummer Eve 60, 218; *see also* Midsummer Show; Midsummer Watch  
 Midsummer Fair li-liv, lv, 211, 268(2), 297, 313, 462, 487-8  
 Midsummer Show xvi, xxv, xxviii-xxix, xxxi-xxxii, lv-lvi, lx  
     alteration of 268(3)  
     descriptions of lii-liii, 252-3, 297-8, 323, 353-4, 415  
     dispute over 317  
     expenses for 222, 275-6, 282, 287, 299, 377, 443; *see also* guild Midsummer accounts  
     in chronology lxi-lxii  
     list of charges for 477-82  
     orders for 71-2, 303-4, 356-7, 400, 470-1, 485-6



**Midsummer Show** (*cont*)

origin of xliii, 21(2), 22, 473

reformation of 252-3

revival of liii, 206

suppression of xxxiii, liii, 197, 198(3), 526

triumph at 70

*See also* alewives; Amery; animals; ante-

lopes; boys; camels; children; Christ, in  
strings; costumes; cups and canes; dancers;

devils; Doby; dragons; dromedaries;

drummers; faces; elephants; giants; Hall-

wood, Nicholas and Robert; Hardware,

Henry; hobbyhorses; lynxes; mayor's

mount; merchant mount; minstrels;

musicians; Poole, Thomas; prisoners; stilts;

Thorneley, Robert; unicorns; Wright, John

**Midsummer Watch** xxv, xxxi, 209, 252-3, 281,  
297-8, 304, 320, 474-6, 526

alteration of 268(3)

cancellation of 211(2)

expenses for 55, 75(2), 155, 166, 173, 304,  
307-8, 327, 408, 459, 473, 477-82, 486;

*see also* Midsummer accounts of Coopers,  
Cordwainers, Innkeepers, Mercers, Painters,  
Smiths

orders for 168, 169(2), 181-3, 188, 206,  
221, 280-1, 297(2), 304, 313, 344-5, 350,  
362, 470-2

origin of 21(2), 22, 473, 514

restoration of 124

*See also* ancient; Midsummer Show; watch-  
men

midwives 243

**Milk Stoups** (Milkestoopes) 413

**Millers** *see under* guilds

**Minster** *see* Chester Cathedral; St Werburgh's  
Abbey

**minstrels** xvi, lix-lx, 20, 514

for Whitsun plays 244

of baron of Kinderton lx, 59-60

payments to 44, 87, 472, 486

*See also* accounts of Coopers, Cordwainers,  
Innkeepers, Joiners, Painters, Smiths;

Crane, Randle; Fisher, Thomas; Luter;

Minstrels' Court; musicians; players;

Shalcroste; Shurlocke; waits; Westeid

Minstrels' Court xvii, li-lix, lix, 17-18, 20-1, 43,  
461-6, 487-9, 531; *see also* Dutton

misrule, lord of 80

Modsleye, William 153

Mody, William 5

Moldesdale, David de 6

Morgans, Steward 333

Morris, Steward 453; John 453; Owen 359;

Rupert xvi

morris dancers *see under* dancers

Moses 31, 249

Mosse, Thomas del 6

Mostyn (Mosten), Peter of 107

**Mounfort** (Monforttes, Mounfort, Mounfforts,

Mountforde, Mountfords, Mountforts,

Mownfords), Alderman 65, 119; Mr 67(2),

70, 75, 84, 86, 90, 100, 110-11; David 85,

126; Simon 59, 472

**Mounteagle** (Monteagle, Mountegle) *see* Parker,  
Stanley

**Mount Victoriall**

in Three Kings 32, 249

mounts

in 1621 Show 339

*See also* Mount Victoriall

Mowsons, Hugh 378

Mulinton, Alan de 462, 488

mummings

ban of xlvi, 56

music *see* musicians; songs

musical instruments *see* instruments, musical

musicians lix-lx, 44, 142, 195, 289

of earl of Essex lviii-lix, 135, 166

petitions of 226, 227(2), 280

*See also* guild accounts; drummers; fiddlers;

instruments, musical; jugglers; minstrels;

Minstrels' Court; pipers; players; singers;

trumpeters; waits

**Myddelton** *see* Middleton

**Myllneres**, John 150

**Nantwich** 307

**Natervile**, Robert 18

**Nativity** *see under* Whitsun Plays

- Needham, Robert, Viscount Kilmorey (Kilmurrey, Killmurrey) 463, 464(5); Dame Elinor (Dutton), wife of 464
- Netes, the (?) 354
- Netherleigh 43
- Newbettes, Thomas 127
- Newgate *see* Wolfsgate
- Newhall (Newall), Richard 65; William 1, 27-8
- Newhous (Newas), Richard 85(2)
- Newton 77, 79, 81, 86, 88; Thomas 76, 88
- Newtower 354(2)
- Newtower Gate 361
- New Year's Day 218
- Nicholas (Nyckis, Nyclas), Alderman 149; Robert 295, 391; William 131
- Nichols, William xxix, 1
- Noah 31, 34, 242, 249  
ark of 249  
children of 242
- Noah's Flood *see under* Whitsun Plays
- Nokan, Miles 52
- North, Roger, 2nd Baron North 139(2)
- Northgate lv, lviii, 203, 207; *see also* Midsummer guild accounts
- Northgate Street (Norgate Street) lviii, 11, 53, 138, 306, 406
- Northumberland, earl of *see* Percy; trumpeter of 443
- Nyckis, Nyclas *see* Nicholas
- Octavian 35, 243
- Offerings of the Three Kings *see under* Whitsun Plays
- Oldfeldes, Mr 187
- Oldham, Richard, abbot of St Werburgh's and bishop of Sodor and Man 17-18, 513
- orations 306  
in 1610 Show 259-60  
*See also* speeches
- Ormsen, Robert 85
- Overleigh 43
- Owen, Mr 215; John 188
- oxen  
in Whitsun Plays 82, 243
- Oxford (Oxenforde), earls of 324
- pageant carts 26-7, 35-6, 55, 238, 242-6  
descriptions of xxxiii-xxxiv, lvi-lviii, 239, 325, 355, 436  
expenses for 46-7, 49-50, 53, 66, 78, 82-3, 91-3, 95-6, 105-9, 117, 164  
houses for lvi, 46; rentals of xvi, xlviii, 159; *see also under* guilds  
pushers of lviii, 50, 53, 67, 78, 82, 86, 91-3, 95-6, 105-7, 109  
rentals of 26-7, 82-3, 92-3, 95, 106, 108  
scaffolds for 325, 355  
trestles for 78, 105  
*See also* axles; wheels and under rooms
- pageants  
for Midsummer Show 298, 317  
for 1621 Show 339  
*See also* Corpus Christi Plays; Whitsun Plays
- Painters *see under* guilds
- Palm Sunday  
expenses on 45(2)  
prophets for lviii, 45(2), 58, 62  
torches for 31
- Pammertons *see* Pemberton
- paradise 34
- Parchmentmakers *see under* guilds
- parish accounts *see under* ecclesiastical records
- Parker (Parkers), Edward, Lord Monteagle 194(2); archbishop of Canterbury 97; Mr 405
- Parry (Perrye) 443; Sergeant 479; Edward 408, 459
- Parsyuall *see* Perceuell
- Partingtons, Richard 255
- Pasewalls, Randolph 47
- Passion *see under* Whitsun Plays
- Payne, Steward 454
- Peace  
in 1610 Show 260
- Pellyn (Pyllins, Pyllyn), Mistress 148; Thomas 46, 51, 54
- Pemberton (Pammertons, Pembertones, Pemburton, Pemmertons) 222; Alderman

**Pemberton** (*cont*)

213, 413, 419; Clement 376; Richard 94-5

**Penkyth, Henry** 6(2)**Pennant, Peter** 274**Pentecost** *see under* Whitsun Plays**Pentice** lvi-lvii, 21, 26-7, 40, 104, 113, 116, 139, 142, 194, 239, 260, 287, 304-7, 332, 369, 372(4), 398, 408-9, 413, 529**Pentice and Portmote Court Rolls** xvi-xvii**Penyees, William** 126**Percevall** (Parsevay, Parsyuall, Persuow,

Persyualls), Widow 77, 85; John 65, 68, 519

**Percy, Algernon**, 10th earl of Northumberland 443**Perry** *see* Parry**petitions**

Midsummer, of common council 320

of guilds 280-1, 317

of musicians 226, 227(2), 280

of waits 179-80, 184-5, 280, 290

regarding plays xlv, 25-6, 485

regarding St George's Day Race 261

**Pew** *see* Pue**Pewterers** *see under* guilds**Phillips** (Phillipes, Phillippes, Phillips, Pphilips),

Henry 214, 220, 257, 265, 294, 302;

Margery 358, 446; Phillip 217

**phoenixes**

for Midsummer Show 298, 314, 407, 448;

preparation of 314, 326-7, 332, 340, 345, 356, 383-4, 419

**Pickeringe** 228**Pilate** 95, 109**Pilkington** (Pilkinton), Mr 291; John xlviii**pillars**

for Christ and the Doctors 66

**pinnacles** *see under* properties, stage**Pinner** *see under* guilds**pipers** 199, 202, 205, 221, 272, 278, 315, 379, 443, 479**pipes** 244, 481**plagues** 211(2)**Planton, Mr** 64**players**

in Whitsun Plays li, lv-lvi, 325, 355, 487; drink for liv, lviii, 67, 84, 96, 107; hiring

of 95; paint for 92; payments to 67-8, 77-8, 106-9

of Francis Coffin lviii

of Lord Dudley 178

of Lord Harforth lviii, 219

of the king 472

of the queen lviii, 159, 162, 166, 184

prohibition of 292-3

regulation of 455

scholars as 174

warrant for lviii, 177-8

*See also* minstrels; musicians; *and under* breakfasts; costumes**plays**

by St John's College liii-liv, 33, 38

comedies lix, 124, 293

interludes *see* 'Robert of Sicily'

'King Ebrauk' lviii, 156

liturgical lviii; *see also* Easter sepulchres

mummings xlvi, 56

regulation of lviii-lix, 198, 292-3

'Robert of Sicily' lviii, 26(2), 484

of St George lviii, 8

tragedies lix, 292-3

*See also* Corpus Christi Plays; stages; triumphs; Whitsun Plays *and* dancers, morris**Plenty**

in 1610 Show 260

**Plumbers** *see under* guilds**Plumer** (Plemers, Plunner), John 53, 58, 65**poets** 435**Pointers** *see under* guilds**Poole** (Pole, Poolles, Powle) 118; Mr 77, 128; Thomas lii, 71(2), 72(3), 84, 100, 137, 144(3), 151, 155, 162, 165-6, 173; William 200**Poole** 100**Poopes, John** 89**Popes** *see* Clement, Nicholas**Port, Mr** 324**Porter, Edward** 108; William 5, 6(2)**portmote court** 7

rolls of xvi-xvii

**Powell** (Povell, Powel, Powelles), 157, 487; Mr 130, 132(2); Mistress 130(2); David 462



- Powle** *see* Poole
- Preston** 424, 466
- Price, Thomas** 272
- Prickett (Prickets), Steward** 393; Joseph 440;  
Thomas, senior 407; Thomas 154, 346, 407
- principles, editorial**  
of dating xxx-xxxii, xlviii-xlix, xliii-xliv,  
lxi-lxiii  
of layout lxiii-lxiv  
of punctuation lxiv  
of spelling, capitalization, and expansion  
lxiv-lxv
- prisoners**  
payments to lv; *see also* *guild Midsummer accounts*
- processions** 44, 47, 161, 226; *see also* *Corpus Christi Processions*
- proclamations**  
at Christmas Watch 386  
at Midsummer 474-6  
at Minstrels' Court 463-4  
of Newhall, for Whitsun Plays 1, 27-8, 516-17  
on Easter Monday 434  
on Shrove Tuesday 321-2, 476-7  
*See also* *banns*
- progresses, royal** *see under* *visits*
- prohibitions**  
of Christmas breakfasts and mummings 56  
of disturbances at Whitsun Plays 33  
of plays and bear- and bullbaiting lviii-lix  
184, 198, 292-3  
of Welsh weddings and ales 23, 76  
of Whitsun Plays liv, 96-7, 109
- properties, stage**  
altarcloth 91  
ark, Noah's 249; *see also* *ships*  
beer; for Shepherds 93  
bread; for God 49; for Shepherds 82, 93  
butter; for Shepherds 82  
clouds 246-7; in St George's Day Show 259  
crooks; for Shepherds 93  
forts; in 'Aeneas and Dido' 72, 73(2)  
mansions, heavenly; for Fall of Lucifer 34  
mappa mundi; for Adam and Eve 34  
mounts; in 1621 Show 339; *see also* *Mount Victoriall*  
pillars; for Christ and the Doctors 66  
pinnacles; in Temptation 32, 250  
sheephooks; for Shepherds 93  
ships; for 'Aeneas and Dido' 72, 73(2);  
for Midsummer Show 480-1; for Noah's  
Flood 31, 34, 249; *see also* *ark, Noah's*  
stars 52, 59, 61, 63-5, 230, 284; for Shep-  
herds 92, 243; for Three Kings 243  
steeples; for Christ and the Doctors 78; for  
Christ and the Money-lenders 50  
temples; for Christ and the Doctors lvi, 91,  
244  
whistles 82, 106  
wigs *see* *costumes*
- prophets**  
in Prophets of Antichrist 32, 246, 251; *see also under* *Palm Sunday*
- Prophets of Antichrist** *see under* *Whitsun Plays*
- Pue (Pew, Pewes), Alderman** 366, 401, 405,  
427, 461; Widow 360, 366, 379, 387, 392,  
397, 401, 405, 416, 422, 427, 441, 446,  
450, 457, 461; William 313, 342, 349,  
365(3), 371, 378-80
- Purification** *see under* *Whitsun Plays*
- Purification Day** 218
- pushers** *see under* *pageant carts*
- Pykton, William de** 11
- Pyllins, Pyllyn** *see* *Pellyn*
- Pyme, Roger** 6
- Rabarnes, John** 147
- Rabon (Rabone), Richard** 194; Robert 78
- racers** 474; *see also* *St George's Day Race and under Shrove Tuesday*
- Radcliffe, John** 526
- Radeborne, Robert** 93
- Radford, Thomas** 121
- Radhes** 68
- Raffeenscroft, James** 409
- Rainford, Richard** xlix
- Raising of Lazarus** *see under* *Whitsun Plays*
- Rammesdalees** 83
- Ratcliffe (Radclyff, Ratlife, Rattclife, Rattclyffes), Mr** 219; John 304, 381, 477,  
485-6



- Rathbone** (Rathburne), Mistress 269; John, mayor 23(2), 76, 515; Richard xv
- recorders** 164
- regals** 78
- rehearsals**  
 at St John's 77  
 before mayor lv, 78, 82  
 dinners 92, 95, 107  
 first 66, 81, 85, 91-2, 95, 108  
 general lv, 50, 66, 82, 85(2), 91-2, 105-6, 108, 242  
 second 91, 95, 108  
 third 108
- rentals** *see under* pageant carts
- Resurrection** *see under* Whitsun Plays
- Rhuddlan** (Rothelent, Ruthlent) Castle li, 462, 487, 489
- Richardson** (Ricerson, Richarson, Richarsonne, Richerdson, Richerson, Rycardson, Rychardson, Rychardsoun, Rychardssons, Rycharsin, Rycharson, Rycharsun, Rycherson, Rychyrson) 106, 111, 136, 145, 152, 163, 171; George 427; Hugh 293; Richard 77, 187; Thomas 132, 148, 155, 160, 167, 192; William 49, 63, 77(2), 85, 96, 98-9, 100, 108, 118-19, 123, 125
- Ridley**, Robert 206, 485
- ring**, running at 261-2, 323, 354, 435
- ringers** 58, 466
- Rithebon**, John 20
- 'Robert of Sicily'** lviii, 26(2), 484
- Robinson** (Robenson, Robynson), Steward 383-4; Widow 85; John 65, 77, 366; Richard 85; Thomas 440
- Rogers**, Mr 135; D.R. 247, 320; D. 232; David xii, xxiv, xxvi, xxx-xxxvi, xl, xlii-xliii, xlvii, li, liii, lv-lvi, lxiv, 233, 351, 511, 526; Robert xxiv, xxxii-xxxiv, xxxvi, 320, 351, 433, 526; *see also* antiquarian compilations, Breviaries
- Rogerson**, Robert xlix; William 89, 96
- rogue law**  
 of Elizabeth I li
- Rokley**, Thomas 19
- rood**, holy 62; *see also* cross
- Roodee** (Rode Dee, Rode Eye, Rode Hee, Rood Dee, Roode Dee, Roode Deey, Roodee, Rood Eye, Roode Eye, Roodey, Roods Eye, Roodye) 23, 40-1, 72, 73(2), 125(2), 126, 234, 253, 260-1, 275, 286-7, 298, 307-8, 314, 321, 323(2), 327, 346, 354(3), 360(2), 361, 368, 372(6), 373(2), 434(2), 435(2), 476
- rooms**  
 for viewing plays: dispute over 80-1; of dean and chapter liv, 96  
 of pageant carts lv, 239, 325, 355, 436
- Ropers** *see under* guilds
- Rothelent** *see* Rhuddlan
- routes**  
 of Corpus Christi Procession 16, 39  
 of Whitsun Plays xxxiv, lvi-lviii, 239, 325, 355, 436
- Russell**, John 5
- Ruthlent** *see* Rhuddlan
- Rutland**, earl of *see* Manners
- Rutten**, Mr 299
- Rycharsin**, Rycherson *see* Richardson
- Ryder**, Steward 429; Urien 65, 77, 85
- Ryerson**, Mr 129
- sacrament**, blessed 38-9
- Saddlers** *see under* guilds
- Sadiller**, Richard 13
- St Clement's Day** 473
- St Edmund's Day** 96
- St George**  
 cross of 339  
 in reading of banns 325  
 in 1610 Show 255, 259-60  
 in 1621 Show 338
- St George's Day**  
 games on 273  
 payments for 55, 57-62, 287, 299-300, 443  
 riding of Banns on *see under* Banns  
 1610 Show on xxxi, liii, 258-60  
 1621 Show on 338-40  
*See also* St George's Race
- St George's Race** xxviii-xxix, xxxi-xxxiii, liii, 256, 260-2  
 alteration of 360-1  
 assessment for 258

- St George's Race** (*cont*)  
 origin of 323, 354, 434-5  
 payments for 287, 307, 314, 368
- St James Day**  
 show on 337
- St John Baptist**  
 eve of 71-2, 120, 183  
 feast of 43, 461, 466, 487-8
- St John, Lady** *see* Bolingbroke
- St John's Church** liii-liv, 39, 464, 473, 487;  
 yard 24
- St John's College** 16
- St John's Lane** (SeinctIoneslone) 5
- St Loy (Loye) Chapel** 24-5
- St Loy's Day** 518  
 expenses for 53, 58, 60-1, 63, 86, 99, 110, 119
- St Luke's Day**  
 expenses on 84, 90, 111, 165, 173, 185, 216, 228, 269, 286, 292
- St Martin**, feast of  
 music expenses on *see accounts of Cordwainers* 1549-1635
- St Mary's-on-the-Hill** liv, 16, 39  
 records of xxii, xlv
- St Michael's Church** lviii  
 records of xxii
- St Oswald's Church** xxv, 226  
 records of xxiii, xxv
- St Peter's Church** 5, 262, 435  
 steeple of 20, 286, 435
- St Peter's Day**  
 play on 484
- St Steven's Day** 62
- St Werburgh's Abbey** 3(3), 4(3), 31, 238, 240(2), 254, 306, 324, 326, 355, 388(2), 435, 467  
 abbot of *see* Oldham  
 gates of lv-lvi, 21(2), 22, 95-6, 239(3), 325, 355, 436, 515
- Sales**, Alderman 255
- Salisbury** (Salisburyes), Alderman 291, 297, 303, 312-13, 350, 360, 374, 379, 387, 392, 397, 411
- Salter**, F.M. xxvi, 527
- Satan** 36, 244; *see also* Lucifer
- Savage** (Sauage, Sauyche, Savag), Sir John xvii, xliii, 106, 109, 112(2), 113(4), 114(3), 115(5), 116, 252, 325, 355, 436; Sir Thomas 332(2)
- Savill**, William de 488; *see also* Carill
- Saviour** *see* Christ; God
- Sawndars** (Sanders), Richard 126; William 212
- scaffolds**  
 for civic officials 305-6  
 of pageant carts 325, 355  
*See also* stages
- scarlets** *see* under gowns
- scarves**  
 for musicians 44, 465
- sceptres**  
 in 1610 Show 259
- Sciddall** *see* Siddall
- Scourging** *see* Whitsun Plays, Trial and Flagellation
- Scownses**, John 149
- Screuener**, Scrifnor, Scryuenors, Scryuiner *see* Skryuener
- scribes** xxiv-xxv
- Scuelles**, Brother 183
- Sea Hall** 306
- seasons**, four  
 in 1621 Show 339
- Semcoke** *see* Symcocke
- senses**, five  
 in 1621 Show 339
- sepulchres** *see* Easter sepulchre
- sermons** 398, 415, 467
- Seston**, Harry 77
- Shalcroste** (Shacroftees) 57, 59
- Sharplesse**, Ambrose 396; Ralph 396-7
- Shawe** (Shagh), John a 106; John 140; William 5-6
- Shearmen** *see* under guilds
- sheephooks**  
 for Shepherds 93
- shepherds** 32, 35, 88, 119-20, 125, 243, 249  
 boys of 81-3, 93, 107; *see also* under Trow  
 first 83; *see also* Hankyn  
 second 83; *see also* Harvey  
 third 83; *see also* Trow  
*See also* Tud

Shepherds *see under* Whitsun Plays

sheriffs, breakfasts of *see* breakfasts

Shermadyne 263

Shermon, Jack 5; John le 5; Nicholas le 5;

William le 5

Sheuacre, Thomas le 6

Sheuenton (Shevingtons, Sheuyntons), Thomas

89, 263; William 79

Shingleton, Mr 399; Mistress 399

Shipgate (Shipgate) 8-9

ships *see under* properties, stage

Shoemakers

of Shrewsbury 49, 68

*See also under* guilds

Shoemakers Row 306

shoes *see under* costumes

Shone, Griffith ap 153

Short, Richard 5

Shottum, John de 5

shows

on church steeples 286

on May Day 336

on St George's Day: in 1610 258-60, 354,  
434-5; in 1621 338-40

on St James' Day 337

on Whitsun 529

*See also* Midsummer Show; triumphs

Shrewsbury (Shorresbere, Shorsbere, Shures-

bere), shoemakers of 68; waits of 49

Shrovetide

expenses for 46-9, 51(2), 52, 54, 62-4, 68-9,  
71, 74, 79, 98, 100-1, 117, 127, 130, 192,  
282, 308, 328, 347, 357, 424, 444; *see also*  
arrows; bells; journeymen

music for 46-7, 48(2), 51(2), 54, 62-4, 69,  
71, 74, 79, 100, 127, 166, 171, 173, 177,  
181, 186, 189, 192, 197, 208, 299, 308,  
328, 333, 347; *see also under* drummers;  
*and under* instruments, musical, drums

order for 371-4

waits for 52, 98, 117, 125, 128, 130, 132,  
137, 141, 145, 148, 152, 155, 160, 162,  
167, 174, 213, 223, 255, 293, 347, 357,  
384, 389, 394, 403, 409, 420, 424, 430,  
438, 444, 448

*See also* homages; Shrove Tuesday

Shrove Tuesday

expenses for 270, 275, 281, 286, 308(2),  
314, 346; *see also* arrows; bells; drummers;

instruments, musical, drums

proclamations on 321-2, 476-7

sports on li-iii, 40-2, 126, 209, 235-6, 238,  
343, 347

waits for 270

*See also* homages; Shrovetide

Shurlocke (Shorlock) 117, 125; Henry 192,  
210

Sibyl 35, 243

Sicily 26(2), 484

Siddall (Sciddall, Sibdall, Sidall, Siddalle, Sidle,  
Suddall, Sydall, Sydall) 220, 225-6, 229-30,  
257, 272, 274, 277, 279, 284, 288, 291(2),  
294-6, 300, 302-3, 309, 311-13, 316-17,  
318(2), 329-30, 332, 334-7, 343; John 440;  
William 217, 223, 256, 265, 270, 276, 283,  
293, 301, 328, 330

signs

for Midsummer Show *see under* banners

Simeon liii, 53, 55, 66-7, 85, 91, 106

Simkoke *see* Symcocke

singers 57, 89, 226, 228, 368

for Purification 53, 66-7, 85-6, 91-2, 105-6

for Shepherds 107

Skasbryckes, Harry 147

Skelo, John 6

Skerse, William 63

Skinners *see under* guilds

skins *see under* costumes

Skryuener (Screuener, Screueners, Scrifnor,

Scryuenors, Scryuiner, Skremner, Skruenors,  
Strymner), Alderman 73, 77, 84-5, 90;

Richard 65, 518-19

Skyunner, Hugh 142

Slaters *see under* guilds

Slaughter of the Innocents *see under* Whitsun  
Plays

sleeves 215

Slye, Robert 108

Smallshoe (Smalshew, Smalshoe) 385, 400,  
439

Smiths *see under* guilds

Smyth (Smith, Smythe), Sir John 55, 519-20;



**Smyth** (*cont*)

Sir Lawrence 58(2), 71; Sir Thomas 348;  
 John le 5-6; John 19, 77, 85; Nicholas 48;  
 Ralph 66; Richard 65, 77, 85, 404; Robert  
 51, 151, 214-15, 272; Thomas 23-4, 25(2),  
 55, senior 515, junior 515; Simon 190;  
 William le 9

Snedes (Sneyde), Sir William 76(2); William 28

Snytes, Richard 64

Sodor (Soderen) and Man, bishop of *see* Oldham  
 soldiers

in 1621 Show 339

songs 89

in Whitsun Plays 67, 91, 243

*See also* anthems; 'Gloria in excelsis'; singers

Sotheworth, John 16

Souch, John 407, 441, 455

Southampton, earl of *see* Wriothesley

Southworth, John, mayor xlviii-xlix, 513

Sparke, Hugh 96, 109; William 305

speeches

in 1610 Show 259-60

in Whitsun Plays 241

public 139, 142-3, 305-6, 415, 435, 467

Spencer (Spencers, Spens, Spenser) 326, 463;

Lords 463; John xlix; Richard le 6; Thomas  
 le 5

Spicers 32, 249

Spurriers 475

spurs *see under* costumes

Spurstow, Mr 451

Squire (Squier) 281(2); Thomas 290

stables 243

Staffordshire 487

stages 398

for plays 243, 292-3, 355

*See also* scaffolds

Stanley, Ferdinando, Lord Strange (of Knokyn)

lv, 124(2), 126; George, Lord Strange (of  
 Knokyn) 20(2); Henry, earl of Derby

(Darbie, Darby, Darbye) 124(2), 126, 139,  
 152, 154; James, Lord Strange 398, 409;

William, Lord Monteagle (mountegle) 126;

William lviii, 219, 306(2), 398, 418(2), 467

Starkey, Thomas 463

stars *see under* properties, stage

Stationers *see under* guilds

steeples *see under* properties, stage

Stevensone, William 143, 169

Stiles, Mr 129, 373; William 372

stilts

for Midsummer Show liii, 90, 98, 107, 111,  
 120, 122, 127, 131, 133, 173, 203, 207

for riding the Banns 92-3, 107

Stocken (Stockton, Stoken, Stokens, Stokton),

Alderman 100, 119; Ann 99; Hugh 47, 66-  
 7, 77-8, 85, 519; Raymond 159

stockings *see under* costumes

stoolball 474

Strafford, Lord *see* Wentworth

Strange *see* Stanley

Stretton, William de 5-6

Stretton 463

Stringers *see under* guilds

Strymner *see* Skryuener

Stubbok, Richard 6

Stynson (Stynsones), John lvi, 87, 89(2), 96,  
 99

Sucton, John de 6

Suddall, Sydall *see* Siddall

suits *see under* costumes

Surgeons *see under* guilds

surpluses 59

Sutton, Edward, Lord Dudley 177, 178(4)

swords

of city 305, 306(2), 467(2)

of estate 306(2)

Symcocke (Semcoke, Simkoke, Ssymcocke,

Symcockes, Symcoke) 88; Steward 79;

Thomas 77, 85; William 47, 64-5, 117

Sysses, Steward 140; John 164

Tabley 453

tabrets 244, 481

Tailors *see under* guilds

Tallowchandlers 280, 475

Tanners *see under* guilds

Tapsters 22, 32, 251

Tatton, William 21(3)

Tayler (Tailer, Tailler, Taillir, Talyer, Taylliour,



**Taylor** (*cont*)

Tayllors), Steward 437; Mr 402; Andrew 111, 112(2); Edward 24; Griffith 81; James 66; John 403; Richard 24; William le 5

Telston, Richard 51

temples *see under* properties, stage

Temptation *see under* Whitsun Plays

Thatchers 31, 249

Thenwall, Robert de 5

Thomas, William 17

Thomasson (Thomassone), John 6; William 5

Thomworth, John 7; Richard 7; William 7

Thorneley (Tharneley, Thorneleye, Thornley), Robert 216, 299, 346(2), 377(2), 381(3), 382(4), 382-3, 408, 443, 459, 479(2), 480

Three Kings *see under* Whitsun Plays

Throp (Thrope, Thropes, Thropp, Throppe)

102; Alderman 454; Mr 347; Widow 87, 90; Bradford 181, 186; Daniel 213, 309; Randall 96; Thomas xxxi, 289, 292

Thurstanton, Hugh de 5

Tilers 31, 249

Tilstons, Tillson *see* Tylson

Time

in 1621 Show 339

tippets *see under* costumes

Tirone 194

Tomlinsons, Thomas 220

Tonges (Tounges), Peter 48; Ralph 191

tormentors 37, 60, 109

Totties (Tottyes, Totys), Alderman 432, 440, 445; Steward 333, 424

Towers (Towres) 75; Thomas 65, 77(2), 85, 90

Town Hall 219

Traffort (Trafford, Trafforte), Mayo 65, 77, 85

tragedies

ban of lix, 292-3

Tremoyle, duchess of [wife of Claude de la Trémoille, duke of Thouars] 398

trestles

for pageant carts 78, 105

Trever (Treuour), John 27; Randall 80

Trial and Flagellation *see under* Whitsun Plays

Trinity Sunday 218

triumphs liii, 70, 124-5

of 'Aeneas and Dido' lviii, 72(2), 73(2)

Trollope, William 96

Trow 82-3, 92-3, 106-7

boy of 83, 93, 107

*See also under* shepherds

Truantshole 11

trumpeters

of earl of Northumberland 443

*See also* trumpets and accounts of Painters 1623-41

trumpets *see under* instruments, musical

Trver, Thomas 20

Tuchet, George, Baron Audley of Orier, earl of Castlehaven 194; James (?), Baron Audley of Hely, Earl of Castlehaven 409

Tud 93, 107; *see also under* shepherds

tunics 91, 96

Turners *see under* guilds

Twamlow (Twanlowe), Liulfo de 462, 488

Twysces, Richard 92

Tyftons, Richard 128

Tylson (Tillson, Tilstons, Tylston), John 138, 157, 256; Thomas 167

Tyrers, Steward 424

Tyttle 167, 173-4

## unicorns

in Midsummer Show 72, 480-1

Urinstons (Vrinstons), William 174

Urmeston (Vrmeston), Robert 65

*Vale-Royall* xxxvi

Veale, Richard 120

Vernanes *see* Warnames

Victualers 475

Vintners *see under* guilds

violins 164

Virgin Mary 8

in Annunciation and the Nativity 35

in Assumption of Our Lady 37

in Purification 32, 53, 67, 86, 91, 105, 250

in Shepherds 83, 93, 107

virtues, four

in 1621 Show 339

visits

of countess of Ancram 418

of duchess of Tremoyle 398

of earls: Essex 193, 194(2); Leicester  
139(2), 157

of kings: Charles I 466(2), 467(2); James I  
302, 304-5, 306(3), 398

of lord deputy of Ireland 408-9, 413

of princes: Arthur xliii, 21(2), 22(2);  
Charles 467; Edward 16

of Queen Margaret 10

Visus

in 1621 Show 339

wagons, pageant *see* pageant carts

waits xvi, lix-lx, 285, 415

boys of 166, 195

disputes of 164-5, 194-5

instruments of lix

of Shrewsbury 49

payments to 44, 60, 91, 93-4, 97, 99, 111,  
119, 150, 161, 167, 185, 201, 219, 224,  
256, 265, 271, 310, 376, 385, 409, 443,  
472, 479; *see also* accounts of Cordwainers

performance hours of lix, 43

petitions of 179-80, 184-5, 280, 290

*See also* Burton, Christopher; Gillam, Jasper;  
Kelly; musicians; Williams, Thomas; *and*  
*under* gowns

Walche, Walshe *see* Welch

Waleie *see* Walley

Waleton, Hubard de 462, 488(2)

Walker, John 154; Richard 320; William 441

Walkers *see under* guilds

Walley (Waleie, Wolley), Alan de 462, 488;  
John 46; Robert 7

Walsh *see* Welch

Walter, William 195

Warburton (Warberton, Werberton, Werburton),  
Mr 302; Peter 129; Richard de 5-6

Waring, John 162

Warminsham (Warmincham, Warmisham,

Wormynshamme), Lawrence 159, 162;  
Richard 272, 377

Warnames (Vernanes, Wya nam), Ralph 51-2,  
62

Warrington (Waryntone) 92

watches 138; *see also under* Christmas; Mid-  
summer; watchmen

watchmen 472

at Christmas li, 142-3, 224, 257, 271, 277,  
289, 310, 348, 444

at Midsummer 226, 297, 303, 313, 362,  
375, 439, 471

*See also* arms and armour; watches

Watergate (Watirgate) lvi-lviii, 354

Watergate Street lviii, 11-13, 15-17, 53, 55-6,  
61, 67, 70, 73, 86, 102, 138, 239(2), 287,  
408, 482(2), 483(2)

Waterleaders *see under* guilds

Watt, George 421

Waxchandlers *see under* guilds

Waytes (Wayett, Waytt) 359; Robert 93, 122,  
167; Thomas 356

Weavers *see under* guilds

Webster, Mistress 80-1; Anne 80(2); John le 5;  
John 520; Nicholas 290; Simon le 5

Welch (Walche, Walsh, Walshe, Walssh, Wealch,  
Wealche, Welche, Welsh, Welshe) 163, 166,  
174, 282, 368; John xlviii, 7, 160, 167;  
Thomas 222, 276, 287, 299, 308, 327, 346,  
377, 408, 479; William 396

Welsh

attack on Chester of li

weddings and ales of 23, 76

Wentworth, Thomas, Viscount Wentworth  
409, 413

Werall (Werhall), Richard 21; Thomas 267

Werberton, Werburton *see* Warburton

Werforde, Thomas 6

Werinycham, Christopher 25

Westeid 57

Westminster 177

Weston, Richard xlviii, 7

Weston 466

wheels

for pageant carts xxxiii, lvi, 49, 66, 91, 95,  
108, 117, 239, 325, 355, 436

- whistles** 82, 106
- Whitby** (Whitbys, Whitbyes), Sheriff 275;  
Edward 306; John 401
- White** (Whyt, Whyte, Whytte, Wite, Wyte), Mr  
78, 85-6, 89; Nicholas 102, 120, 154, 523;  
Richard 5, 6(2)
- Whitley**, Richard 63
- Whitmore** (Whitemore, Whytmore), Mr 81(2);  
John 80; William xlix
- Whitsunday** 218
- Whitsun Monday**  
show on 336
- Whitsun Plays** xxiv, xxviii-xxix, xxxi-xxxii,  
xxxiv-xxxv, liii-lv, lx, 27-8, 33, 473, 485  
certificates about 112-13  
final performance of xlii-xliii, liv-lv, 3, 103-  
5, 111-17, 252, 325, 355, 436, 511; *see*  
*also* **Savage**, Sir John  
invention of xxv-xxvi, 3(2), 4(3), 28, 31-3,  
238, 240-2, 254, 324, 326, 355, 388, 435-  
6, 473, 511; *see also* **Arnewaye**, Sir John;  
**Francis**, Sir Henry; **Higden**, Randall  
List of Companies for xxvi-xxix, xxxiii,  
xxxv-xxxvi, 517  
manuscripts of xxiii-xxiv, 473  
minstrels in lix, 244  
number of xxvi  
objections to xxv, xxxiii, liii-lv, 96, 97(4)  
109, 110(4), 247-8, 252, 436, 526  
performances of 46, 54, 67, 75, 78, 86(2),  
91, 96, 97(3), 109, 110(3), 354; times of  
lv-lviii, 4, 31-2, 38, 239, 248, 325, 355,  
388, 436  
prompters for lvi, 53, 83, 91, 93, 96, 107,  
109; *see also* **Trever**, Randall  
Rogers' descriptions of 238-9, 324-5, 355  
texts of 50, 55, 67, 71, 80-2, 108; parts of  
lv, 66, 78, 82, 91, 95, 107-8  
*See also* **banns**; **bills**; **charters**; **Corpus Christi**  
**Plays**; **costumes**; **faces**; **Newhall**, William;  
**pageant carts**; **players**; **properties**, **stage**;  
**rehearsals**; **routes**; *and under* **breakfasts**;  
**rooms**
- Whitsun Plays (individual)**  
Abraham and Isaac 31, 35, 242, 249; *see*  
*also* **Abraham**; **Isaac**  
Abraham, Lot, and Melchysedeck 242; *see*  
*also* **Abraham**  
Adam and Eve 34, 242, 249; *see also* **Adam**;  
**Cain and Abel**  
Annunciation and the Nativity 31, 35, 243,  
249; Christ in 31, 243, 249; midwives in  
243; Sybel in 35, 243; Virgin Mary in 35  
Antichrist 33, 38, 246, 251; Christ in 246;  
doctors in 246; Elias in 246; Enoch in 246  
Ascension 32, 37, 246, 251; Christ in 32, 251  
Assumption of Our Lady 20(2), 21-2, 23(2),  
37, 517  
Balaack and Balaam 25, 31, 35, 243, 249;  
*see also* **Balaam**  
Cain and Abel 242; *see also* **Adam and Eve**  
Christ and the Doctors 244; *see also* **Joseph**;  
**Purification**; *and under* **Christ**; **doctors**  
Christ and the Money-lenders; jailor in 50;  
jailor's man in 50  
Christ at the House of Simon the Leper lvi,  
32, 36, 244, 250; Christ in 32, 50, 250;  
Martha in 50; *see also* **Mary Magdalene**  
Christ on the Road to Emmaus 32, 37, 246,  
251; apostles in 32, 251; Christ in 37, 246;  
Cleophas in 37; disciples in 246  
Crucifixion *see* **Passion**  
Doomsday *see* **Last Judgement**  
Entry into Jerusalem *see* **Christ at the House**  
**of Simon the Leper**  
Fall of Lucifer lvi, 27-8, 31, 33-4, 242, 249;  
angels in 34  
Harrowing of Hell liii, 32, 37, 245, 251;  
Christ in 37, 245  
Judas' Plot; Annas in 50; Caiaphas in 50;  
knights in 50; tormentors in 60; *see also*  
**Judas**  
Last Judgement lvi, 33, 38, 246, 251; Christ  
in 246  
Last Supper liv, 32, 36-7, 245, 250; Christ  
in 32, 245, 250; disciples in 32, 250  
Moses and the Law *see* **Moses**  
Nativity *see* **Annunciation and the Nativity**  
Noah's Flood lvi, 31, 34-5, 242, 249  
Offerings of the Three Kings 32, 243  
Passion liii, 7, 32, 245, 250; *see also under*  
**Christ**



**Whitsun Plays (individual) (cont)**

- Pentecost 32, 37, 246, 251  
 Prophets of Antichrist xxxiii, 32, 38, 246, 251  
 Purification 21, 32, 36, 250, 473, 515, 517;  
*see also* Christ and the Doctors; **Dame Anne; Joseph, Simeon; and under angels; Virgin Mary**  
 Raising of Lazarus 32, 36, 244, 250  
 Resurrection 32, 37, 245, 251; Christ in 245  
 Scourging *see* Trial and Flagellation  
 Shepherds lv, 23, 30, 32, 35, 124-5, 243, 249; Christ in 83, 100, 243; Virgin Mary in 83, 93, 107; *see also* **Hankyn; Harvey; shepherds; Trow; and under angels**  
 Slaughter of the Innocents 32, 36, 244, 250; Christ in 36; magi in 244  
 Temptation 32, 36, 244, 250; Christ in 36, 244; Satan in 36, 244; *see also* **Woman Taken in Adultery**  
 Three Kings lvi, 32, 35, 243, 249; *see also under* **Herod**  
 Trial and Flagellation liii, 7, 32, 37, 245, 250; Annas in 109; Christ in 32, 37, 250; Herod's costume in 109; tormentors in 37, 109  
 Woman Taken in Adultery 32, 250; *see also* **Temptation**  
**Whitsuntide** 49, 263; *see also* **Whitsun Plays**  
**Whittles, John** 459  
**whores** *see* **lechers and whores; Minstrels' Court**  
**Whytheads, Mr** 271  
**Whytmore** *see* **Whitmore**  
**Whytte** *see* **White**  
**wiflers** 408  
**wigs** 66, 78, 105  
**Wilbraham, George** xxvii  
**Wildinge (Wylldyges), Alexander** 87; Richard 181  
**Williams (Williamz), Steward** 405; Mr 189, 197; Alice lix, 164(2); Lewis 231; Morris 101; Thomas 164-5, 311, 314, 327, 358(2), 412; William 165, 397, 422  
**Williamson, Hugh** 529; Thomas 356, 416  
**Wilson (Willson, Willsones, Wyllsons)** 296, 313, 361, 367, 402, 406; wife of 303; Widow 375, 378, 397, 412, 417, 423, 428, 433, 447, 452, 457; Arthur 425; Ralph 318, 330, 337, 344, 350; Richard 87  
**wings**  
   for Mercury 259  
**Winnes, Mr** 192  
**Wiredrawers** *see under* **guilds**  
**Wite** *see* **White**  
**wives**  
   of Chester 23, 37; play of *see* **Whitsun Plays**, **Assumption of Our Lady**  
**Wodewarde, William** 6(2)  
**Wolfsgate (Wolfegate) or Newgate** lviii, 101(2)  
**Wolley** *see* **Walley**  
**Woman Taken in Adultery** *see under* **Whitsun Plays**  
**Woodcock (Woodcocke, Woodcoches, Woodcocke, Woodcoke, Woodkocke)** 181, 191, 196, 199, 206, 265, 283, 288; Steward 384; H. xlviii; Richard 192(2), 203-4  
**Woodes, Richard** 187  
**woodmen**  
   in 1621 Show 338  
**women**  
   nine worthy 339  
   with cups and canes liii, 135, 140, 158, 165, 170, 172-3, 176, 179, 183, 195, 253, 303, 354  
**Wormynshamme** *see* **Warminsham**  
**worthies, nine**  
   in 1621 Show 338; women 339  
**Wosewall, Steward** 27  
**Wotton, Adam de** xlviii, 7; Thomas xlviii  
**wrestling** 474  
**Wrexham (Wrixham)** 466, 467(2)  
**Wright (Wrighe, Wrightes), Steward** 356, 394; David 229, 270; John 382(5), 383, 408, 443, 459, 479-81, 530  
**Wrights** *see under* **guilds**  
**Wriothesley, Henry, 3rd earl of Southampton** 194(3)  
**Wybunbure, William de, senior** 5, junior 5-6  
**Wyte** *see* **White**  
**Yeaton, Thomas** 70



**Yeans, Griffith, wife of** 85

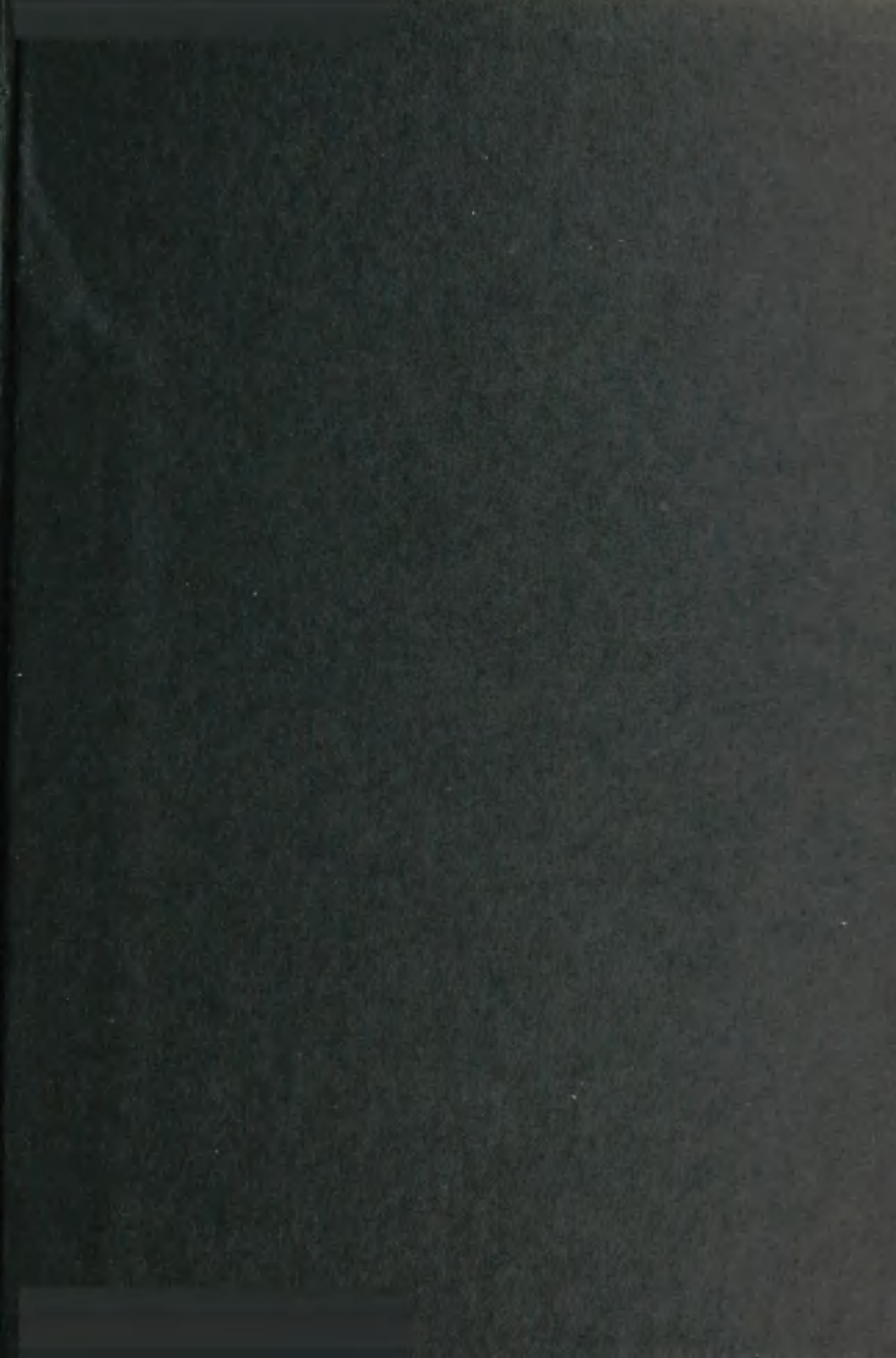
**Ynces** *see* **Ince**

**York, archbishop of** *see* **Grindal, Edmund**

**York, city of** 109(2)

**Younges (Yong, Yonge, Younges), Alderman**  
228, 256(2), 300(2); Edward 121; Henry 13,  
123, 125; John 13, 430; Richard 13











GretagMacbeth™ ColorChecker